

# Antelope Valley Station to Neset Transmission Project

## Draft Environmental Impact Statement Volume I | November 2012

**Prepared for:**  
U.S. Department of Agriculture, Rural Utilities Service  
**Cooperating Agencies:**  
Western Area Power Administration  
U.S. Forest Service



This page intentionally left blank.

# **Antelope Valley Station to Naset Transmission Project**

**Responsible Federal Agency (Lead):** U.S. Department of Agriculture, Rural Utilities Service

**Cooperating Agencies:** Western Area Power Administration and the U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service

**Responsible State Agency:** North Dakota Public Service Commission

**Title:** Antelope Valley Station to Naset Transmission Project, Draft Environmental Impact Statement

**Location:** Central and Western North Dakota

**Contacts:**

*For further information about this Environmental Impact Statement, contact:*

Dennis Rankin  
Project Manager  
U.S. Department of Agriculture, Rural Utilities Service  
Engineering and Environmental Staff  
1400 Independence Avenue, SW  
Stop 1571, Room 2244  
Washington, DC 20250-1571  
202-720-1953  
dennis.rankin@wdc.usda.gov

*For general information on the U.S. Department of Agriculture's process for implementing the National Environmental Policy Act, contact:*

Mark Plank  
Director, Engineering and Environmental Staff  
1400 Independence Avenue, SW  
Stop 1571, Room 2244  
Washington, DC 20250-1571  
202-720-1649  
mark.plank@wdc.usda.gov

**Abstract:**

This environmental impact statement (EIS) prepared by the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), Rural Utilities Service (RUS) provides information about the potential environmental impacts of the proposed Antelope Valley Station (AVS) to Neset Transmission Project. This project, proposed by Basin Electric Power Cooperative (Basin Electric), would include a new 345-kilovolt (kV) transmission line connecting the existing AVS, Charlie Creek, Williston, and Neset substations and the newly proposed Judson and Tande 345-kV substations. In addition to the approximately 190 miles of new 345-kV transmission line, the project would also construct two new 345 kV substations (Judson Substation west of Williston and Tande Substation southeast of Tioga), and several miles of 230-kV transmission line to connect the 345-kV transmission line into the existing area system.

In addition to complying with all applicable federal regulations, several permits and approvals must be granted by the state of North Dakota prior to construction. The North Dakota Public Service Commission (NDPSC) must grant a Certificate of Corridor Compatibility and a Route Permit in accordance with North Dakota Century Code.

Basin Electric has requested financial assistance from RUS to construct the project. RUS has determined that its decision about whether to finance the project would constitute a major federal action that may have a significant impact on the environment, within the context of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (NEPA). RUS serves as the lead federal agency for the NEPA environmental review of the project.

Basin Electric, RUS, and Western held public scoping meetings on November 15 and 16, 2011. These meetings were held in Williston and Killdeer, North Dakota.

Basin Electric and RUS will hold public hearings on the Draft EIS. These meetings will occur in Killdeer and Williston, North Dakota on January 15 and 16, 2013. The public is encouraged to provide oral comments at the public meetings and to submit written comments to RUS by January 21, 2013. This Draft EIS evaluates the environmental consequences that may result from the proposed action along two route alternatives. In addition, the EIS also analyzes the no-action alternative, under which RUS would not approve financial assistance for the project.

**VOLUME I**  
**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**LIST OF FIGURES ..... IV**

**LIST OF TABLES ..... V**

**ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS..... IX**

**EXECUTIVE SUMMARY ..... ES-1**

**1 INTRODUCTION..... 1-1**

1.1 Project Overview and Description ..... 1-1

1.2 Purpose and Need for Action ..... 1-4

1.2.1 Basin Electric Purpose and Need ..... 1-5

1.2.2 Rural Utilities Service Purpose and Need..... 1-11

1.2.3 Western Area Power Administration Purpose and Need ..... 1-12

1.2.4 U.S. Forest Service ..... 1-13

1.3 Regulatory Framework/Authorizing Actions ..... 1-13

1.4 Scope of the EIS..... 1-18

1.4.1 Agency Consultation..... 1-19

1.4.2 Public Scoping ..... 1-20

1.4.3 Issues Considered but Dismissed from Further Evaluation..... 1-21

**2 PROPOSED ACTION AND ALTERNATIVES ..... 2-1**

2.1 Alternatives considered and eliminated from further consideration ..... 2-1

2.2 Selection of Project Alternatives ..... 2-3

2.3 Alternatives Considered in the EIS ..... 2-7

2.3.1 No-action Alternative..... 2-7

2.3.2 Alternative Route A ..... 2-7

2.3.3 Alternative Route B ..... 2-8

2.4 Elements Common to Both Alternative Routes ..... 2-11

2.4.1 Transmission Line Characteristics ..... 2-11

2.4.2 Pre-construction Activities..... 2-18

2.4.3 Transmission Line Construction ..... 2-20

2.4.4 Substation Construction Procedures ..... 2-22

2.4.5 Transmission Line Maintenance and Operation ..... 2-22

2.4.6 Substation Maintenance ..... 2-23

2.4.7 Construction Schedule and Projected Workforce ..... 2-23

2.4.8 Procedures for Minimizing Environmental Impact during  
Construction..... 2-23

---

2.4.9	Right-of-way and Property Issues.....	2-24
2.4.10	Mitigation Measures .....	2-24
<b>3</b>	<b>AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT AND ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS .....</b>	<b>3-1</b>
3.1	AESTHETICS AND VISUAL RESOURCES .....	3-3
3.1.1	Affected Environment.....	3-3
3.1.2	Direct and Indirect Effects .....	3-11
3.2	Air Quality and Greenhouse Gas Emissions.....	3-23
3.2.1	Affected Environment.....	3-23
3.2.2	Direct and Indirect Effects .....	3-28
3.3	Geology and Soils .....	3-33
3.3.1	Affected Environment.....	3-33
3.3.2	Direct and Indirect Effects .....	3-45
3.4	Water Resources .....	3-51
3.4.1	Affected Environment.....	3-51
3.4.2	Direct and Indirect Effects .....	3-61
3.5	Biological Resources .....	3-65
3.5.1	Affected Environment.....	3-65
3.5.2	Direct and Indirect Effects .....	3-89
3.6	Cultural Resources .....	3-113
3.6.1	Affected Environment.....	3-115
3.6.2	Direct/Indirect Effects.....	3-125
3.7	Land Use .....	3-127
3.7.1	Affected Environment.....	3-127
3.7.2	Direct and Indirect Effects .....	3-128
3.8	Socioeconomic Resources .....	3-135
3.8.1	Affected Environment.....	3-135
3.8.2	Direct and Indirect Effects .....	3-151
3.9	Environmental Justice .....	3-161
3.9.1	Affected Environment.....	3-162
3.9.2	Direct and Indirect Effects .....	3-165
3.10	Recreation and Tourism .....	3-166
3.10.1	Affected Environment.....	3-166
3.10.2	Direct and Indirect Effects .....	3-170
3.11	Infrastructure and Transportation .....	3-172
3.11.1	Affected Environment.....	3-172
3.11.2	Direct and Indirect Effects .....	3-188
3.12	Public Health and Safety.....	3-195
3.12.1	Affected Environment.....	3-195
3.12.2	Direct and Indirect Effects .....	3-200
3.13	Noise .....	3-203
3.13.1	Affected Environment.....	3-203
3.13.2	Direct and Indirect Effects .....	3-205
<b>4</b>	<b>CUMULATIVE IMPACTS .....</b>	<b>4-1</b>

---

4.1	AFFECTED RESOURCES SUMMARY .....	4-2
4.2	CUMULATIVE EFFECT BOUNDARIES .....	4-3
4.3	CUMULATIVE ACTION SCENARIO .....	4-4
4.4	PAST, PRESENT, AND REASONABLY FORESEEABLE FUTURE ACTIONS .....	4-9
4.5	CUMULATIVE EFFECTS ANALYSIS .....	4-16
4.5.1	Aesthetics and Visual Resources .....	4-16
4.5.2	Air Quality .....	4-17
4.5.3	Geology and Soils .....	4-21
4.5.4	Water Resources .....	4-21
4.5.5	Biological Resources .....	4-23
4.5.6	Cultural Resources .....	4-32
4.5.7	Land Use .....	4-32
4.5.8	Socioeconomics .....	4-33
4.5.9	Environmental Justice .....	4-34
4.5.10	Recreation and Tourism .....	4-35
4.5.11	Utility and Transportation Infrastructure .....	4-35
4.5.12	Public Health and Safety .....	4-36
4.5.13	Noise .....	4-37
<b>5</b>	<b>COMPARISON OF ALTERNATIVES.....</b>	<b>5-1</b>
5.1	Comparative Impacts of Alternatives .....	5-1
5.2	Irreversible and Irretrievable Commitment of Resources.....	5-10
5.3	Relationship between Short-Term uses of the Environment and the Maintenance and Enhancement of Long-Term Productivity.....	5-10
<b>6</b>	<b>REGULATORY AND PERMIT REQUIREMENTS .....</b>	<b>6-1</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>AGENCIES AND TRIBES CONTACTED.....</b>	<b>7-1</b>
7.1.	Cooperating Agencies .....	7-1
7.2.	Federal Agencies Contacted .....	7-1
7.3.	North Dakota Agencies Contacted.....	7-1
7.4.	Tribes Contacted .....	7-1
<b>8</b>	<b>DISTRIBUTION LIST.....</b>	<b>8-1</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>REFERENCES.....</b>	<b>9-1</b>
<b>10</b>	<b>LIST OF PREPARERS.....</b>	<b>10-1</b>

## LIST OF FIGURES

Figure ES-1: Alternative Route Overview Map .....	ES-9
Figure 1-1: Project Area.....	1-2
Figure 1-2: Basin Electric Service Territory .....	1-6
Figure 1-3: NERC Reliability Regions .....	1-7
Figure 1-4: Bakken Formation .....	1-10
Figure 2-1: Alternative Corridors Considered .....	2-3
Figure 2-2: Macro-corridors Identified for the Proposed Project .....	2-4
Figure 2-3: Proposed Alternative Route A.....	2-9
Figure 2-4: Proposed Alternative Route B.....	2-10
Figure 2-5: 345-kV Single Circuit Structure.....	2-13
Figure 2-6: 230/115-kV Double Circuit Structure .....	2-14
Figure 2-7: 345/115-kV Double Circuit Structure .....	2-15
Figure 2-8: 230-kV Single Circuit Structure.....	2-16
Figure 2-9: 345-kV Single Circuit H-Frame Structure .....	2-17
Figure 2-10: Temporary Construction Material and Equipment Laydown Areas .....	2-19
Figure 3-1: Cropland and Rolling Prairie Topography South of Lake Sakakawea .....	3-4
Figure 3-2: Area Southwest of Lake Sakakawea (Killdeer Mountains in Background).....	3-5
Figure 3-3: Central Project Area: West of Lake Sakakawea (Little Missouri Badlands).....	3-6
Figure 3-4: Northern Project Area: North of the Little Missouri River .....	3-7
Figure 3-5: Typical Oil and Gas Development Activities Visible on the Landscape within the Project Area.....	3-8
Figure 3-6 Traffic on Local Roads near Oil and Gas Development .....	3-9
Figure 3-7: Typical Oil Well Pad Site.....	3-10
Figure 3-8: Typical Temporary Employee Housing within the Project Area .....	3-10
Figure 3-9: Homes in the Area of the Missouri River Crossing .....	3-16
Figure 3-10: Proximity of Route A to Areas with Scenic Integrity on USFS Lands .....	3-18
Figure 3-11: Ecoregions in Northwestern North Dakota .....	3-34
Figure 3-12: Bedrock Geology within the Macro-corridors .....	3-36
Figure 3-13: Landslide Occurrences within the Macro-corridors .....	3-39
Figure 3-14: Prevalent Soils Series Found within the Macro-corridors.....	3-43
Figure 3-15: Occurrences of Prime Farmland Soils within the Macro-corridors .....	3-44
Figure 3-16: Water Resources in the Project Area.....	3-53
Figure 3-17: Major Drainage Sub-basins within North Dakota Area .....	3-54
Figure 3-18: 2012 Section 303(d) Listed Waters Requiring TMDLs (Category 5) in the Lake Sakakawea/Missouri River Basin.....	3-58
Figure 3-19: 2012 Section 303(d) Listed Waters Requiring TMDLs (Category 5) in the Lake Oahe/Missouri River Basin .....	3-59
Figure 3-20: Map of FEMA-Designated 100-year Floodplains.....	3-61
Figure 3-21: Whooping Crane Migration Corridor.....	3-80
Figure 3-22: Unemployment Rates in the Study Area and in the State .....	3-140
Figure 3-23: Blocks of Environmental Justice Concern in Alternative Route A.....	3-163
Figure 3-24: Blocks of Environmental Justice Concern in Alternative Route B .....	3-164
Figure 3-25: Project Area Roadways .....	3-180
Figure 3-26: Examples of EMF Emitting Sources and Frequency Range .....	3-196
Figure 3-27: Typical EMF Levels for Power Transmission Lines.....	3-198

---

Figure 3-28: Typical Noise Levels ..... 3-204  
Figure 4-1: Basin Electric Generation Capacity Sources 2003 vs 2012 ..... 4-21

## LIST OF TABLES

Table ES-1: Summary of Route Alternatives ..... ES-6  
Table ES-2: Comparison of Alternatives..... ES-10  
Table ES-3: Summary of Mitigation Measures ..... ES-17  
Table 1-1: Basin Electric Member Load Forecast for Transmission Lines in the  
Williston/Tioga Region ..... 1-11  
Table 1-2: Permits, Regulations or Consultations Needed for Listed Agencies and  
Required Actions Necessary for the Project..... 1-13  
Table 2-1. Alternatives Considered and Eliminated from Further Consideration ..... 2-1  
Table 2-2: AVS to Naset Transmission Project Typical Structure Design  
Characteristics ..... 2-12  
Table 2-3: Summary of Mitigation Measures ..... 2-25  
Table 3-1: Visual Resources Impact Context and Intensity Definitions..... 3-11  
Table 3-2: Tower Structure Types and Heights ..... 3-13  
Table 3-3: State and Federal Ambient Standards for Criteria Air Pollutants ..... 3-24  
Table 3-4: Air Quality Impact Context and Intensity Thresholds ..... 3-28  
Table 3-5: Alternative A: Transmission Line and Substations Construction Emissions  
Estimates and General Conformity De Minimis Thresholds ..... 3-30  
Table 3-6: Alternative B: Transmission Line and Substations Construction Emissions  
Estimates and General Conformity De Minimis Thresholds ..... 3-32  
Table 3-7: Soil Series within the Study Area..... 3-40  
Table 3-8: Prime and Important Farmland by County within the Study Area..... 3-45  
Table 3-9: Soils and Geology Impact Context and Intensity Definitions ..... 3-46  
Table 3-10: Acres of Prime Farmland within Proposed 150-foot ROW ..... 3-49  
Table 3-11: EPA Water Quality Categories..... 3-57  
Table 3-12: Water Resources Impact Context and Intensity Definitions ..... 3-62  
Table 3-13: Vegetation Communities within Route Corridors..... 3-66  
Table 3-14: NWI-Identified Wetlands within 1,000 feet of Either Side of the ROW of  
Each Alternative Route ..... 3-69  
Table 3-15: Federally listed Threatened, Endangered, and Candidate Species and  
Designated Critical Habitat in the Project Area ..... 3-74  
Table 3-16: North Dakota’s Species of Conservation Priority Within the Study Area ..... 3-89  
Table 3-17: Biological Resources Impact Context and Intensity ..... 3-90  
Table 3-18: Vegetation Types within ROW by Alternative Route..... 3-95  
Table 3-19: Vegetation Communities within ROW ..... 3-95  
Table 3-20: NWI-Identified Wetland Acres within the ROW of Proposed Alternative  
Routes ..... 3-97  
Table 3-21: Whooping Crane Percent Migration Corridor Comparison ..... 3-104  
Table 3-22: Potential Project Considerations for Federally Listed, U.S. Forest Service  
Sensitive and MIS Species (Animal Only)..... 3-105  
Table 3-23: Number of Cultural Resources by Alternative Route ..... 3-124

---

Table 3-24:	Land Use within the Project Area .....	3-128
Table 3-25:	Land Use Impact Context and Intensity Definitions .....	3-129
Table 3-26:	Population of Study Area Counties .....	3-136
Table 3-27:	Populations of Towns within Study Area.....	3-136
Table 3-28:	Income and Poverty in the Study Area.....	3-137
Table 3-29:	Average Earnings in the Study Area (Current Dollars) .....	3-138
Table 3-30:	Racial Characteristics in the Study Area Counties.....	3-139
Table 3-31:	Study Area Unemployment Rates (Labor Force/ Annual Unemployment Rate) .....	3-140
Table 3-32:	Recent Monthly Unemployment Rates in the Study Area .....	3-141
Table 3-33:	2010 Study Area Employment by Industry .....	3-142
Table 3-34:	Number of Producing Wells in the Study Area.....	3-143
Table 3-35:	Characteristics of Agriculture in Study Area Counties .....	3-145
Table 3-36:	2010 Housing Characteristics in the Study Area.....	3-146
Table 3-37:	Property Tax Revenue in the Study Area and in North Dakota, Payable 2006-2010.....	3-147
Table 3-38:	Schools in the Study Area Counties.....	3-148
Table 3-39:	2012 Fire Protection Services in the Study Area Counties .....	3-150
Table 3-40:	Socioeconomic Impact Context and Intensity Definitions.....	3-152
Table 3-41:	Property Tax Revenues to Study Area Counties Associated with Alternative Route A.....	3-158
Table 3-42:	Property Tax Revenues to Study Area Counties Associated with Alternative Route B.....	3-158
Table 3-43:	Environmental Justice Impact Context and Intensity Definition .....	3-165
Table 3-44:	Recreation and Tourism Impact Context and Definitions.....	3-170
Table 3-45:	Municipal and Industrial Water Treatment Plants .....	3-177
Table 3-46:	Wastewater Treatment Facilities .....	3-178
Table 3-47:	Average Annual Daily Traffic and Percent of Commercial Vehicles on U.S. and State Routes .....	3-182
Table 3-48:	Average Daily Traffic and Percent of Truck Traffic on Major County Roads .	3-183
Table 3-49:	Fatal Accident Rates for North Dakota and the United States between 2001 and 2010 .....	3-185
Table 3-50:	Traffic Accident Totals for Study Area Counties, 2010 .....	3-185
Table 3-51:	Infrastructure and Transportation Impact Context and Intensity Definitions ...	3-189
Table 3-52:	Safety and Health Impact Context and Definitions.....	3-201
Table 3-53:	Noise Impact Context and Definitions .....	3-206
Table 3-54:	Typical Construction Equipment Noise Levels.....	3-207
Table 3-55:	Construction Noise in the Vicinity of a Representative Construction Site .....	3-207
Table 4-1:	Cumulative Impact Boundaries by Resource Area .....	4-3
Table 4-2:	Cumulative Impacts by Resource Area .....	4-5
Table 4-3:	Total Wells Completed in Select Counties in North Dakota.....	4-10
Table 4-4:	Estimated Future Oil Development in Select Areas in Western North Dakota .....	4-11
Table 4-5:	Past, Present and Reasonably Foreseeable Future Activity .....	4-11
Table 4-6:	Cumulative Effects Summary .....	4-38
Table 5-1:	Comparative Impacts of Route Alternatives .....	5-2

---

---

Table 5-2: Estimated Long-term Impacts (acres) on Resources within the 150-foot ROW and Related Facilities .....	5-11
Table 6-1: Potential Project Requirements .....	6-1

## **APPENDICES**

Appendix A – Standard Mitigation Measures (Best Management Practices)

Appendix B – Segment by Segment Description of Alternatives

Appendix C – Visual Simulations

Appendix D – Partial Listing of Wildlife and Fish Species Observed or Known to Occur near the Proposed Project

Appendix E – U.S. Forest Service Sensitive Wildlife Species

Appendix F – Special Status Vegetation and Survey Requirements

Appendix G – 100 Species of Conservation Priority for North Dakota

Appendix H – Class I Survey Recorded Cultural Resources and Inventories

Appendix I – Cultural Resources for the Two Alternative Routes

Appendix J – Modeled Corona Outputs

## **VOLUME II**

Detailed Maps of the Alternatives

This page intentionally left blank.

---

## ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

ADT	average daily traffic
APE	area of potential effect
AVS	Antelope Valley Station
Basin Electric	Basin Electric Power Cooperative
BLM	Bureau of Land Management
BMcD	Burns & McDonnell Engineering Company
BMP	best management practice
BNSF	BNSF Railway Company
B.P.	before present
CEQ	Council on Environmental Quality
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CH <sub>4</sub>	methane
CO	carbon monoxide
CO <sub>2</sub>	carbon dioxide
CO <sub>2</sub> e	carbon dioxide equivalent
CWA	Clean Water Act
dB	decibel
dBA	A-weighted decibel
EIS	environmental impact statement
EMF	electric and magnetic field
ESA	Endangered Species Act
°F	degrees Fahrenheit
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FERC	Federal Energy Regulatory Commission
FPA	Federal Power Act
GHG	greenhouse gases
ICES	International Committee on Electromagnetic Safety on Non-Ionizing Radiation
ICNIRP	International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection
IS	Integrated System
kV	kilovolt

---

kV/m	kilovolts per meter
LMNG	Little Missouri National Grasslands
L <sub>x</sub>	exceedance sound level
μT	microtesla
mG	milligauss
MIS	Management Indicator Species
MRO	Midwest Reliability Organization
MW	megawatts
NAAQS	National Ambient Air Quality Standards
NDDOH	North Dakota Department of Health
NDGFD	North Dakota Game and Fish Department
ND GIS	North Dakota Geographic Information System
NDGS	North Dakota Geologic Survey
NDPSC	North Dakota Public Service Commission
ND SHPO	North Dakota State Historic Preservation Office (State Historical Society of North Dakota)
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NERC	North American Electric Reliability Corporation
NHPA	National Historic Preservation Act
NO <sub>x</sub>	nitrogen oxides
NO <sub>2</sub>	nitrogen dioxide
NPS	National Park Service
NPWRC	Northern Prairie Wildlife Research Center
NRCS	U.S. Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service
NRHP	National Register of Historic Places
NWI	National Wetlands Inventory
OHGW	overhead groundwire
OPGW	optical groundwire
PM <sub>10</sub>	particles with a diameter less than or equal to a nominal 10 micrometers
PM <sub>2.5</sub>	particles with a diameter less than or equal to a nominal 2.5 micrometers
PSD	Prevention of Significant Deterioration
ROW	right-of-way
RUS	U.S. Department of Agriculture, Rural Utilities Service

RV	recreational vehicle
SIL	scenic integrity levels
SIO	scenic integrity objectives
SO <sub>2</sub>	sulfur dioxide
SUP	Special Use Permit
TMDL	Total Maximum Daily Load
TRNP	Theodore Roosevelt National Park
UGPTI	Upper Great Plains Transportation Institute
USACE	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
U.S.C.	United States Code
USDA	U.S. Department of Agriculture
USEPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
USFS	U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service
USFWS	U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service
USGS	U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S. Geological Survey
Western	U.S. Department of Energy, Western Area Power Administration
WMA	wildlife management area

This page intentionally left blank.

## **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

This executive summary provides a description of the proposed project and the alternatives evaluated. It also provides a brief summary of findings, highlighting conclusions, areas of controversy, and issues to be resolved.

## **PROJECT INTRODUCTION**

Basin Electric Power Cooperative (Basin Electric) proposes to construct, operate, and maintain a new electrical transmission line connecting the existing Antelope Valley Station (AVS), Charlie Creek, Williston, and Neset substations and newly proposed Judson and Tande 345-kilovolt (kV) substations. Approximately 190 miles of new 345-kV transmission line, two new 345-kV substations (Judson Substation west of Williston and Tande Substation southeast of Tioga), and several miles of 230-kV line to connect the 345-kV line into the existing area system would need to be constructed. Starting from the AVS electric generation facility located near Beulah, North Dakota, the new 345-kV transmission line would connect with Basin Electric's existing Charlie Creek Substation near Grassy Butte, Basin Electric's new Judson Substation west of Williston, and will terminate at Basin Electric's new Tande Substation. Additional 230-kV lines would be constructed between the new Judson Substation and the existing Western Area Power Administration's (Western) Williston Substation, and also between the new Tande Substation and Basin Electric's existing Neset 230-kV Substation near Tioga. The new 345-kV transmission line would include new construction in a new right-of-way (ROW) as well as some double circuiting with an existing 115-kV line. The 230-kV connection between the Tande and Neset substations would also require new construction in a new ROW. The 230-kV connection between Judson and Williston substations would involve double circuiting with an existing 115-kV transmission line and no new ROW would be necessary. The overall project area identified for this project encompasses parts of Mercer, Dunn, Billings, McKenzie, Williams, and Mountrail counties in North Dakota.

## **LEAD AGENCY - UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, RURAL UTILITIES SERVICE**

Basin Electric is requesting financial assistance from the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), Rural Utilities Service (RUS) to construct the project. RUS has determined that the agency's decision about whether to finance the project would constitute a major federal action that may have a significant impact upon the environment within the context of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (NEPA). Therefore, RUS is serving as the lead federal agency for the NEPA environmental review of the project.

As lead agency, RUS has prepared this Draft environmental impact statement (EIS) in compliance with the requirements of NEPA and the Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) regulations for implementing NEPA (40 Code of Federal Regulations [CFR] 1500-1508).

RUS's agency actions include the following.

- Provide engineering reviews of the purpose and need, engineering feasibility, and cost of the proposed project.
- Ensure that the proposed project meets the borrower's requirements and prudent utility practices.
- Evaluate the financial ability of the borrower to repay its potential financial obligations to RUS.
- Review and study the alternatives to mitigate and improve transmission reliability issues.
- Ensure that adequate transmission service and capacity are available to meet the proposed project needs.
- Ensure that NEPA and other environmental requirements and RUS environmental policies and procedures are satisfied prior to taking a federal action.

## **COOPERATING FEDERAL AGENCIES**

Western and the U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service (USFS) have agreed to assist RUS as cooperating agencies in preparing this EIS. The roles of these agencies are described below.

### **Western Area Power Administration**

Basin Electric is requesting to interconnect its proposed project with Western's Williston Substation. Western must consider the interconnection request in accordance with its Open Access Transmission Service Tariff and the Federal Power Act (FPA).

Western is also serving as the lead federal agency for compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) for cultural resources and for consultation regarding Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA).

### **U.S. Forest Service**

USFS has proposed to authorize and subsequently issue a Special Use Permit (SUP) under the Federal Land Policy Management Act, with terms and conditions for the construction, maintenance, and operation of a transmission line through lands administered by USFS on the Little Missouri Nation Grassland (LMNG).

## **PURPOSE AND NEED FOR ACTION**

Basin Electric proposes to construct, operate, and maintain the project in order to meet projected future electric demand and to maintain electric transmission reliability standards in accordance with the requirements of the North American Reliability Council (NERC). The existing high voltage system in the Williston/Tioga region consists of 230-kV and 115-kV systems that connect to: Saskatchewan, Canada; eastern Montana; central North Dakota; and western North Dakota. Outage of any of these paths could cause low voltage criteria violations and overload adjacent transmission lines in the Williston/Tioga region and therefore be in violation of NERC reliability standards.

Basin Electric's August 2011 load forecast indicated an acceleration of growth in the northwestern North Dakota area primarily as a result of oil development of the Bakken Formation (Basin Electric, 2011). Much of the short-term load growth in this area is associated with provision of electrical service to support the rapid expansion of the number of facilities for oil and natural gas production, as well as the supporting infrastructure and services.

The Bakken shale development is currently concentrated in McKenzie, Mountrail, and Williams counties. The level of development that has occurred and is planned for the future will require an increase in electrical transmission capacity and reliability. Studies of power supply for the region and the upper Midwest indicate that a new 345-kV transmission line is needed to serve the long-term electrical needs of northwestern North Dakota (IS, 2011).

## **REGULATORY FRAMEWORK**

The following sections summarize the primary framework that provides the regulatory basis for each federal and state agency's role in approving Basin Electric's project and guides the permitting process.

### **National Environmental Policy Act**

NEPA requires federal agencies to integrate environmental values into their decision-making processes by considering the environmental impacts of, and reasonable alternatives to, their proposed actions. For major federal actions that have the potential to cause significant adverse impacts on the environment, NEPA requires agencies undertaking the action to prepare an EIS.

RUS has determined that providing financial assistance for the construction and operation of the project constitutes a major federal action that may significantly affect the quality of the natural and human environment. Therefore, the EIS process is underway in accordance with 7 CFR 1794 Subpart G - Procedure for Environmental Impact Statement. In addition, RUS prepared this EIS for use by decision-makers in determining whether or not to provide assistance for construction and operation of the project in the form of a loan to Basin Electric.

## **Clean Water Act**

Clean Water Act (CWA) Section 404 authorization may be required for the project, because its construction may result in discharge of dredged and/or fill material into waters of the United States. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) is the agency responsible for determining whether to issue a permit for wetland impacts associated with the project. Receipt of a Section 404 permit and adherence to the terms and conditions of the permit, including any associated compensatory mitigation and best management practices (BMPs) to reduce sedimentation and erosion control, would demonstrate the project's compliance with the CWA. Specific permit conditions, including the quantity or extent of compensatory mitigation and specific BMPs, would be determined by USACE after a project alternative has been selected. Field inspections of the project would evaluate and verify compliance with permits and the CWA. The project has been designed to span waterbodies. As such, direct impacts on surface water quality standards from the placement of structures are not anticipated.

## **Endangered Species Act**

The ESA of 1973 designates and provides for the protection of threatened and endangered plants and animals and their critical habitat. For the proposed project, Western is acting as the lead agency for Section 7 consultation of the ESA. As the lead agency, it is Western's responsibility to consult with the U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) to establish a list of target species; prepare a Biological Assessment of the potential for the proposed project to adversely affect listed species; provide coordination between state and federal biological resource agencies to assess impacts and propose mitigation; and develop appropriate mitigation strategies for all significant impacts on federally listed species. USFWS would ultimately issue a final Biological Opinion on whether the project would affect federally listed species. The Biological Opinion may include an incidental take statement that provides a statement of anticipated incidental take accompanied by the appropriate and reasonable mitigation measures that minimize such take.

## **National Historic Preservation Act**

Section 106 of NHPA requires federal agencies to take into account the effects of their undertakings on historic properties and seek to accommodate historic preservation concerns with the needs of federal undertakings through consultation among the agency officials and other parties. The goal of consultation is to identify historic properties potentially affected by the undertaking; assess effects; and seek ways to avoid, minimize, or mitigate any adverse effects on historic properties. Western is acting as the lead agency in consultation with the North Dakota State Historic Preservation Office (ND SHPO), Indian tribes, federal and state permitting agencies, and other yet to be identified agencies and organizations.

---

## **Energy Policy Act**

The Energy Policy Act of 2005 granted the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) the authority to impose mandatory reliability standards on transmission systems. To accomplish this, FERC designated NERC as the Electric Reliability Organization (ERO) with the authority to establish, approve, and enforce the reliability standards. NERC then delegated the authority for proposing and enforcing the reliability standards to particular regions. For the Basin Electric service area, the Midwestern Reliability Organization (MRO) was designated. The MRO accomplishes its monitoring and enforcement obligations by designating Reliability Coordinators. For the Basin Electric service area, the designated Reliability Coordinator is the Integrated System (IS). It is the responsibility of the IS to adhere to the reliability standards by providing high-voltage transmission system grid in the region of eastern Montana, North Dakota, and South Dakota.

## **North Dakota Energy Conversion and Transmission Facility Siting Act**

The North Dakota Energy Conversion and Transmission Facility Siting Act states that it is necessary to ensure that the location, construction, and operation of energy conversion facilities and transmission facilities will produce minimal adverse effects on the environment and on the welfare of the citizens of the state by providing that no energy conversion facility or transmission facility shall be located, constructed, and operated within North Dakota without a certificate of site compatibility or a route permit acquired pursuant to Chapter 49-22 of the North Dakota Century Code. It is state policy to site energy conversion facilities and to route transmission facilities in an orderly manner compatible with environmental preservation and the efficient use of resources. According to the Act, sites and routes shall be chosen to minimize adverse human and environmental impacts while ensuring continuing system reliability and integrity and ensuring that energy needs are met and fulfilled in an orderly and timely fashion.

## **PUBLIC SCOPING**

Public participation activities have been conducted. The purpose of these activities was to gain input about any potential concerns and identify issues that need to be addressed in this EIS. During this public scoping process, contact was made with federal agencies, tribal representatives, state agencies, local officials, and the general public.

Letters, radio public service announcements, and newspaper advertisements announcing the proposed project and the scoping meeting locations and times were distributed prior to the public scoping meetings. One meeting was conducted in Williston, North Dakota on November 15, 2011, and a second meeting was conducted in Killdeer, North Dakota on November 16, 2011.

A total of 38 comment sheets and letters were received during the scoping comment period beginning on November 2, 2011, and ending on December 2, 2011. The key issues identified

during the comment process were primarily related to the visual impacts and general disturbance to the natural areas along the alternative corridor that followed U.S. Highway 85 between the Theodore Roosevelt National Park (TRNP) and USFS properties.

Opportunities for public and agency input will occur during the duration of the project as additional coordination occurs. Public hearings and a comment period will occur in conjunction with the issuance of this Draft EIS, anticipated in late 2012.

## PROPOSED ACTION, ALTERNATIVES, AND SCOPE OF THE EIS

Basin Electric proposes to construct, operate, and maintain a new 345-kV electrical transmission line connecting the existing AVS, Charlie Creek, Williston, and Neset substations and the newly proposed Judson and Tande 345-kV substations. The overall project area identified for this project encompasses parts of Mercer, Dunn, Billings, McKenzie, Williams, and Mountrail counties in North Dakota.

Project alternatives were screened to determine their ability to meet the purpose and need of the proposed project and to provide a comparison of impacts. To identify various options for the project, macro-corridors connecting the project endpoints were developed, followed by the development of network segments within the macro-corridors. The network segments within the macro-corridors were combined in various ways to form complete route alternatives between the proposed project endpoints. Two of these alternative routes and the no-action alternative were retained for full evaluation in this EIS. This section provides an overview of these alternatives as well as the potential impacts and mitigation measures. Table ES-1 includes a summary of the alternative routes, while Figure ES-1 shows their locations.

**Table ES-1: Summary of Route Alternatives**

	No-action Alternative	Alternative Route A	Alternative Route B
Meets Identified Purpose and Need for Project	No	Yes	Yes
Route Length (miles)	N/A	195	210
Judson Substation	N/A	Construct (12 acres)	Construct (12 acres)
Tande Substation	N/A	Construct (12 acres)	Construct (12 acres)
Killdeer Switchyard	N/A	N/A	Construct (12 acres)

### No-action Alternative

Under the no-action alternative, the AVS transmission line would not be constructed. The existing environment within the project area would remain the same and no land would be used for transmission lines, facilities, or substations. The no-action alternative does not meet the

identified purpose and need for the project. Under this alternative, it is expected that load growth would increase beyond the load serving capacity of the existing transmission system for the Williston/Tioga region by 2016, resulting in transmission system reliability issues and violating the criteria established by NERC for transmission reliability in the region.

### **Alternative Route A**

Alternative Route A is approximately 195 miles long. For this route, the transmission line would begin at the AVS Substation and end at the Neset Substation. This alternative would include a 65-mile, 345-kV transmission line from the AVS Substation to the existing Charlie Creek 345-kV Substation. The Charlie Creek 345-kV Substation would be connected by a 70-mile segment to the proposed Judson 345-kV Substation near Williston. The proposed Judson 345-kV Substation would then interconnect with the proposed Tande 345-kV Substation by a 56-mile line segment, and a 2-mile, 230-kV transmission line would interconnect the proposed Judson 345-kV Substation to Western's existing Williston 230-kV Substation. Finally, the proposed Tande 345-kV Substation would interconnect with the existing Neset 230-kV Substation by a 2-mile, 230-kV line segment.

Two new substations, including the proposed Judson 345-kV Substation and the proposed Tande 345-kV Substation, would also be constructed as part of Alternative Route A. Construction would take place on approximately 12 acres of land per substation and would result in the permanent conversion of this area from agricultural land to a utility land use.

### **Alternative Route B**

Alternative Route B is approximately 210 miles long. This route would include construction of approximately 40 miles of 345-kV transmission line from the AVS Substation to a proposed 345-kV switchyard near Killdeer. An additional 85 miles of 345-kV transmission line would extend from the proposed Killdeer switchyard to the proposed Judson 345-kV Substation and a 25-mile, 345-kV line segment would extend from the proposed Killdeer switchyard to the existing Charlie Creek 345-kV Substation, located near Grassy Butte. The proposed Judson 345-kV Substation would then interconnect with the proposed Tande 345-kV Substation by a 56-mile line segment and a 2-mile, 230-kV transmission line would interconnect the proposed Judson 345-kV Substation to Western's nearby existing Williston 230-kV Substation. Finally, the proposed Tande 345-kV Substation would interconnect with the existing Neset 230-kV Substation by a 2-mile, 230-kV line segment.

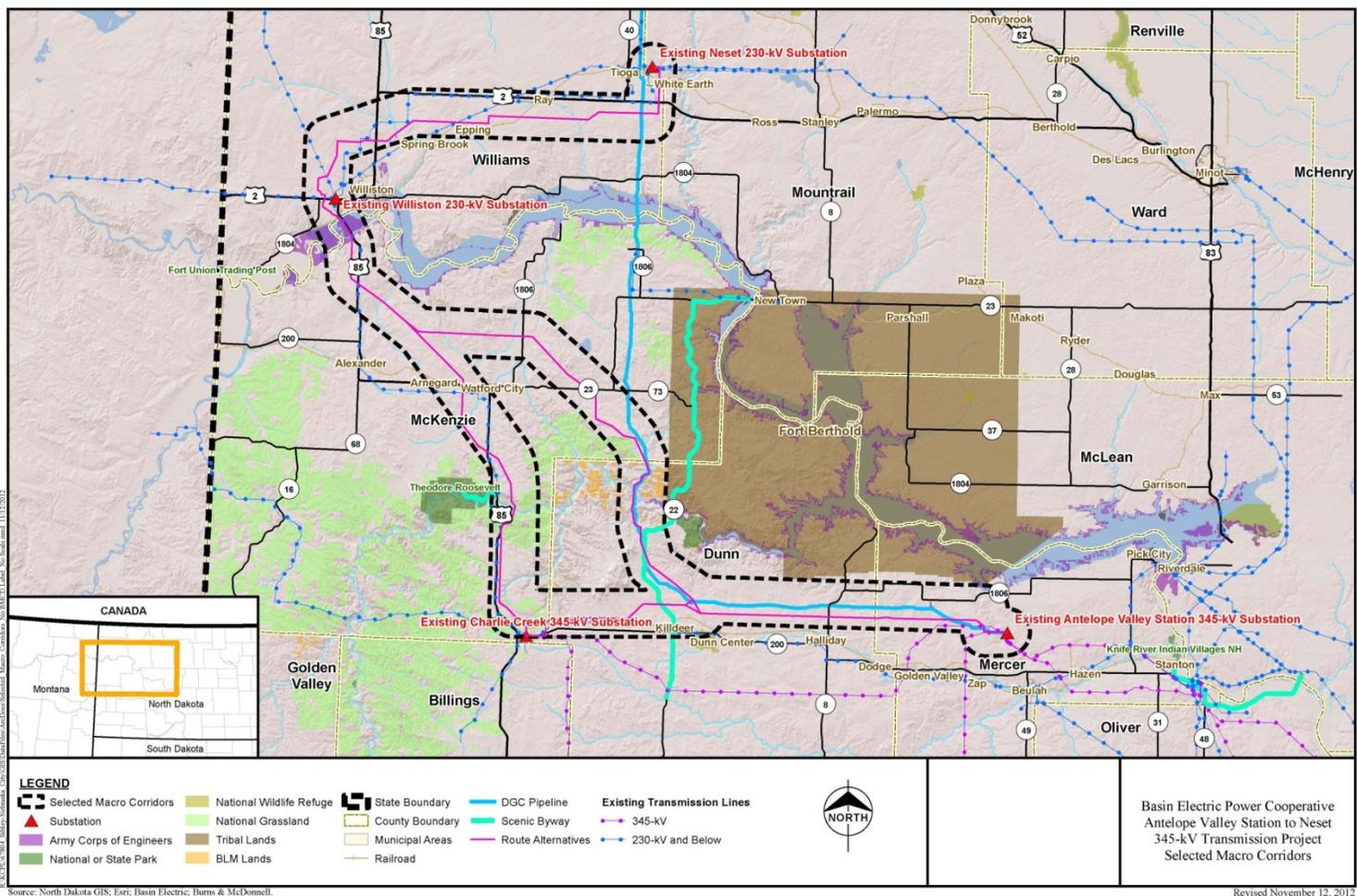
Two new substations, including the proposed Judson 345-kV Substation and the proposed Tande 345-kV Substation, would also be constructed as part of Alternative Route B. Construction would take place on approximately 12 acres of land per substation and would result in the permanent conversion of this area from agricultural land to utility land use.

Alternative Route B would also include the construction of the proposed Killdeer switchyard. This proposed switchyard would be located within a general area approximately 3.5 miles northeast of the town of Killdeer. Land use in this area is a mixture of grassland and tillable cropland. Approximately 12 acres of land would be permanently converted from agricultural to utility use for construction and operation of the switching station.

## **POTENTIAL IMPACTS**

Potential direct and indirect impacts were identified and evaluated for each aspect of the natural and built environments potentially affected by the project. The potential impacts of the project route alternatives and the no-action alternative are summarized in Table ES-2.

Figure ES-1: Alternative Route Overview Map



Source: North Dakota GIS; East, Basin Electric; Burns & McDonnell

Revised November 12, 2012

ES-9

**Table ES-2: Comparison of Alternatives**

Resource	Route A		Route B		Substations/Switchyards		No-action Alternative
	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	
<b>Land Use</b>	<p>3,536 acres of ROW would be required and would be restricted from some types of future development.</p> <p>24 acres of land would be required for construction of new substations and require permanent conversion from agricultural uses to a utility use.</p> <p>ROW would include state and federal properties.</p> <p>ROW would include approximately 147.4 acres of LMNG, 56.4 acres of USACE property, approximately 144.6 acres of school trust land, and cross within approximately 200 feet of Bureau of Land Management (BLM) land.</p>	<p>Loss of use for landowners within ROW on private lands during construction.</p> <p>Access restrictions and/or loss of use within ROW during construction on state or federal properties.</p> <p>Disturbance from heavy equipment may result in some crop loss during construction</p>	<p>3,807 acres of ROW would be required and would be restricted from some types of future development.</p> <p>ROW would include state and federal properties.</p> <p>36 acres of land would be required for construction of new substations and a switchyard and would require permanent conversion from agricultural uses to a utility use.</p> <p>ROW would include state and federal properties.</p> <p>ROW would include approximately 56.6 acres of LMNG, 56.4 acres of USACE property, and approximately 138.8 acres school trust lands.</p>	<p>Loss of use for landowners within ROW on private lands during construction.</p> <p>Access restrictions and/or loss of use within ROW during construction on state or federal properties.</p> <p>Disturbance from heavy equipment may result in some crop loss during construction.</p>	<p>12 acres would be permanently converted from agriculture use to utility use for each substation and switchyard.</p>	<p>Construction-related impacts such as increased noise and dust on surrounding agricultural lands.</p>	<p>No direct effect; indirect effect if future land uses were impeded by lack of increased electrical supply necessary to meet demands of development.</p>

ES-10

Resource	Route A		Route B		Substations/Switchyards		No-action Alternative
Impact	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	
<b>Socioeconomic Resources</b>	Economic benefit to businesses and surrounding communities from increased electrical capacity and reliability.  Potential changes in property values.  Property tax revenues of \$58,000 annually to study area counties.	Economic benefit to local communities during construction as a result of construction crews generating local revenue.	Economic benefit to businesses and surrounding communities from increased electrical capacity and reliability.  Potential changes in property values.  Property tax revenues of \$63,000 annually to study area counties.	Economic benefit to local communities during construction as a result of construction crews generating local revenue.	Economic benefit to businesses and surrounding communities from increased electrical capacity and reliability.  Potential changes in property values.	Minor economic benefit to local communities during construction as a result of construction crews generating local revenue.	No direct effect; indirect effect if no improved electric reliability and capacity. This would harm local communities by limiting future development opportunities.
<b>Environmental Justice</b>	Land use restrictions within the ROW.  Visual presence, and increase in fiscal receipts to counties.	Increase in noise and potential traffic disruptions during construction.	Land use restrictions within the ROW.  Visual presence and increase in fiscal receipts to counties.	Increase in noise and potential traffic disruptions during construction.	No effect.	Increase in noise and potential traffic disruptions during construction.	No effect.
<b>Recreation and Tourism</b>	Approximately 348 acres of state or federal land potentially open to dispersed recreational activities such as hunting would be located within the ROW. One USFS campground (Summit Campground) would be located within 0.5 mile of the ROW.	Increased noise, dust, and traffic congestion in recreational areas.  Temporary access restrictions during construction on public use areas.	Approximately 252 acres of state or federal land potentially open to dispersed recreational activities such as hunting would be located within the ROW. No developed recreational facilities would be located near the ROW.	Increased noise, dust, and traffic congestion in recreational areas.  Temporary access restrictions during construction on public use areas.	Conversion of land for substations or switchyard would remove it from further land use, including recreational use.  Each substation or switchyard would occupy 12 acres.	Increased noise, ground disturbance, access restrictions, and human activity may impede hunting activities around the substation or switchyard sites.	No effect.

Resource	Route A		Route B		Substations/Switchyards		No-action Alternative
Impact	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	
<b>Utility Infrastructure and Transportation</b>	<p>No long-term effects on utility infrastructure are anticipated.</p> <p>No long-term effects on transportation are anticipated.</p> <p>Potential impacts on airports within 10 nautical miles would be avoided through coordination with Federal Aviation Administration (FAA). Basin Electric would coordinate with BNSF Railway Company (BNSF) to minimize or avoid potential impacts on railroads in areas where the alternative route would traverse railroads at a vertical elevation.</p>	<p>Existing utility infrastructure would be traversed during construction activities and may be temporary taken out of service. Some temporary road closures are likely during construction activities and may result in short-term adverse impacts. Basin Electric would also coordinate with BNSF in order to string the transmission line over existing railroad tracks.</p>	<p>No long-term effects on utility infrastructure are anticipated.</p> <p>No long-term effects on transportation are anticipated.</p> <p>Potential impacts on airports within 10 nautical miles would be avoided through coordination with FAA. Basin Electric would coordinate with BNSF to minimize or avoid potential impacts on railroads in areas where the alternative would traverse railroads at a vertical elevation.</p>	<p>Existing utility infrastructure would be traversed during construction activities and may be temporary taken out of service. Some temporary road closures are likely during construction activities and may result in short-term adverse impacts. Basin Electric would coordinate with BNSF in order to string the transmission line over existing railroad tracks.</p>	No effect.	<p>Short-term interruption of existing transmission lines during construction activities may result minor temporary impacts.</p> <p>The introduction of material haul trucks and road closures during construction activities may result in short-term adverse impacts.</p>	<p>Significant utility system failures and damage if capacity is not increased and demand increases as projected.</p> <p>Electrical equipment used for oil and gas pipelines could be limited by reliability thereby causing more distribution via truck, causing road damage.</p>
<b>Geology and Landforms</b>	<p>Displacement of 1.73 million cubic feet of soil and rock during construction.</p>	<p>Potential for erosion on steeper slopes during construction.</p>	<p>Displacement of 1.9 million cubic feet of soil and rock during construction.</p>	<p>Potential for erosion on steeper slopes during construction.</p>	No effect.	No effect.	No effect.

Resource	Route A		Route B		Substations/Switchyards		No-action Alternative
Impact	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	
<b>Soils and Farmland</b>	Approximately 1 acre of soil (0.0009-acre per structure) would be permanently removed. Farmland for crop production permanently impacted only at structure locations.	334 acres (0.29-acre per structure) of temporary soil disturbance during construction within ROW, with temporary loss of crop production.	Approximately 1.1 acres of soil (0.0009-acre per structure) would be permanently removed. Farmland for crop production permanently impacted only at structure locations.	363 acres (0.29-acre per structure) of temporary soil disturbance during construction within ROW, with temporary loss of crop production.	Any farmland within the 12-acre substation or switchyard sites would be permanently converted to utility use.	No effect.	No effect.
<b>Water Resources</b>	No effects anticipated. Eleven perennial waterways and 6.5 acres of Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) floodplain crossed, but all would be spanned.	Potential sedimentation and runoff caused by construction.	No effects anticipated. Fifteen perennial waterways and 6.5 acres of FEMA floodplain crossed, but all would be spanned.	Potential sedimentation and runoff caused by construction.	No effect.	No effect.	No effect.
<b>Vegetation</b>	Approximately 95 acres of woodland potentially removed within ROW, depending on slope. One acre of vegetation permanently removed within ROW at structure locations. Potential introduction of noxious weeds within ROW to be avoided by weed mitigation measures.	Disturbance of vegetation within the ROW and along access roads during construction. Natural Heritage Inventory sensitive ecological community potentially impacted.	Approximately 100 acres of woodland potentially removed within ROW, depending on slope. About 1.1 acres of vegetation permanently removed within ROW at structure locations. Potential introduction of noxious weeds within ROW to be avoided by weed mitigation measures.	Disturbance of vegetation within the ROW and along access roads during construction.	All vegetation removed from 12 acre sites and converted to utility use.	No effect.	No effect.

Resource	Route A		Route B		Substations/Switchyards		No-action Alternative
Impact	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	
<b>Wildlife</b>	Loss of forested habitat due to removal of up to 95 acres of woodland within the ROW. Some mortality of small, less-mobile species. Potential avian species collisions with power lines.	Disturbance within and near the ROW during construction due to human intrusion, noise, and construction activity. Temporary loss of habitat due to vegetation clearing within ROW during construction.	Loss of forested habitat due to removal of up to 100 acres of woodland within the ROW. Some mortality of small, less-mobile species. Potential avian species collisions with power lines.	Disturbance within and near the ROW during construction due to human intrusion, noise, and construction activity. Temporary loss of habitat due to vegetation clearing within ROW during construction.	Loss of habitat within the 12 acre sites as these are converted to utility use.	Disturbance to nearby species due to construction activities.	No effect.
<b>Aquatic Resources</b>	Change in local aquatic habitats in areas where vegetation is cleared along shoreline.	Potential for sedimentation, runoff, and spills during construction; to be avoided by use of BMPs.	Change in local aquatic habitats in areas where vegetation is cleared along shoreline.	Potential for sedimentation, runoff, and spills during construction; to be avoided by use of BMPs.	No effect.	No effect.	No effect.
<b>Special Status Species</b>	No adverse effect on listed species pending outcome of consultation with USFWS and USFS.	Potential impacts on grassland habitat within ROW during construction	No adverse effect pending outcome of consultation with USFWS and USFS.	Potential impacts on grassland habitat within ROW during construction	No effect.	No effect.	No effect.
<b>Wetlands</b>	No effect. All 16 acres of wetland within ROW would be spanned. No structures placed in wetlands and no wetland vegetation would be cleared.	Potential sedimentation and runoff caused by construction near wetlands.	All 21 acres of wetland within ROW would be spanned. No structures placed in wetlands. Clearing of 0.02 acre of forested wetland within ROW could occur.	Potential sedimentation and runoff caused by construction near wetlands.	No effect.	Potential sedimentation and runoff caused by construction near wetlands located near substation and switchyard sites.	No effect.

Resource	Route A		Route B		Substations/Switchyards		No-action Alternative
Impact	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	
<b>Aesthetics and Visual Resources</b>	Change in the visual characteristics and viewshed within project area and for residents located near the transmission line (eight residences within 500 feet).	Visibility of construction vehicles and equipment along ROW.	Change in the visual characteristics and viewshed within project area and for residents located near the transmission line (seven residences within 500 feet).	Visibility of construction vehicles and equipment along ROW.	Additional visual element added to the landscape.	No effect.	No effect.
<b>Cultural Resources</b>	No adverse effects on National Register of Historic Places (NRHP)-eligible cultural resources. 93 cultural resources have been identified within or immediately adjacent to the 1,000-foot preliminary area of potential effects (APE).	No adverse effects on NRHP-eligible cultural resources.	No adverse effects on NRHP-eligible cultural resources. A total of 88 sites have been recorded within or immediately adjacent to the 1,000-foot preliminary APE.	No adverse effects on NRHP-eligible cultural resources.	No adverse effects on NRHP-eligible cultural resources.	No adverse effects on NRHP-eligible cultural resources.	No effect.
<b>Noise</b>	No effect.	Increases in noise levels along the ROW from construction vehicles and equipment.	No effect.	Increases in noise levels along the ROW from construction vehicles and equipment.	No effect.	Increases in noise levels for nearby residences during construction of the substations and switchyard.	No effect.

Resource	Route A		Route B		Substations/Switchyards		No-action Alternative
Impact	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	
<b>Air Quality and Greenhouse Gas (GHG) Emissions</b>	Potential increase in GHG levels as a result of the operation of the transmission line.	Increases in fugitive dust caused by construction activity, vehicles, and equipment. Increased emissions from construction vehicles and equipment.	Potential increase in GHG levels as a result of the operation of the transmission line.	Increases in fugitive dust caused by construction activity, vehicles, and equipment. Increased emissions from construction vehicles and equipment.	Potential increase in GHG levels as a result of the operation of the substations and switchyard.	Increases in fugitive dust caused by construction activity, vehicles, and equipment. Increased emissions from construction vehicles and equipment.	No effect.
<b>Public Health and Safety</b>	Long-term adverse effects expected to be negligible to minor. Electric and magnetic fields would be well below identified thresholds to protect the public. The operation of farm equipment near proposed structures could result in unnecessary contact and/or damage to machinery and/or operators. Standard operating and safety procedures would be employed to ensure the safe delivery of services.	Hazardous and/or potentially hazardous materials may be encountered during construction, or exposure to energized transmission lines. These impacts are likely to be minor with the implementation of construction plans that ensure worker safety, proper handling of hazardous materials, and spill cleanup.	Long-term adverse effects expected to be negligible to minor. Electric and magnetic fields would be well below identified thresholds to protect the public. The operation of farm equipment near proposed structures could result in unnecessary contact and/or damage to machinery and/or operators. Standard operating and safety procedures would be employed to ensure the safe delivery of services.	Hazardous and/or potentially hazardous materials may be encountered during construction, or exposure to energized transmission lines. These impacts are likely to be minor with the implementation of construction plans that ensure worker safety, proper handling of hazardous materials, and spill cleanup.	No long-term adverse effects are expected to be negligible to minor.	Hazardous and/or potentially hazardous materials may be encountered during construction. Impacts on public health and safety are likely to be minor with the implementation of construction plans that ensure worker and public safety, proper handling of hazardous materials, and spill cleanup.	No effect.

## MITIGATION MEASURES FOR POTENTIAL IMPACTS

The route permit would require the implementation of mitigation measures to prevent or minimize both short- and long-term impacts on resources from construction and operation of the project. Additional mitigation measures will be evaluated as further information becomes available on the actual route location. Basin Electric would implement standard BMPs in the construction and operation of the proposed project. These BMPs are described in Appendix A. Mitigation measures for each resource area are summarized in Table ES-3, below.

Mitigation measures that would be required by federal agencies as permitting conditions would be included in the Record of Decision issued by each federal permitting agency.

**Table ES-3: Summary of Mitigation Measures**

Resource	Mitigation Measures
<b>Aesthetics and Visual Resources</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use weathering single pole steel structures where steel towers are utilized, to reduce visual impacts.</li> <li>• Work with the agencies to choose a structure type (weathering steel or galvanized) that would reduce visual impacts in highly visible or scenic areas, such as the Missouri and Little Missouri River crossings, the National Grasslands, and badland areas.</li> <li>• Leave (where possible) plants smaller than 8 feet in height within the 150-foot-wide ROW to help reduce the effect of the ROW of visual and aesthetic resources.</li> <li>• Keep the ROW free of construction debris and other litter during construction to further minimize visual intrusion to the surrounding landscape.</li> </ul>
<b>Air Quality and Greenhouse Gases</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use water on roads and disturbed areas to minimize dust.</li> <li>• Re-seed vegetation in disturbed areas outside of the substation/switchyard to prevent wind-blown dust from areas void of vegetation.</li> <li>• Implement vehicle idling and equipment emissions measures, such as establishing operating policies that limit idling time and mechanical modifications to the vehicles that restrict the amount of idle time.</li> <li>• Encourage carpooling and the use of shuttle vans among construction workers to minimize construction-related traffic and associated emissions.</li> <li>• Locate staging areas as close to construction sites as practicable to minimize driving distances.</li> <li>• Locate, where possible, staging areas in previously disturbed or graveled areas to minimize soil and vegetation disturbance where practicable.</li> <li>• Encourage the use of the proper size of equipment for the job to maximize energy efficiency.</li> <li>• Use alternative fuels, if possible, for generators at construction sites, such as propane or solar, or use electrical power where practicable.</li> <li>• Recycle or salvage non-hazardous construction and demolition debris where practicable.</li> <li>• Dispose of wood debris (burning) in the local area where practicable.</li> <li>• Use local rock sources for road construction where practicable.</li> </ul>

Resource	Mitigation Measures
<p><b>Geology and Soils</b></p>	<p>Geology and Landforms:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conduct geotechnical assessments at structure locations to develop a process or approach to minimize the potential development of landslides in susceptible areas during construction.</li> <li>• Span identified landslide areas with no structures being placed within susceptible landslide areas.</li> <li>• Prepare a stormwater pollution prevention plan for construction activities prior to construction.</li> </ul> <p>Soils:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Confine construction activities to the ROW and around structure locations for placement of the transmission structures.</li> <li>• Stockpile any topsoil removed during any required leveling of structure sites nearby and replace it following construction.</li> <li>• Re-grade disturbed ground to as close to pre-construction condition as appropriate for stabilization and revegetated or approved for tillage depending on pre-construction land use.</li> <li>• Locate the construction laydown areas required for the proposed project at previously-disturbed or developed locations, such as vacant lots or agricultural lands, where feasible.</li> <li>• Place construction materials on pallets or cribbing within the designated laydown areas.</li> <li>• Return laydown areas to pre-construction condition upon completion of the project.</li> <li>• Compensate landowners for any crop damage that may occur as a result of construction and operation of the proposed project.</li> <li>• Redress any compaction or other construction-related issues that could affect soil productivity and agricultural operations.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Water Resources</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clean up any spills or equipment leaks promptly to prevent materials entering surface water.</li> <li>• Contain and store appropriately any materials such as fuel, lubricants, and solvents.</li> <li>• Schedule construction in the area of the Missouri River crossing in low water periods or during winter to minimize impacts to the geographical floodplain. Coordinate construction timing with USACE.</li> <li>• Span floodplains to the extent possible to avoid potential impacts.</li> <li>• Plant or seed non-agricultural areas that were disturbed during construction. Use native seed mixes from the indigenous plants and plant indigenous species located in the immediate disturbed soil area; ensure seeding and/or plantings are done in a time congruent with seeding and growth of the area, not during a time that would preclude germination or rooting.</li> <li>• Remove excavated material and other debris from flood prone areas to maintain storage volumes and prevent introduction of debris that may lead to clogged culverts or bridges, resulting in changes to water flow and flood patterns.</li> <li>• Locate structures and disturbed areas away from rivers and lakes, where practicable.</li> <li>• Install sediment control measures prior to construction in accordance with plans and permits including: mulch produced through the chipping of removed trees; soil berms; and partially burying logs along the ROW.</li> <li>• Use wastewater and stormwater control measures to meet the effluent limits prior to discharging from construction sites to surface waters.</li> <li>• Avoid the use of fertilizers, pesticides, or herbicides in or near surface waterbodies.</li> <li>• Fuel construction vehicles away from surface waterbodies and use appropriate spill prevention and containment procedures.</li> </ul>

Resource	Mitigation Measures
<p><b>Biological Resources</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Restore any new temporary access roads created during construction of the transmission line to the natural condition of the surrounding area after construction is completed.</li> <li>• Revegetate disturbed areas outside of the substation/switchyard and within the ROW using native vegetation and certified weed-free seed and mulch to protect native vegetation and wildlife habitat.</li> <li>• Inspect equipment for seeds and other vegetative material and power-wash prior to transport to new areas to prevent the spread of undesirable plants from one area to another.</li> <li>• Coordinate with the North Dakota Public Service Commission to determine appropriate mitigation for the vegetation removed. Typically for these types of projects, the tree and shrub vegetation is replaced at a ratio of 2:1, reducing the overall loss of these vegetation types over time.</li> <li>• Avoid the Natural Heritage Inventory-listed significant ecological community (western little bluestem prairie) in Dunn County. If the significant ecological community cannot be avoided, Basin Electric would coordinate with North Dakota Game and Fish Department (NDGFD) to minimize impacts and implement mitigation measures.</li> <li>• Coordinate with USACE and the state of North Dakota to obtain the necessary permits if impacts on wetlands, streams, or other waterbodies are unavoidable.</li> <li>• Avoid wetland areas while accessing the ROW during construction. Design and install temporary low-water crossings or culverts, if needed, so as not to inhibit fish passage, or create upstream or downstream habitat changes.</li> <li>• Coordinate with NDGFD and USFS to avoid construction during bighorn sheep lambing season (April 1<sup>st</sup> thru July 1<sup>st</sup>, and other important times for game species) in the Little Missouri Badlands area and LMNG.</li> <li>• Conduct raptor and migratory bird surveys along and adjacent to the proposed transmission line route prior to construction. Coordinate with USFWS, USFS, and NDGFD to develop and implement a plan to protect any identified nests from adverse effects during construction. Coordinate with USFWS to develop an Avian Protection Plan for operation of the transmission line.</li> <li>• Design the proposed project to meet the requirements for the protection of avian species from electrocution and line strikes according to the guidelines in the Avian Power Line Interaction Committee's "Suggested Practices for Avian Protection on Power Lines: The State of the Art in 2006" (APLIC, 2006).</li> <li>• Coordinate with USFWS, USFS, and NDGFD regarding greater prairie chicken, greater sage-grouse, and Plain's sharp-tailed grouse habitat. Structures will not be placed within 0.25 mile of active lek sites. In addition, consult with USFWS, USFS, and NDGFD prior to construction within a 2-mile radius of an active lek during the period of March 1<sup>st</sup> through June 15<sup>th</sup>.</li> <li>• Coordinate with USFWS to avoid construction in designated critical habitat during the piping plover nesting season (mid-April to mid-August) and in interior least tern nesting habitat during the nesting season.</li> <li>• Comply with all conditions issued by USFS in conjunction with the SUP.</li> <li>• Include the results of the ESA Section 7 consultation in the Final EIS and implement any measures required.</li> </ul>

Resource	Mitigation Measures
<b>Cultural Resources</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If necessary, develop a Memorandum of Agreement that would establish procedures to guide the identification and evaluation of historic properties, the assessment of adverse effects on them, and the development of appropriate mitigation of any adverse effects for cultural resources within the ROW.</li> <li>• Conduct a Class III cultural survey within the ROW and the site boundaries of all proposed substations and switchyards prior to construction and develop mitigation measures where required.</li> <li>• Span and protect known archaeological sites within the ROW from disturbance during construction.</li> <li>• Prevent construction workers from collecting or disturbing discovered cultural resources.</li> <li>• Develop a Project's Unanticipated Discovery Plan to provide guidance on how to proceed if a previously unknown archaeological or historic resource is encountered during construction or operation of the proposed transmission line, including contact of the SHPO and RUS-designated Federal Preservation Officer for further evaluation.</li> </ul>
<b>Land Use</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide a schedule of construction activities to all landowners who could be affected by construction.</li> <li>• Coordinate with landowners for potential measures to minimize project impacts on uses on specific properties.</li> <li>• Coordinate with appropriate federal and state land management agencies to obtain appropriate permits and easements for portions of the ROW traversing public lands.</li> <li>• Obtain the appropriate permits as necessary to comply with county and township zoning ordinances.</li> <li>• Plan and conduct construction activities to minimize temporary disturbance, displacement of crops, and interference with agricultural activities.</li> <li>• Restore compacted cropland soils as close as possible to pre-construction conditions using tillage.</li> <li>• Compensate landowners for any new land rights required for ROW or access road easements.</li> <li>• Compensate landowners at market value for any new land rights required for ROW easements or acquired for new temporary or permanent access roads on private lands. This should include compensation for agricultural production and market values lost during the construction period.</li> </ul>
<b>Socioeconomics</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The construction contractor, after assessing utilization of existing housing availability, should plan to establish its own housing in the form of man-camps and/or recreational vehicles (RVs) brought in from outside of the region to a number of locations secured by the contractor.</li> <li>• Work with agricultural producers to minimize disruptions during the harvest season and to limit the impact on the farmers' ability to maneuver equipment in the vicinity of the immediately affected area.</li> <li>• Work with individual landowners to try to coordinate the timing of construction to minimize short-term impacts on agriculture.</li> <li>• Initiate discussions with local fire and police districts prior to construction and work with the districts and other appropriate emergency response providers to develop fire and emergency response plans.</li> </ul>
<b>Environmental Justice</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No mitigation measures specific to environmental justice communities are described, as these communities would not be subject disproportionately to any high and adverse impacts.</li> </ul>

Resource	Mitigation Measures
<p><b>Recreation and Tourism</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Impacts on recreation would largely be associated with changes in viewsheds and general recreational experiences from the presence of the proposed transmission line. Mitigation measures for viewsheds are described under Aesthetics and Visual Resources.</li> <li>• Recreation would also be impacted in the short term by noise and dust from construction activities, equipment, and vehicles; construction-related traffic; and the presence of construction crews. Mitigation measures for these impacts are described under Geology and Soils; Infrastructure and Transportation; and Noise.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Infrastructure and Transportation</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Time conductor stringing across U.S. Highway 85, U.S. Highway 2, ND State Highway 8, ND State Highway 22, and ND State Highway 23 to avoid peak traffic, in consultation with North Dakota Department of Transportation.</li> <li>• Mark a detour route, if required by North Dakota Department of Transportation, and provide traffic information to motorists in advance of the detour, consistent with the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (Federal Highway Administration, 2012).</li> <li>• Coordinate with townships, counties, and North Dakota Department of Transportation to redress any road damage related to construction of the project.</li> <li>• Coordinate with FAA to avoid or minimize impacts on local aircraft facilities.</li> <li>• Identify existing utilities and coordinate with the owners to implement appropriate measures to protect both facilities and construction workers during crossings.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Railroads (BNSF, 2011)</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Locate poles 50 feet out from the centerline of railroad main, branch and running tracks, CTC sidings, and heavy tonnage spurs.</li> <li>• Provide at least 10-foot clearance from the centerline of track for poles located adjacent to industry tracks. If located adjacent to curved track, then said clearance must be increased at a rate of 1.5 inches per degree of curved track.</li> <li>• Locate unguyed poles (regardless of the voltage) at a minimum distance from the centerline of any track, equal to the height of the pole above the ground-line plus 10 feet. If guying is required, place the guys in such a manner as to keep the pole from leaning/falling in the direction of the tracks.</li> <li>• Locate poles (including steel poles) at a minimum distance from the railroad signal and communication line equal to the height of the pole above the ground-line or else be guyed at right angles to the lines. High voltage towers (345 kV and higher) must be located off railroad ROW.</li> <li>• Perform (if requested by BNSF) an inductive coordination study for electrical lines paralleling the tracks.</li> <li>• Construct utilities that cross railroad property, to the extent feasible and practical, perpendicular to the railroad alignment and preferably at not less than 45 degrees to the centerline of the track.</li> <li>• Do not place utilities within culverts or under railroad bridges, buildings, or other important structures.</li> <li>• Do not install crossings under or within 500 feet of the end of any railroad bridge, or 300 feet from the centerline of any culvert or switch area.</li> <li>• Span property completely with supportive structures and appurtenances located outside railroad property. For electric supply lines, normally the crossing span shall not exceed 150 feet with adjacent span not exceeding 1.5 times the crossing span length.</li> <li>• Encourage joint-use construction at locations where more than one utility or type of facility is involved. However, electricity and petroleum, natural gas, or flammable materials shall not be combined. Review and approve pipe truss design and layout with BNSF Engineering.</li> <li>• Construct electric lines with a minimum clearance of 26.5 feet or greater above top of rail when required by the National Electric Safety Code or state and local regulations. Electric lines must have a florescent ball marker on low wire over centerline of track.</li> </ul>

Resource	Mitigation Measures
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Label the posts closest to the crossing with the owner's name and telephone number for emergency contact.</li> </ul>
<b>Public Health and Safety</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prepare a construction plan in accordance with the National Electrical Safety Code and the Occupational Safety and Health Administration's regulations, as required by federal law, to ensure the safety of construction workers. This would also identify procedures should a spill occur or hazardous materials be discovered.</li> <li>• Construct the proposed project with materials designed to contain electric currents and meet the highest safety standards.</li> <li>• Employ standardized agency procedures should the transmission line need maintenance or repairs. The use of such can help ensure the safety of both workers and those in the surrounding area.</li> <li>• Additional measures such as those identified in Appendix A are designed to ensure that Basin Electric's operational procedures are adhered to the highest standard to ensure the safety of workers and others close to the construction and operation of the proposed project.</li> </ul>
<b>Noise</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use equipment with sound-control devices no less effective than those provided on the original equipment.</li> <li>• Do not use equipment with an unmuffled exhaust.</li> <li>• Do not conduct noise-generating construction activity within 1,000 feet of a residential structure between the hours of 10:00 p.m. and 7:00 a.m.</li> <li>• Notify landowners directly impacted along the ROW prior to construction activities.</li> <li>• During operation, if the proposed transmission line is found to be the source of radio or television interference in areas with reasonably good previous reception, measures would be taken to restore the reception to a quality as good as or better than before the interference.</li> </ul>

## IRREVERSIBLE AND IRRETRIEVABLE COMMITMENT OF RESOURCES

Irreversible commitment of resources refers to the loss of future options for resource development or management, especially of nonrenewable resources such as cultural resources. Construction and operation of the proposed project would require between 3,500 and 3,800 acres for the ROW, which would restrict some types of development in the future. This would include federal, state and private lands. Most of these areas are in agricultural production or natural areas. The introduction of new transmission lines would permanently change the visual landscape in some areas. The construction of the project would require the irretrievable commitment of non-recyclable building materials and fuel consumed by construction equipment.

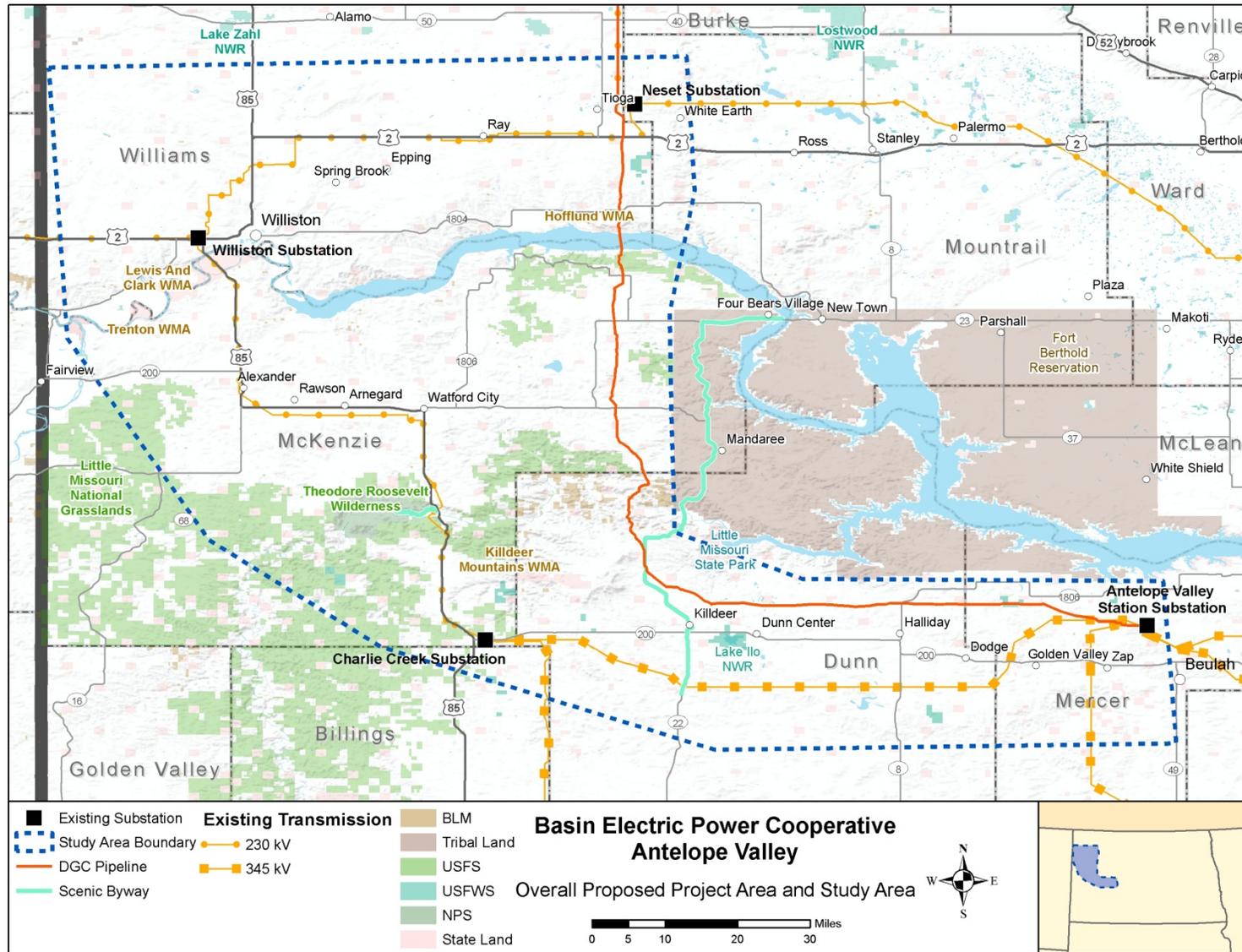
# 1 INTRODUCTION

Basin Electric Power Cooperative (Basin Electric) proposes to construct, operate, and maintain a new electrical transmission line in central and western North Dakota. This chapter provides a project overview and description of the Antelope Valley Station (AVS) Transmission Line (Section 1.1), purpose and need for the project (Section 1.2), and the regulatory framework and authorizing actions that are pertinent to the project (Section 1.3).

## 1.1 PROJECT OVERVIEW AND DESCRIPTION

Basin Electric proposes to construct, operate, and maintain a new electrical transmission line connecting the existing AVS, Charlie Creek, Williston, and Neset substations and newly proposed Judson and Tande 345-kilovolt (kV) substations. Approximately 190 miles of new 345-kV transmission line would need to be constructed, along with two new 345-kV substations (Judson Substation west of Williston and Tande Substation southeast of Tioga), and several miles of 230-kV transmission line to connect the 345-kV line into the existing area system. Starting from the AVS electric generation facility located near Beulah, North Dakota, the new 345-kV transmission line would connect with Basin Electric's existing Charlie Creek Substation near Grassy Butte, Basin Electric's new Judson Substation west of Williston, with final termination at Basin Electric's new Tande Substation. Additional 230-kV transmission lines would be constructed between the new Judson Substation and the existing Western Area Power Administration's (Western) Williston Substation, and also between the new Tande Substation and Basin Electric's existing Neset 230-kV Substation near Tioga, North Dakota. The new 345-kV transmission line would include approximately 159 miles of all new construction in new right-of-way (ROW), as would the 230-kV connection between the Tande and Neset Substations, as well as approximately 31 miles of 345-kV line double-circuited with a Mountrail-Williams Electric Cooperative 115-kV line associated with other regional improvement projects. The 230-kV connection between Judson and Williston substations would involve double circuiting with an existing 115-kV line and no new ROW would be necessary. The overall project area identified for this project encompasses parts of Mercer, Dunn, Billings, McKenzie, Williams, and Mountrail counties in North Dakota. The overall existing project elements and project area are shown on Figure 1-1.

Figure 1-1: Project Area



Basin Electric has requested financial assistance from the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), Rural Utilities Service (RUS) to construct the AVS to Neset Transmission Project. RUS has determined that the agency's decision to finance the project would constitute a major federal action that may have a significant impact upon the environment within the context of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (NEPA). RUS is serving as the lead federal agency for the NEPA environmental review of the project. Western and the USDA, Forest Service (USFS) are serving as cooperating agencies for the project. RUS has prepared this environmental impact statement (EIS) in compliance with the requirements of NEPA and the Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) regulations for implementing NEPA (40 Code of Federal Regulations [CFR] 1500-1508). Western is serving as the lead federal agency for compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) for cultural resources and consultation for Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) for threatened and endangered species.

In addition to compliance with all applicable federal regulations, permits and approvals must be granted by the state of North Dakota. The North Dakota Energy Conversion and Transmission Facility Siting Act states that it is necessary to ensure that the location, construction, and operation of energy conversion facilities and transmission facilities will produce minimal adverse effects on the environment and on the welfare of the citizens of the state by providing that no energy conversion facility or transmission facility shall be located, constructed, and operated within North Dakota without a certificate of site compatibility or a route permit acquired pursuant to Chapter 49-22 of the North Dakota Century Code. It is state policy to site energy conversion facilities and to route transmission facilities in an orderly manner compatible with environmental preservation and the efficient use of resources. To comply with the Act, sites and routes shall be chosen to minimize adverse human and environmental impacts while ensuring continuing system reliability and integrity and ensuring that energy needs are met and fulfilled in an orderly and timely fashion. The Certificate of Corridor Compatibility establishes a corridor through which the proposed facilities may be routed. The Route Permit is acquired through a pre-application route development phase, a review of completeness, a public meeting process, and finally a route approval that is contingent on adherence to other federal, state, or local permitting considerations (North Dakota Public Service Commission [NDPSC], 2012a).

It is anticipated that RUS and Western would notify and invite the North Dakota State Historical Office (ND SHPO), Indian tribes, federal and state permitting agencies, and other yet to be identified agencies and organizations to participate in Section 106 consultation. The following Indian tribes have been invited to participate in the consultation.

- Flandreau Santee Sioux
- Santee Sioux Nation
- Fort Peck Assiniboine and Sioux Tribes

- Spirit Lake Tribe
- Fort Belknap Indian Community
- Standing Rock Sioux
- Leech Lake Band of Ojibwe
- Three Affiliated Tribes
- Lower Sioux Indian Community
- Turtle Mountain Chippewa
- Minnesota Chippewa Tribe
- Upper Sioux Indian Community
- Prairie Island Indian Community
- White Earth Nation

This Draft EIS was prepared to meet the following key objectives.

- Identify and assess potential impacts on the natural and human environment that would result from the construction and operation of the AVS Transmission Line.
- Describe and evaluate reasonable alternatives, including a no-action alternative to the project that would avoid or minimize adverse effects on the environment.
- Identify specific mitigation measures to minimize environmental impacts.

## **1.2 PURPOSE AND NEED FOR ACTION**

Several agencies will use this analysis to make decisions related to authorizing or permitting various components of the proposed transmission line. RUS, the lead agency, will determine whether or not to provide financial assistance for the project. Cooperating agencies on the EIS include Western and USFS. Western will evaluate the request by Basin Electric to interconnect the proposed project with the Williston 230-kV substation. USFS has primary responsibility to issue special use authorizations for construction, operation, and maintenance of a transmission line on National Forest System lands. USFS will use this analysis to make a decision related to the approval of the Special Use Permit (SUP) submitted by Basin Electric to construct, maintain, and operate a transmission line through lands administered by USFS on the Little Missouri National Grasslands (LMNG). The USFS Supervisor of the Dakota Prairie Grasslands will issue a decision on whether or not to authorize the SUP to Basin Electric.

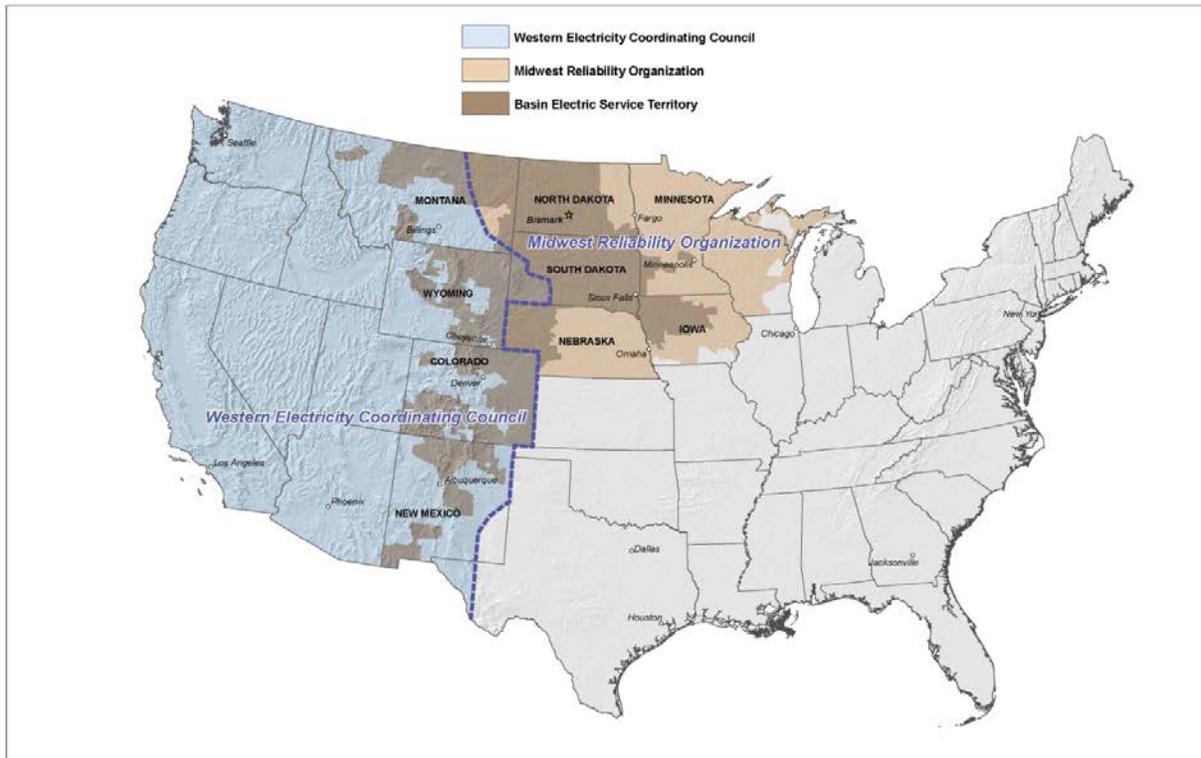
The following section describes the purpose and need for the AVS to Neset Transmission Project. The purpose and need is divided into the different perspectives of the entities involved with developing the project. This includes Basin Electric, RUS, Western, and USFS.

### **1.2.1 Basin Electric Purpose and Need**

Basin Electric is a regional wholesale electric generation and transmission cooperative owned and controlled by the 134 member cooperatives it serves. It was created in May 1961 as a result of regional efforts by electric distribution cooperatives and the Rural Electrification Administration, now RUS. Basin Electric serves approximately 2.8 million customers in 540,000 square miles, covering portions of nine states: Colorado, Iowa, Minnesota, Montana, Nebraska, New Mexico, North Dakota, South Dakota, and Wyoming (see Figure 1-2).

Within the Basin Electric service area, northwestern North Dakota is experiencing a rapid increase in development as a result of the activities associated with the extraction of oil from the Bakken shale formation, currently concentrated in McKenzie, Mountrail and Williams counties. The level of development that has occurred and is planned for the future will require numerous infrastructure upgrades throughout the region, including an increase in electrical transmission capacity and reliability. Studies of power supply for the region and the upper Midwest (Integrated System [IS], 2011) indicate that a new 345-kV transmission line and associated substation upgrades are needed to serve the long-term needs of northwestern North Dakota by increasing the capacity to distribute electricity and enhance the reliability of the delivery system. The purpose of this project is to identify what route would be most appropriate, while minimizing the impacts of the AVS to Neset Transmission Project. The need for the project is to address system reliability issues resulting from rapid growth in the area, as detailed below.

Figure 1-2: Basin Electric Service Territory



Source: Western, 2010a

### System Reliability Issues

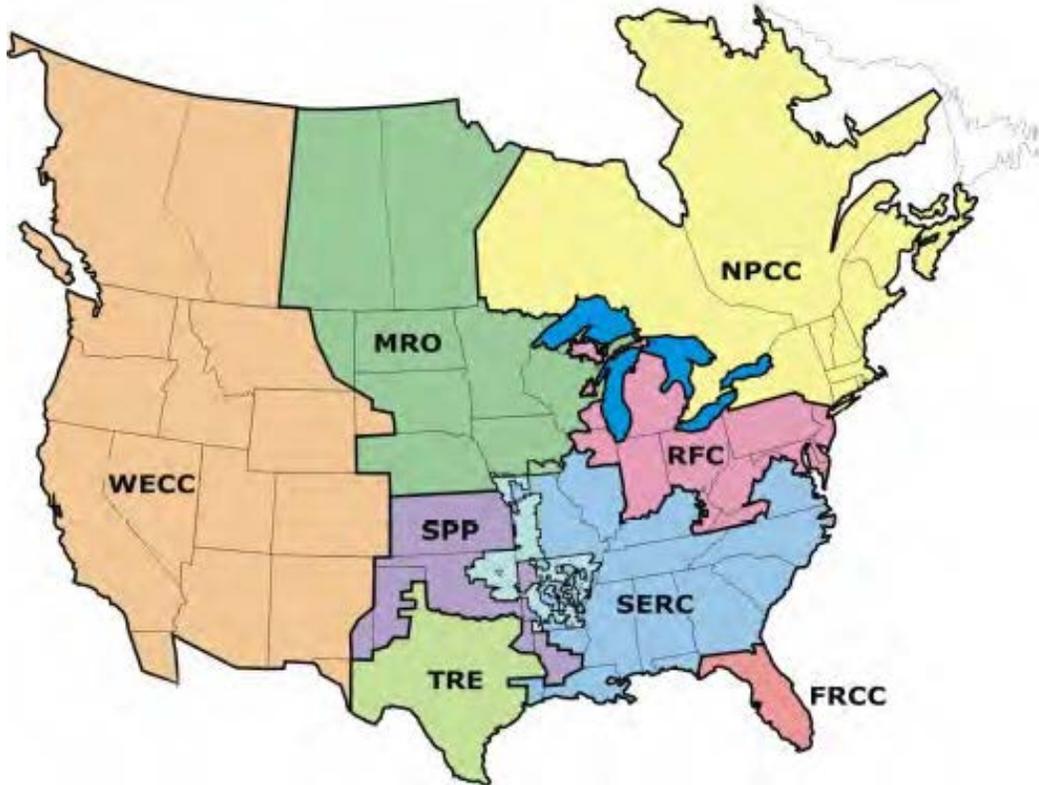
The Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) has the authority to develop and enforce reliability standards. These standards are in place to ensure system reliability, which is defined by the U.S. Department of Energy’s Energy Information Administration as “a measure of the ability of the system to continue operation while some lines or generators are out of service. Reliability deals with the performance of the system under stress” (Energy Information Administration, 2012). The term “system” as it is used here refers to both generation and transmission components. It does not, however, include the low-voltage distribution lines that deliver electricity to consumers.

Section 215 of the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (Public Law 109 - 58) required the creation of an Electric Reliability Organization with authority to establish, approve, and enforce mandatory electricity reliability standards, subject to review and approval by FERC. In 2006, FERC established rules for certification of the Electric Reliability Organization and procedures for establishment, approval, and enforcement of reliability standards.

In 2006, the North American Electric Reliability Corporation (NERC), a pre-existing voluntary reliability organization, was certified as the Electric Reliability Organization in the United States.

The authority and certification granted to the NERC also included a provision for the newly-certified Electric Reliability Organization to delegate certain authority to regional entities as shown in Figure 1-3 for the purpose of proposing and enforcing reliability standards in particular regions of the country (FERC, 2006).

**Figure 1-3: NERC Reliability Regions**



Source: FERC, 2006.

NERC reliability standards apply to all owners, users, and operators of the bulk power system, which includes the electric generation and transmission system in North America. The reliability standards are developed by NERC and approved by FERC. Among the many reliability standards NERC has developed are sets of standards for transmission operations and transmission planning.

### **The Midwest Reliability Organization**

The Midwest Reliability Organization’s (MRO) current primary function is to monitor and enforce the NERC Reliability Standards. The MRO has delegated much of its transmission reliability responsibility to two Reliability Coordinators. NERC guidelines require that each regional reliability organization establish one or more Reliability Coordinators to “continuously assess transmission reliability and coordinate emergency operations among the operating entities within the region and across the regional boundaries” (MRO, 2010).

For the Basin Electric service area in northwestern North Dakota, the Reliability Coordinator is the IS that consists of Western, Basin Electric, and Heartland Consumers Power District. The IS provides the high-voltage transmission system grid in the region of eastern Montana, North Dakota, and South Dakota.

The IS transmission facilities consist of approximately 9,200 miles of interconnected high-voltage transmission lines, of which approximately 1,340 miles are owned by Basin Electric. The IS transmission system provides for delivery of power from federal hydroelectric facilities and thermal generation plants owned by Basin Electric and Heartland Consumers Power District. The IS provides open-access transmission service to customers in the region.

### **Project Area Reliability Issues**

The existing high voltage system in the Williston/Tioga region consists of 230-kV and 115-kV systems that connect to: Saskatchewan, Canada; eastern Montana; central North Dakota; and western North Dakota. Outage of any of these paths could cause low voltage criteria violations and overload adjacent transmission lines in the Williston/Tioga region and therefore be in violation of NERC reliability standards. The IS study focused on the area with the most rapidly changing and increasing demand and the greatest potential for outage issues in the eastern Montana and western North Dakota area, identified as the Williston Pocket Load. In conducting the analysis and to maintain consistency, various demand and outage scenarios were used that other MRO service providers and reviewing authorities had previously approved. The scenarios included isolating local projects that are in the process of being constructed or planned for construction that would provide minor improvements to reliability over the short term. The results of the IS analysis identified short- and long-term serious overload and low voltage NERC criteria violations (IS, 2011).

### **Load Forecast**

The August 2011 Basin Electric load forecast indicated an acceleration of growth in the northwestern North Dakota area primarily as a result of development of the Bakken Formation (Basin Electric, 2011). Much of the short-term load growth in this area is associated with provision of electrical service to support the rapid expansion of the number of facilities for oil and natural gas production, as well as the supporting infrastructure and services. This relatively rapid upswing in development activity in recent years is due to new exploration and extraction technology and the potential for oil recovery from the Bakken Formation. A follow-up third-party study will be undertaken in 2012 to confirm the load projections in northwestern North Dakota due to the rapidly expanding electrical service in this region.

The Bakken Formation is a thin, widespread geologic formation consisting of oil-generating shale and sandstone layers that extends through portions of Montana, North Dakota, and the Canadian Provinces of Saskatchewan and Manitoba (U.S. Geological Survey [USGS], 2008).

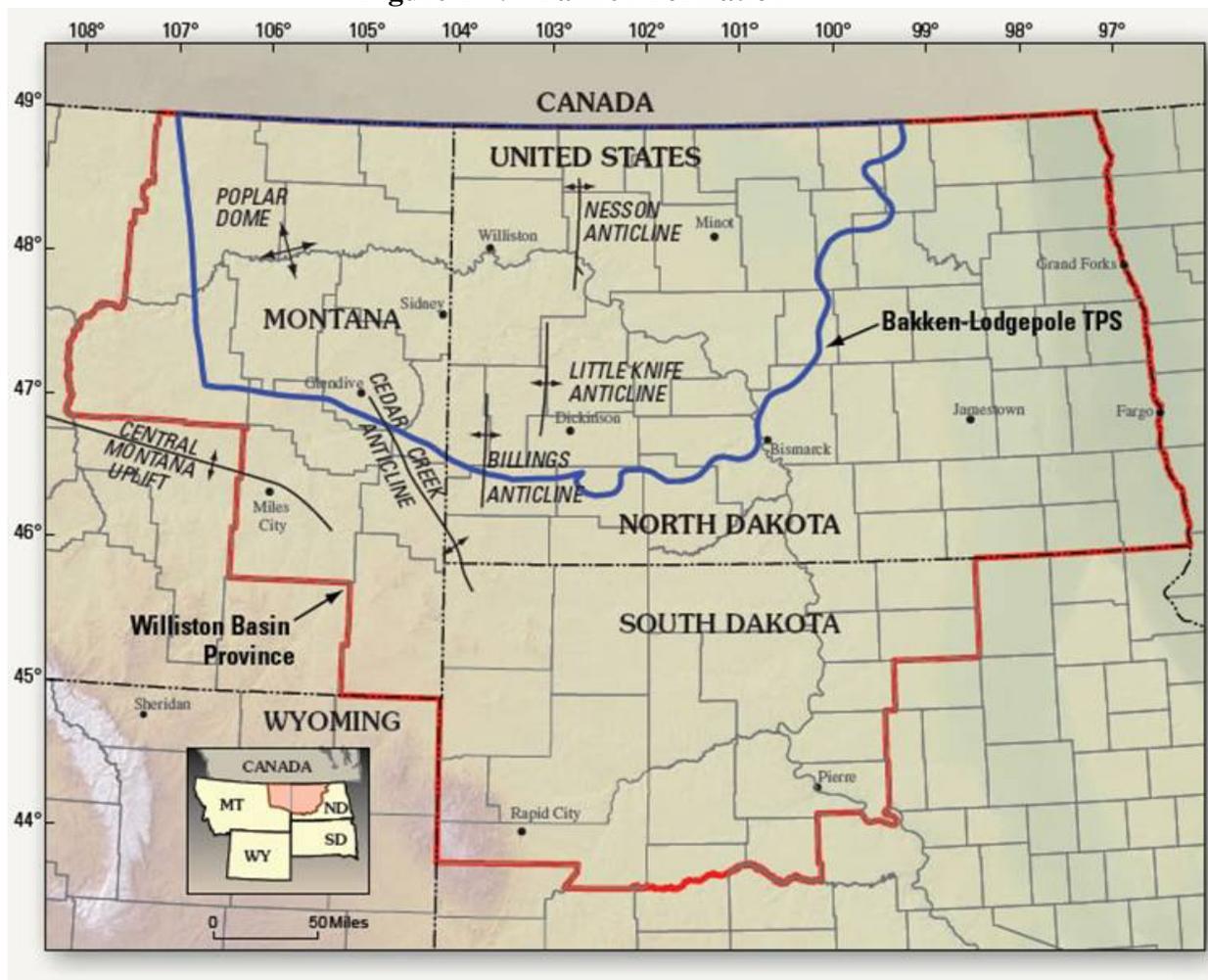
While there are 17 oil-producing counties in North Dakota, all of which are located in the western third of the state, the top producing counties in 2011 included Mountrail, McKenzie, Dunn, and Williams in northwestern North Dakota. Oil production in North Dakota increased from 62.8 million barrels of oil in 2008 to 152.9 million barrels in 2011 (a 143 percent increase) (North Dakota Industrial Commission, 2012). Production is expected to continue to increase with the development of an estimated 1,100 to 2,700 new wells per year in western North Dakota and 26,000 new wells over the next 10 to 20 years (NDDMR, 2011).

The Bakken shale development is currently concentrated in McKenzie, Mountrail, and Williams counties, as shown in Figure 1-4. The level of development that has occurred and is planned for the future will require an increase in electrical transmission capacity and reliability. Studies of power supply for the region and the upper Midwest indicate that a new 345-kV transmission line is needed to serve the long-term electrical needs of northwestern North Dakota (IS, 2011).

Infrastructure development related to the expanding oil and gas industry activity in the region includes pipelines, rail, natural gas plants, homes, businesses, roads, and transmission/distribution line development. Pipeline infrastructure is being developed to transport crude oil produced in the region to refinery and marketing hubs, such as the U.S. Gulf Coast, as well as to transport natural gas, hydraulic fracturing water, and salt water. Crude oil is also being transported by rail; expansion of rail infrastructure and associated loading and unloading facilities is under development. Natural gas plants are expanding to process natural gas for consumer use. Electric transmission lines have recently been constructed or are in development in western North Dakota to support expanding development and supporting infrastructure.

Table 1-1 shows the preliminary load forecast for northwestern North Dakota in the Williston/Tioga region. It is projected that the load is increasing in the regions adjacent to Williston/Tioga in a similar manner.

Figure 1-4: Bakken Formation



Note: TPS=Total Petroleum System  
Source: Pollastro, R.M., et. al, 2012.

**Table 1-1: Basin Electric Member Load Forecast for Transmission Lines in the Williston/Tioga Region**

Year	Load (Megawatts)	% Increase
2011	280	--
2012	390	39
2013	454	16
2014	481	6
2015	509	6
2016	538	6

Source: Basin Electric, 2011.

An analysis of transmission line capacity indicated that by the year 2016 the load will have increased beyond the capacity of the existing system for the Williston/Tioga region and a new transmission line will be required to provide additional capacity. The closest strong transmission system support is the transmission infrastructure associated with the electrical power generation at AVS, located near Beulah. This system is operated at 345-kV and 230-kV and extends west, south, and east from Beulah across several state boundaries. This IS transmission infrastructure is the inter-tie between the numerous electric generation facilities and the federal hydroelectric generation associated with the main-stem Missouri River. A new 345-kV transmission line from the Beulah area to the northwest that connects directly to the 230-kV system in the Williston/Tioga area would provide an increase in the load serving capacity to accommodate the projected load growth and maintain acceptable reliability of the regional transmission system. If this new 345-kV transmission line is not added, load growth will be capped at the projected 2015 load level; no new load growth could be accommodated; and transmission system reliability would be severely impacted. This would limit the future development activities, impact the existing infrastructure in the Bakken oil field and any other load requirements in this service region, and violate NERC reliability standards.

The AVS to Neset Transmission Project's design capacity is anticipated to be adequate for the load growth identified and originating from the points of delivery selected to bring power to the region. Should additional load growth or system integrity issues be identified in the future that require additional transmission infrastructure, this additional infrastructure would not be located within the same ROW in order to protect the regional transmission system's integrity.

## **1.2.2 Rural Utilities Service Purpose and Need**

RUS is authorized to make loans and loan guarantees to finance the construction of electric distribution, transmission, and generation facilities including system improvements and replacements required to furnish and improve electric service in rural areas, as well as demand side management, energy conservation programs, and on-grid and off-grid renewable energy systems. Basin Electric is requesting financing assistance from RUS for the proposed 345-kV

transmission line in Mercer, Dunn, McKenzie, Williams, and Mountrail counties. RUS's proposed federal action is to decide whether to provide financing assistance for the project; accordingly completing the NEPA process is one requirement, along with other technical and financial considerations in processing Basin Electric's application.

The Rural Electrification Act of 1936, as amended, (7 United States Code [U.S.C.] 901 et seq.) generally authorizes the Secretary of Agriculture to make rural electrification and telecommunication loans, including specifying eligible borrowers, references, purposes, terms and conditions, and security requirements.

RUS' agency actions include the following.

- Provide engineering reviews of the purpose and need, engineering feasibility, and cost of the proposed project.
- Ensure that the proposed project meets the borrower's requirements and prudent utility practices.
- Evaluate the financial ability of the borrower to repay its potential financial obligations to RUS.
- Review and study the alternatives to mitigate and improve transmission reliability issues.
- Ensure that adequate transmission service and capacity are available to meet the proposed project needs.
- Ensure that NEPA and other environmental requirements and RUS environmental policies and procedures are satisfied prior to taking a federal action.

### **1.2.3 Western Area Power Administration Purpose and Need**

Pursuant to its obligations under Federal Power Act (FPA), Western must consider and respond to Basin Electric's proposal for interconnection with the Williston Substation/Transmission Line. Western's purpose and need is to consider the interconnection in accordance with Western's General Requirements for Interconnection. Western evaluates the interconnection and whether it meets the reasonable needs of the entity proposing the interconnection to its system. Western generally assumes responsibility to operate and maintain transmission facilities interconnected to its transmission system pursuant to the terms of an Interconnection Agreement or associated contracts.

### 1.2.4 U.S. Forest Service

USFS has primary responsibility to issue special use authorizations for ROWs on National Forest System lands under the Federal Land Policy Management Act. USFS will use this analysis to make a decision related to the approval of the SUP submitted by Basin Electric to construct, maintain, and operate a transmission line through lands administered by USFS on the LMNG. The USFS Supervisor of the Dakota Prairie Grasslands will issue a decision on whether or not to authorize the SUP to Basin Electric.

The USFS proposed action is to authorize and subsequently issue a SUP with terms and conditions for the construction, maintenance, and operation of a transmission line through lands administered by USFS on the LMNG.

### 1.3 REGULATORY FRAMEWORK/AUTHORIZING ACTIONS

This section summarizes federal, state, and local laws, regulations, associated permits, approvals, and coordination that are applicable to the project. Table 1-2 summarizes the permits, regulations, or consultations and other required actions that would be necessary for the project. See Chapter 6 of this document for a more details.

**Table 1-2: Permits, Regulations or Consultations Needed for Listed Agencies and Required Actions Necessary for the Project**

Agency	Law or Regulation	Agency Action
<b>Federal Agencies</b>		
<b>Rural Utilities Service</b>	National Environmental Policy Act	-Review and approve NEPA documentation. -Ensure that all actions associated with the project are in compliance with all applicable federal, state, and local regulations. -Decide whether to approve financing assistance for the project. -Sign Record of Decision.
	RUS Environmental Policies and Procedures	-Consult with appropriate agencies to provide decisionmakers with information to ensure that decisions and actions are based on an understanding of environmental consequences.
	Executive Order 11988 Floodplain Management	-Avoid, to the extent possible, the long- and short-term adverse impacts associated with the occupancy and modification of flood plains.
	Executive Order 11990 Protection of Wetlands	-Ensure that short- and long-term impacts on wetlands are avoided where practical alternatives exist.

Agency	Law or Regulation	Agency Action
	Executive Order 13112 Invasive Species	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Do not authorize, fund, or carry out actions that are likely to cause or promote the introduction or spread of invasive species in the United States.</li> <li>-Implement all feasible and prudent measures to minimize risk of harm from introduction or spread of invasive species.</li> </ul>
<b>Western Area Power Administration</b>	National Environmental Policy Act	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Provide input to the NEPA process.</li> <li>-Prepare Record of Decision.</li> </ul>
	National Historic Preservation Act, Section 106	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Act as lead agency in considering the effects of the project on properties listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP).</li> <li>-Conduct consultation with the ND SHPO.</li> <li>-Notify and invite ND SHPO, Indian tribes, and federal and state permitting agencies to participate in consultation.</li> </ul>
	Endangered Species Act, Section 7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Ensure that the project will not jeopardize the continued existence of any endangered species or threatened species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of critical habitat of such species.</li> <li>-Act as lead agency in considerations under the ESA.</li> <li>-Prepare Biological Assessment.</li> <li>-If it is determined that the project may result in incidentally harming endangered or threatened species, a permit must be acquired from the U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS).</li> </ul>
	Federal Power Act	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Provide transmission service on a non-discriminatory basis through compliance with its Open Access Transmission Service Tariff.</li> <li>-Based on a review of this NEPA document, consider and respond to Basin Electric's request for an interconnection with Williston Substation.</li> </ul>
	Executive Order 11593 Enhancement, Protection, & Management of the Cultural Environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Where applicable, act as steward to nation's heritage resources.</li> <li>-Inventory historic and prehistoric sites.</li> </ul>
	Executive Order 13175 Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribal Governments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Establish meaningful consultation and collaboration with tribal governments.</li> </ul>

Agency	Law or Regulation	Agency Action
<b>U.S. Army Corps of Engineers</b>	Clean Water Act Section 404	-Regulate and provide permits for the discharge of dredged or fill material in jurisdictional wetlands of waters of the United States.
	Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act	-Requires permit from the USACE for the construction of any structure in or over any navigable water of the United States.
	10 U.S.C. 2668, Easements for Rights-of-Way	-Easement will be required to cross lands owned and managed by USACE located near the Missouri River.
<b>U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service</b>	Endangered Species Act, Section 7	-Avoid/minimize impacts to threatened and endangered species and critical habitat. -Provide Section 7 consultation. -Review the Biological Assessment. -Provide a Biological Opinion, if necessary. -Provide an Incidental Take Permit, if necessary.
	Migratory Bird Treaty Act	-Avoid/minimize impacts to migratory birds and habitat. -Provide a Special Purpose Permit, if necessary.
	Executive Order 13186 Responsibilities of Federal Agencies to Protect Migratory Birds	-Avoid/minimize impacts on migratory birds. -Ensure that mitigation measures protect birds and their habitats.
	Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act	-In accordance with the permitting program established by the USFWS Division of Migratory Bird Management, if activities require the removal or relocation of an eagle nest, a permit is required from the Regional Bird Permitting Office.
	Fish and Wildlife Conservation Act	-Ensure that mitigation measures conserve wildlife and wildlife habitat.
	Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act	-In coordination with North Dakota Game and Fish Department (NDGFD), provide consultation if it is determined that the proposed project would affect water resources.
	Clean Water Act Section 404	-Work with USACE and the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) to ensure regulation of discharge of dredged or fill material in jurisdictional wetlands of water of the United States.
	National Invasive Species Act	-Prevent the introduction and spread of non-native invasive species as a result of project activities.

Agency	Law or Regulation	Agency Action
<b>USDA-Natural Resources Conservation Service</b>	Farmland Protection Policy Act	-Identify and quantify adverse impacts that the project may have on farmlands. -Minimize contribution to the unnecessary and irreversible conversion of agricultural land to non-agricultural uses.
	Farmland Conversion Impact Rating	-Provide consultation to minimize farmland conversion impacts. -Issue an Impact Rating.
<b>USDA-Farm Services Agency, North Dakota Office</b>	Conservation Reserve Program	-Provide consultation regarding crossing of lands enrolled in the Conservation Reserve Program.
<b>Federal Aviation Administration</b>	Determination of No Hazard to Air Navigation	-Issue a determination stating whether the proposed project would be a hazard to air navigation.
<b>National Park Service</b>	National Wild and Scenic Rivers Act	-Provide consultation regarding potential impacts to national wild, scenic and recreational river areas in project planning.
	National River Inventory	-Provide consultation regarding potential impacts to the Missouri and Little Missouri rivers.
	Viewshed Impacts Consultation	-Provide consultation regarding viewshed impacts to Theodore Roosevelt National Park.
	National Trails System Act	-Provide consultation regarding Lewis & Clark National Historic Trail.
<b>U.S. Environmental Protection Agency</b>	National Environmental Policy Act	-Provide NEPA document review and rating.
	Pollution Prevention Act	-Ensure that the project is designed to comply with national policies for waste management and pollution control.
	Noise Control Act	-Ensure that the project is designed in a manner that furthers the national policy of promoting an environment free from noise that may jeopardize health and welfare.
	Executive Order 12898 Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations	-Identify and address disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority populations and low-income populations.
<b>U.S. Forest Service</b>	Federal Land Policy Management Act	-Implement plant control agreements. -Grant easement for ROW across lands within the LMNG.
	National Forest Management Act	-Grant a SUP for location of transmission line under the Land Resource Management Plan for LMNG. -Complete a Biological Evaluation and Management of Indicator Species Review.
	Executive Order 13007 Indian Sacred Sites on Federal Lands	-Avoid adverse effects to sacred sites. -Provide access to sacred sites to Native Americans for religions practices.

Agency	Law or Regulation	Agency Action
U.S. Department of Labor	Occupational Safety and Health Act	-Ensure that Occupational Health and Safety Administration standards are met during the construction, operation, and maintenance of the proposed project.
Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration	Encroachment Permits	-Issue permits for crossing federally funded highways.
<b>State Agency or Other Permits, Regulation or Consultation</b>		
North Dakota Department of Transportation	Encroachment Permits	-Issue road crossing permits. -Issue state highway crossing permits. -Issue state utility occupancy permits.
North Dakota Parks and Recreation Department	Killdeer Mountain Four Bears Scenic Byway	-Provide consultation regarding visual impacts to Killdeer Mountain Four Bears Scenic Byway.
North Dakota State Land Department	North Dakota School Trust Lands	-Issue permit for easements where transmission line will cross Trust Lands.
North Dakota Public Service Commission	North Dakota Energy Conversion and Transmission Facility Siting Act	-Issue Certificate of Corridor Compatibility. -Issue Route Permit.
North Dakota State Historic Preservation Office	National Historic Properties Act, Section 106	-Section 106 consultation.
	North Dakota Indian Burial Laws	-If prehistoric and historic human burials, human remains and burial goods are inadvertently discovered during the construction of the project, construction would stop until the ND SHPO examined the site.
	Archaeological Resources Protection Act	-Secure the protection of archaeological resources and sites on public lands.
North Dakota Game and Fish Department	Special Use Permit	-Issue permit for crossing state wildlife management areas.
	State-Listed Species of Concern	-Provide consultation and approval regarding state-listed species of concern.
	Noxious Weeds	-Provide consultation regarding noxious weeds.
	Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act	-In coordination with USFWS, provide consultation if it is determined that the proposed project would affect water resources.

Agency	Law or Regulation	Agency Action
North Dakota Department of Health – Division of Water Quality	North Dakota Water Pollution Control Act	-Ensure that the applicant has a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan as required under the North Dakota Pollutant Discharge Elimination System.
	Clean Water Act, Section 401	-Provide certification for any permit or license issued for any activity that may result in a discharge into waters of the state. -Ensure that the proposed project will not violate state water standards. -Issue pertinent permits.
	Little Missouri Scenic River Act	-Ensure that the construction and operation of the project preserves the Little Missouri River as nearly as possible to its present state.
North Dakota Department of Health – Division of Air Quality	Clean Air Act	-Implement any pertinent permitting requirements as delegated by USEPA's established National Ambient Air Quality Standards.
North Dakota State Water Commission	Encroachment Permits	-Issue permits for crossing navigable waterways.
BNSF Railway Company	Railroad Crossing Authorization	-Provide authorization to construct and operate a transmission line across railroad ROW.
Dunn, McKenzie, Mercer, Mountrail, Williams Counties	Conditional Use permits	-Issue Conditional Use permits.
	County Floodplain Encroachment Permits	-Issue floodplain encroachment permits.
	County Road Encroachment Permits	-Issue road encroachment permits.

## 1.4 SCOPE OF THE EIS

NEPA and the North Dakota Energy Conversion and Transmission Facility Siting Act require that agencies responsible for preparing environmental review documents involve the public in environmental review of projects (North Dakota Century Code, 2011a; NDPSC, 2012b). Prior to development of the EIS, the responsible agencies determine what information is to be evaluated in the EIS. A “scope” is a determination of what issues need to be assessed in the environmental review in order to fully inform decision makers and the public about the possible impacts of a project or potential alternatives. In part, these issues are identified during the scoping process for the project. Through the scoping process, RUS invited federal, state, and local units of government; Native American tribes; organizations; and individuals interested in the project to comment on the project and to identify issues and concerns to be addressed in the EIS. This section summarizes the scoping process and issues raised that will be addressed in the EIS. Chapter 2 of this document describes the alternatives analyzed in the EIS as well as alternatives considered, but not evaluated.

## 1.4.1 Agency Consultation

### Initial Project Coordination

During the early stages of defining the proposed project, Basin Electric made informal contact with various local, state, and federal officials. Letters were sent to various local, state, and federal agencies that described the proposed project and requested that any issues or concerns be identified. The Notice of Intent informing the public that RUS was intending to prepare an EIS for the proposed project was published in the Federal Register on November 2, 2011.

### Agency Scoping

A second set of letters went out from RUS to federal, state, and local agencies; tribal representatives; and organizations and persons that had requested to be on the mailing list for Western or Basin Electric. The agency scoping meeting was conducted on November 14, 2011, in Bismarck, North Dakota, with 12 agencies having representatives in attendance. The agencies represented included:

- Little Missouri Scenic River Commission
- National Park Service (NPS)
- North Dakota Department of Health (NDDOH)
- North Dakota State Historic Preservation Office
- North Dakota Department of Trust Lands
- North Dakota Transmission Authority
- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE)
- RUS
- USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS)
- USFS
- U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS)
- Western

## 1.4.2 Public Scoping

Several public participation activities were conducted. These activities included:

- Informing agencies and the public about the proposed project.
- Making public announcements about the proposed project in the Federal Register, in the local newspapers, on local radio stations, and through mailings to project stakeholders.
- Conducting information scoping meetings for agencies and the general public.
- Collecting comments from the several agencies and the public.

The purpose of the public participation process was to gain input about any potential concerns and identify issues that need to be addressed in the EIS. During this public participation scoping process, contact was made with federal agencies, tribal representatives, state agencies, local officials, and the general public. More detail about public participation can be found in the AVS to Neset 345-kV Transmission Line Project Scoping Report (RUS, 2011).

### Public Scoping Meetings

Letters, radio public service announcements, and newspaper advertisements announcing the proposed project and the scoping meeting location and times were distributed prior to the public scoping meetings. One meeting was conducted in Williston, North Dakota on November 15, 2011, and a second meeting was conducted in Killdeer, North Dakota on November 16, 2011.

### Comments

A total of 38 comment sheets and letters were received during the scoping comment period beginning on November 2, 2011, and ending on December 2, 2011. Several of the comment sheets and letters identified multiple topics that resulted in the 62 comments in the categories identified below. The number of comments each category received is noted in parenthesis.

- Air Quality (2)
- Aesthetics (4)
- Conservation in the area of the proposed project, particularly in the area of Lone Butte within the LMNG, Theodore Roosevelt National Park (TRNP), and Lewis and Clark National Historic Trail (21)
- Environmental justice impact assessment to screen for potential health and monetary effects to low income or minority populations (1)

- Project Information/Communication (5)
- Need for the Project (2)
- Noise (1)
- Property Values (2)
- Alternative Routes (10)
- Vegetation (2)
- Water (3)
- Wildlife (9)

The key issues identified during the comment process were primarily related to the visual impacts and general disturbance to the natural areas along the alternative corridor that followed U.S. Highway 85 between the TRNP and USFS properties. The comment sheets and issues to be addressed in the EIS are included in the AVS to Neset 345-kV Transmission Line Project Scoping Report (RUS, 2011).

### **Additional Public Participation**

Opportunities for public and agency input will occur during the duration of the project as additional coordination occurs. A second round of public meetings and a comment period will occur in conjunction with the issuance of the Draft EIS, anticipated in late 2012.

### **1.4.3 Issues Considered but Dismissed from Further Evaluation**

Numerous issues and potential concerns covering a wide range of natural and human resources for the proposed project were identified and discussed, as summarized in the Project Scoping Report (RUS, 2011). Upon review and consideration of the comments received and resources identified, all issues were deemed appropriate for consideration and evaluation as part of the EIS process. Therefore, none of the issues and concerns raised during the scoping process were dismissed from further evaluation. This EIS contains a comprehensive review of the issues raised during scoping, as well as others not raised but typical for a project of this nature.

This page intentionally left blank.

## 2 PROPOSED ACTION AND ALTERNATIVES

Chapter 2 describes the alternatives considered for the construction and operation of the AVS Transmission Line. Project alternatives were screened to determine their ability to meet the purpose and need of the proposed project and to provide a comparison of impacts. To identify various options for the project, macro-corridors connecting the project endpoints were developed, followed by the development of network segments within the macro-corridors. The network segments within the macro-corridors were combined in various ways to form complete route alternatives between the proposed project endpoints. Two of these alternative routes and the no-action alternative were retained for full evaluation in this EIS.

### 2.1 ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED AND ELIMINATED FROM FURTHER CONSIDERATION

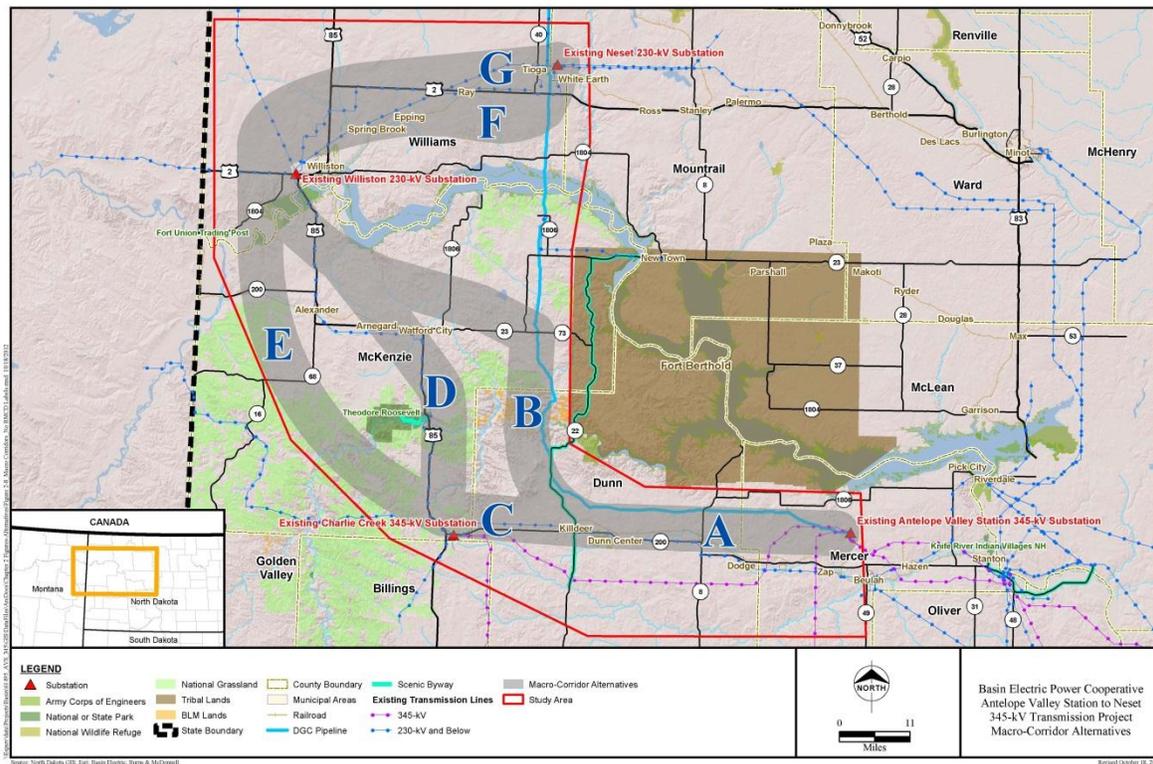
This section discusses the alternatives that were considered early on in the planning process, but eliminated for various reasons from further consideration. These alternatives are summarized in Table 2-1. A full discussion of all system upgrades, corridors, route segments, and optional routes that were considered but not brought forward in the EIS are provided in the Macro-Corridor Study (Burns & McDonnell Engineering Company [BMcD], 2011), and the Environmental Report (BMcD, 2012).

**Table 2-1. Alternatives Considered and Eliminated from Further Consideration**

Alternative	Description	Rationale for Dismissal
System Upgrades	As an alternative to new line construction, numerous operating scenarios and system facility upgrades were developed and evaluated for the IS system. These scenarios were modeled with different line ratings, line carrying capacities, and system contingencies. Modeling of the facility upgrades included replacement of existing transformers with higher-capacity units and the installation of capacitors at various locations throughout the system.	Under all scenarios investigated, system reliability on some lines would be only temporarily improved and, even with implementation of all investigated upgrades, significant system failures, including considerable voltage drops or even voltage collapse, would result in numerous lines throughout the system exceeding their emergency ratings.
Additional 115-kV Lines	The construction of several new alternatives for 115-kV lines was investigated in a study that took into account predicted load growth. The new lines were identified by Basin Electric member cooperatives to serve specific loads and would not be operated as part of the overall electricity transmission network and are needed with or without the proposed project.	Construction and operation by the member cooperatives of these 115-kV facilities was found to mitigate many of the system limitations identified through 2014. It was predicted, however, that by as early as 2015 many of the current system limitations would again result. These projects were not found to fully meet the need of the proposed project.

Alternative	Description	Rationale for Dismissal
Additional 345-kV Lines	<p>Long-term analysis was undertaken to identify potential solutions to the inability of the system to meet projected load forecasts beyond the 2014 to 2016 time period. These alternatives included construction of various 345-kV lines in addition to the 115-kV lines previously noted. Initial project development efforts identified the region north of the existing AVS 345-kV Substation as providing a direct path towards a connection to the existing Neseet 230-kV Substation near Tioga.</p>	<p>The two big impediments to developing a new transmission line directly from AVS to Tioga are the Fort Berthold Reservation and Lake Sakakawea. Crossing Fort Berthold would involve complications and delay the approval process beyond 2016, which would result in declines in electricity reliability throughout the region. Crossing Lake Sakakawea was determined infeasible on the basis of logistics and costs associated with placement of a submarine cable in the lake.</p>
Alternative Corridors/ substation alternatives	<p>Two additional 345-kV line corridor segments were also considered (Figure 2-1). One of these segments would have extended westward from the existing Charlie Creek 345-kV Substation (Corridor E). The other would have extended north from Williston and turned east toward the proposed Neseet 345-kV Substation, while remaining north of U.S. Highway 2 (Corridor G). Power delivery to the Judson/Williston/Neseet substations without a Charlie Creek 345-kV Substation connection was also considered.</p>	<p>These corridors were dismissed from further consideration due to rough terrain and limited opportunities for placement within existing ROWs. The construction and operation of the AVS-to-Charlie Creek-to-Judson-to-Tande-to-Neseet by a 345-kV transmission line, with associated substation interconnections, best satisfied the project's purpose and need.</p>
Charlie Creek 345-kV Substation Connection	<p>Initial consideration was given to delivering power to the Judson/Williston/Neseet substations without a Charlie Creek 345-kV Substation connection.</p>	<p>A alternative that includes the Charlie Creek 345-kV Substation connection provides a more robust support of the Western IS system and better supports future planning for growth in western North Dakota. The construction and operation of the AVS-to-Charlie Creek-to-Judson-to-Tande-to-Neseet by a 345-kV transmission line, with associated substation interconnections, better satisfied the project's purpose and need (BMcD, 2012).</p>

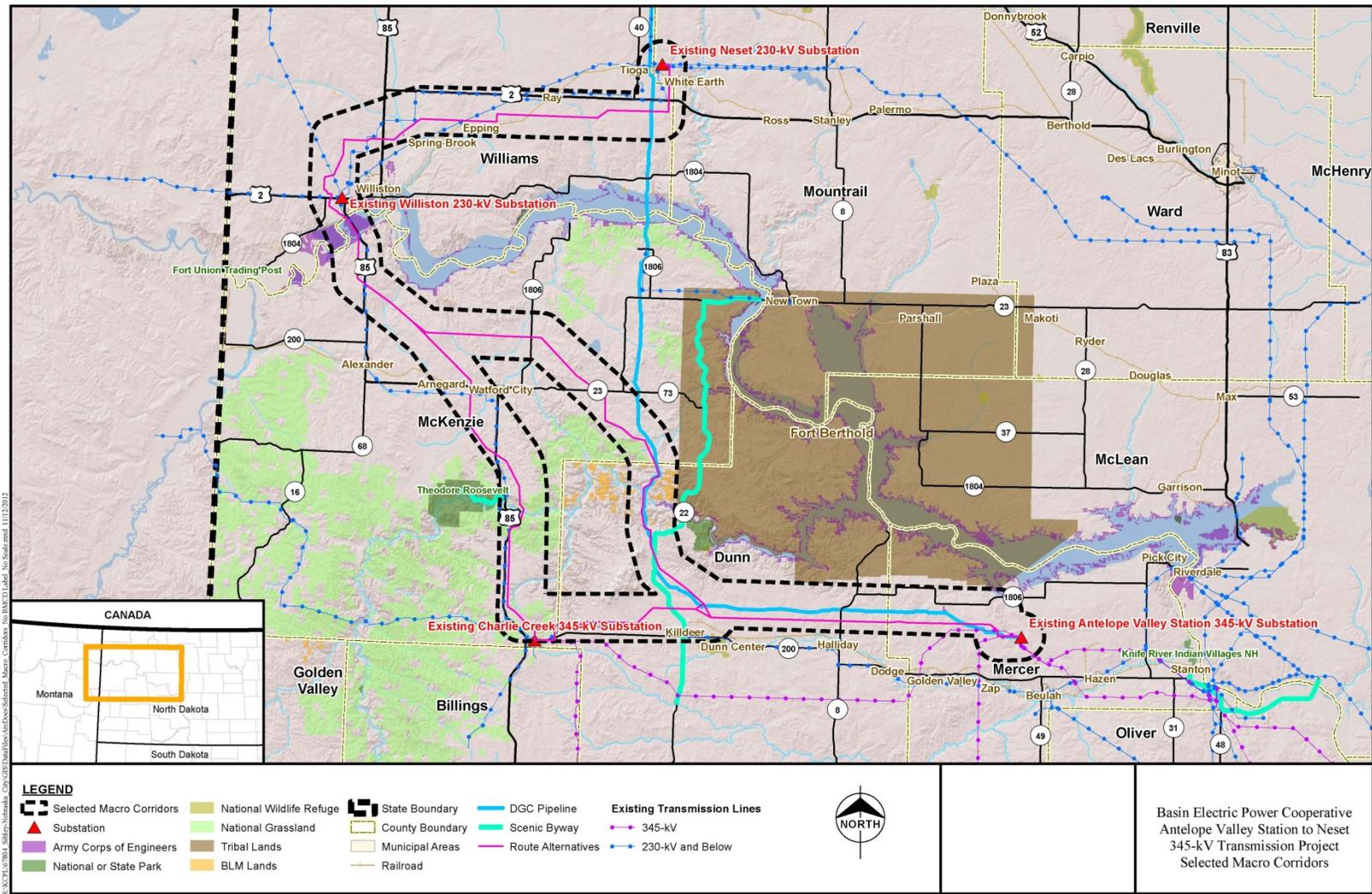
Figure 2-1: Alternative Corridors Considered



## 2.2 SELECTION OF PROJECT ALTERNATIVES

NEPA requires that an EIS consider a full range of alternatives to the proposed action and fully evaluate all reasonable alternatives. In addition, the EIS must also consider the no-action alternative. For the AVS Transmission Line, alternatives consist of individual route segments that, when combined, form a complete route between the proposed endpoints. This section describes the individual, 1,000-foot-wide alternative route corridors located within the 6-mile-wide macro-corridors identified for the proposed project. See Figure 2-2.

Figure 2-2: Macro-corridors Identified for the Proposed Project



Macro-corridors identified for the proposed project contain a variety of resources. However, land use patterns, topography, and natural and socioeconomic resources (Chapter 3, Affected Environment and Environmental Effects) for any particular portion of each macro-corridor are similar. As such, while there are various opportunities and constraints within each macro-corridor, any 1,000-foot-wide route corridor developed within each macro-corridor extends across largely the same land use and topography, encountering similar types and quantities of natural and socioeconomic resources. Additionally, macro-corridors contain few impediments to transmission line routes and are generally undeveloped and favorable for transmission line construction should the line need to be adjusted or revised for various reasons. Therefore, it was determined to be unnecessary to develop an extensive number of routes, although multiple routes were developed within the macro-corridors to provide options for the project and geographic diversity between options.

Route corridors consist of approximately 1,000-foot-wide corridors extending between the end points and intermediate connection locations. The objective was to identify potential route corridors that minimize impacts on natural and human resources and provide cost-effective project options. The following routing principles were used to develop the route corridors.

- Minimize length.
- Minimize angles.
- Follow existing ROWs and land divisions (electric lines, roads, property boundaries, fence rows, and field borders), as appropriate.
- Minimize visual contrast with natural landscape.
- Minimize conflict with current and planned uses of land.
- Minimize impacts on natural resources such as wetlands, woodlands, and wildlife.
- Minimize impacts on socioeconomic resources such as residences and cultural resources.
- Avoid densely populated residential areas and maintain as much distance as practicable from individual homes and public facilities (churches, schools, etc.).
- Avoid crossing back and forth across waterways and roads.
- Maximize distance from airports, landing strips, and other aviation facilities.
- Avoid crossing major roads in the vicinity of intersections and interchanges.

A network of 46 individual, 1,000-foot-wide route corridor segments was initially developed within the 6-mile-wide macro-corridors to avoid constraints and take advantage of opportunity

areas while simultaneously taking public and agency comments under consideration. These individual route segments are described in more detail in the Macro-Corridor Report (BMcD, 2011) and summarized in Appendix A of the Environmental Report (BMcD, 2012).

Following public and agency review of the Macro-Corridor Report (BMcD, 2011), RUS held public and agency scoping meetings in several locations throughout the project area to gain input about opportunities and constraints within the project area, and particularly within the identified macro-corridors. Public scoping meetings were held to provide the public with information regarding the proposed project, and to identify concerns regarding potential impacts from the proposed project. The agency scoping meeting was held to provide federal, state, and local agencies with information about the proposed project, and to identify compliance, permitting, and other issues related to the proposed project.

Agency and public comments on the possible route alignments for the project resulted in revisions to the preliminary alternatives under consideration. Specifically, agencies and the public expressed concerns about the transmission line crossing areas of the Lone Butte Management Area within the LMNG, located south of the Little Missouri River. Concerns over visual resource impacts and access across areas of the National Grassland that are currently valued due to their roadless characteristics resulted in moving alternative routes in this area further west to parallel U.S. Highway 85 and to be located within an existing utility corridor in this area. Alternative project alignments were relocated to better comply with the location of this proposed utility corridor and avoid crossing the Lone Butte Management Area.

Additionally, two alignments were presented for crossing the Missouri River, one alignment within the U.S. Highway 85 corridor and parallel to an existing transmission line and a second alignment several miles west, avoiding residential and commercial development along the U.S. Highway 85 corridor. Both USACE, the agency that owns much of the land adjacent to this portion of the Missouri River, and the North Dakota Game and Fish Department (NDGFD), the agency that manages these lands, expressed strong preference for the route to be located in the U.S. Highway 85 corridor. Such routing would confine the new corridor to an existing corridor, minimizing impacts on wildlife habitat and habitat for the federally threatened piping plover. Based on this feedback, potential alternatives west of the U.S. Highway 85 corridor were dropped from further consideration.

Basin Electric identified two alternative routes, one within each macro-corridor. Each alternative route is defined as a 150-foot-wide ROW within a larger 1,000-foot-wide route corridor. These alternative routes are used in the evaluation of potential impacts of the proposed transmission line and its supporting infrastructure. It is likely that as the project continues to be developed, conditions will be identified or encountered during survey, engineering, ROW acquisition, and (should the project be approved) construction that may require Basin Electric to make adjustments to this route. These adjustments would be to address specific, localized conditions,

circumstances, and landowner requests not readily apparent as part of the route development and environmental review process and would not be anticipated to result in substantial (if any) additional or different impacts. Any adjustments would generally be intended to reduce overall environmental impacts, reduce project inconvenience to landowners, and/or protect public safety. To the extent these adjustments are identified during the environmental review process and vary from the alignment considered in this Draft EIS, the revised alignment and its characteristics and potential impacts will be assessed in the Final EIS. A detailed description of the alternative routes is provided below.

## **2.3 ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED IN THE EIS**

### **2.3.1 No-action Alternative**

Under the no-action alternative, the AVS Transmission Line would not be constructed. The existing environment within the project area would remain the same and no land would be used for transmission lines, facilities, or substations. The no-action alternative does not meet the identified purpose and need for the project. Under this alternative, it is expected that load growth will increase beyond the load serving capacity of the existing transmission system for the Williston/Tioga region by 2016, resulting in transmission system reliability issues and violating the criteria established by NERC for transmission reliability in the region.

### **2.3.2 Alternative Route A**

Alternative Route A is approximately 195 miles in length (see Figure 2-3). For this route, the transmission line would run from east to west beginning at the AVS Substation and ending at the Neset Substation. This alternative would include a 65-mile, 345-kV line from the AVS Substation to the existing Charlie Creek 345-kV Substation. The Charlie Creek 345-kV Substation would be connected by a 70-mile segment to the proposed Judson 345-kV Substation near Williston. The proposed Judson 345-kV Substation would then interconnect with the proposed Tande 345-kV Substation by a 56-mile line segment (including approximately 31 miles of double circuit with Mountrail-Williams Electric Cooperative 115-kV line) and a 2-mile, 230-kV transmission line would interconnect the proposed Judson 345-kV Substation to Western's existing Williston 230-kV Substation. Finally, the proposed Tande 345-kV Substation would interconnect with the existing Neset 230-kV Substation by a 2-mile, 230-kV line segment.

#### **Judson and Tande 345-kV Substations**

Two new substations, including the proposed Judson 345-kV Substation and the proposed Tande 345-kV Substation, would also be constructed as part of Alternative Route A. Construction would take place on approximately 12 acres of land per substation.

## **Route Alignment**

Alternative Route A is shown on Figure 2-3. Appendix B provides a segment by segment description of this alternative and detailed maps of the alternative are provided in Volume II.

### **2.3.3 Alternative Route B**

Alternative Route B would include construction of approximately 40 miles of 345-kV transmission line from the AVS Substation to a proposed 345-kV switchyard near Killdeer. An additional 85 miles of 345-kV transmission line would extend from the proposed Killdeer switchyard to the proposed Judson 345-kV Substation and a 25-mile, 345-kV line segment would extend from the proposed Killdeer switchyard to the existing Charlie Creek 345-kV Substation, located near Grassy Butte. The proposed Judson 345-kV Substation would then interconnect with the proposed Tande 345-kV Substation by a 56-mile line segment (including approximately 31 miles of double circuit with Mountrail-Williams Electric Cooperative 115-kV line) and a 2-mile, 230-kV transmission line would interconnect the proposed Judson 345-kV Substation to Western's nearby existing Williston 230-kV Substation. Finally, the proposed Tande 345-kV Substation would interconnect with the existing Neset 230-kV Substation by a 2-mile, 230-kV line segment.

#### **Judson and Tande 345-kV Substations**

Two new substations, including the proposed Judson 345-kV Substation and the proposed Tande 345-kV Substation, would also be constructed as part of Alternative Route B. Construction would take place on approximately 12 acres of land per substation and would result in the permanent conversion of this area from agricultural land to utility land use.

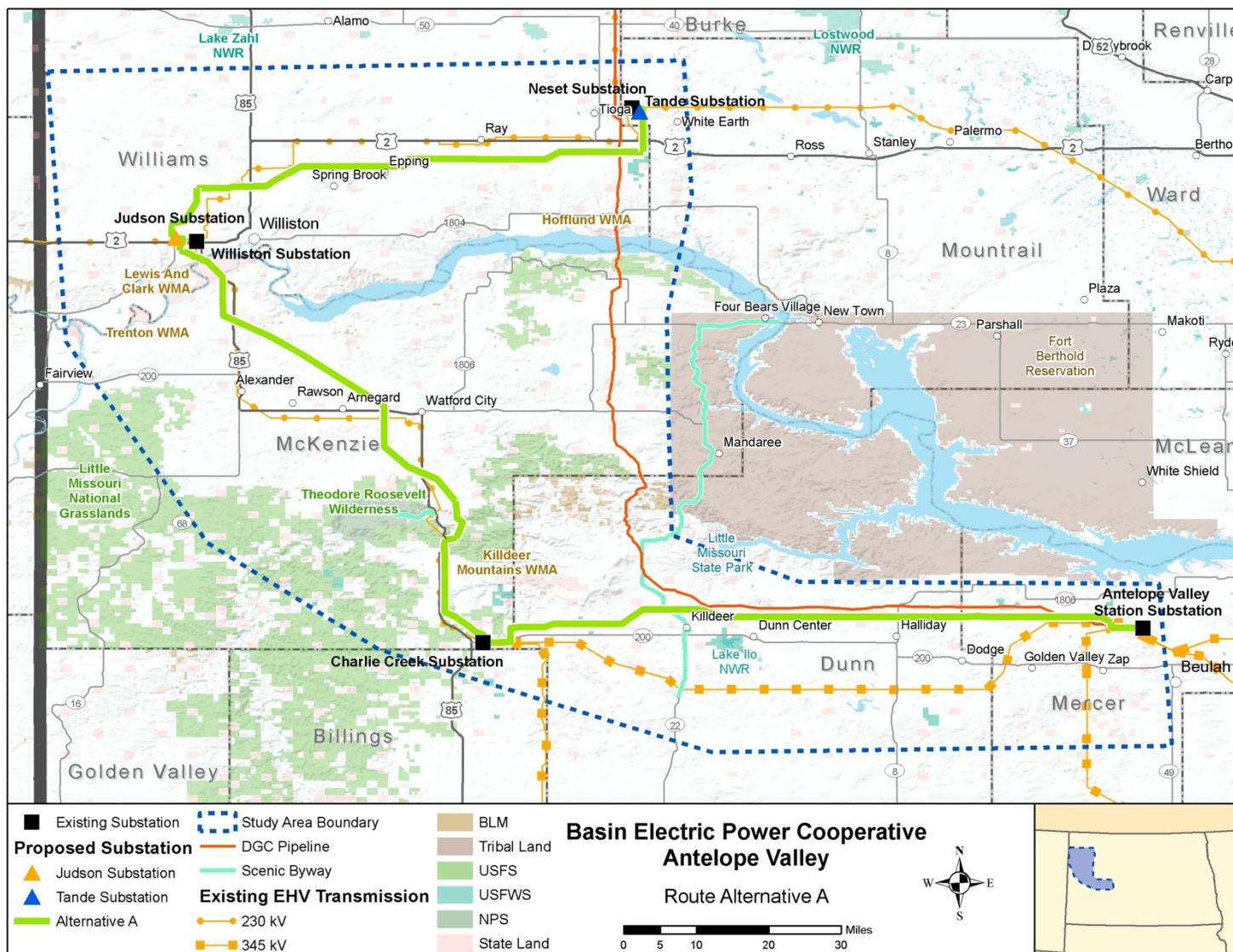
#### **Killdeer 345-kV Switchyard**

Alternative Route B would also include the construction of the proposed Killdeer switchyard. This proposed switchyard would be located within a general area approximately 3.5 miles northeast of the town of Killdeer. Land use in this area is a mixture of grassland and tillable cropland. Approximately 12 acres of land would be permanently converted from agricultural to utility use for construction and operation of the switching station.

## **Route Alignment**

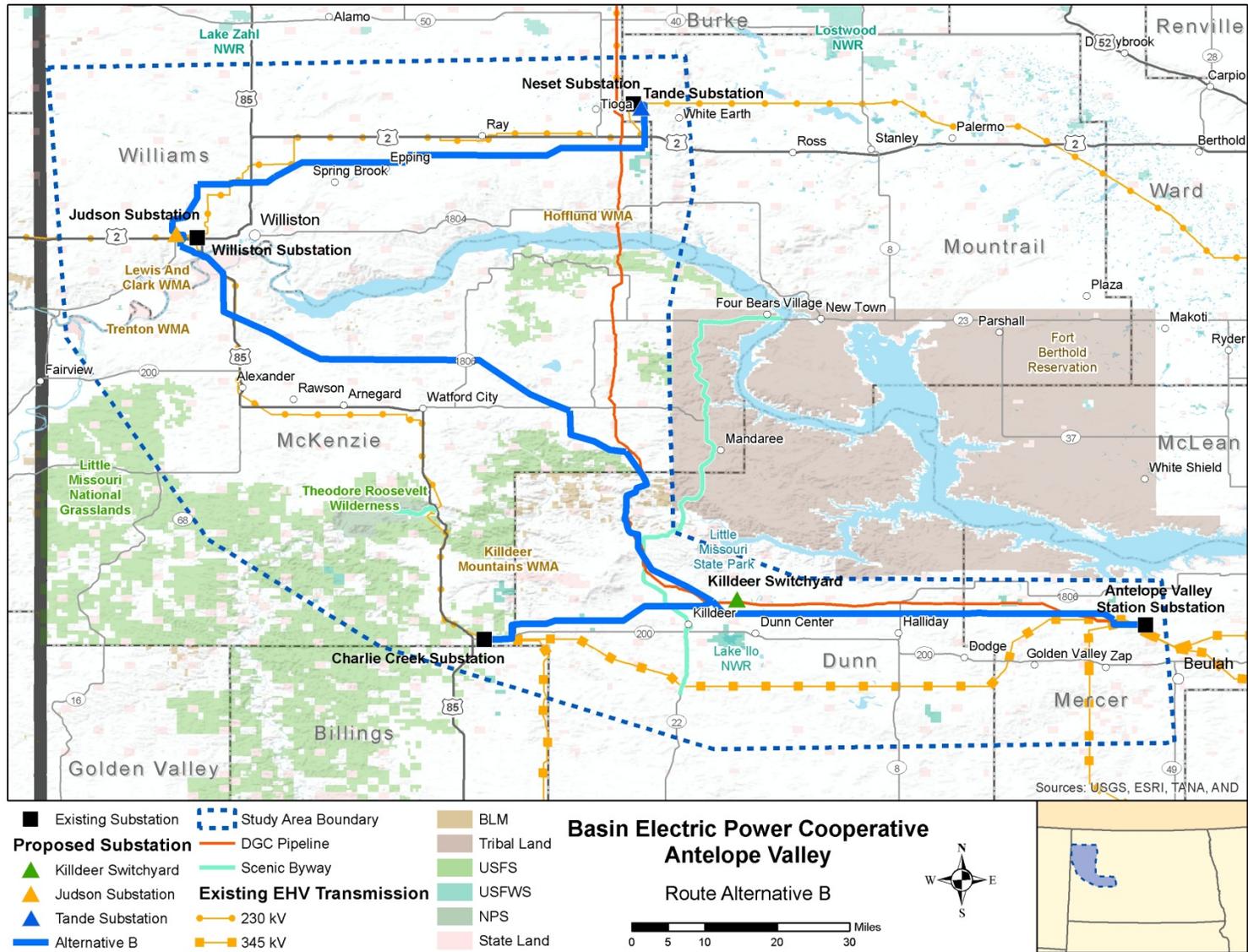
Alternative Route B is shown on Figure 2-4. Appendix B provides a segment by segment description of this alternative and detailed maps of the alternative are provided in Volume II.

Figure 2-3: Proposed Alternative Route A



**Figure 2-4: Proposed Alternative Route B**

2-10



## 2.4 ELEMENTS COMMON TO BOTH ALTERNATIVE ROUTES

There are several elements common to each of the alternative routes. This includes various transmission line components, substation components, construction techniques, and operation and maintenance procedures. These items are discussed in more detail below.

### 2.4.1 Transmission Line Characteristics

For both alternative routes, the transmission line would include the following characteristics:

- a 345-kV transmission line connection from AVS Substation to Charlie Creek Substation to the proposed Judson Substation;
- a 230/115-kV double-circuit transmission line connection from the proposed Judson 345-kV Substation to Williston 230-kV Substation;
- a 345-kV transmission line connection from the proposed Judson 345-kV Substation to the proposed Tande 345-kV Substation, approximately 31 miles of which would be double-circuited with a Mountrail-Williams Electric Cooperative 115-kV line associated with other regional improvement projects; and
- a 230-kV transmission line connection from the proposed Tande 345-kV Substation to the Neset 230-kV Substation.

The proposed 345-kV, single-circuit transmission line would be constructed using single-pole or H-frame self-supporting structures within a 150-foot-wide ROW. Double-circuit 345/115-kV and 230/115-kV lines would be constructed using single-pole, self-supporting structures. Detailed construction access considerations and construction techniques are described further in the following sections. Several transmission line structure types would be necessary to address the various voltages, terrain, and connector scenarios included as part of different components of the proposed project. Structures proposed for this project by Basin Electric are shown in Figures 2-5 through 2-9. A summary of Basin Electric's proposed structure characteristics for each of these structure types is provided in Table 2-2.

Project construction and design would meet the requirements of the National Electrical Safety Code-Heavy Loading District, RUS design criteria (USDA, 2009a), and other applicable local or national building codes (Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers Standards Association, 2012). The Heavy Loading District refers to those areas (including North Dakota) that are subject to severe ice and wind loading. Minimum conductor clearance is measured at the point where conductor sag is in closest proximity to the ground. The proposed transmission line would be constructed with clearances that exceed standards set by the National Electrical Safety Code.

**Table 2-2: AVS to Neset Transmission Project Typical Structure Design Characteristics**

Description of Design Component <sup>3</sup>	345-kV (Fig 2-3)	230/115-kV (Fig 2-4)	345/115-kV (Fig 2-5)	230-kV (Fig 2-6)	345-kV H-Frame (Fig 2-7)
Conductor Size (inches)	1.8	1.345/1.108	1.8/1.108	1.345	1.800
ROW Width (feet)	150	100	150	100	150
Typical Minimum and Maximum Span Distance between Structures (feet) <sup>1</sup>	650-1,100	700-900	650-1,000	650-950	900-1,000
Average Span (feet)	900	800	800	800	1,000
Minimum and Maximum Structure Height (feet)	100-130	97-127	115-145	70-110	80-100
Average Height of Structures (feet)	115	112	130	95	90
Average Number of Structures per Mile	6	6.5	6.5	6.5	5.5
Temporary Disturbance per Structure (acre) <sup>2</sup>	0.0003	0.0002	0.0003	0.0002	0.0004
Minimum Conductor-to-Ground Clearance to agricultural lands, rural roads, and paved highways at 100° Celsius (feet)	30	26	30	26	30
Minimum Conductor-to-Ground Clearance to Railroads at 100 degrees Celsius (feet)	As required by specific railroad				

<sup>1</sup>Actual span distance will vary depending on topography.

<sup>2</sup>Angle and dead-end structures (for longitudinal stability) would be constructed with concrete foundations. Guy wires would not typically be required.

<sup>3</sup>Single pole tangent structures would be freestanding on concrete foundations. H-frame tangent structures would likely be directly embedded into the ground.

Figure 2-5: 345-kV Single Circuit Structure

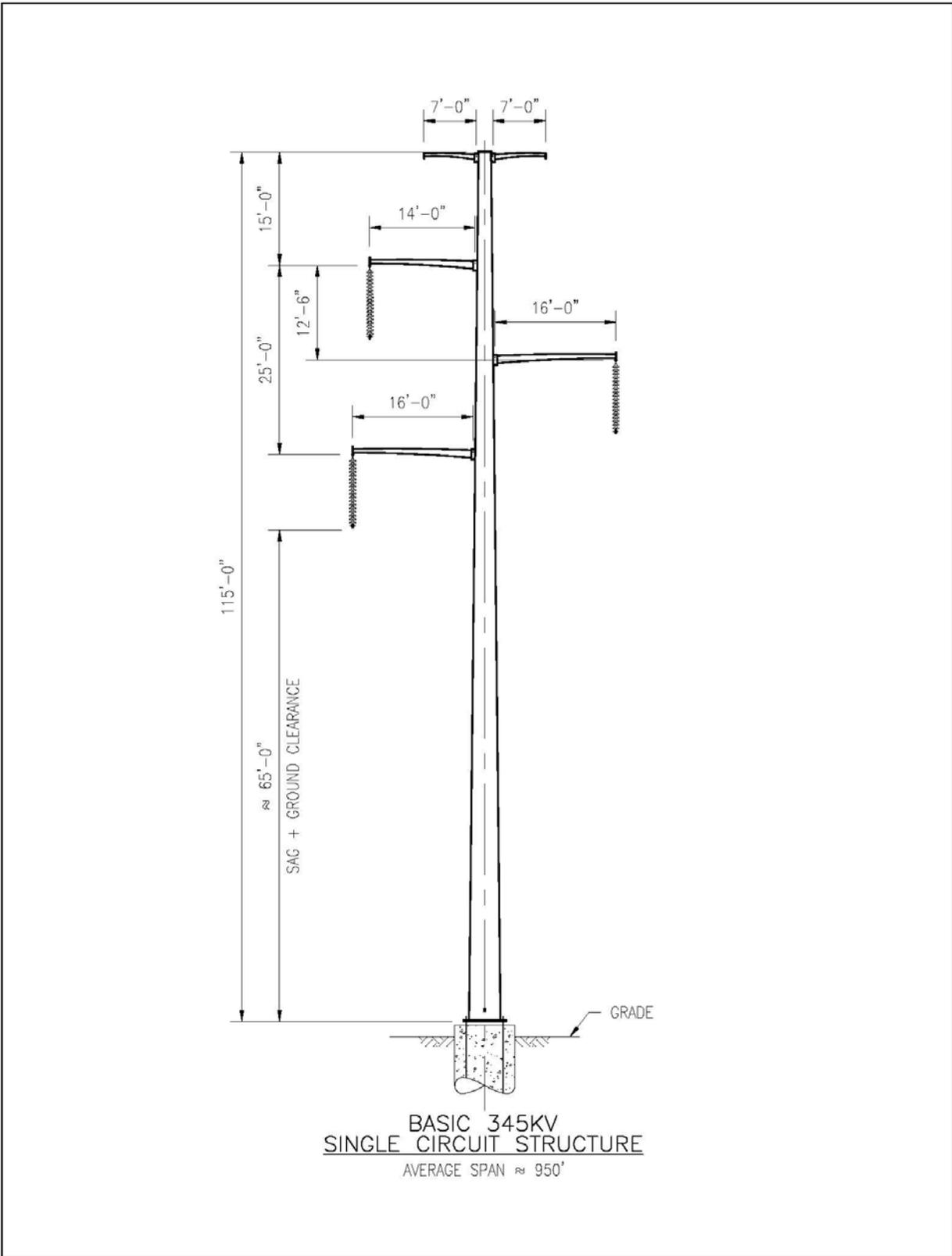


Figure 2-6: 230/115-kV Double Circuit Structure

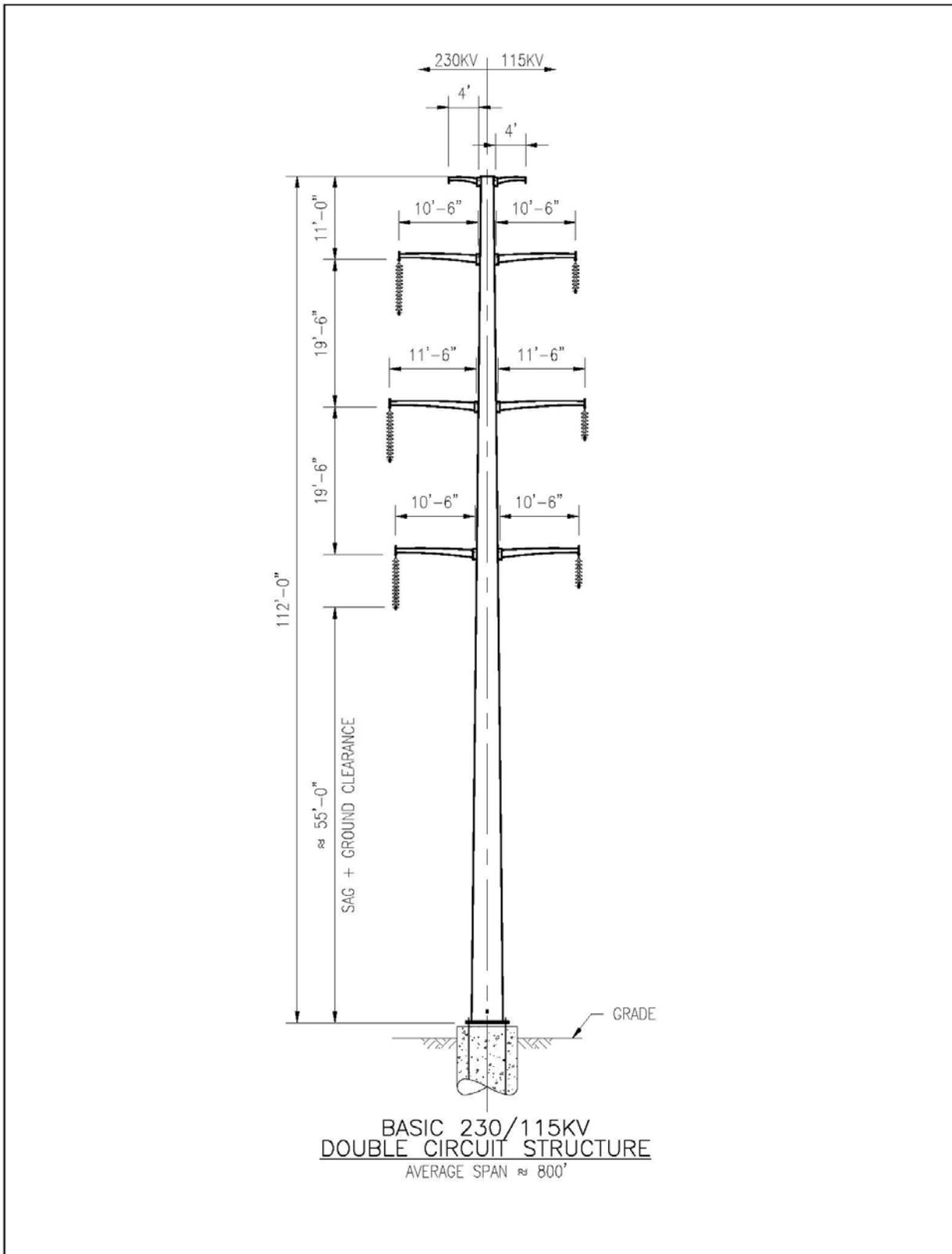


Figure 2-7: 345/115-kV Double Circuit Structure

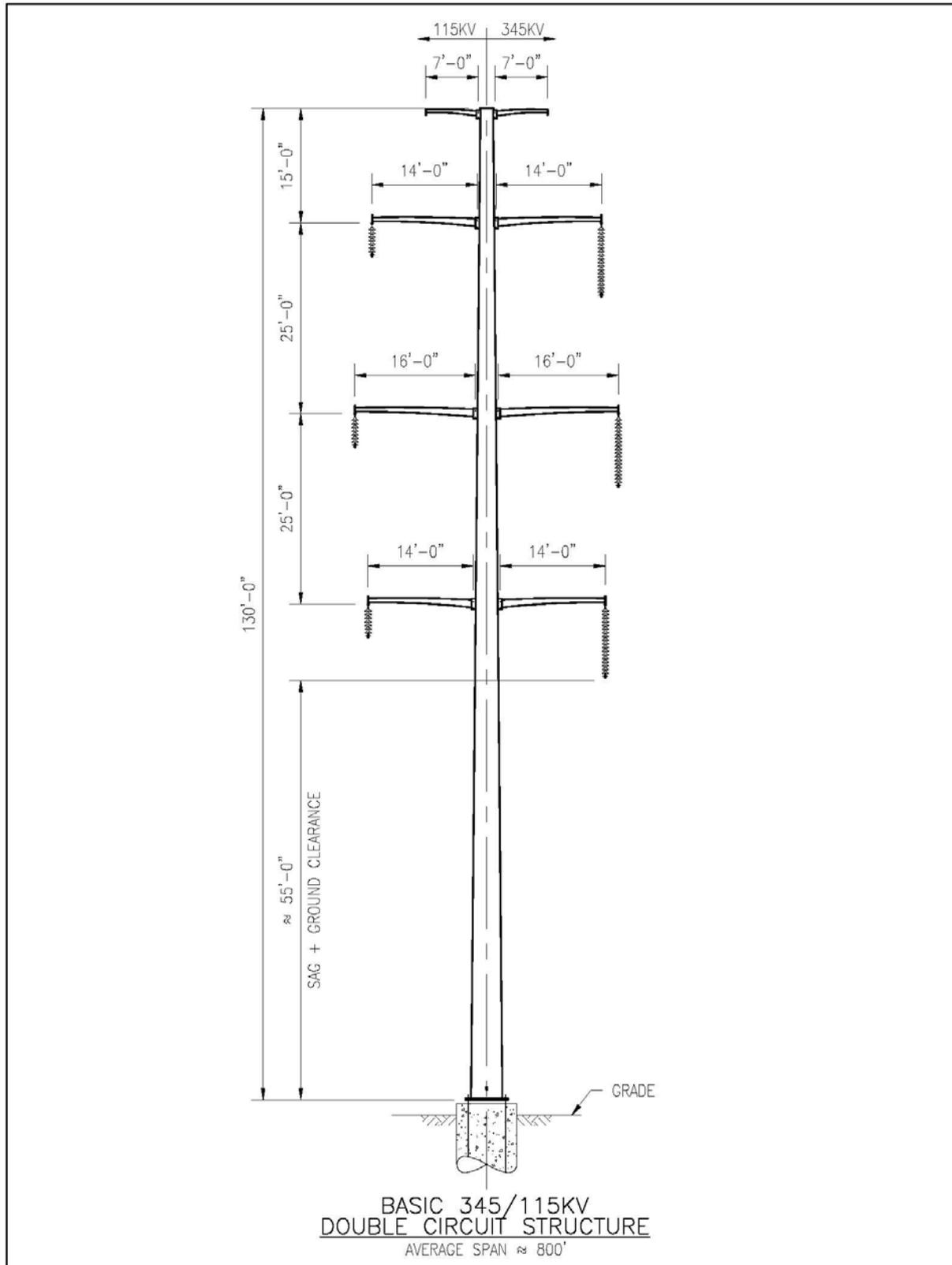
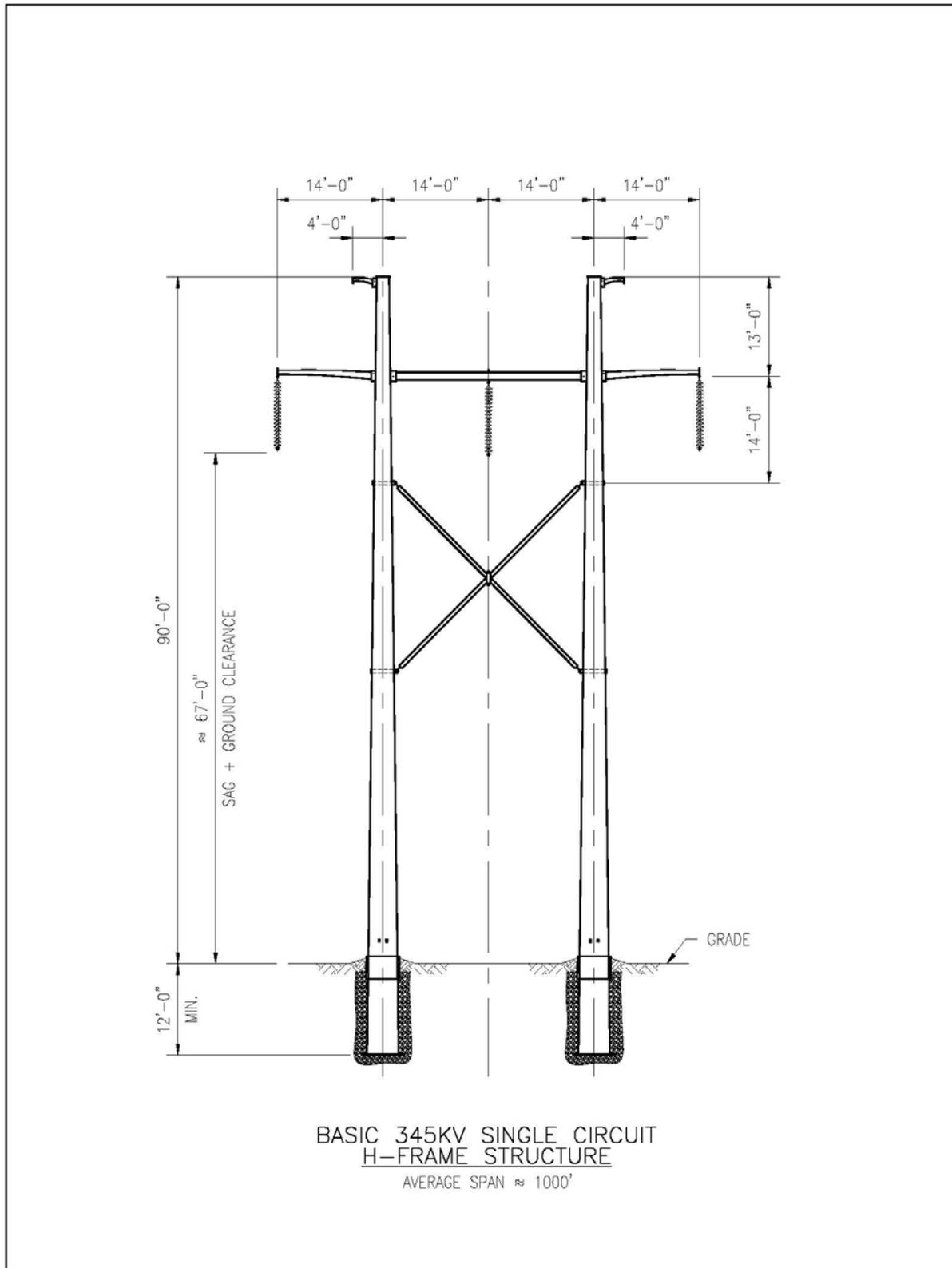




Figure 2-9: 345-kV Single Circuit H-Frame Structure



## 2.4.2 Pre-construction Activities

Basin Electric and/or its contractors would perform engineering surveys prior to construction of the transmission line. These surveys would consist of centerline location, profile, and access surveys. Pre-construction surveys would likely coincide with other pre-construction activities.

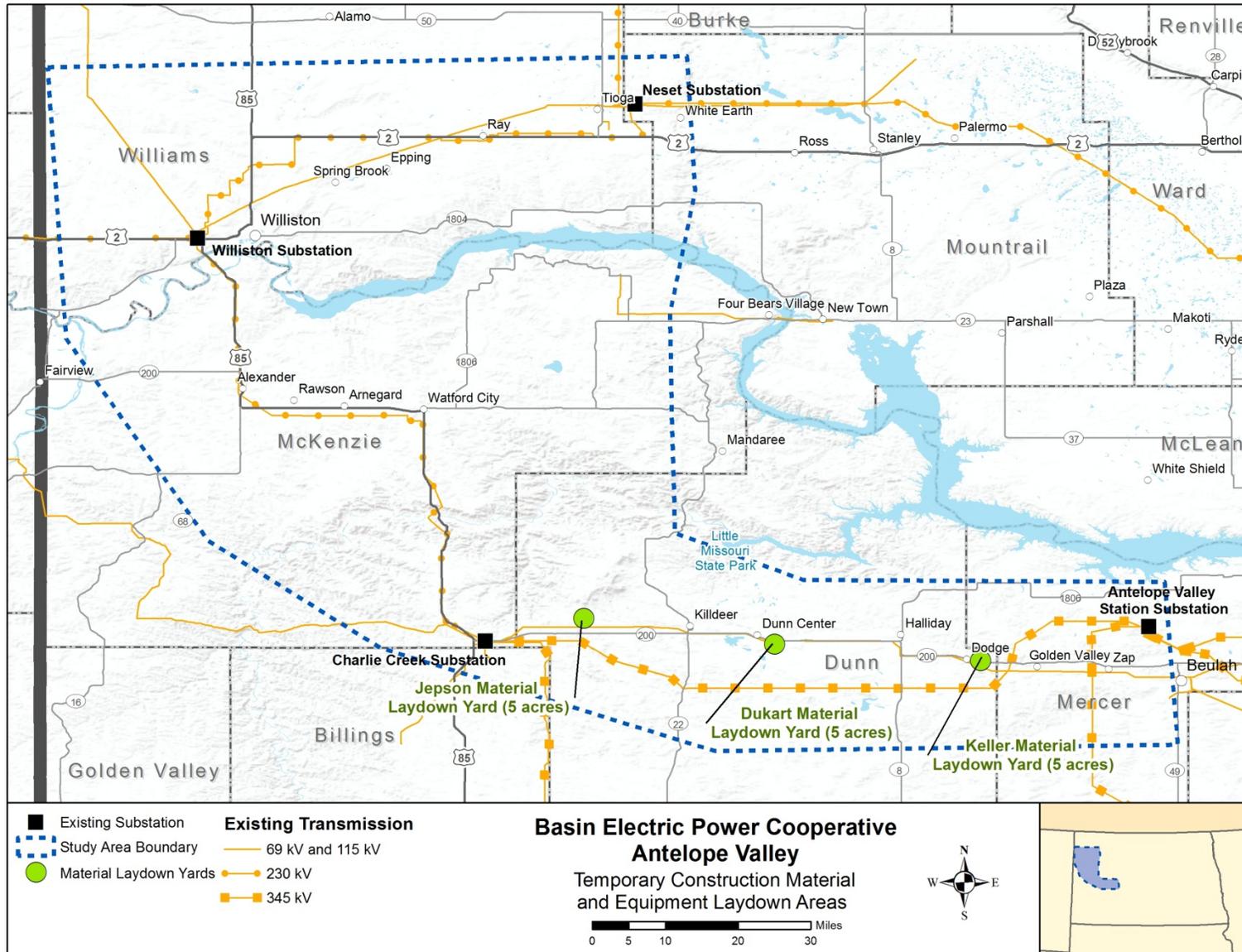
Geotechnical studies would be conducted along the transmission line route to determine engineering requirements for structures and foundations. Truck-mounted augers would be transported to selected locations to drill small-diameter boreholes, and borehole cuttings would be analyzed to determine specific soil characteristics. These activities would be conducted after harvest to minimize impacts on agricultural fields. Minimal land disturbance (approximately 400 square feet) would be anticipated for each geotechnical boring site. Additionally, small access trails may be required for some of the boring locations.

Approximately ten temporary construction material and equipment laydown areas would be used for the duration of construction. Figure 2-10 shows the location of three of the laydown areas that have been identified; the remaining areas will be determined and evaluated in the Final EIS. These laydown areas would be approximately 5 acres in size.

Where feasible, construction laydown areas are typically located at previously disturbed or developed locations such as vacant lots, existing utility yards, or parking lots to avoid or minimize impacts on sensitive resources. If existing yard locations are not available, preferred locations for yards would be undeveloped areas, such as grazing or cropland that are cleared and flat; have all-weather access; and do not contain streams, wetlands, or other environmentally sensitive resources. Laydown yards would typically consist of flat or gently sloping lands where construction material would be placed on pallets or cribbing. No topsoil would be removed and minimal if any re-grading is expected to take place at these facilities. Laydown areas would be returned to pre-construction conditions upon completion of the project.

Vegetation removal within the ROW is anticipated to be minimal throughout a large portion of the project, especially in rangeland and cropland areas. In more forested portions of the ROW, trees and shrubs would be removed if they would interfere with construction activities or the safe and reliable operation of the transmission line. Vegetation would be removed at ground level to provide access to the ROW. Disposal of trees and shrubs would be consistent with the landowner's wishes and all state waste management regulations. It is expected that the woody species removed will be replaced at a 2:1 ratio. Final replacement requirements will be dependent on the final regulatory requirements stipulated for the project through the NDPS's siting process.

**Figure 2-10: Temporary Construction Material and Equipment Laydown Areas**



## **2.4.3 Transmission Line Construction**

### **Transmission Structure Site Preparation**

Transmission structure site clearing is expected to be minimal over a large portion of the project, due to much of the ROW being located across rangeland, grasslands, or agricultural areas. In these areas, site leveling is expected to be minimal. In areas of difficult terrain, structure location sites may require more extensive leveling using bulldozers or front-end loaders to ensure the safe operation of equipment. In areas where access is extremely difficult, structure placement would be performed through the use of helicopters. All blading and leveling would occur within the boundary of the ROW throughout the length of the project. Soil removed during leveling of structure sites would be stockpiled nearby and replaced following construction. Disturbed ground would be re-graded to as close to pre-construction condition as appropriate for stabilization and revegetated or approved for tillage depending on pre-construction land use.

Structure holes would be drilled by truck-mounted auger or power auger at identified structure locations along the length of the ROW. Total land disturbance at each structure location would vary depending on location (i.e. level terrain versus steep, rugged terrain) and structure type. All disturbances related to the boring of structure holes would be confined to the ROW.

Structures used for the project would be either directly imbedded into the ground or would be bolted on reinforced poured concrete foundations. Determinations on whether a structure would be directly imbedded into the hole or would require a foundation would be based on access, terrain, and soil conditions. An estimated 1,150 structures would be used for the proposed project, with an average of approximately six structures per mile.

### **Structure Assembly and Erection**

Structure components such as pole segments, davit arms, hardware, and insulators would be brought to the structure site via truck and assembled on-site. Davit arms, insulators, and other components would be attached to the structure while on the ground. The bottom section of the structure would be placed into the boreholes and backfilled or bolted onto reinforced foundations using cranes or large boom trucks. In areas of very rough terrain that have limited accessibility or are even inaccessible, such as those areas around the Little Missouri River or Missouri River Badlands, some aerial placement of structures by helicopter may be required. The upper sections of the structure would then be bolted onto the lower section. Structure setting activities would be done within the boundaries of the ROW. Conductor pulling may require some work outside of the permanent ROW but within the area of the construction easement.

## **Stringing and Tensioning of Conductors**

Following structure erection, crews would install the conductor wires, overhead groundwire (OHGW), and an optical groundwire (OPGW) using conductor stringing sheave blocks and line pulling and tensioning equipment. The conductor, OHGW, and OPGW are kept under tension during the stringing process to keep the conductor clear of energized circuits, the ground, and obstacles that could damage the conductor, OHGW, and OPGW surfaces.

Pulling and tensioning sites are typically located at 8,000 to 9,000-foot intervals or at angle point structures. Sites along tangent structures are located within the construction ROW; those at angle points typically are located partially outside of the normal ROW. Stringing equipment consists of wire pullers, tensioners, conductor OHGW and OPGW reels, and sheave blocks. After the conductors, OHGW, and OPGW are pulled for a section of line, they are tightened or sagged to the required design tension in compliance with the National Electrical Safety Code. The process would be repeated until the OPGW and conductors are pulled through all sheaves. Conductor stringing also would require access to each structure for securing the conductor to the insulators, OHGW, or OPGW to each structure, once final line sag is established.

For public safety and property protection, temporary wooden guard structures would be used to provide temporary support when stringing conductors, OHGW, and OPGW across existing power lines, roads, highways, railroads, and other linear obstacles. The structures would be removed when stringing is complete; the guard structure holes would be backfilled and the sites would be reclaimed. All temporary wooden guard structures would be installed within the transmission line ROW. Pipelines crossing will be identified on construction plans and may be visibly marked in the field. Matting will be installed across pipeline rights-of-way as necessary to allow equipment to safely cross these areas. Following construction, matting will be removed and the area restored.

## **Structure Site Access and Traffic**

Construction crews would gain access to the ROW from public roads and section line trails, as well as within the transmission ROW itself in areas with no public access. Access for line construction would be by truck within the ROW. Structures located along section lines would be accessed from section line roads and trails where possible. The exception would be on the LMNG where permission would need to be obtained from USFS to access any trails or roads that exist along section lines. For most existing access roads and trails, no additional widening, surfacing, or improvements, including culverts would be necessary. New surface access roads are not anticipated for a majority of the line; however, they may be required in certain areas with no access. Access in areas with steep or rugged terrain, particularly near the Little Missouri River and associated tributaries would likely be gained using helicopters and would not require additional new roads. Existing roads and trails used for construction access would be rehabilitated after construction to comparable or better conditions than they were prior to

construction activities. New roads would be restored to the natural condition of the surrounding area. Gates installed to facilitate access and to keep livestock from roaming on-site during the construction process would be left in place, with landowner concurrence, following construction of the line. Fences and gates removed during the construction process would be replaced or rebuilt following completion of construction.

Temporary overland access would be used in areas not accessible by local roadways or section line trails with the exception of the LMNG. If possible, access through cultivated fields would be done during the non-growing season. If crop damage occurs, landowners would be compensated for loss of crops.

Temporary overland access routes would result in temporary disturbance and compaction of soil and vegetation. Vegetation along these routes would recover quickly, as no grading would be required. Landowners would be compensated for temporary overland access routes.

#### **2.4.4 Substation Construction Procedures**

Construction procedures for the Judson and Tande 345-kV Substations and Killdeer switchyard would be essentially the same, except for the specific equipment installed. Each site would be approximately 12 acres, although additional area around the substation would be acquired for buffer with adjacent lands and to provide space for transmission line connections. Following survey and staking of the site, erosion control best management practices (BMPs) would be installed. Site access would be prepared, including installation of culverts in adjacent road drainage to install a gravel driveway. No clearing of forested areas is anticipated for any of the substation or switching station locations. The site would be graded and fenced. Concrete pads and footing for equipment would be installed. Aggregate would be spread throughout the fenced area. Equipment would be delivered to the site and generally stored inside the fenced area, although some materials may need to be stored on the property outside the fence due to size or safety considerations. Equipment such as circuit breakers, bus work, capacitors, and dead-ends would be assembled and installed. Transformers would be delivered to the site and installed. Substation control house and supervisory control and data acquisition equipment would be installed. Upon completion of construction activities, disturbed areas outside the fence would be restored and erosion control measures removed.

#### **2.4.5 Transmission Line Maintenance and Operation**

Continued access to the transmission line ROW would be needed following construction to conduct periodic inspections, perform routine maintenance, and repair any damage to the transmission line or structures. Maintenance activities would be limited to the ROW where possible, and would be in accordance with all local, state, and federal regulations and permits.

Landowners would be compensated for any damages occurring during routine maintenance, inspections, or repairs.

#### **2.4.6 Substation Maintenance**

Substations and switching stations would be subject to regular inspections to ensure equipment is in good working order and the area is neat and tidy. Faulty or worn equipment would be repaired or replaced. Trash would be collected and properly disposed of off-site. Fluid levels in transformers are monitored remotely by system operators and would be regularly checked and transformers would be inspected for leaks. Batteries for emergency back-up operations would be inspected, fluid levels checked, and replaced as necessary. In the event of system disturbances, equipment would be inspected and reset as necessary. Any potential security concerns such as damage to the fence, exterior lighting, or locks would be addressed. The control house would be kept clean and in good structural and visual condition. All maintenance and operations activities would occur within the fenced area of the substation.

#### **2.4.7 Construction Schedule and Projected Workforce**

Although construction would occur over 2 years, individual crews may be required for only a few months in a particular construction area before moving out to another area on a subsequent phase of the project. Additionally, construction would not be confined to one area or community, but workers would be spread out over nearly 200 miles in three crews of approximately 50 workers each, for a total of 150 workers.

#### **2.4.8 Procedures for Minimizing Environmental Impact during Construction**

Numerous BMPs and mitigation measures have been incorporated into the development and construction of the proposed project to protect environmental and human resources. These measures are varied and may be intended to address specific resource concerns, be more general in nature, or address multiple areas of concern for different resources. Minimizing measures range from avoiding sensitive resources during project and route development to conditions for restoring the project ROW following construction. BMPs that would be implemented as part of the project are discussed in Appendix A. Other mitigation measures specific to each resource are discussed throughout Chapter 4 in conjunction with the analysis of project-related impact to the various human and natural resources.

#### **Waste Management**

Waste materials resulting from project construction would be removed from the sites and disposed of in appropriate landfills. Sanitary waste would be removed from the site and disposed of according to local sanitary waste ordinances. Hazardous waste such as oil, gasoline, solvents,

paint, and cleaning chemicals would be stored and disposed of in accordance with local, state, and federal regulations.

## **Reclamation**

Following construction, disturbed areas would be graded and/or leveled to their approximate pre-construction condition to minimize erosion. Compacted agricultural soils would be disced or plowed to loosen the soil. Disturbed areas include temporary overland access trails, staging areas, the transmission ROW, and any other areas disturbed by project construction activities. Reclamation activities include the removal of all temporary facilities and construction debris, completion and removal of proper erosion control measures, and re-seeding of disturbed ground. Grassland areas would be re-seeded with native species based on county NRCS and USFS recommendations.

### **2.4.9 Right-of-way and Property Issues**

Basin Electric Lands and Right-of-Way Division would be responsible for acquiring easements for the project. Initially landowners would be contacted to request their permission for property boundary, biological, terrain mapping and archeological surveys. The survey permit form is not an easement and not all properties would require all types of surveys.

When a final route is approved, land values would be determined and landowners would be contacted to start the easement process. Basin Electric staff would give the landowners ample time to review and comment on the easement location. Landowners would be compensated for the easement and any damages to existing crops or other property features and for potential future years of agricultural impacts from the transmission ROW and transmission structures on the property.

### **2.4.10 Mitigation Measures**

The route permit would require the implementation of mitigation measures to prevent or minimize both short- and long-term impacts on resources from construction and operation of the project. Additional mitigation measures will be evaluated as further information becomes available on the actual route location. Basin Electric would implement Standard BMPs in the construction and operation of the proposed project. These BMPs are described in Appendix A. Mitigation measures for each resource area are summarized in Table 2-3, below.

Mitigation measures that would be required by federal agencies as permitting conditions would be included in the Record of Decision issued by each federal permitting agency.

**Table 2-3: Summary of Mitigation Measures**

Resource	Mitigation Measures
<b>Aesthetics and Visual Resources</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use weathering single pole steel structures where steel towers are utilized, to reduce visual impacts.</li> <li>• Work with the agencies to choose a structure type (weathering steel or galvanized) that would reduce visual impacts in highly visible or scenic areas, such as the Missouri and Little Missouri River crossings, the National Grasslands, and badland areas.</li> <li>• Leave (where possible) plants smaller than 8 feet in height within the 150-foot-wide ROW to help reduce the effect of the ROW of visual and aesthetic resources.</li> <li>• Keep the ROW free of construction debris and other litter during construction to further minimize visual intrusion to the surrounding landscape.</li> </ul>
<b>Air Quality and Greenhouse Gases</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use water on roads and disturbed areas to minimize dust.</li> <li>• Re-seed vegetation in disturbed areas outside of the substation/switchyard to prevent wind-blown dust from areas void of vegetation.</li> <li>• Implement vehicle idling and equipment emissions measures, such as establishing operating policies that limit idling time and mechanical modifications to the vehicles that restrict the amount of idle time.</li> <li>• Encourage carpooling and the use of shuttle vans among construction workers to minimize construction-related traffic and associated emissions.</li> <li>• Locate staging areas as close to construction sites as practicable to minimize driving distances.</li> <li>• Locate, where possible, staging areas in previously disturbed or graveled areas to minimize soil and vegetation disturbance where practicable.</li> <li>• Encourage the use of the proper size of equipment for the job to maximize energy efficiency.</li> <li>• Use alternative fuels, if possible, for generators at construction sites, such as propane or solar, or use electrical power where practicable.</li> <li>• Recycle or salvage non-hazardous construction and demolition debris where practicable.</li> <li>• Dispose of wood debris (burning) in the local area where practicable.</li> <li>• Use local rock sources for road construction where practicable.</li> </ul>
<b>Geology and Soils</b>	<p>Geology and Landforms:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conduct geotechnical assessments at structure locations to develop a process or approach to minimize the potential development of landslides in susceptible areas during construction.</li> <li>• Span identified landslide areas with no structures being placed within susceptible landslide areas.</li> <li>• Prepare a stormwater pollution prevention plan for construction activities prior to construction.</li> </ul> <p>Soils:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Confine construction activities to the ROW and around structure locations for placement of the transmission structures.</li> <li>• Stockpile any topsoil removed during any required leveling of structure sites nearby and replace it following construction.</li> <li>• Re-grade disturbed ground to as close to pre-construction condition as appropriate for stabilization and revegetated or approved for tillage depending on pre-construction land use.</li> <li>• Locate the construction laydown areas required for the proposed project at previously-disturbed or developed locations, such as vacant lots or agricultural lands, where feasible.</li> </ul>

Resource	Mitigation Measures
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Place construction materials on pallets or cribbing within the designated laydown areas.</li> <li>• Return laydown areas to pre-construction condition upon completion of the project.</li> <li>• Compensate landowners for any crop damage that may occur as a result of construction and operation of the proposed project.</li> <li>• Redress any compaction or other construction-related issues that could affect soil productivity and agricultural operations.</li> </ul>
<b>Water Resources</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clean up any spills or equipment leaks promptly to prevent materials entering surface water.</li> <li>• Contain and store appropriately any materials such as fuel, lubricants, and solvents.</li> <li>• Schedule construction in the area of the Missouri River crossing in low water periods or during winter to minimize impacts to the geographical floodplain. Coordinate construction timing with USACE.</li> <li>• Span floodplains to the extent possible to avoid potential impacts.</li> <li>• Plant or seed non-agricultural areas that were disturbed during construction. Use native seed mixes from the indigenous plants and plant indigenous species located in the immediate disturbed soil area; ensure seeding and/or plantings are done in a time congruent with seeding and growth of the area, not during a time that would preclude germination or rooting.</li> <li>• Remove excavated material and other debris from flood prone areas to maintain storage volumes and prevent introduction of debris that may lead to clogged culverts or bridges, resulting in changes to water flow and flood patterns.</li> <li>• Locate structures and disturbed areas away from rivers and lakes, where practicable.</li> <li>• Install sediment control measures prior to construction in accordance with plans and permits including: mulch produced through the chipping of removed trees; soil berms; and partially burying logs along the ROW.</li> <li>• Use wastewater and stormwater control measures to meet the effluent limits prior to discharging from construction sites to surface waters.</li> <li>• Avoid the use of fertilizers, pesticides, or herbicides in or near surface waterbodies.</li> <li>• Fuel construction vehicles away from surface waterbodies and use appropriate spill prevention and containment procedures.</li> </ul>
<b>Biological Resources</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Restore any new temporary access roads created during construction of the transmission line to the natural condition of the surrounding area after construction is completed.</li> <li>• Revegetate disturbed areas outside of the substation/switchyard and within the ROW using native vegetation and certified weed-free seed and mulch to protect native vegetation and wildlife habitat.</li> <li>• Inspect equipment for seeds and other vegetative material and power-wash prior to transport to new areas to prevent the spread of undesirable plants from one area to another.</li> <li>• Coordinate with NDPSC to determine appropriate mitigation for the vegetation removed. Typically for these types of projects, the tree and shrub vegetation is replaced at a ratio of 2:1, reducing the overall loss of these vegetation types over time.</li> <li>• Avoid the Natural Heritage Inventory-listed significant ecological community (western little bluestem prairie) in Dunn County. If the significant ecological community cannot be avoided, Basin Electric would coordinate with NDGFD to minimize impacts and implement mitigation measures.</li> <li>• Coordinate with USACE and the state of North Dakota to obtain the necessary permits if impacts on wetlands, streams, or other waterbodies are unavoidable.</li> <li>• Avoid wetland areas while accessing the ROW during construction. Design and install temporary low-water crossings or culverts, if needed, so as not to inhibit fish</li> </ul>

Resource	Mitigation Measures
	<p>passage, or create upstream or downstream habitat changes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Coordinate with NDGFD and USFS to avoid construction during bighorn sheep lambing season (April 1<sup>st</sup> thru July 1<sup>st</sup>; and other important times for game species) in the Little Missouri Badlands area and LMNG.</li> <li>• Conduct raptor and migratory bird surveys along and adjacent to the proposed transmission line route prior to construction. Coordinate with USFWS, USFS, and NDGFD to develop and implement a plan to protect any identified nests from adverse effects during construction. Coordinate with USFWS to develop an Avian Protection Plan for operation of the transmission line.</li> <li>• Design the proposed project to meet the requirements for the protection of avian species from electrocution and line strikes according to the guidelines in the Avian Power Line Interaction Committee's "Suggested Practices for Avian Protection on Power Lines: The State of the Art in 2006" (APLIC, 2006).</li> <li>• Coordinate with USFWS, USFS, and NDGFD regarding greater prairie chicken, greater sage-grouse, and Plain's sharp-tailed grouse habitat. Structures will not be placed within 0.25 mile of active lek sites. In addition, consult with USFWS, USFS, and NDGFD prior to construction within a 2-mile radius of an active lek during the period of March 1<sup>st</sup> through June 15<sup>th</sup>.</li> <li>• Coordinate with USFWS to avoid construction in designated critical habitat during the piping plover nesting season (mid-April to mid-August) and in interior least tern nesting habitat during the nesting season.</li> <li>• Comply with all conditions issued by USFS in conjunction with the SUP.</li> <li>• Include the results of the ESA Section 7 consultation in the Final EIS and implement any measures required.</li> </ul>
<b>Cultural Resources</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If necessary, develop a Memorandum of Agreement that would establish procedures to guide the identification and evaluation of historic properties, the assessment of adverse effects on them, and the development of appropriate mitigation of any adverse effects for cultural resources within the ROW.</li> <li>• Conduct a Class III cultural survey within the ROW and the site boundaries of all proposed substations and switchyards prior to construction and develop mitigation measures where required.</li> <li>• Span and protect known archaeological sites within the ROW from disturbance during construction.</li> <li>• Prevent construction workers from collecting or disturbing discovered cultural resources.</li> <li>• Develop a Project's Unanticipated Discovery Plan to provide guidance on how to proceed if a previously unknown archaeological or historic resource is encountered during construction or operation of the proposed transmission line, including contact of the SHPO and RUS-designated Federal Preservation Officer for further evaluation.</li> </ul>
<b>Land Use</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide a schedule of construction activities to all landowners who could be affected by construction.</li> <li>• Coordinate with landowners for potential measures to minimize project impacts on uses on specific properties.</li> <li>• Coordinate with appropriate federal and state land management agencies to obtain appropriate permits and easements for portions of the ROW traversing public lands.</li> <li>• Obtain the appropriate permits, as necessary to comply with county and township zoning ordinances.</li> <li>• Plan and conduct construction activities to minimize temporary disturbance, displacement of crops, and interference with agricultural activities.</li> <li>• Restore compacted cropland soils as close as possible to pre-construction conditions using tillage.</li> <li>• Compensate landowners for any new land rights required for ROW or access road easements.</li> </ul>

Resource	Mitigation Measures
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Compensate landowners at market value for any new land rights required for ROW easements or acquired for new temporary or permanent access roads on private lands. This should include compensation for agricultural production and market values lost during the construction period.</li> </ul>
<b>Socioeconomics</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The construction contractor, after assessing utilization of existing housing availability, should plan to establish its own housing in the form of man-camps and/or recreational vehicles (RVs) brought in from outside of the region to a number of locations secured by the contractor.</li> <li>• Work with agricultural producers to minimize disruptions during the harvest season and to limit the impact on the farmers' ability to maneuver equipment in the vicinity of the immediately affected area.</li> <li>• Work with individual landowners to try to coordinate the timing of construction to minimize short-term impacts on agriculture.</li> <li>• Initiate discussions with local fire and police districts prior to construction and work with the districts and other appropriate emergency response providers to develop fire and emergency response plans.</li> </ul>
<b>Environmental Justice</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No mitigation measures specific to environmental justice communities are described, as these communities would not be subject disproportionately to any high and adverse impacts.</li> </ul>
<b>Recreation and Tourism</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Impacts on recreation would largely be associated with changes in viewsheds and general recreational experiences from the presence of the proposed transmission line. Mitigation measures for viewsheds are described under Aesthetics and Visual Resources.</li> <li>• Recreation would also be impacted in the short term by noise and dust from construction activities, equipment, and vehicles; construction-related traffic; and the presence of construction crews. Mitigation measures for these impacts are described under Geology and Soils; Infrastructure and Transportation; and Noise.</li> </ul>
<b>Infrastructure and Transportation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Time conductor stringing across U.S. Highway 85, U.S. Highway 2, ND State Highway 8, ND State Highway 22, and ND State Highway 23 to avoid peak traffic, in consultation with North Dakota Department of Transportation.</li> <li>• Mark a detour route, if required by North Dakota Department of Transportation, and provide traffic information to motorists in advance of the detour, consistent with the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (Federal Highway Administration, 2012).</li> <li>• Coordinate with townships, counties, and North Dakota Department of Transportation to redress any road damage related to construction of the project.</li> <li>• Coordinate with FAA to avoid or minimize impacts on local aircraft facilities.</li> <li>• Identify existing utilities and coordinate with the owners to implement appropriate measures to protect both facilities and construction workers during crossings.</li> </ul>
<b>Railroads (BNSF, 2011)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Locate poles 50 feet out from the centerline of railroad main, branch and running tracks, CTC sidings, and heavy tonnage spurs.</li> <li>• Provide at least 10-foot clearance from the centerline of track for poles located adjacent to industry tracks. If located adjacent to curved track, then said clearance must be increased at a rate of 1.5 inches per degree of curved track.</li> <li>• Locate unguyed poles (regardless of the voltage) at a minimum distance from the centerline of any track, equal to the height of the pole above the ground-line plus 10 feet. If guying is required, place the guys in such a manner as to keep the pole from leaning/falling in the direction of the tracks.</li> <li>• Locate poles (including steel poles) at a minimum distance from the railroad signal and communication line equal to the height of the pole above the ground-line or else be guyed at right angles to the lines. High voltage towers (345 kV and higher) must be located off railroad ROW.</li> </ul>

Resource	Mitigation Measures
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Perform (if requested by BNSF) an inductive coordination study for electrical lines paralleling the tracks.</li> <li>• Construct utilities that cross railroad property, to the extent feasible and practical, perpendicular to the railroad alignment and preferably at not less than 45 degrees to the centerline of the track.</li> <li>• Do not place utilities within culverts or under railroad bridges, buildings, or other important structures.</li> <li>• Do not install crossings under or within 500 feet of the end of any railroad bridge, or 300 feet from the centerline of any culvert or switch area.</li> <li>• Span property completely with supportive structures and appurtenances located outside railroad property. For electric supply lines, normally the crossing span shall not exceed 150 feet with adjacent span not exceeding 1.5 times the crossing span length.</li> <li>• Encourage joint-use construction at locations where more than one utility or type of facility is involved. However, electricity and petroleum, natural gas, or flammable materials shall not be combined. Review and approve pipe truss design and layout with BNSF Engineering.</li> <li>• Construct electric lines with a minimum clearance of 26.5 feet or greater above top of rail when required by the National Electric Safety Code or state and local regulations. Electric lines must have a florescent ball marker on low wire over centerline of track.</li> <li>• Label the posts closest to the crossing with the owner's name and telephone number for emergency contact.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Public Health and Safety</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prepare a construction plan in accordance with the National Electrical Safety Code and the Occupational Safety and Health Administration's regulations, as required by federal law, to ensure the safety of construction workers. This would also identify procedures should a spill occur or hazardous materials be discovered.</li> <li>• Construct the proposed project with materials designed to contain electric currents and meet the highest safety standards.</li> <li>• Employ standardized agency procedures should the transmission line need maintenance or repairs. The use of such can help ensure the safety of both workers and those in the surrounding area.</li> <li>• Additional measures such as those identified in Appendix A are designed to ensure that Basin Electric's operational procedures are adhered to the highest standard to ensure the safety of workers and others close to the construction and operation of the proposed project.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Noise</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use equipment with sound-control devices no less effective than those provided on the original equipment.</li> <li>• Do not use equipment with an unmuffled exhaust.</li> <li>• Do not conduct noise-generating construction activity within 1,000 feet of a residential structure between the hours of 10:00 p.m. and 7:00 a.m.</li> <li>• Notify landowners directly impacted along the ROW prior to construction activities.</li> <li>• During operation, if the proposed transmission line is found to be the source of radio or television interference in areas with reasonably good previous reception, measures would be taken to restore the reception to a quality as good as or better than before the interference.</li> </ul>

This page intentionally left blank.

---

### 3 AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT AND ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS

#### Overview

This chapter describes the existing environmental resources that could be affected by the project and the potential impacts that the project alternatives would have on those resources. Generally, the proposed action defines the project area considered; however, that area may change based on specific affected resource conditions—these resource-specific areas are referred to as study areas. The affected environment and potential impacts are determined through research and field observations along the proposed transmission line routes and at the substation sites by environmental specialists and from information provided in agency and public comments. Desktop analyses and field surveys of the proposed action were conducted during the fall of 2011 and spring of 2012. For each resource, potential mitigation measures to reduce or avoid impacts are also identified as well as those impacts that are unavoidable even after implementation of mitigation. Finally, this chapter describes irreversible or irretrievable commitment of resources, and the relationship between short-term uses of the environment and long-term productivity.

#### Affected Environment

NEPA requires that the environment of the area to be affected or created by the alternatives under consideration is sufficiently described (40 CFR 1502.15). The Affected Environment section describes the resources that could be affected by the implementation of the proposed action. The resource descriptions provided in this section serve as the baseline from which to evaluate the potential impacts of the proposed action.

The resources that could be affected by the project include the following:

- Aesthetics and Visual Resources
- Air Quality and Greenhouse Gases (GHGs)
- Geology and Soils
- Water Resources, including groundwater, surface water, and floodplains
- Biological Resources, including vegetation, wildlife, wetlands, and threatened and endangered species
- Cultural Resources
- Land Use
- Socioeconomics

- Environmental Justice Populations
- Recreation and Tourism
- Infrastructure and Transportation
- Public Health and Safety
- Noise

### **Environmental Effects**

The Environmental Effects section analyzes both beneficial and adverse impacts that would result from implementing any of the alternatives. NEPA requires agencies to assess the direct, indirect, and cumulative impacts of its proposed action. Direct impacts are those that are caused by the proposed action and happen at the same location and time. Indirect impacts are those impacts that happen later in time and/or further removed from the proposed action, but are still reasonably foreseeable. Cumulative impacts are defined as the “impact on the environment, which results from the incremental impact of the action when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions regardless of what agency (federal or non-federal) or person undertakes such other actions” (40 CFR 1508.7). Cumulative impacts are discussed in Chapter 4 of this document.

In order to determine whether an action has the potential to result in significant impacts, the context and intensity of the action must be considered. Context refers to area of impacts, timing, and the duration. Intensity refers to the severity of the impact. Intensity definitions have been developed to assess the magnitude of effects for all of the affected resource categories resulting from implementing the proposed action. Context in terms of duration of impact are estimated as either short term or long term. The definitions of intensity and duration are specific to each resource evaluated. Each affected resource impact analysis briefly describes the methodology used for analysis.

For purposes of this Draft EIS, impacts resulting from the project have been quantified to the extent possible based on a proposed route alignments and 150-foot-wide ROW associated with Alternative Routes A and B. As the route alignments become finalized, minor adjustments would be made based on constructability. These adjustments would include the locations for the placement of double pole structures to cross steep terrain and the location for turn angles to provide a change in direction of the transmission line that would require temporary construction easements outside of the 150-foot-wide ROW in order to pull the conductor through at an angle. The impacts analysis will be revised during the preparation of the Final EIS.

## **3.1 AESTHETICS AND VISUAL RESOURCES**

### **3.1.1 Affected Environment**

Aesthetics can be defined as a mix of landscape character, the context in which the landscape is being viewed, and the scenic integrity of the landscape. Landscape character encompasses the patterns of landform (topography), vegetation, land use, and aquatic resources (i.e., lakes, streams, and wetlands). The visual character is influenced by natural systems as well as by human interactions and use of land. In natural settings, visual character attributes are natural elements, whereas in rural or pastoral/agricultural settings, attributes may include manmade elements such as fences, walls, barns and outbuildings, and occasional residences. In a more developed setting, the visual character may include buildings, groomed lawns and landscaping, pavement (sidewalks and roads), and utility infrastructure. Scenic integrity is the degree from which the landscape character deviates from a natural, natural-appearing landscape in line, form, color, and texture of the landscape. In general, natural and natural-appearing landscapes have the greatest scenic integrity. As manmade incongruities are added to the landscape, the scenic integrity is considered diminished.

#### **Regional Setting**

The project area is located in the northwest corner of North Dakota and contains portions of two ecoregions: the Northwestern Glaciated Plains Ecoregion and the Northwestern Great Plains Ecoregion. Within these major ecoregions there are numerous smaller physiographic ecoregions (see Section 3.3, Geology and Soils for further descriptions). The Northwestern Glaciated Plains Ecoregion is located north of Lake Sakakawea and the Northwestern Great Plains Ecoregion encompasses the area south of Lake Sakakawea (Bryce et al., 1998). Different ecoregions inherently means the project area contains a diversity of topographic features and associated visual landscapes.

#### **Description of the Natural Setting**

Within the project area, there are two state parks, one national grassland (consisting of numerous tracts), and one national park offering designated scenic areas within their boundaries. TRNP, LMNG (owned by USFS), Lewis and Clark State Park, and Little Missouri State Park offer scenic trails and views within their boundaries. Killdeer Mountain Four Bears Scenic Byway (ND State Highway 22) and TRNP-North Unit Scenic Byway (located off of U.S. Highway 85) provide scenic views of the rural landscape in the central section of the project area.

The project area can generally be divided into three regions based on similar visual characteristics and geographic reference to Lake Sakakawea. These regions are referred to as the southern (areas south of Lake Sakakawea), central (areas west of Lake Sakakawea), and northern (areas north of Lake Sakakawea) portions of the project area. Lake Sakakawea, an impoundment

of the Missouri River, extends east-west through the central portion of the project area. It provides a good reference point to separate the different characteristics of the project area.

Topography in the southern part of the project area is gently rolling to level, with few trees and sparse wetlands. The landscape can be described as a mosaic of agricultural fields and rolling prairie, with areas of grazing along steeper slopes. Although lack of woody vegetation tends to enable long and wide views, topographical features and elevation changes provide screening and visual barriers throughout the landscape. Rural homesteads and human influences are scattered throughout the area (see Figures 3-1 and 3-2). Figure 3-2 is located near the southwest corner of Lake Sakakawea, where the transition to high elevations can be seen in the background.

**Figure 3-1: Cropland and Rolling Prairie Topography South of Lake Sakakawea**



**Figure 3-2: Area Southwest of Lake Sakakawea  
(Killdeer Mountains in Background)**



The central portion of the project area is approximately 20 to 25 miles west of Lake Sakakawea and is located in the “bend” of the project area. Areas around the Little Missouri River and west of Lake Sakakawea consist of deep, highly-eroded canyons and badlands with heavily-wooded draws (Figure 3-3), compared with the eastern portion of the project area, which exhibits more rolling agricultural terrain. Typical of a badlands landscape, this area includes grassy ridgelines or butte-like hills and color-banded mounds (USFS, 2001).

The central portion of the project area contains a section of the North Dakota Badlands, TRNP (including a scenic road), LMNG (part of the Dakota Prairie National Grasslands), and Little Missouri State Park. The badlands geographic area includes approximately 573,700 acres of National Forest System lands of the LMNG (USFS, 2001).

**Figure 3-3: Central Project Area: West of Lake Sakakawea  
(Little Missouri Badlands)**



### **U.S. Forest Service Scenery Management System**

The USFS Scenery Management System provides a tool for managing scenic resources and is incorporated into forest plans to determine the relative value and importance of scenery on National Forest System lands. The process involves classifying landscapes, and setting goals and objectives for maintaining, enhancing, restoring, and monitoring scenic integrity. Under the administration of USFS, discrete units of the National Grasslands have been assigned scenic integrity objectives (SIOs) under the Northern Great Plains Management Plans Revision. SIOs guide the amount, degree, intensity, and distribution of management activities needed to achieve desired scenic conditions. SIO classifications range from very high to unacceptably low. These SIOs are the management objectives adopted through the approval of the Forest Land and Resource Management Plan.<sup>1</sup> The LMNG areas within the project area are mostly classified as

---

<sup>1</sup> Scenic integrity levels (SILs) are the proposed management objectives presented in the alternatives development of the EIS. SILs become SIOs when the preferred alternative is selected. The SILs define the degrees of acceptable deviation in form, line, color, and texture that may occur at any given time. SILs ranging from high to low are assigned to all management areas. Usually they are described at the management prescription level. A high SIL means human activity is not scenically evident, a moderate SIL describes a valued landscape character that is slightly altered, and a low SIL indicates that a landscape is moderately altered.

having low SIOs; although there are areas with both moderate and high SIOs (USFS, 2001). National Grassland areas within the project area with moderate and high SIOs are primarily found adjacent to or near TRNP-North Unit.

The northern portion of the project area transitions back to a rural agricultural setting similar to the southern project area. Particularly north of the Little Missouri River and the Lewis and Clark State Park, the landscape begins to flatten out and human influences become more abundant on the landscape (Figure 3-4).

**Figure 3-4: Northern Project Area: North of the Little Missouri River**



### **Description of the Built Environment**

Rural homesteads are visible throughout much of the eastern and northern portions of the project area, with fewer residences occurring in the more rugged, badlands areas around the Little Missouri River and its tributaries. Incorporated towns and unincorporated communities also occur as part of the manmade environment within the project area. Many of these towns and small communities are experiencing rapid residential and commercial growth to support oil and gas development activities in the region.

U.S. and state highways, county roads, and unpaved roads traverse the project area as part of the built environment. Numerous overhead transmission and distribution lines also occur within the project area. Western's 230-kV transmission line that originates at Charlie Creek Substation crosses the eastern boundary of the TRNP and scenic byway, as well as a tributary to the Little Missouri River and U.S. Highway 85. The line continues to roughly parallel U.S. Highway 85 north for approximately 11 miles, before turning west to parallel U.S. Highway 200 and several other roads throughout the project area, crosses the Missouri River near Williston and interconnects with the Williston 230-kV Substation.

Recent increases in oil and gas production in the project area have led to an increase in the number of oil and gas wells, drill rigs, and associated equipment that are visible on the landscape (Figure 3-5) and on local roads (Figure 3-6). The northwest corner of North Dakota is particularly heavy in oil and gas production and has the highest concentration of sites in the state. Due to the abundance of drilling, oil and gas sites frequent the landscape within the project area.

**Figure 3-5: Typical Oil and Gas Development Activities Visible on the Landscape within the Project Area**



**Figure 3-6 Traffic on Local Roads near Oil and Gas Development**



Each oil well pad site incorporates as much as 10 acres of surrounding land and includes a drill rig, pump jack, storage tanks, and gas flaring equipment on a gravel pad and containment berms (Figure 3-7). Based on available data from the North Dakota Industrial Commission, Department of Mineral Resources, Oil and Gas Division, there are approximately 5 gas plants, 90 oil rigs, and 5,500 oil wells within the project area. New oil well storage tank facilities, oil and natural gas pipelines, gas processing facilities and associated industrial facilities have also been recently constructed within the project area, with more of these currently under construction and projected to be built in the future to support the expanding oil and gas industry in the Bakken oil field. Oil and gas production activities have also led to the widespread development of temporary employee housing, which generally consist of clusters of mobile home or trailer units (Figure 3-8). These housing clusters are increasingly visible on the landscape, mainly on the outskirts of established communities. Temporary housing is currently giving way to more permanent apartment and other multi-family type housing, particularly in and around rural communities where access to utilities is available. Such growth and development is expanding into more rural areas, converting the visual character from undeveloped landscapes to a more suburban-type environment.

**Figure 3-7: Typical Oil Well Pad Site**



**Figure 3-8: Typical Temporary Employee Housing within the Project Area**



### 3.1.2 Direct and Indirect Effects

The visual resources assessment will focus primarily on sensitive viewpoints that fall within the viewshed of the proposed project facilities, and secondarily, on the general visual impacts of the project on the visual character of the project area. Visual impact assessments consider the current visual character of the area, the intrusive effect that project actions may have on that visual character, and the ability of certain areas to absorb the changes in scenery without altering the visual character of the area. The level of visual intrusion created by the project facilities will be described with respect to the different distance zones, types of observers, and observation points. Additionally, thresholds were used to assess the level of impacts each alternative would have on visual resources. The context and intensity definitions established for this project are listed in Table 3-1.

**Table 3-1: Visual Resources Impact Context and Intensity Definitions**

<b>Context (Duration)</b>	<b>Low Intensity</b>	<b>Moderate Intensity</b>	<b>High Intensity</b>
Short term: During construction period Long term: Life of the line (50 years.)	Proposed changes could attract attention but would not dominate the view or detract from current user activities	Proposed changes would attract attention, and contribute to the landscape, but would not dominate. User activities would remain unaffected.	Changes to the characteristic landscape would be considered significant when those changes dominate the landscape and detract from current user activities.

#### Potential Viewers and Sensitivities

Many factors influence the visual impact of any project. It is important to consider the viewer, including their expectations, activities, and frequency of viewing the line. Three types of viewers were identified within the project area. These include: local residents; employees, and recreational users. These three groups are discussed in more detail below.

##### Local Residents

Local residents are people who live in the project area of the proposed transmission line. Most residents within the project area live on rural farmsteads with large viewshed and may view the line from their yards or homes, while driving on local roads, or during other activities in their daily lives. The sensitivity of local residents to the visual impact of the line may be mitigated by exposure to existing transmission lines and other dissonant features already within the viewshed. Local residents can be highly sensitive to changes in the landscape that can be viewed from their homes and neighborhoods.

### Employees

Employees, the majority of which work in the project area, primarily in the oil and gas or agricultural industry, would experience the line as they commute and potentially from their place of employment. Since many employees in the area live in temporary housing near oil or gas wells, they are likely surrounded by industrial influences. Due to the employment industry and focus, employees are not anticipated to have high sensitivity to a new transmission line near their place of work.

### Recreational Users

Recreational users include local residents and tourists involved in recreational activities at North Dakota Badlands, TRNP, LMNG, Lewis and Clark State Park and Little Missouri State Park, scenic by-ways, historic and cultural sites, and natural areas. Scenery and visual quality may or may not be an important recreational experience for these viewers. For some recreational users, scenery may be an important part of their experience as their activities may include attentiveness to views of the landscape for a long period of time. Such viewers also may have a high appreciation for visual quality and high sensitivity to visual change. However, changes to the visual landscape would only be recognized by repeat visitors to the area.

### **Scenic Integrity and Visual Absorption**

Scenic integrity is the degree from which the landscape character deviates from a natural, natural-appearing landscape in line, form, color, and texture of the landscape. In general, natural and natural-appearing landscapes have the greatest scenic integrity. As manmade incongruities are added to the landscape the scenic integrity diminishes.

Furthermore, some landscapes have a greater ability to absorb alterations with limited reduction in scenic integrity. The character and complexity, as well as environmental factors, influence the ability of a landscape to absorb changes in landscape. A new transmission line next to an existing line provides less contrast, and therefore can be absorbed into that landscape better than introducing a transmission line as a new feature in an undeveloped area.

### **No-action Alternative**

Under the no-action alternative, the project would not be constructed. The existing environment within the project area would remain the same and no land would be used for transmission lines, facilities, or substations. Since no construction would occur, there would be no impacts on the visual resources or aesthetics in the area.

**Proposed Action**

Under the action alternatives the transmission line would be built. As discussed in Chapter 2, several tower types would be required for the construction of either alternative. Table 3-2 below shows the different structure types and the associated structure height. Additionally, diagrams of what the towers would look like are shown in Chapter 2.

**Table 3-2: Tower Structure Types and Heights**

Description of Design Component	345kV	230/115kV	345/115kV	230kV	345kV (H-Frame)
Minimum and Maximum Structure Height (feet)	100-130	97-127	115-145	70-110	80-100
Average Height of Structures (feet)	115	112	130	95	90

Construction and operation of the transmission line would introduce another manmade feature to the visual landscape and would change the existing viewshed throughout the project area. Potential visual impacts to individuals or resources as a result of the proposed project could include the following:

- changes to the viewshed from residences and residential areas as a result of the introduction and proximity of the transmission line and/or structures;
- changes to the visual landscape with respect to the Little Missouri River, a state-designated scenic river;
- changes to the visual landscape within or near recreational areas such as state and national parks; including the National Grasslands, TRNP, the North Dakota Badlands, Lewis and Clark State Park, and Little Missouri State Park; and
- reduction in the visual quality of scenic byways or trails crossed or paralleled by the proposed project.

The proposed project includes clearing a 150-foot ROW to construct a new transmission line and associated structures, and conductors. Based on the visual integrity objectives identified in the Northern Great Plains Management Plans Revision (USFS, 2001), the majority of the LMNG tracts within the project area have a low SIO. Areas within the national grasslands typically would contain less disturbance and development than private lands surrounding these areas. As a result, with the exception of small areas around the TRNP-North Unit, most of the project area would have a low SIO on federal lands. A low SIO is described as a landscape appearing heavily fragmented, with human activities strongly dominating the natural landscape. The majority of the private land is heavily developed for oil and gas or is used for agricultural purposes, also giving it a low scenic integrity. The proposed project would be consistent with the definition of a low SIO and would not likely contribute to adverse changes in the visual

setting in the majority of the project area because the transmission line would be located within an already visually altered setting, characterized by development and existing infrastructure.

### Alternative Route A

Alternative Route A is approximately 195 miles long and comprises three main segments. The first segment is between the AVS to the Charlie Creek Substation (65 miles); the second segment is between Charlie Creek Substation and the proposed Judson 345-kV Substation (70 miles), and the third segment is between Judson 345-kV Substation and Williston Substation (56 miles). Alternative Route A would be constructed through varying types of terrain. Distance from the line, terrain, topographical features in the area, differences in elevation, manmade features, and natural features such as forest cover would all influence the level of potential impact at specific locations throughout the project area.

Overall, Alternative Route A would have approximately 101 road crossings along the length of the route. Many of these roads are county section-line gravel roads that receive only very light local traffic. Alternative Route A would introduce a new visual element to the surrounding area for motorists and local landowners at each road crossing. The addition of a transmission line would be noticed by more users at road crossings of larger, well-traveled roads or at crossings; these would be particularly noticeable where there are no existing transmission lines within view of the road.

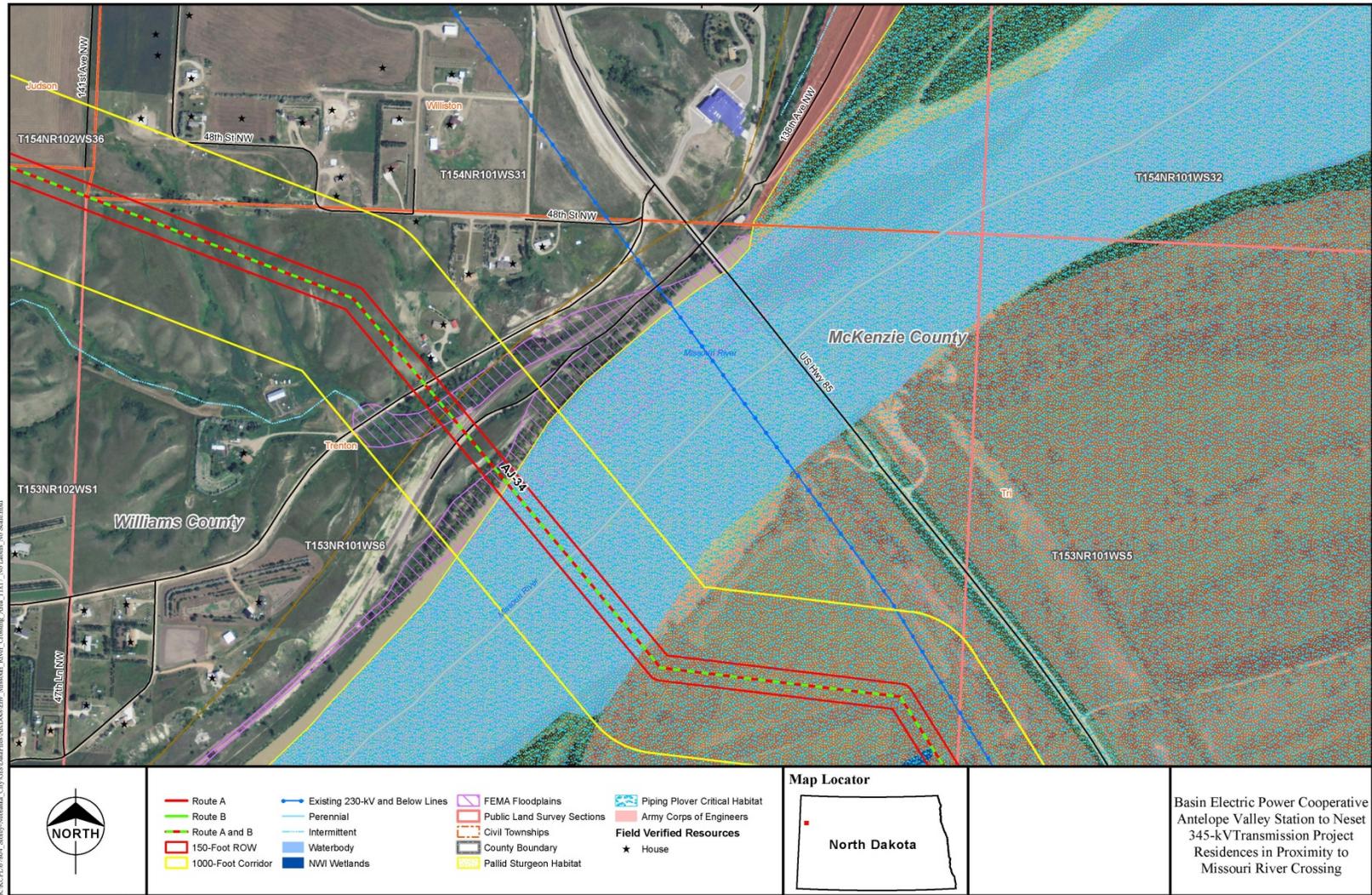
Alternative Route A would be located within 500 feet of eight residences, two of which occur where Alternative Routes A and B cross the Missouri River (Visual Simulations 1 and 4 in Appendix C). Homes in the area of the Missouri River crossing (Figure 3-9) may experience elevated visual concerns. However, throughout the majority of the project area, visual changes around residences would be minimal because the transmission line is located along existing transmission lines, roads, or in areas that contain other manmade visual elements such as oil and gas facilities or communications towers. Moreover, the precise placement of the transmission line within the proposed corridor is at this time not known. Minimum set-back requirements from residences as mandated under existing requirements would further mitigate visual impacts. These requirements would be followed during site-specific planning, engineering, and construction phases of the project. A detailed discussion of visual impacts along the route is provided below.

Both Alternative Routes A and B are the same for about 115 miles of their total length; they diverge from each other around Killdeer, North Dakota and come back together north of Arnegard, North Dakota. Exiting the AVS Substation in Mercer County, Alternative Routes A and B are in the same location and run directly west, roughly paralleling the carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) gas line, 1.5 miles to the south. The landscape in this area has dispersed rural and agricultural development, with rolling to flat topography and little intervening vegetation. After

approximately 40 miles, the two alternatives diverge; Alternative Route A continues west and Alternative Route B turns north crossing the gas line.

Continuing west, Alternative Route A crosses the Killdeer Mountain Four Bears Scenic Byway (ND State Highway 22), a state-designated scenic byway, north of the town of Killdeer in western Dunn County. Along with Alternative Route A in proximity to the town, the crossing of ND State Highway 22 is in the vicinity of service facilities (gas stations, convenience stores, restaurants) and other human influences. The route would cross the scenic highway adjacent to a large oil well, and other manmade features, including a recently constructed 115-kV transmission line (directly parallel to the byway), oil and gas development, rural farmsteads, and communications structures. Topography and the winding nature of portions of the highway would limit views of the line to generally short sections where motorists would only have momentary view of the line. Alternative Route A would not be anticipated to adversely change the scenic designation of ND State Highway 22 or the overall scenic integrity along the roadway.

**Figure 3-9: Homes in the Area of the Missouri River Crossing**



Source: USDA NAIP 2010 Aerial Photography, North Dakota GIS; USFWS NWI Wetlands, Burns & McDonnell

November 12, 2012

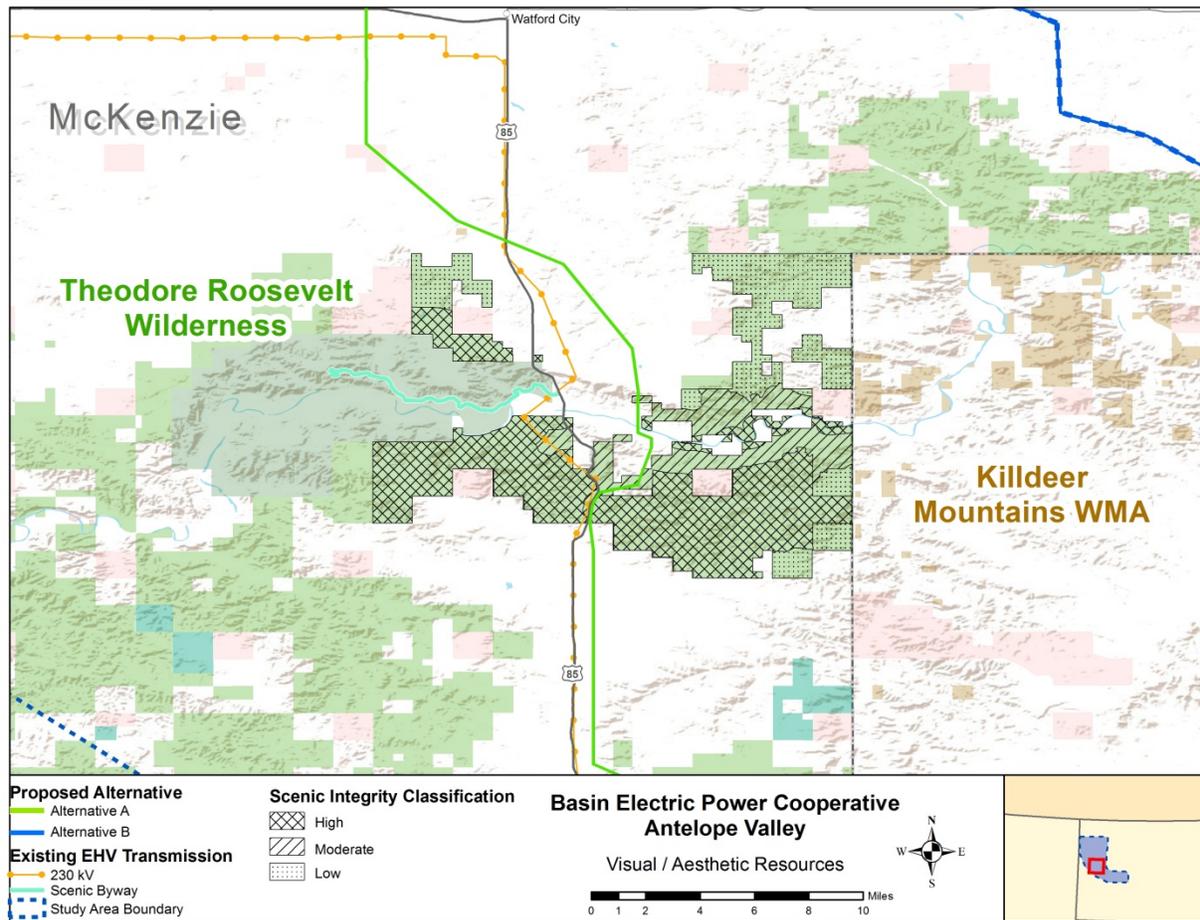
After crossing ND State Highway 22, Alternative Route A shifts slightly south to generally parallel an existing 115-kV transmission line on the north side of North 3<sup>rd</sup> Street, before turning south and west into the Charlie Creek Substation. A large portion of the area along U.S. Highway 85 is part of LMNG. This alternative route would be highly visible to drivers along U.S. Highway 85 and would introduce a new manmade feature through portions of the USFS-controlled LMNG in McKenzie County. However, as previously noted, most of these areas are classified as having a low SIO and while the route would visually change the existing viewshed for area users and motorists traveling on U.S. Highway 85 as it passes through or in proximity to the grassland areas, the scenic integrity of these areas would not be adversely affected by the introduction of a new manmade feature. The portion of Alternative Route A along U.S. Highway 85 through the badland areas associated with the Little Missouri River would potentially contribute to visual impacts, as certain vantage points along U.S. Highway 85 offer commanding views of the area that would be interrupted by the presence of a utility line. However, the presence of an existing transmission line parallel to U.S. Highway 85 already presents some degree of visual contrast. Further, LMNG lands adjacent to portions of U.S. Highway 85 have been specifically identified for the development of utility corridors to mitigate adverse visual effects on the natural landscape and contain infrastructure and associated facilities to an existing corridor rather than allowing disturbances to be scattered across the LMNG.

Alternative Route A would pass within 3.8 miles of Lone Butte (Visual Simulation 2 in Appendix C), which is within a portion of LMNG designated as “Roadless” and offers a scenic view of LMNG and associated badland areas. The transmission line would be visible to the southwest from high elevation vantage points in the Lone Butte designated roadless area. These southwestern facing views of the project from Lone Butte (at a 2,749 feet elevation) would also include the agricultural lands, roadways, other infrastructure, and other generally low intensity development within which the transmission line would be situated. As a result, the project would not present a comparably greater contrast to the existing setting. The transmission line would not be visible to the west and northwest of vantage points near Lone Butte due to the numerous ridges ranging from 2,400 to 2,600 feet in elevation, which would obstruct any views of the corridor.

An existing 230-kV transmission line, several communications towers, rural residences, and oil development facilities are currently visible along U.S. Highway 85 (Visual Simulation 2 in Appendix C) from the Lone Butte area. As can be seen in the visual simulation prepared for this location, the visibility of Alternative Route A would be considerably limited due to the distance, topography, and vegetation in this area.

There are more than 28,500 acres of lands in the LMNG that are classified by USFS as having a moderate or high SIO. Portions of Alternative Route A would cross through lands classified as having moderate scenic integrity east of U.S. Highway 85, as illustrated in Figure 3-10.

**Figure 3-10: Proximity of Route A to Areas with Scenic Integrity on USFS Lands**



SIO levels of moderate scenic integrity do allow for some level of human intrusion, ranging from those that dominate the landscape (moderate SIO) to those that must repeat common attributes in the landscape but not be readily evident (high SIO). In portions of the project area where the proposed transmission line transects areas with moderate scenic integrity levels (SILs), special mitigation strategies would be employed to reduce impacts on visual and aesthetic resources. These strategies could include the following.

- Camouflage—Employing the application of natural colors and patterns of color from the surrounding landscape or visible background that may conceal the structures or reduce their visual effect.
- Maintenance/Decommissioning—Maintaining the structures to reduce visual impacts resulting from neglect over the duration of their useful life, and removing objects from the landscape once they have been deemed obsolete.

- Offsets—Correcting an existing aesthetic problem identified within the viewshed of a proposed project may qualify as an offset or compensation for project impacts. A decline in the landscape quality associated with a proposed project can, at least partially, be offset by the correction. In some circumstances a net improvement may be realized.

Alternative Route A would also pass approximately 1.5 miles east of TRNP and the TRNP-North Unit Scenic Byway, and would cross the state-designated scenic Little Missouri River. TRNP is a federal Class I Area airshed, which is a sensitive area to be protected from air pollutants that can cause visibility impairment within the airshed, such as those found in vehicle emissions and fugitive dust. Although Alternative Route A would pass close to TRNP, any air impacts resulting in reduced visibility would be limited to the short duration of construction near the park. Air emissions would be controlled as much as is practicable during construction phases through the incorporation of BMPs such as the use of water to suppress fugitive dust during ground disturbance and excavation activities. A transmission line already exists across the eastern edge of TRNP, the Byway, and the Little Missouri River just west of U.S. Highway 85, so an additional transmission line to the east of this area (and not in the park) may not appear as intrusive as it might otherwise if a line was not already present. Many portions of the TRNP viewshed are experiencing manmade visual intrusions to the natural landscape such as oil and gas pumps, wells, and drill rigs. Television and radio communication towers are also visible. As illustrated in Visual Simulation 3 (Appendix C), Alternative Route A would result in only minimal new visual contrast being introduced into the landscape. The distance of the line from the boundaries of TRNP, as well as the existing topography, vegetation, and human features in the landscape, all contribute to minimize any additional visual contrast resulting from the placement of Alternative Route A into the existing landscape.

Alternative Route A would cross the Missouri River adjacent to U.S. Highway 85 in an area with wide, flat, and generally open views on the south side of the river, giving way to a steep bluff on the north side. No designated scenic areas occur in this area. Numerous residences have been constructed along the ridge north of the river, most oriented to provide a wide view of the river valley below. The current viewshed provides impeded views of the river, adjacent woodlands, and natural topographic features to the south. The setting also includes a view of U.S. Highway 85 and an existing transmission line adjacent to the highway. Oil and gas facilities are also visible within the river valley and adjacent areas above the valley to the south. Construction of the proposed project would introduce a new manmade element to the viewshed. However, the additional visual element would not be unlike those already present in the landscape, and it would be located near these existing features (Visual Simulations 1 and 4 in Appendix C). Consequently, adverse impacts on the visual setting of this area are not anticipated.

Alternative Route A heads north from the Little Missouri River, crossing over U.S. Highway 85 two more times before meeting Alternative Route B north of Arnegard. From this point, until the terminus at the Neset 345-kV Substation, the two routes are the same. Alternative Routes A and

B would also cross the Lewis and Clark National Historic Trail and an auto tour route. The Lewis and Clark National Historic Trail itself follows the Missouri River; Alternative Routes A and B would cross the trail at its crossing of the Missouri River near Williston adjacent to an existing transmission line and U.S. Highway 85. Thus, views from or of the Lewis and Clark National Trail in this area are not expected to be significantly altered as a result of the construction. The auto tour route provides motorists with an opportunity to view some of the more scenic areas in the general vicinity of the trail although the entire trail is not particularly scenic. Alternative Route A would cross the auto tour route three times between the AVS and Judson substations. The crossings would include the Killdeer Mountain Four Bears Scenic Byway (ND State Highway 22, discussed previously), U.S. Highway 85 west of Watford City, and U.S. Highway 2 west of Williston. All of these crossings would occur in primarily rural areas where manmade features such as oil wells and existing transmission and distribution lines are present. Agricultural uses are also present in these areas, but represent primarily grazing lands or croplands with little scenic value.

New access roads may be required in certain areas with no access and steep, rugged terrain, particularly near the Little Missouri River and associated tributaries. Alternative Route A crosses part of the LMNG and the Little Missouri River in an area with developed recreational areas and the roads may be seen as visitors pass through the area. New access roads needed in steep or rugged terrain would have a low to moderate visual impact. However, many of these areas are remote and would not be visible to a large number of individuals traveling or recreating in the area. In addition, any new roads would be reclaimed after construction and would thus have a temporary visual impact. They would likely go relatively unnoticed by visitors to the area and would mend back into the environment following cessation of construction activities. Short-term visual impacts would be expected to occur due to the presence of heavy machinery, equipment, and material staging during construction; once construction has been completed the equipment would be removed from the site.

Due to the human influence and existing infrastructure (transmission and distribution lines, oil and gas development, agricultural operations, and gas lines) in the area and the proximity to federally recognized visually sensitive areas and parks, it is likely that the construction of the transmission line would have a low to moderate, long-term impact on aesthetics and visual resources, and a short-term impact due to construction equipment.

#### Alternative Route B

Visual impacts associated with the construction and operation of Alternative Route B would be similar to those of Alternative Route A. Alternative Route B, is currently located within 500 feet of seven residences, and would have 100 road crossings along the length of the route. Like Alternative Route A, a majority of these roads are county section-line gravel roads with very light traffic, likely only from the local residents. Alternative Route B is the same as Alternative

Route A until the town of Killdeer, where Alternative Route B turns north, continuing to roughly parallel the CO<sub>2</sub> gas transmission pipeline. Alternative Route B would cross the Killdeer Mountain Four Bears Scenic Byway at a different location than Alternative Route A. Alternative Route B crosses the scenic byway in an area where a 115-kV transmission line and the CO<sub>2</sub> pipeline are directly parallel to the road and also through a North Dakota state lands parcel. Like Alternative Route A, the crossing of the byway is near many manmade features including an existing transmission line, oil and gas development, rural farmsteads, and distribution lines. These manmade elements along open grassland and cropland surrounding the crossings would not offer increased scenic value along the byway in these areas (see Visual Simulations 5 and 6 in Appendix C for northern crossing of byway). Alternative Route B continues to parallel the road approximately 0.5 mile west of the scenic byway; however, there is an existing 115-kV line between the road and the proposed route, causing viewers to have to look through an existing transmission line to notice Alternative Route B. Topography and the twisting nature of portions of the highway also limit views of the line to generally short sections where motorists would only have momentary view of the line. In areas adjacent to or near the crossing, the line may be visible to motorists for slightly longer periods of time while on the byway.

Continuing north, Alternative Route B enters the scenic area of the North Dakota Badlands and the Little Missouri River. Alternative Route B would cross the Little Missouri River west of the Killdeer Mountain Four Bears Scenic Byway. The crossing area contains considerable badlands topography, vegetation and river valley features, and opportunities for wide picturesque viewsheds. This area is not part of LMNG, and therefore has not been assigned a SIO. Additionally, the area is located in a remote setting and therefore limits opportunities for both development and viewing by visitors. The general location for Alternative Route B to cross the Little Missouri River (state-designated as scenic) is in the corridor of an existing CO<sub>2</sub> pipeline and 0.8 mile west of a 115-kV transmission line. This corridor currently contains manmade visual elements and access for construction and maintenance. While Alternative Route B may change the viewshed of this area, any changes would be localized by co-locating in an existing utility corridor, preserving the natural and relatively undisturbed viewsheds throughout other sections of the Little Missouri River Valley. The co-location of similar visual disturbances would result in less of an adverse impact than if those disturbances were distributed throughout the landscape. However, the placement of an additional transmission line into the landscape, even if co-located with an existing line, would result in an incremental increase in visual disturbance when compared with the existing conditions. This is particularly true given that the additional structural component could be located as much as a mile from the existing transmission line.

Alternative Route B continues to parallel the CO<sub>2</sub> gas pipeline for approximately 8.5 miles after the river crossing and passes within 0.1 mile of several tracts of LMNG in McKenzie County. As these areas are classified as having low scenic integrity, no adverse concerns for the visual landscape of these areas would be anticipated in these areas. Alternative Route B diverts

northwest from the gas line going cross-country and not parallel to any existing linear features. The topography through this area is indicative of the scenic badlands of the area. As mentioned previously, there are few roads through this area, thus limiting access to view these vistas and the proposed project.

Continuing west, Alternative Route B meets back with Alternative Route A and would cross the Lewis and Clark National Historic Trail, auto tour route, and Missouri River at the same location as described under Alternative Route A. Like Alternative Route A's crossings of the auto tour route, Alternative Route B's crossings would occur in primarily rural areas where manmade features such as oil wells and existing transmission and distribution lines are present. Agricultural uses are also present in these areas, but represent primarily grazing lands or croplands with little scenic value.

North of the Missouri River, the landscape completely changes. The topography flattens out and is mainly cropped-based agricultural operations heavily interspersed with oil and gas production and agricultural operations. The northern part of the project area is heavily influenced by human activity and contains two existing transmission lines. Depending on the exact placement of the transmission line within the landscape, the introduction of a new transmission line may impact the scenic value of the landscape. However, impacts would be minor in level of severity and represent only incremental changes to existing conditions.

New access roads may be required in certain areas with no access and steep, rugged terrain, particularly near the Little Missouri River and associated tributaries. New access roads needed in steep or rugged terrain would have a low to moderate visual impact. However, many of these areas are remote and would not be visible to a large number of individuals traveling or recreating in the area. In addition, any new roads would be reclaimed after construction and would thus have a temporary visual impact. They would likely go relatively unnoticed by visitors to the area and would mend back into the environment following cessation of construction activities.

Alternative Route B crosses the Little Missouri River in areas paralleling major thoroughfares (State Highway 22 and U.S Highway 85). It is likely that the visual impacts associated with any new access roads for this alternative would have a low to moderate, temporary impact on visual resources. Short-term visual impacts would be expected to occur due to the presence of heavy machinery, equipment, and material staging during construction; once construction has been completed the equipment will be removed from the site.

Overall, due to the human influence and existing infrastructure (transmission and distribution lines, oil and gas development, agricultural operations, and gas pipelines) in the area and the distance from federally recognized visually sensitive areas and parks, it is likely that the construction of the transmission line would have a low to moderate, long-term impact on aesthetics and visual resources and short-term, low impacts during construction.

## 3.2 AIR QUALITY AND GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS

### 3.2.1 Affected Environment

#### Air Quality Conditions

##### Regional Setting

The proposed project is in western North Dakota traveling from the west-central portion of the state to the northwest portion. Major existing contributing sources of air emissions/criteria pollutants in the project area stem from oil and gas activities coming from manufacturing, construction, operation, and maintenance. Emissions from these sources have increased in recent years from the dramatic increase in oil and natural gas production that the hydraulic fracturing process provides for the industry to unlock previously inaccessible areas. There are a number of these oil and gas processing plants, gas flares and production wells in the project area as well as a coal-fired electrical generating unit (AVS) and a synthetic natural gas production facility (Great Plains Synfuels Plant).

Other existing sources of air emissions result from infrastructure and include all transportation associated with the oil and gas industry; individual automobiles, trucks, and farm equipment; and residential emissions primarily from wood burning stoves. Vehicles are responsible for tailpipe emissions including nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>), carbon monoxide (CO), and sulfur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>). The primary pollutant produced by farm equipment is NO<sub>x</sub> from the combustion of fuel. In addition to existing contributors to air emissions, the prevalence of farming and ranching activities and vehicles using unpaved roads are sources of fugitive dust.

##### National Ambient Air Quality Standards/Attainment

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) defines ambient air in 40 CFR 50 as “that portion of the atmosphere, external to buildings, to which the general public has access.” In compliance with the 1970 Clean Air Act and the 1977 and 1990 Clean Air Act Amendments, USEPA has promulgated National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS). NAAQS were enacted for the protection of public health and welfare, allowing for an adequate margin of safety. The Clean Air Act established two types of national air quality standards. Primary standards set limits to protect public health, including the health of “sensitive” populations such as children, the elderly, and those suffering from asthma. Secondary standards set limits to protect public welfare, including protection against decreased visibility and damage to animals, crops, vegetation, and buildings. To date, USEPA has issued NAAQS for seven criteria pollutants: CO, SO<sub>2</sub>, particles with a diameter less than or equal to a nominal 10 micrometers (PM<sub>10</sub>), particles with a diameter less than or equal to a nominal 2.5 micrometers (PM<sub>2.5</sub>), ozone, nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>), and lead. Areas that do not meet NAAQS are called non-attainment

areas. While ozone is monitored for ambient air quality levels, regulations limit NO<sub>x</sub> and volatile organic compound emissions, which are ozone precursors. Table 3-3 displays the primary NAAQS for each criteria pollutant as well as state standards for ambient air quality. All counties in North Dakota are currently in attainment for all criteria pollutants. In 2010, USEPA established 1-hour standards for NO<sub>2</sub> and SO<sub>2</sub> and both USEPA and NDDOH recommended that North Dakota be classified as in attainment or unclassifiable by these standards.

**Table 3-3: State and Federal Ambient Standards for Criteria Air Pollutants**

Pollutant	Averaging Period	Federal Primary Standard	North Dakota State Standard
Ozone	8-hour	0.075 ppm	Same as federal
	1-hour (daily max.)	0.12 ppm	Same as federal
PM <sub>2.5</sub>	Annual (arithmetic mean)	15.0 µg/m <sup>3</sup>	Same as federal
	24-hour	35 µg/m <sup>3</sup>	Same as federal
PM <sub>10</sub>	Annual (arithmetic mean)	NA	Same as federal
	24-hour	150 µg/m <sup>3</sup>	Same as federal
CO	8-hour (less than 5,000' above mean sea level)	9 ppm	Same as federal
	8-hour (greater than 5,000' above mean sea level)	9 ppm	N/A
	1-hour	35 ppm	Same as federal
NO <sub>2</sub>	Annual (arithmetic mean)	0.053 ppm	Same as federal
	1-hour	0.100 ppm	Same as federal
SO <sub>2</sub>	Annual (arithmetic mean)	0.03 ppm	Same as federal
	24-hour	0.14 ppm	Same as federal
	3-hour	NA	0.50 ppm
	1-hour	75 ppm	Same as federal
Lead	Rolling 3-month average	0.15 µg/m <sup>3</sup>	Same as federal
	Quarterly average	1.5 µg/m <sup>3</sup>	Same as federal

Sources: USEPA, 2012; North Dakota Century Code, 2011b.

ppm = parts per million

µg/m<sup>3</sup> = micrograms per cubic meter

Ambient air quality is monitored throughout North Dakota by stations meeting USEPA's design criteria for State and Local Air Monitoring Stations and National Air Monitoring Stations. There are five monitoring stations near the project area and yearly monitoring data for the different

pollutants is presented by the NDDOH. For 2010, all monitoring sites presented air quality data that was within federal and North Dakota state standards (NDDOH, 2010a).

To regulate the emission levels resulting from a project, federal actions located in non-attainment areas are required to demonstrate compliance with the general conformity guidelines established in Determining Conformity of Federal Actions to State or Federal Implementation Plans (40 CFR 93). Section 93.153 of this rule sets the applicability requirements for projects subject to it through the establishment of *de minimis* levels for annual criteria pollutant emissions. These *de minimis* levels are set according to criteria pollutant non-attainment area designations. Projects below the *de minimis* levels are not subject to the rule. Those at or above the levels are required to perform a conformity analysis as established in the rule. The *de minimis* levels apply to direct and indirect sources of emissions that can occur during the construction and operational phases of the action.

The proposed action is not located within a non-attainment area; therefore, a General Conformity Rule applicability analysis is not warranted.

Outside of the nonattainment areas, the Clean Air Act includes programs to maintain the air quality in attainment areas and ensure that new sources of criteria pollutants do not detrimentally affect the air quality. Programs established include: New Source Performance Standards, National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants, Prevention of Significant Deterioration (PSD), and Title V Operating Permits. Of these programs, the only potential program applicable to this project is PSD. To determine the applicability of PSD, Congress set aside special land classifications where existing good air quality is especially important. These areas include but are not limited to national forests, national parks, and wilderness areas, all of which are defined as Class I areas. All other areas are designated as Class II areas. There are two Class I areas in North Dakota: TRNP and Lostwood Wildlife Area. TRNP is located within the project area and Lostwood Wildlife Area is located approximately 18 miles to the northeast.

PSD increments were established for Class I and Class II areas to ensure that air quality is maintained in attainment areas. If it is determined that a project is subject to PSD, the ground level air concentrations from the project must be below these increment values in attainment areas. In addition, all facilities must meet NAAQS with an appropriate background value added to the source impact concentration.

### Greenhouse Gases

There is broad scientific consensus that humans are changing the chemical composition of Earth's atmosphere. Human activities such as fossil fuel combustion, deforestation, and other changes in land use are resulting in the increase in GHG emission rates above background levels and the accumulation of additional GHGs, such as CO<sub>2</sub>, in our atmosphere above pre-industrial natural levels of those gases. An increase in human GHG emissions is said to result in an

increase in the Earth's average surface temperature, commonly referred to as global warming or climate change. Climate change is expected, in turn to affect weather patterns, average sea level, ocean acidification, chemical reaction rates, and precipitation rates. The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change estimates that the average global temperature rise between 2000 and 2100 could range from 1.1 degree Fahrenheit (°F) (with no increase in GHG emissions above year 2000 levels) to 9.2°F (with a substantial increase in GHG emissions). Even small increases in global temperatures could have considerable detrimental impacts on natural and human environments (IPCC, 2007).

GHGs include water vapor, CO<sub>2</sub>, methane (CH<sub>4</sub>), nitrous oxide, ozone, and several hydrocarbons and chlorofluorocarbons. Each GHG has an estimated Global Warming Potential, which is a function of its atmospheric lifetime and its ability to absorb and radiate infrared energy emitted from the Earth's surface. A gas's Global Warming Potential provides a relative basis for calculating its carbon dioxide equivalent (CO<sub>2</sub>e), which is a metric measure used to compare the emissions from various GHGs based upon their Global Warming Potential. CO<sub>2</sub> has been assigned a Global Warming Potential of 1, and is therefore the standard to which all other GHGs are measured (IPCC, 2007).

Water vapor is a naturally occurring GHG and accounts for the largest percentage of the greenhouse effect. Next to water vapor, CO<sub>2</sub> is the second-most abundant GHG. Uncontrolled CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from power plants, heating sources, and mobile sources are a function of the power rating of each source, the feedstock (fuel) consumed, and the source's net efficiency at converting the energy in the feedstock into other useful forms of energy (e.g., electricity, heat, and kinetic). Because CO<sub>2</sub> and the other GHGs are relatively stable in the atmosphere and essentially uniformly mixed throughout the troposphere and stratosphere, the climatic impact of these emissions does not depend upon the source location on the earth (i.e., regional climatic impacts/changes will be a function of global emissions) (IPCC, 2007; USEPA 2006a).

Other major human emissions contributing to increased global levels of GHGs include CH<sub>4</sub> and nitrous oxide and fluorocarbons. CH<sub>4</sub> is emitted during the production and transport of coal, natural gas, and oil; CH<sub>4</sub> is also emitted from livestock, agricultural processes, and organic waste decay and amounts to about 24 billion metric tons annually in the United States. Natural CH<sub>4</sub> emissions globally are from wetlands, oceans, hydrates, and fires. CH<sub>4</sub> accounts for approximately 15 percent of global manmade GHG emissions (USEPA, 2006b).

Nitrous oxide emissions are emitted during the combustion of fossil fuels and solid wastes, as well as during agricultural and industrial activities. Nitrous oxide accounts for approximately 8 percent of global manmade GHG emissions (USEPA, 2006b).

Fluorocarbon gases are unnatural and emitted from a variety of industrial process and include: perfluorocarbons, hydrofluorocarbons, and sulfur hexafluoride. Combined, these gases comprise 7 percent of GHG emissions (USEPA, 2006b). Although they are emitted in small quantities,

fluorinated gases have the ability to trap more heat than CO<sub>2</sub> and are considered gases with high global warming potential (USEPA, 2006a).

While models predict that atmospheric concentrations of all GHG emissions will increase over the next century due to human activity, the extent and rate of change is difficult to predict, especially on a global scale. As a response to concerns over the predicted increase of global GHG levels, various federal and state laws address the need to reduce GHG emissions, including those described below.

- USEPA is in the process of establishing regulations to control emissions from large generation sources such as power plants under the federal Clean Air Act for new sources emitting 100,000 CO<sub>2</sub>e tons or more of GHGs. Other limited regulation of GHG emissions occurs through a review of new sources and regulatory requirements related to mobile sources.
- USEPA has issued the Final Mandatory Reporting of Greenhouse Gases Rule that requires reporting of GHG emissions from large sources. Under the rule, suppliers of fossil fuels or industrial GHGs, manufacturers of vehicles or engines, and facilities that emit 25,000 metric tons or more per year of GHGs are required to submit annual reports to USEPA (USEPA, 2010); although no other action is required (40 CFR 86, 87, 89.).
- Executive Orders 13423 and 13514 require federal agencies to measure, manage, and reduce GHG emissions by agency-defined target amounts and dates.

The state of North Dakota currently does not cap GHG emissions nor is it part of a regional GHG emission cap agreement (IFER, 2012). The state has primacy over the PSD program, including its GHG provisions.

### Regional Haze

The Regional Haze Rule (Clean Air Act 169A and 169B, 40 CFR 51, subpart P) was intended to protect and improve visibility in areas of the country known as federal Class I areas (primarily National Parks and National Wilderness areas). Several facilities in North Dakota were subject to a regional haze analysis per 40 CFR 51.308, known as the Best Available Retrofit Technology analyses. These analyses applied to facilities in 26 source categories (mainly power plants) that were constructed between approximately 1962 and 1977 (years prior to the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1977). Utilities are the most common facilities that met the requirements under the Best Available Retrofit Technology rules. Facilities constructed before or after the 1962 through 1977 period may be subject to Reasonable Progress requirements. North Dakota is in the process of updating its State Implementation Plan to include controls and emission limits required by the Best Available Retrofit Technology and Reasonable Progress analyses to improve visibility in Class I areas.

There is currently only one Class I area within the vicinity of the project area, TRNP-North Unit. During construction, the proposed transmission line and substations have the potential to contribute to haze in this area. However, based on USEPA memo, construction emissions are not a consideration in determining if PSD requirements apply to a source. Since the construction of the proposed transmission line and associated structures is not a major stationary source this project does not come under PSD review. In addition, it is expected that all emission limits established will be followed and that any contribution to visual haze will not be significant based on the proposed project (NDDOH, 2010b).

### 3.2.2 Direct and Indirect Effects

This section discusses potential impacts, their duration, and intensity on air quality and GHGs resulting from construction and operation of the proposed project, including the no-action alternative. Definitions for context and intensity are described in Table 3-4.

**Table 3-4: Air Quality Impact Context and Intensity Thresholds**

Context (Duration)	Low Intensity	Moderate Intensity	High Intensity
Short term: During construction period  Long term: Life of the line (50 years.)	The impact on air quality associated with emissions from the operation, maintenance and construction is measureable, but localized and small such that emissions do not exceed USEPA's de minimis criteria for a general conformity analysis, or the USEPA mandatory reporting threshold for GHG emissions.	The impact on air quality would be measurable and primarily localized, but have the potential to result in regional impacts. Emissions of criteria pollutants associated with operation, maintenance and construction would be at the USEPA's de minimis criteria levels for general conformity analysis and the USEPA mandatory reporting threshold for GHG emissions.	The impact on air quality would be measurable on a local and regional scale. Emissions from operation, maintenance and construction are high, such that they would exceed USEPA's de minimis criteria levels for a general conformity analysis and the USEPA mandatory reporting threshold for GHG emissions.

#### No-action Alternative

Under the no-action alternative, the proposed project would not be constructed, and current air quality conditions would remain. There would be no impacts on air quality or any contribution to GHGs as a result of this alternative.

#### Alternative Route A

Under Alternative Route A, the proposed transmission line and substations would be constructed and operated. Impacts on air quality would occur as a result of construction activities and operations. Potential impacts on air quality as a result of construction include increases in

fugitive dust caused by construction activity, vehicles, and equipment and emissions from construction vehicles and equipment. The primary construction impact on air quality comes from fugitive dust. The footprint of the proposed project occurs primarily on open ranges, undeveloped, or agricultural land, with transportation occurring primarily on dirt or gravel roads. Increases in traffic on these roads from construction-related workers, equipment, earthmoving activities, and wind action on disturbed areas would all lead to increases in the production of fugitive dust. Site-preparation for the proposed transmission line and associated projects would require earthmoving and grading activities, exposing soils and increasing the potential for wind erosion. In addition, as a result of grading activities the transportation of soil and other construction debris in uncovered trucks could also contribute to fugitive dust. The primary concern over fugitive dust would occur during the warmer, drier months when soils are not as compacted and are more prone to dust generation. Impacts from fugitive dust would be expected to be short-term and only occurring during the construction period. Based on the relatively small size of the affected area and current air quality conditions, it is expected that this alternative will result in low impacts on air quality.

Other impacts on air quality as a result of construction activities come from emissions from construction vehicles and heavy equipment used in the construction process. Emissions stemming from these vehicles and equipment would emit hydrocarbons, particulate matter, and CO<sub>2</sub>. Emissions resulting from the construction activities would be highly localized in the immediate project area and ROW and would be similar or less than to those created as a result of agricultural activities taking place in a majority of the project area. Air emissions as a result of construction are expected to be minimal as these activities are not excessive in nature. Estimated emissions are listed in Table 3-5. Therefore emissions stemming from the construction of this alternative would not reduce air quality in the project area and would not exceed USEPA *de minimis* thresholds and would not affect the current attainment status of North Dakota; resulting in short-term, low impacts.

Emissions potentially impacting air quality during operation of the transmission line, substation, and switchyard would only occur as a result of atmospheric interactions with the energized conductors. These minor emissions consist of ozone and NO<sub>x</sub> and occur near the conductor due to the development of a corona. These emissions relative to NAAQS would be negligible and not approach current *de minimis* standards, resulting in low impacts on air quality.

**Table 3-5: Alternative A: Transmission Line and Substations Construction Emissions Estimates and General Conformity De Minimis Thresholds**

Pollutant	Emissions (tons)	Emissions (tons/year)	General Conformity De Minimis Threshold
NO <sub>x</sub>	3.76	1.88	100
Volatile organic compounds	0.28	0.14	100
PM <sub>2.5</sub>	0.49	0.25	100
SO <sub>2</sub>	0.11	0.06	100
CO	1.14	0.57	100

A potential area of concern regarding proposed air quality impacts associated with this alternative is the proximity of the proposed transmission line to the TRNP-North Unit, a federal Class I airshed. The proposed transmission line would be approximately 5 miles from the TRNP. Class I areas are sensitive areas with determined important visual qualities and are protected from air pollutants that can potentially cause visibility impairments. Visibility can be affected by several air pollutants including PM<sub>10</sub>, PM<sub>2.5</sub>, sulfates, nitrates, and sulfuric acid mist. Potential pollutants occurring as a result of construction activities resulting from this alternative with the potential to impact visibility are both particulate matters. However, based on the limited amount of emissions resulting from construction activities, its highly localized short-term nature, and the implementation of management practices to control emissions and fugitive dust, construction emissions would not cause visibility impairments to the Class I area.

GHG emissions resulting from Alternative Route A were calculated for two types of activities that produce GHG emissions: construction of the transmission line and ongoing annual operations and maintenance for its estimated 50-year-long operational life. GHG emissions associated with construction activities would occur over a period of approximately 2 years. Based on existing data, it was assumed that an average of 150 workers (50 per three crews) located throughout the project area would work on the project daily during peak construction (including road and structure installation) and non-peak construction( including installing and removing BMP measures and staging areas, site preparation and restoration work, and equipment and materials moving). The transportation components of GHG emissions were estimated based on the approximate number of vehicles that would be used during project construction and the approximate distance those vehicles would travel. The number of round trips was conservatively estimated using the following assumptions.

- All workers would travel in separate vehicles to and within the project area each day.
- A maximum number of workers (150) would be required to construct the project.

- The round trip distance in the project area is approximately 100 miles, depending on the exact location of workers within the project area.
- Fuel consumption is based on the average fuel economy for standard pickup trucks of 18 miles per gallon. This is likely an overestimate as more efficient vehicles may be occasionally used. Average helicopter fuel mileage is anticipated to be around 1 mile per gallon.

Fuel consumption and GHG emissions would also result from operation of on-site heavy construction equipment. Heavy construction equipment may include augers, bulldozers, excavators, graders, heavy-duty trucks, and front-end loaders. It is also expected that the majority of heavy construction equipment use would occur during peak construction. Assumptions included a maximum of 50 equipment machines would be in operation during peak construction and 25 equipment machines during off-peak. It was also assumed that the average size of equipment would not exceed 250 horsepower and would operate at max power for 8 hours per day 5 days a week, which is a significant overestimation because equipment commonly operate in idle or reduced power.

The implementation of this alternative would require the permanent removal of trees and other vegetation as a result of road construction of ROW clearing. Although permanent tree removal would not immediately emit GHGs, it would reduce the level of solid carbon storage in the area. Tree growth and future carbon sequestration rates are highly variable and dependent on several factors, including, the species of the tree, the age of the tree, climate, forest density, and soil conditions. In the North Central Region, the average carbon storage associated with forest is 160,000 pounds per carbon acre (USFS, 1992). As a result of this alternative, a total of approximately 45 acres of forested area would be removed.

During operation and maintenance of the transmission line it is expected that routine patrols, maintenance of roads and structures, and aerial inspections by helicopter would occur once per year and emergency maintenance and natural resource review would occur on average once every 4 years, with all activities estimated to incur 100 miles round trip. Operation and maintenance emissions are estimated for the 50-year life span of the transmission line.

Based on the above assumptions this alternative would result in an estimated total of 18,480 metric tons of CO<sub>2</sub>e emissions during construction and a total of an estimated 50 metric tons of CO<sub>2</sub>e emissions for ongoing operations and maintenance activities over the 50-year lifespan of the line. To provide context for this level of emissions, the USEPA mandatory reporting threshold for large sources of GHGs is 25,000 metric tons of CO<sub>2</sub>e emitted annually (74 Federal Register 56260). This threshold is approximately the amount of CO<sub>2</sub>e generated by 4,400 passenger vehicles per year. Comparatively, the emissions during project construction would be equivalent to the emissions generated by about 3,252 passenger vehicles per year. Operation and maintenance activities would translate into CO<sub>2</sub>e emissions about equal to that of nine passenger

vehicles per year. Overall, the contributions of construction, operation, and maintenance of Alternative Route A on GHG concentrations would be low.

Under Alternative Route A, it is expected that approximately 95 forested acres would be removed. Assuming each affected acre contains the average carbon content for the North Central Region, the net carbon footprint associated with the removal of forested area would be an estimated 6,897 metric tons of CO<sub>2</sub>e. Given this estimate, the impact of vegetation removal on GHG emissions would be low.

**Alternative Route B**

Impacts on air quality as a result of Alternative Route B would be similar, albeit slightly greater due to the greater length of this alternative and the additional Killdeer switchyard, to those presented in Alternative Route A. Construction-related emissions and fugitive dust would occur in a different geographic area in the location of the proposed route and impacts would be short-term, localized, and less than significant. Emission estimates from construction are detailed in Table 3-6. Emissions from operations would be localized and less than significant. This alternative would not cross or be near any Class I airsheds.

**Table 3-6: Alternative B: Transmission Line and Substations Construction Emissions Estimates and General Conformity De Minimis Thresholds**

Pollutant	Emissions (tons)	Emissions (tons/year)	General Conformity De Minimis Threshold
NOx	4.25	2.13	100
Volatile organic compounds	.31	.16	100
PM <sub>2.5</sub>	.55	.28	100
SO <sub>2</sub>	.13	.07	100
CO	1.34	.67	100

The construction assumptions for Alternative Route A were used to calculate GHG emissions for Alternative Route B. Because these assumptions are the same for both alternative routes, Alternative Route B would result in the same GHG emissions as the Alternative Route A for construction of 18,480 metric tons of CO<sub>2</sub>e emissions. Similarly, Alternative Route B would likely produce the same amount of GHG emissions as Alternative Route A, resulting in 50 metric tons of CO<sub>2</sub>e. Alternative Route B would likely impact a greater amount of forested area, with approximately 100 acres to be removed. Assuming each affected acre contains the average carbon content for the North Central Region, the net carbon footprint associated with the removal of forested area would be an estimated 7,260 metric tons of CO<sub>2</sub>e. Given this estimate, the impact of vegetation removal on GHG emissions from Alternative Route B would be low.

### 3.3 GEOLOGY AND SOILS

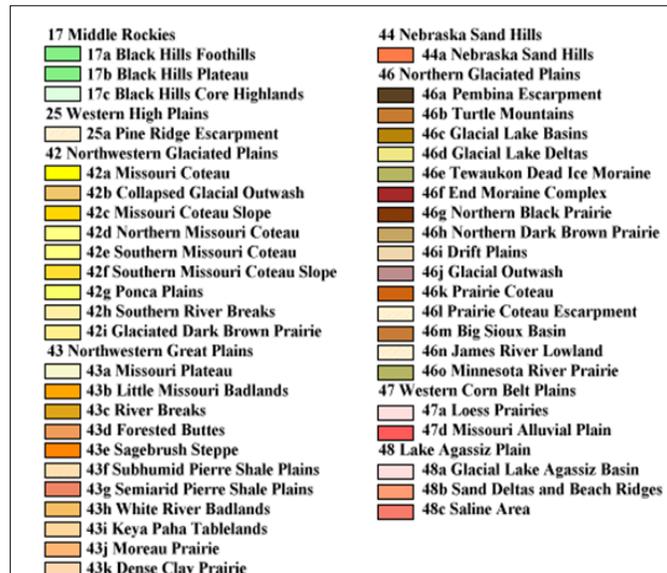
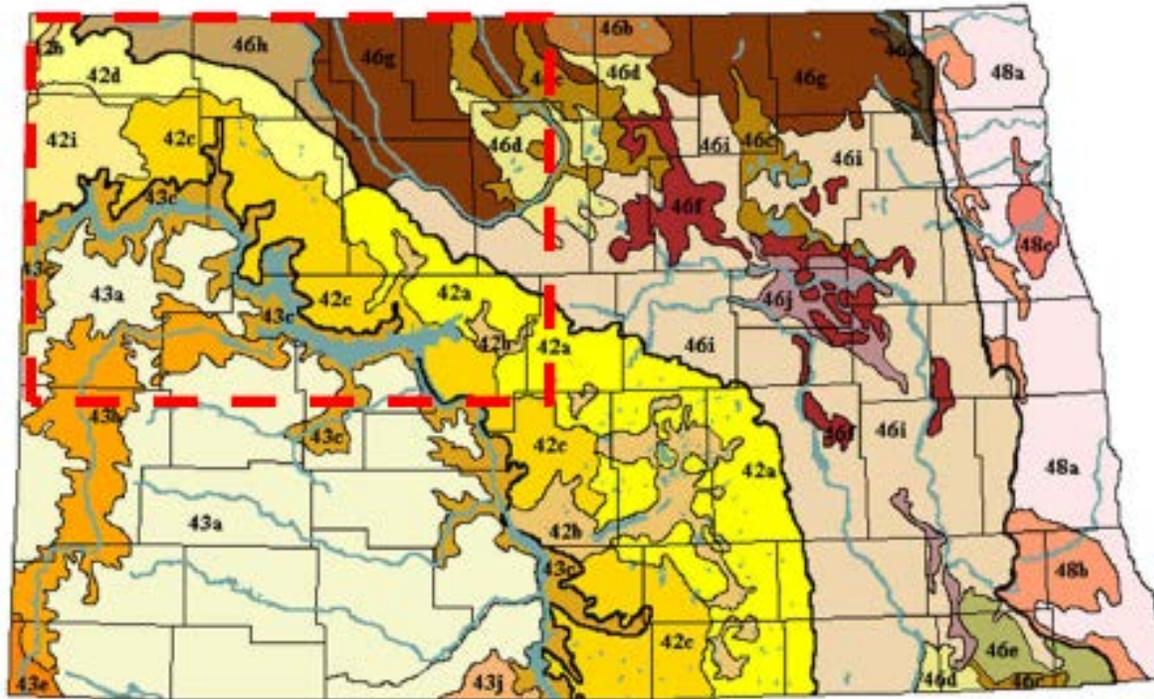
#### 3.3.1 Affected Environment

##### Regional Geology

The project area is within the Northwestern Glaciated Plains and Northwestern Great Plains ecoregions within the Great Plains Province. The Northwestern Glaciated Plains encompasses the westernmost extent of continental glaciation, with high concentrations of wetlands. The Northwestern Great Plains encompasses the Missouri Plateau section of the Great Plains, and is a semi-arid region with rolling plains, buttes, and badlands. The Northwestern Glaciated Plains and Northwestern Great Plains are further divided into smaller ecoregions with specific geologic, topographic, or soil features. The northwestern portion of North Dakota, within which the project area is located (Figure 3-11) contains many of these unique ecoregions. North of Lake Sakakawea the region contains the Glaciated Dark Brown Prairie along with the River Breaks adjacent to Lake Sakakawea. The Glaciated Dark Brown Prairie consists primarily of glacial till over Tertiary sandstone and shale. The River Breaks, located adjacent to Lake Sakakawea, the Missouri River, and its tributaries contain broken terraces and uplands with dissected topography. These areas are unglaciated and consist of Tertiary sandstone and shale. South of Lake Sakakawea, not including the River Breaks, is the Little Missouri Badlands and Missouri Plateau. The Little Missouri Badlands are similar to the River Breaks, with highly-dissected topography prone to erosion. This area is also unglaciated, with Paleocene sediments of the Bullion Creek and Sentinel Butte Formations. The Missouri Plateau is unglaciated and consists of Tertiary sandstone, shale, and coal. The project area is also located within a region of the state where the Fox Hill and Hell Creek units of the Union Formation are underlain by calcareous shales, siltstones, and sandstones that are nearly all covered in glacial till plains. Kettle holes, kames, moraines, and small glacial lakes occur there as well. Alluvial deposits lie along the Missouri River (Bryce et al., 1998; USGS-Northern Prairie Wildlife Research Center [NPWRC], 2012).

A majority of the project area location is unglaciated, with the exception of the eastern and northern edges. These areas are on an old, moderately dissected, rolling plain with badlands, buttes, and isolated hills. Terraces are adjacent to broad floodplains along most of the major drainages. Elevation in the eastern portion of the region is approximately 1,650 feet and sloping gradually to approximately 3,600 feet in the western portion.

Figure 3-11: Ecoregions in Northwestern North Dakota



Source: USGS-NPWRC, 2012.

## Study Area Setting

For the purposes of describing the existing environmental setting, the area contained within the 6-mile-wide corridor distance for either of the proposed alternative routes has been selected to provide the context of the local study area. Figure 3-12 illustrates the extent of the study area for soils. This area comprises approximately 1.8 million acres in Williams, Mountrail, McKenzie, Billings, Dunn, and Mercer counties. Presenting the description of existing conditions as they relate to soils and geology within this more localized area, rather than a more generalized regional scale, creates a discrete unit of geographic interest that is more suited to the analysis of potential impacts stemming from construction and operation of the proposed transmission line. The information presented below—the description of bedrock geology, the location of landslide-prone areas, soil characterization, and farmland suitability—is constrained by the geographic boundaries of the study area as defined by these parameters. Similarly, soils and geologic conditions are detailed in the following maps as they occur within this study area.

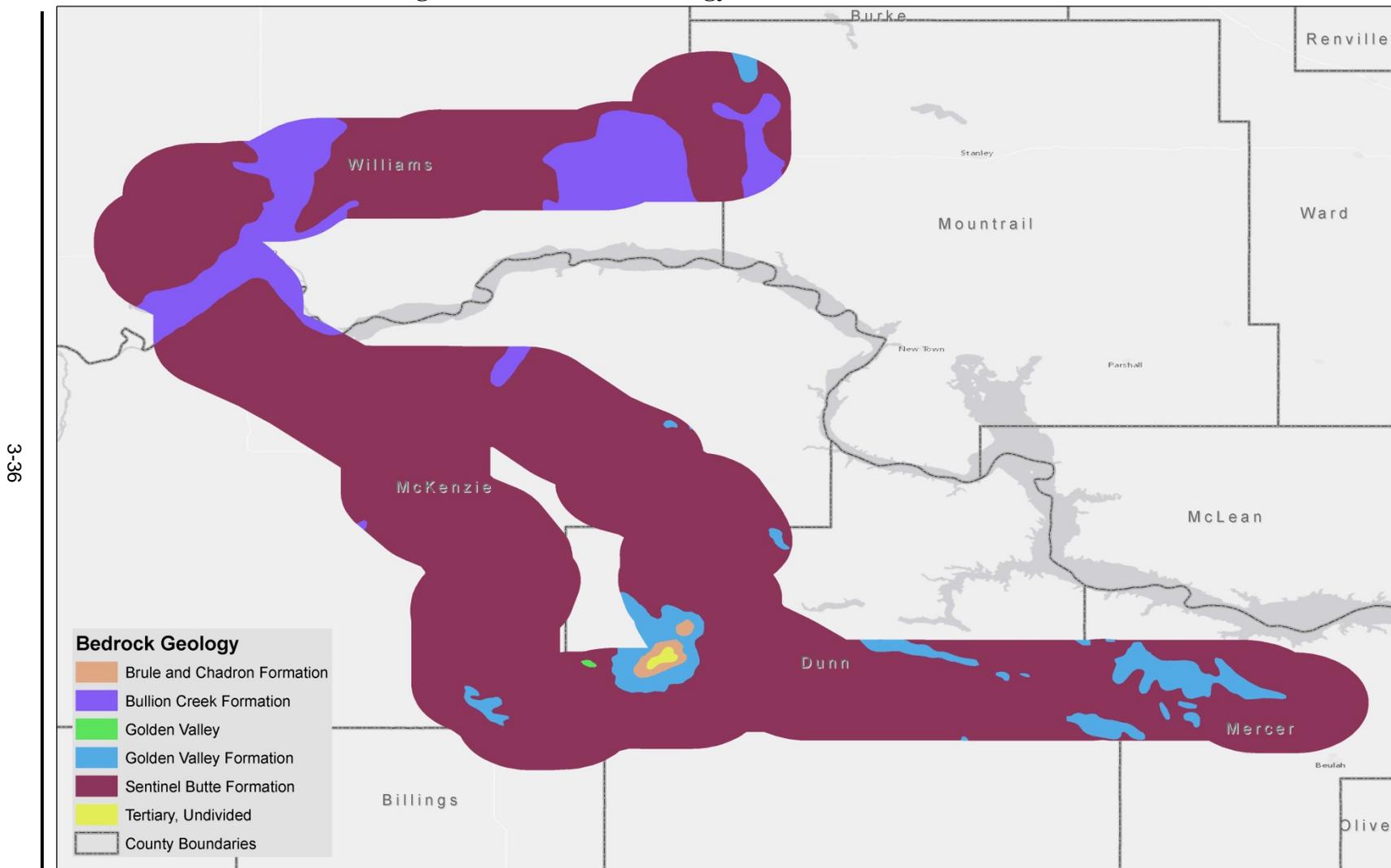
## Geology

The bedrock geography of the study area is of the tertiary period and comprises the Sentinel Butte, Bullion Creek, Golden Valley and Brule and Chadron formations. Primarily silt, sand, clay, sandstone, and lignite, with small areas of siltstone and limestone occur throughout the study area. Butte caprock also occurs in the study area northeast of the Killdeer. Bedrock geology of the study area is presented in Figure 3-12.

## Terrain

The maximum local relief is about 330 feet, but relief is considerably lower in most of the area (NRCS, 2012b).

**Figure 3-12: Bedrock Geology within the Macro-corridors**



3-36

Source: NRCS, 2012a.

## Landslides

The North Dakota Geologic Survey (NDGS) has identified landslide areas within the study area. These areas have experienced landslides in the past, or may be subject to landslide activity due to geologic shifting or unstable soils. Within the study area, landslide-prone areas are primarily confined to the badland areas and river breaks areas surrounding the Missouri River and Little Missouri River. These areas exhibit steep terrain and exposed soils, which contribute to landslide activity. Figure 3-13 displays the occurrences of landslides within the study area.

Landslides are masses of rocks and sediment that have tumbled or slid down a slope under their own weight. They constitute geologic hazards that can damage buildings, roads, railroad tracks, pipelines, transmission lines, and other types of infrastructure. Landslides are generally characterized in the field by steep, near-vertical slopes (the scarp) that are upslope from a mound of displaced rock (the body). The body of the slide may be relatively intact or it may be severely fragmented. Recent or relatively new landslides are generally characterized by a fresh (well-exposed rock) scarp and a sparsely vegetated body. Older slides are typically more difficult to identify in the field because the scarps may be covered with vegetation and the landslide bodies are often well-vegetated and covered by mature trees.

Most landslides in western North Dakota are rotational slumps that have a well-defined head and toe. Typically, the part of the slope that breaks apart slides down the slope as a single unit and the beds tilt back in the direction of the slope. The failed mass of rock is, however, almost never a cohesive unit; tension cracks generally cause the failed material to splinter into smaller portions. Successive landslides may occur at the same location. Over time, the accumulated material from multiple, adjacent landslides can cover an area that is several thousand feet wide and several miles long (Murphy, 2003).

The potential for landslides exists at various locations throughout the study area, but landslide conditions predominate in southern McKenzie County. Most of this area is underlain by the Sentinel Butte Formation (Paleocene), which consists of alternating beds of sandstone, siltstone, mudstone, claystone, clinker, and lignite. A veneer of glacial deposits covers much of the upland areas. Landslides in this portion of the study area are most prevalent within the Little Missouri Badlands and in badlands topography north of Arnegard. The rock types in these two areas are no different than those outside of these landslide-prone areas. In contrast to the slow erosive processes that have carved most of the landforms in this map sheet, the buttes, valleys, coulees, and ravines within the Little Missouri Badlands were carved relatively quickly (in geologic terms) when glacial ice diverted the ancestral Little Missouri River into this area (Murphy, 2004). The Sentinel Butte Formation also occurs within Dunn County, where landslide potential exists on lands near the western extent of Lake Sakakawea in an area known as the Parshall Sheet. In the area covered by the Parshall Sheet, landslides are most prevalent within the Little

Missouri Badlands and the drainages along the west side of the Missouri River Valley between New Town and Independence Point (Murphy, 2003).

### **Regional Mineral Resources**

Several mineral resources are mined within the study area. Bedrock clays can be found from silty clay in the lower part of the Golden Valley Formation near Hebron. Lignite coals can be found mainly in the Tertiary, Bullion Creek, and Sentinel Butte formations within the study area in western North Dakota.

Salts in the study area consist of three main types of deposits within the Williston Basin of North Dakota: halite, potash, and Glauber salt or mirabolite. Halite (sodium chloride or table salt) and potash occur in thick deposits in the deep subsurface in the western part of the basin, while Glauber salt occurs at or within 70 feet of the surface throughout North Dakota.

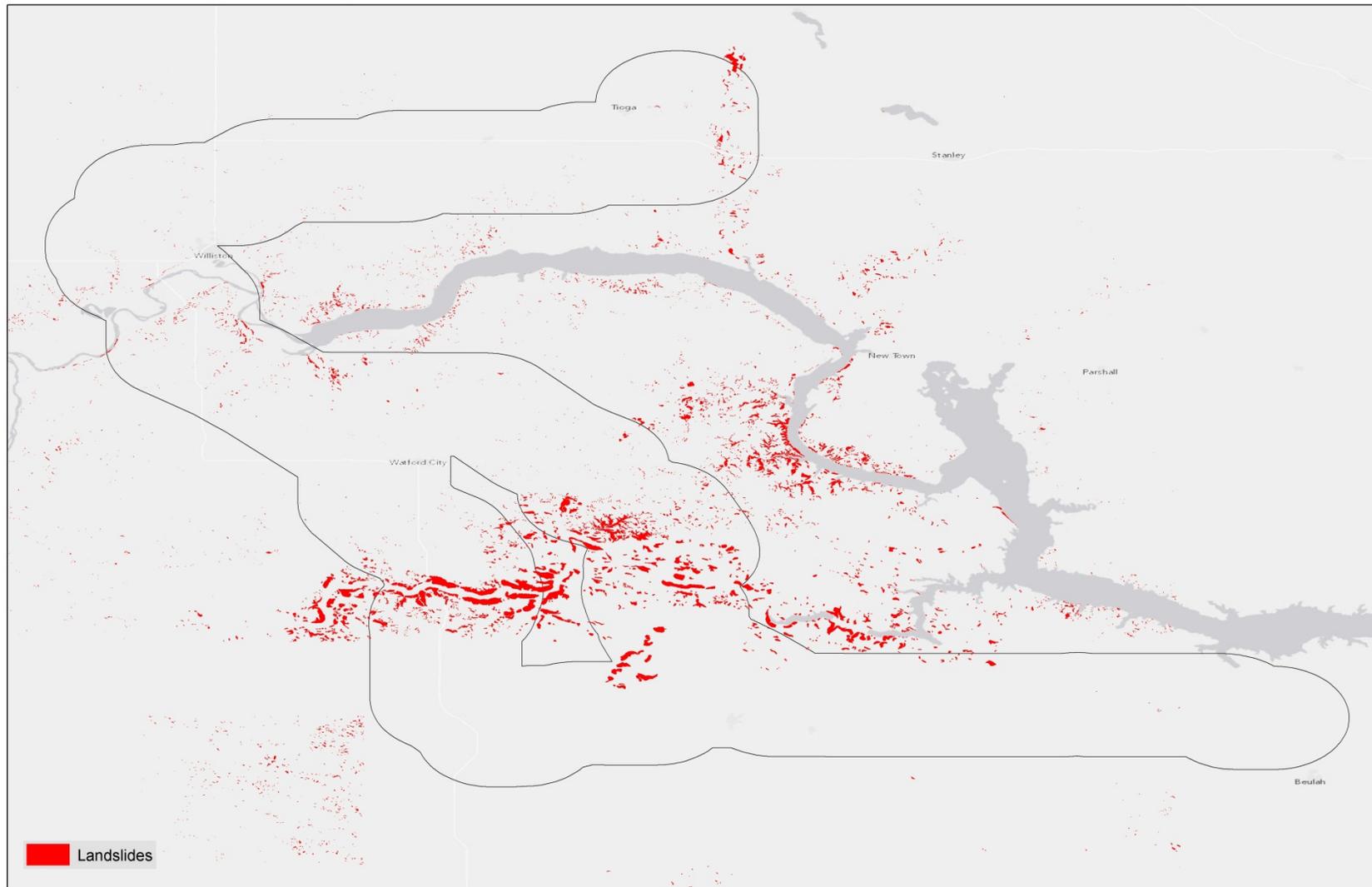
Sand and gravel deposits that are formed from glacial deposits contain sand and gravel as either outwash or as isolated lenses of sand and gravel within till. Beach ridges and deltas that formed along glacial lakes Agassiz and Souris are also important sources of sand and gravel. Pliocene to Holocene-age sand and gravel deposits also occur as terrace deposits, and less commonly as pediments, in the western part of the state (NDGS, 2012a).

### **Soils**

Within the study area, the dominant soil order (the highest level of soil taxonomy) is Mollisols. Mollisols are developed under grassland vegetation, and tend to be classified as prime farmland. The soils in the area have a soil temperature regime reflecting their northern location, a soil moisture regime reflecting a moist climate, and mixed mineralogy (NRCS, 2012b). Soil orders are composed of numerous soil series (the lowest level of soil taxonomy). Series found throughout the study area are described in greater detail in Table 3-7.

**Figure 3-13: Landslide Occurrences within the Macro-corridors**

3-39



Source: NDGS, 2012b.

**Table 3-7: Soil Series within the Study Area**

Soil Series	Description	Counties with Occurrences
Cabba	The Cabba series consists of shallow, well-drained soils that formed in residuum or colluvium derived from semiconsolidated, loamy sedimentary beds. These soils are on hills, escarpments, and sedimentary plains. Slopes are from 2 to 70 percent. Cabba soils have moderate permeability, and runoff is very low to high depending on slope. These soils are used as rangeland. The potential native vegetation occurring on these soils is mainly little bluestem, western wheatgrass, needle-and-thread, prairie sandreed, bluebunch wheatgrass, green needlegrass, plains muhly, forbs, and shrubs.	Williams, McKenzie, and Dunn
Fleak	The Fleak series consists of excessively drained, rapidly permeable soils that formed in calcareous soft sandstone. These soils are shallow to soft sandstone and occur on crests of hills and ridges, and on valley sides. Slope ranges from 2 to 70 percent. These soils are excessively drained, with slow or medium runoff and permeability is rapid. They are used mainly for range and pasture. The potential native vegetation is prairie sandreed, little bluestem, needle-and-thread, and other mid and short grasses.	McKenzie and Dunn
Golva	The Golva series consists of very deep and deep, well drained, moderately permeable soils that formed in silty alluvium. These soils occur on fans and terraces, and in shallow concave swales. Slope ranges from 0 to 15 percent. They are well drained and runoff is negligible to medium depending on slope. Permeability is moderate. These soils are used mainly for small grains; some row crops, hay, and pasture. The potential native vegetation is mid and short prairie grasses, such as blue grama, green needlegrass, western wheatgrass, and some forbs.	McKenzie and Dunn
Lakoa	The Lakoa series consists of deep and very deep, well drained soils formed in residuum weathered from interbedded sandstone and shale on uplands. Slopes range from 2 to 60 percent. Well-drained; saturated hydraulic conductivity is moderately high; medium to very high runoff, depending on slope. Lakoa soils are used for livestock grazing, wildlife habitat, recreation, and home site and urban development. Native vegetation is ponderosa pine, bur oak, with an understory of shrubs, sedges, little bluestem, and green needlegrass.	Dunn
Rhame	The Rhame series consists of moderately deep, well-drained, moderately rapidly permeable soils that formed in material weathered from soft sandstone. These soils are on uplands and have slopes ranging from 0 to 70 percent. Runoff is slow or medium. Permeability is moderately rapid. Small grains, mainly spring wheat are raised in a crop-summer fallow rotation. Grassland is used for hay and pasture. Native vegetation is medium and short prairie grasses as blue grama, needle-and-thread and upland sedges.	Dunn
Rhoades	The Rhoades series consists of deep and very deep, well or moderately well-drained, very slowly permeable soils formed in stratified loamy and clayey materials derived from soft shale, siltstone or mudstone. These soils are in swales on uplands and terraces and have slope of 0 to 25 percent. Moderately well and well drained. Runoff is medium to very high depending on slope. Permeability is very slow. Mostly in grassland used for range and pasture. Native vegetation is short- and mid-prairie grasses such as western wheatgrass, blue grama, sedges and also some legumes, prickly pear and clubmoss.	Williams, McKenzie, Billings, Mercer, and Dunn

Soil Series	Description	Counties with Occurrences
Sen	The Sen series consists of well-drained, moderately permeable soils that formed in calcareous siltstone or shale. They are moderately deep to soft bedrock. These soils are on upland plains and have slope of 0 to 25 percent. Runoff is slow, medium or rapid. Permeability is moderate. Soils are cropped to small grains in a crop-summer fallow rotation. Native vegetation is mid and short prairie grasses as green needlegrass, needle-and-thread, western wheatgrass, blue grama and a variety of forbs.	McKenzie
Shambo	The Shambo series consists of deep and very deep, well-drained, moderately permeable soils that formed in calcareous alluvium mainly from soft sandstone, mudstone and shale. These soils are on terraces and fans along stream valleys and are on fans on uplands. Slope ranges from 0 to 35 percent. Runoff is negligible to high depending on slope and surface texture. Permeability is moderate. Soils are cropped to small grains, hay and pasture. Some is irrigated and some are in native rangeland. Native vegetation was green needlegrass, needle-and-thread, western wheatgrass, prairie junegrass, blue grama and a variety of forbs.	McKenzie
Straw	The Straw series consists of very deep, moderately well and well drained soils that formed in alluvium. These soils are on floodplains, stream terraces and drainage ways. Slopes are 0 to 8 percent. Moderately well and well drained. Moderate permeability. Runoff is negligible to medium depending on slope. Straw soils are used mainly for dry land cropland, irrigated cropland, and range. Potential native vegetation is mainly rough fescue, western wheatgrass, needle-and-thread, little bluestem, bluebunch wheatgrass, green needlegrass, forbs, and shrubs.	Mountrail and Dunn
Toby	The Toby series consists of very deep, well drained, moderately rapidly permeable soils that formed in alluvium or eolian deposits. These soils are on fans, terraces, hills and ridges and have slopes of 0 to 15 percent. Well drained. Runoff is slow or medium. Permeability is moderately rapid. These soils are used for crops, hay, and pasture. Native grasses include blue grama, needle-and-thread, prairie sandreed, and western wheatgrass.	McKenzie and Dunn
Trembles	The Trembles series are very deep, well and moderately well drained soils formed in alluvium. They are on floodplains, bottomlands and low terraces. Slopes range from 0 to 4 percent. Well and moderately well drained; slow and very slow runoff; Moderately rapid permeability. Trembles soils are used mainly for irrigated cropland and for rangeland, The native vegetation is needle-and-tread, basin wildrye, western wheatgrass, big sagebrush, and scattered cottonwood trees.	McKenzie
Vebar	The Vebar series consists of well drained, moderately deep, moderately rapidly permeable soils that formed in residuum weathered from soft calcareous sandstone. These soils are on uplands and have slope ranging from 0 to 65 percent. Well drained. Runoff is negligible to medium depending on slope. Permeability is moderately rapid above paralithic beds. Soils are cropped to corn and small grains. Some is used for hay or pasture. Native grasses are needle-and-thread and prairie sandreed.	McKenzie, Billings, and Dunn
Williams	The Williams series consists of very deep, well drained, moderately slow or slowly permeable soils formed in calcareous glacial till. These soils are on glacial till plains and moraines and have slope of 0 to 35 percent. Well drained. Runoff is negligible to high depending on slope and surface texture. Permeability is moderately slow or slow. Cultivated areas are used for growing small grains, flax, corn, hay or pasture. Native vegetation is western wheatgrass, needle-and-thread, blue grama, green needlegrass and prairie junegrass.	Mountrail, Mercer, and Dunn

Soil Series	Description	Counties with Occurrences
Wilton	The Wilton series consists of very deep, well drained soils that formed in a silty loess mantle overlying till. Permeability is moderate in the silty loess mantle and moderately slow in the till. These soils are on uplands and have slopes of 0 to 9 percent. Well drained. Slow or medium runoff. Permeability is moderate in the silty loess mantle and moderately slow in the underlying till. Soils are mainly cropped to small grains, flax and corn. Some areas are used for hay and pasture. Native vegetation was western wheatgrass, green needlegrass, bearded wheatgrass, prairie junegrass, needle-and-thread and a variety of forbs.	McKenzie and Mercer
Zahl	The Zahl series consists of very deep, well drained, moderately slow or slowly permeable soils that formed in calcareous glacial till. These soils are on glacial till plains, moraines and valley side slopes and have slopes of 1 to 60 percent. Well drained. Runoff is very low to high depending on slope and surface texture. Permeability is moderately slow or slow. Used mainly for range and pasture. Some areas are cropped to small grains. Native vegetation is little bluestem, western wheatgrass and needle-and-thread.	Mountrail, McKenzie, and Mercer

Source: NRCS, 2011e, 2012c.

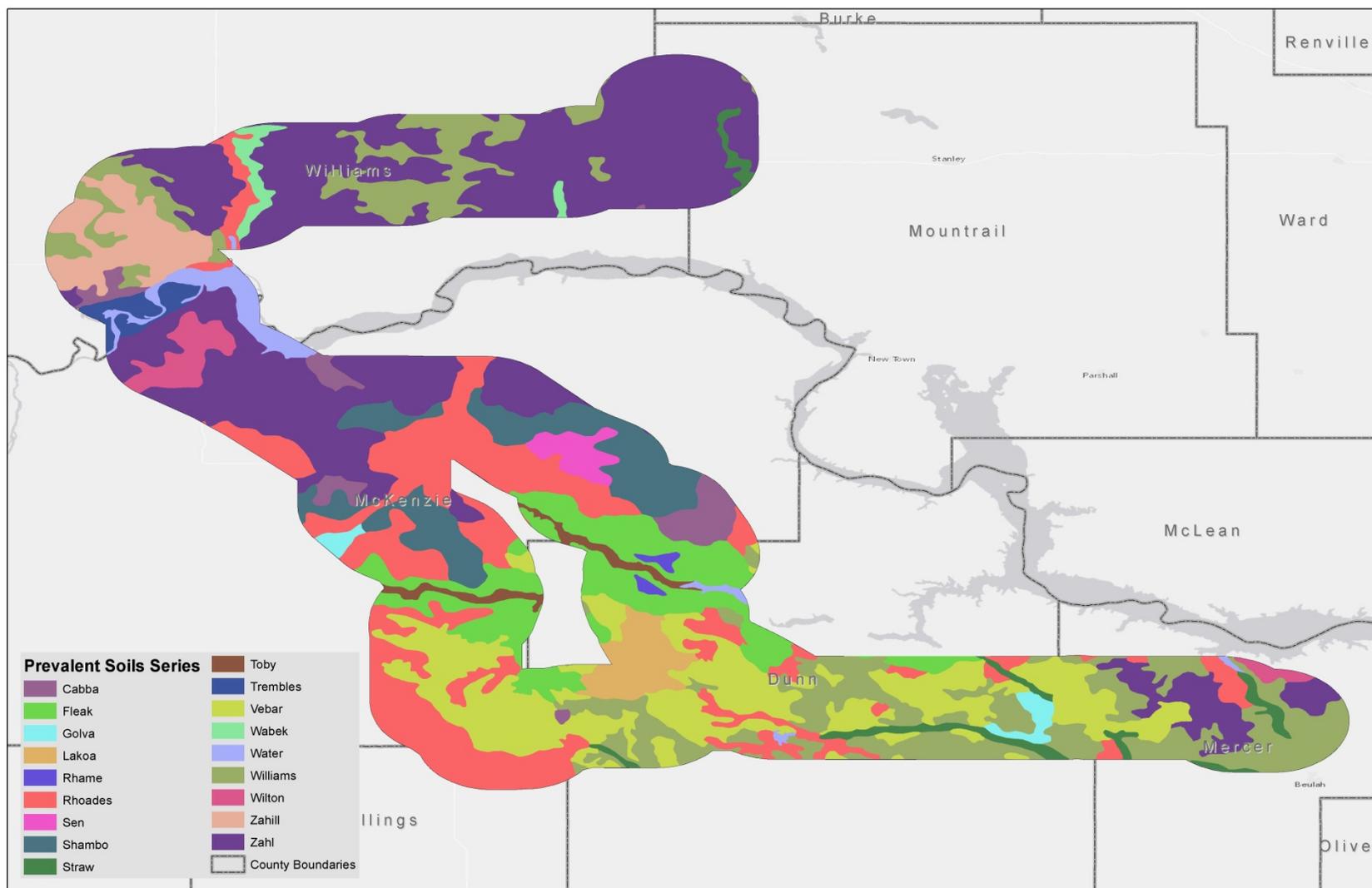
A generalized map of the most prevalent soils series occurring in the study area is provided in Figure 3-14.

### Prime Farmland Soils

Prime farmland soils, as defined by the USDA, are soils that have been determined to have the best combination of physical and chemical properties for agricultural production (NRCS, 2011e). In addition to prime farmland, land may be classified as prime farmland if it is drained, irrigated, or of statewide importance, as determined by the state. Figure 3-15 visually illustrates important farmland soils found within the study area, while Table 3-8 shows a breakdown of the total important farmland acres by classification, by county within the study area.

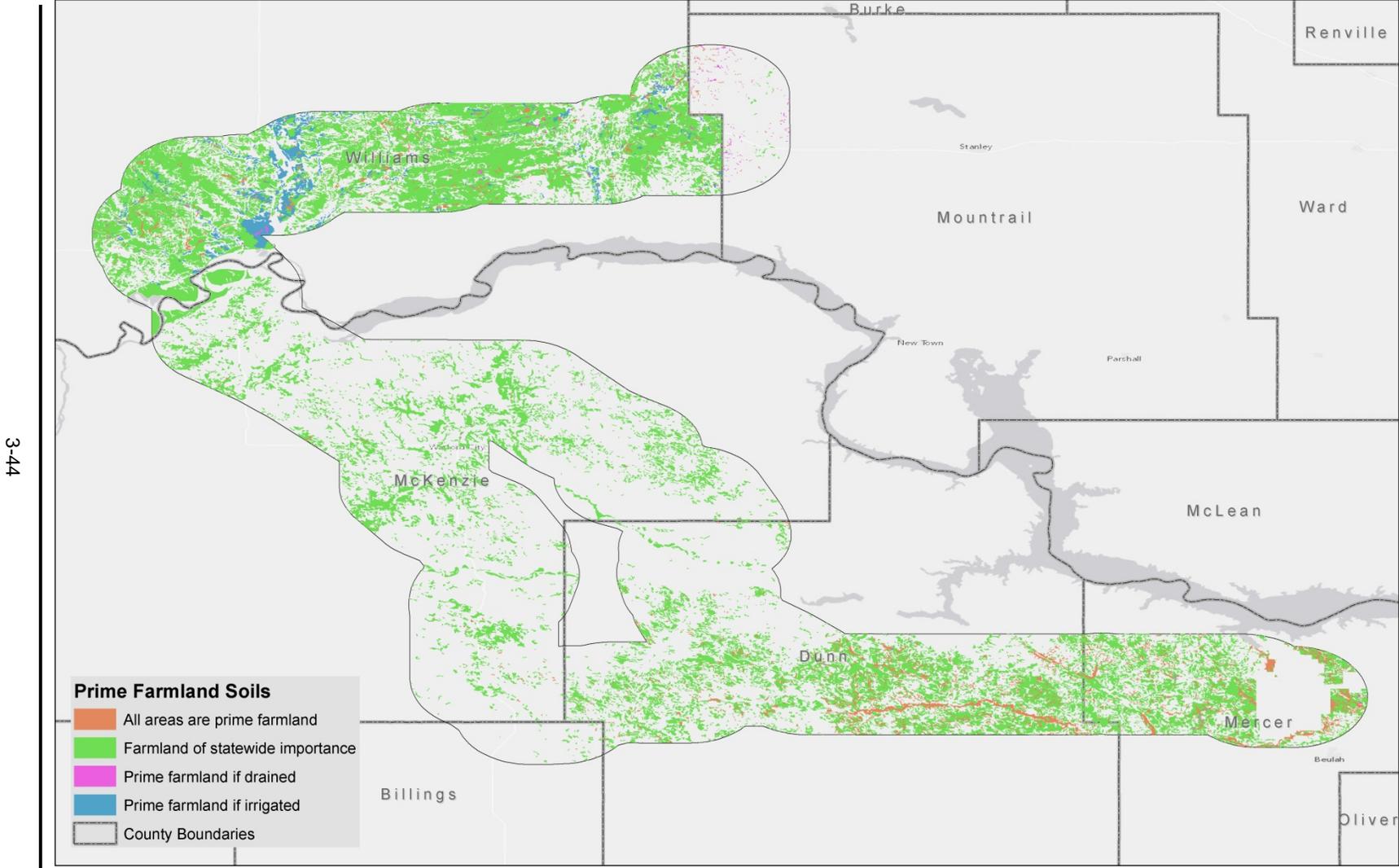
**Figure 3-14: Prevalent Soils Series Found within the Macro-corridors**

3-44



Source: NRCS, 2012c.

Figure 3-15: Occurrences of Prime Farmland Soils within the Macro-corridors



3-44

Source: NRCS, 2012a.

**Table 3-8: Prime and Important Farmland by County within the Study Area**

County	Farmland Classification	Acres
Billings	All areas are prime farmland	53
Billings	Farmland of statewide importance	798
<b>Billings County Total</b>		851
Dunn	All areas are prime farmland	19,706
Dunn	Farmland of statewide importance	115,824
<b>Dunn County Total</b>		135,530
McKenzie	All areas are prime farmland	708
McKenzie	Farmland of statewide importance	106,804
McKenzie	Prime farmland if drained	162
<b>McKenzie County Total</b>		107,674
Mercer	All areas are prime farmland	12,472
Mercer	Farmland of statewide importance	106,804
Mercer	Prime farmland if drained	162
<b>Mercer County Total</b>		67,884
Montrail	All areas are prime farmland	622
Montrail	Farmland of statewide importance	6,543
Montrail	Prime farmland if drained	909
Montrail	Prime farmland if irrigated	43
<b>Mountrail County Total</b>		8,118
Williams	All areas are prime farmland	8,517
Williams	Farmland of statewide importance	230,837
Williams	Prime farmland if drained	2,598
Williams	Prime farmland if irrigated	24,902
<b>Williams County Total</b>		266,854

Source: NRCS, 2012a.

### 3.3.2 Direct and Indirect Effects

This section discusses potential impacts to the geology and soils and prime farmlands within the region as a direct result of the construction and operation of the proposed project, including the no-action alternative. Definitions for duration and intensity of potential impacts to the geology and soils and prime farmlands identified for this project are described in Table 3-9.

**Table 3-9: Soils and Geology Impact Context and Intensity Definitions**

Context (Duration)	Low Intensity	Moderate Intensity	High Intensity
Short term: During construction period  Long term: Life of the line (50 years.)	Disturbance to geology or soils from construction and operation would be detectable but localized and discountable. Erosion and/or compaction would occur from construction and operation in localized areas. Landslide hazard potential would be of little consequence.	Disturbance would occur over a relatively wide area from construction and operation of the project. Impacts to geology or soils would be readily apparent and result in short-term changes to the soil character or local geologic characteristics. Erosion and compaction impacts would occur over a wide area. There would be an increased risk of increased landslides.	Disturbance would occur over a large area from construction and operation of the project. Impacts to geology or soils would be readily apparent and would result in short-term and long-term changes to the character of the geology or soils over a large area both in and out of the project boundaries. Erosion and compaction would occur over a large area. There would be a high risk landslide hazard.

Potential impacts on soils from activities proposed under the action alternatives would include soil compaction and rutting leading to accelerated soil erosion, and the introduction of noxious weeds on the soil surface. Construction activities such as vegetation clearing, excavating, grading, topsoil segregation, and back-filling may also increase erosion potential by destabilizing the soil surface. Impacts on prime farmlands would occur from the loss of potentially productive prime farmland soil acreage in the study area resulting from the above-described effects.

The area of analysis is composed of the 150-foot wide ROW. Impacts on geology and landforms from construction and operation of the action alternatives within and adjacent to this corridor are presented here and described in detail.

**No-action Alternative**

Under the no-action alternative the proposed project would not be constructed. Geologic features and landforms would remain undisturbed. Because no landscape changes would occur as the result of construction, surface geology would be unaffected. The underlying bedrock geology would similarly remain undisturbed given that no ground penetrating activities would occur under this alternative. Soils would remain undisturbed. Because no construction-related changes would occur, soil structure and underlying substrate would remain intact, and the suitability of prime farmland soils for agricultural uses would be unaffected. As a consequence, there would be no impacts on geology and soils resulting from the no-action alternative.

**Alternative Route A**

Geology and Landforms

Direct impacts resulting from the construction of Alternative Route A would consist of the displacement of soil and rock during construction of structure foundations. Borings for structure

foundations would extend approximately 25 to 30 feet below the surface and would be approximately 8 feet in diameter, resulting in a typical volume of displaced soil and rock of approximately 1,500 cubic feet per structure location. With approximately 1,150 structures used for the construction of Alternative Route A, a total of approximately 1.73 million cubic feet of displaced soil and/or rock would be anticipated. This displaced soil and rock would be used for backfilling around structure foundations with excess material removed from the site to locations directed by landowner or disposed of at another location. The use of heavy duty vehicles and earth moving equipment required for structure foundations and structure placement would result in short-term minor impacts on local surface geology as a result of compaction and the potential for localized rill erosion near unimproved roadbeds and on sensitive landscapes. In particular, in badland areas where vegetation is removed within the ROW along steep slopes and rugged terrain, construction-related impacts from erosion would accrue to these landscapes. Alternative Route A would cross approximately 3,000 feet of terrain with a slope greater than 10 percent (10.1 acres within the ROW). Increased erosion could lead to increased landslide potential in these areas. These effects are discussed below.

Alternative Route A would cross approximately 19.5 acres within the ROW where landslides have occurred previously. The potential for landslide occurrence during project implementation is elevated in certain areas along the length of the Alternative Route A, such as in northwestern Dunn County and southeastern McKenzie County (see Section 3.3, Geology and Soils). Of particular note, badland areas along Alternative Route A, consisting of steep sparsely-vegetated terrain, pose a greater likelihood of landslide occurrences than other, more gently-sloped areas along the route. Landslide events are more likely to occur during heavy precipitation.

Generally, project construction would require little disturbance to surface soil and would neither be large enough or deep enough to have any type of impacts on geologic formations throughout the study area. Although linear in nature, the installation of aerial lines would result in disturbances only at intervals along the path of the transition corridor (such as for the placement of towers) or predetermined locations where the construction or installation of facilities was required (such as for the construction of substations and switchyards). Consequently, impacts on surface geology would be limited to the sites selected for the erection of structures. At these locations, geologic impacts would be limited to minimal disturbances of subsurface rock during drilling and use of augers to prepare foundation holes. Potential impacts resulting from this activity include: displacement of soil and rock during construction activities; alteration of geologic features due to earth-moving activities during construction; increased likelihood of landslides caused by construction activities in areas of steep terrain and unstable soils; and an increased potential for erosion occurring to adjacent lands from either vehicle disturbances associated with construction activities or accelerated runoff resulting from the creation of impermeable surfaces.

As a main feature of implementation, areas with high landslide susceptibility would not have structures placed within them and would instead be spanned by the transmission line, thus avoiding the potential for landslides. Additional care would be taken to minimize disturbance in these areas both to reduce landslide potential and protect construction workers and equipment from slides and falls. In some specific areas, Basin Electric may utilize helicopter-aided construction in order to minimize ground disturbance in badland areas. This would reduce the need for grading and excavation typically necessary to develop vehicle access to structure locations. As a result of incorporating these mitigation measures, impacts on geology and landforms would be reduced to less-than-significant levels.

As an overall result of the above-described short-term and low intensity disturbances, the impacts of Alternative Route A on geology and landforms would be minor.

Impacts on geologic features, resources, or surface landforms from the construction and operation of the proposed Judson and Tande 345-kV substations are anticipated to be negligible. Both the Judson and Tande 345-kV substation sites are located primarily on terrain with little slope, and impacts on geological resources related to construction and operation of these substations are not anticipated. Some surface grading, subsurface excavation, and trenching would be necessary, but would be relatively shallow and not expected to encounter significant bedrock.

Impacts associated with the construction and operations of the proposed Killdeer switchyard are expected to be negligible. The terrain in the general area where the switchyard would be located, if constructed, is comparable to that of both proposed substation sites.

#### Soils and Prime Farmland

Under Alternative Route A, construction activities along the ROW and at the substation/switchyard locations would cause disturbance to soils. Impacts would accrue from construction activities such as vegetation clearing, excavating, grading, topsoil segregation, and back-filling. These activities may increase erosion potential by destabilizing the soil surface. Additionally, soil compaction and rutting can result from the movement of heavy construction vehicles along the ROW. However, the degree of compaction and rutting would depend on the moisture content and texture of the soil, weight of equipment, and frequency of movement over the area.

Approximately 3,536 total acres of surface soil would be incorporated into the ROW for Alternative Route A. While the majority of the acreage within the ROW would not be disturbed, permanent impacts on soils would occur at locations where the approximately 1,150 transmission structures used for Alternative Route A would be placed. The total disturbance area under Alternative Route A would be approximately 1.04 acres. The removal of approximately 95 acres of woodland areas could occur within the ROW for Alternative Route A. This tree clearing

activity would result in adverse impacts on soil structure and subsequent exposure of soils to erosional forces. Additionally, some portions of the ROW are located along areas of steep slopes and incorporate land that is susceptible to landslides. The development of access roads during construction would also result in short-term adverse impacts on soils through grading and compaction. These areas are anticipated to be minimal, because most access to the ROW would be provided at locations where the ROW crosses existing roads and by utilizing the ROW itself for access along the line.

Overall, impacts on soils from the construction of Alternative Route A would be minor and short- to long-term.

Prime Farmland Soils

Construction activities associated with the transmission line for Alternative Route A would have short-term effects on prime farmland soils in portions of the proposed project ROW that would be temporarily closed throughout the duration of construction activity. The temporary loss of these lands would be reversed upon completion of the construction phase, when these soils would be returned to production. Long-term (permanent) impacts on prime and important farmland soils would also occur where transmission line structures are placed within the proposed ROW. However, these losses would constitute a small fraction of total lands within the proposed project ROW.

Alternative Route A would cross about 90 acres of prime farmland, 1,337 acres of farmland of statewide importance, and 37 acres of prime farmland if drained or irrigated (see Table 3-10).

**Table 3-10: Acres of Prime Farmland within Proposed 150-foot ROW**

Farmland Classification	Alternative Route A (acres)	Alternative Route B (acres)
Not prime farmland	2,074.7	2,307.1
All areas are prime farmland	90.6	87.0
Farmland of statewide importance	1,336.6	1,377.6
Prime farmland if drained	7.1	7.1
Prime farmland if irrigated	29.6	29.6
Total	3,538.6	3,808.4

Only a minimal amount of prime farmland would be taken out of production permanently due to transmission line structures being placed within the ROW (approximately 1 acre). Alternatively, areas cleared within the ROW on prime farmland could be converted to agricultural use. The reduction in prime farmland availability would represent a small fraction of 1 percent of the 42,077 acres of prime farmland within the larger five county project area (Billings, Williams, Mountrail, Mercer, McKenzie, and Dunn counties). This amount of loss is not expected to be

significant. As a precautionary measure, however, the Farmland Conversion Impact Rating for Corridor Type Projects documentation (Form NRCS-CPA-106) would be completed and coordinated with NRCS upon selection of the preferred alternative. As a result, adverse impacts on prime farmland soils under Alternative Route A would be minor.

## **Alternative Route B**

### Geology and Landforms

Potential impacts associated with Alternative Route B on geology and landforms within the study area are anticipated to be similar to those for Alternative Route A. With approximately 1,250 structures used for the construction of Alternative Route B, approximately 1.9 million cubic feet of displaced soil and/or rock would be anticipated to be removed for structure construction with some of this material disposed of off-site. Alternative Route B would cross approximately 10.9 acres within the ROW where landslides have occurred previously, and cross approximately 3,500 feet of terrain (12.3 acres within the ROW) with a slope greater than 10 percent, which could result in increased erosion and increased landslide potential in these areas. However, mitigation measures as described for Alternative Route A would also be incorporated into the project design and implementation under Alternative Route B. As a result, the impacts of Alternative Route B on geology and landforms would be minor.

For reasons similar to Alternative Route A, impacts on geologic features, resources, or surface landforms resulting from the construction and operation of the proposed Judson and Tande substations are also anticipated to be negligible. Similarly, impacts associated with the construction and operations of the proposed Killdeer switchyard are expected to be negligible.

### Soils and Prime Farmland

Impacts on soils under Alternative Route B would be similar to those described for Alternative Route A, and would include soil disturbance and the potential for erosion resulting from construction activities and soil removal for placement of transmission line and substation structures. Alternative Route B would require approximately 1,250 structures that would permanently occupy approximately 1.13 acres within the ROW. Approximately 100 acres of woodland vegetation clearing would occur within the ROW for Alternative Route B, resulting in damage to soil structure and exposure of soils to erosional forces. The ROW would also incorporate approximately 11 acres of land that has experienced landslides in the past, indicating the increased potential for erosion in these areas. The total acreage of ROW required for Alternative Route B is slightly more than Alternative Route A; therefore, soil impacts would occur over a slightly larger area. Overall, adverse impacts on soils under Alternative Route B would be minor.

Approximately 24 acres of soils would be permanently impacted to accommodate the proposed Killdeer switchyard and Judson and Tande 345-kV substations. Increased runoff potential resulting from the additional acreage of impermeable ground cover could result in localized erosion. However, impacts to soils at these sites, while permanent, would be localized and not extend beyond the area of impact.

### Prime Farmland Soils

The ROW for Alternative Route B would contain slightly fewer total acres of prime or other important farmland soils compared to Route A, with approximately 39 percent of the ROW containing prime or important farmland soils. Impacts on these soils would be similar for both alternatives, with short-term minor impacts during construction throughout the ROW and permanent impacts at the transmission line structure locations. It is anticipated that the placement of transmission line structures within the ROW of Alternative Route B would result in approximately 1 acre of prime or important farmland being permanently removed, which is slightly more than that of Alternative Route A, due to the increased overall length of Alternative Route B. As a result, adverse impacts on prime farmland soils under Alternative Route B would be minor.

For construction of the proposed Judson and Tande 345-kV substations, approximately 12 acres of prime farmland at each location would be permanently taken out of production. In addition to the acres of prime farmland taken out of production for the proposed substations, it is possible that up to 12 acres of prime farmland would be permanently impacted for construction of the proposed Killdeer switchyard. Because the exact location of the proposed switchyard has not been determined at the current time, an accurate assessment of the acreage of potentially-impacted prime farmland within the 12-acre site is not known. Conservative estimates assume that all of the 12 acres of the proposed Killdeer switchyard are located on prime farmland soils result in a total of 24 acres of prime farmland soils impacts would occur under Alternative Route A and 36 acres under Alternative Route B.

This loss is not expected to be significant. However, as a precautionary measure, the Farmland Conversion Impact Rating for Corridor Type Projects documentation (Form NRCS-CPA-106) would be completed and coordinated with NRCS upon selection of the preferred alternative.

## **3.4 WATER RESOURCES**

### **3.4.1 Affected Environment**

Hydrologic features including lakes, rivers, streams, wetlands, and floodplains perform important functions within a landscape, including attenuating floods, recharging groundwater, protecting water quality, and producing wildlife habitat. This section provides a summary of groundwater, surface water, water quality, and floodplains present in the project area.

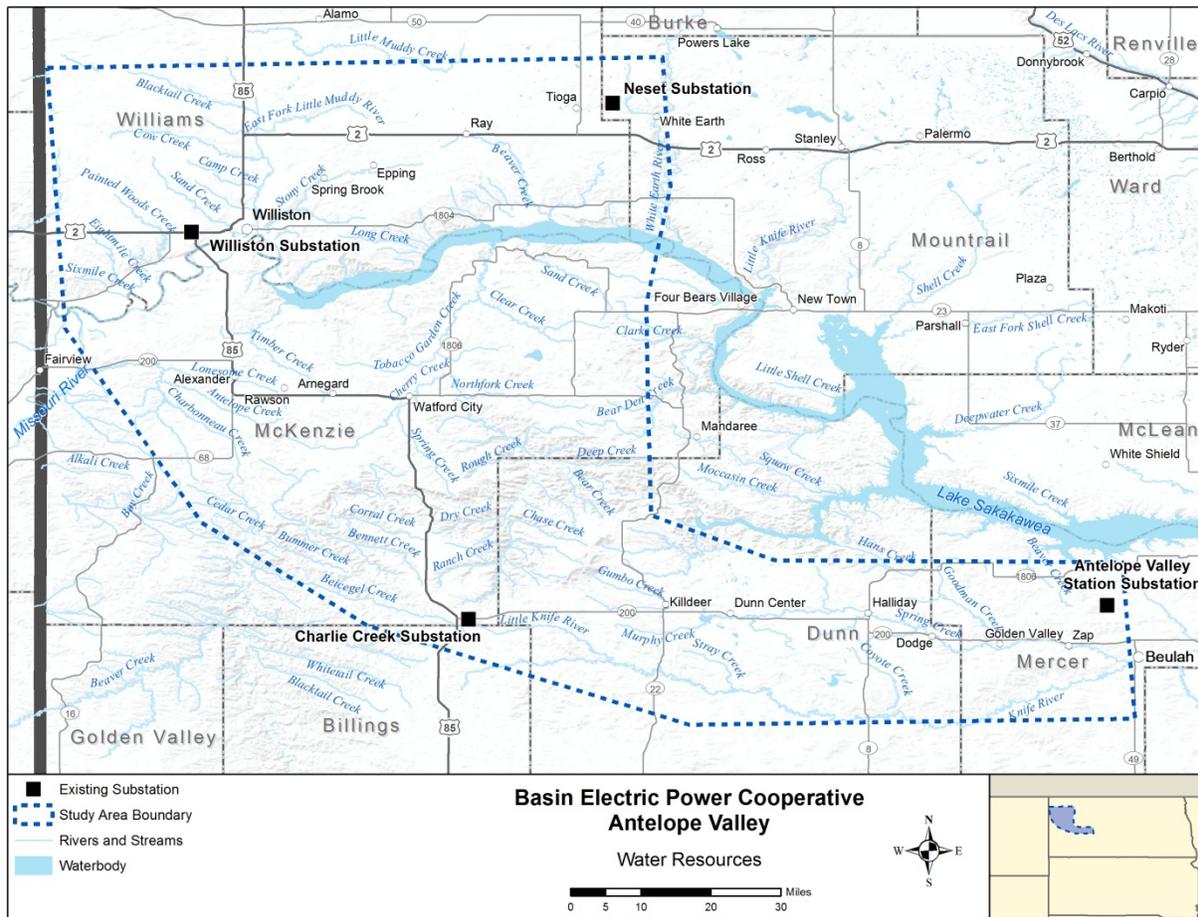
## **Regional Setting**

The area encompassing the project contains several major surface water and groundwater features. Groundwater within the project area includes Paleozoic aquifers, lower and upper Cretaceous aquifers, lower Tertiary aquifers, and unconsolidated-deposit aquifers. Surface waters located within and adjacent to the project area include the Knife River, Spring Creek, Little Missouri River, Lake Sakakawea (Upper Missouri River), and Little Muddy River. Floodplains occur throughout the project area in areas bordering lakes, rivers and streams. Isolated wetlands, smaller creeks and tributaries, and unnamed intermittent and ephemeral streams also occur within the project area. See Figure 3-16. Wetlands are discussed further in the biological resources section.

## **Groundwater**

Groundwater is water located below the earth's surface that accumulates in soil pore space and in fractures of rock formations. An aquifer is an area that is able to yield a usable quantity of groundwater. Deep Paleozoic aquifers extend throughout the project area, but generally contain highly-mineralized water due to their depth. Cretaceous aquifers are found throughout the project area and provide a valuable source of water for farms, ranches, and communities. Lower Tertiary aquifers are found closer to the surface, are composed primarily of sandstone and lignite, and also provide a source of water for various uses (Whitehead, 1996). Aquifers composed of unconsolidated rocks are generally productive, but are smaller and more scattered in nature throughout the project area, occurring primarily around river valleys and lakes.

Figure 3-16: Water Resources in the Project Area

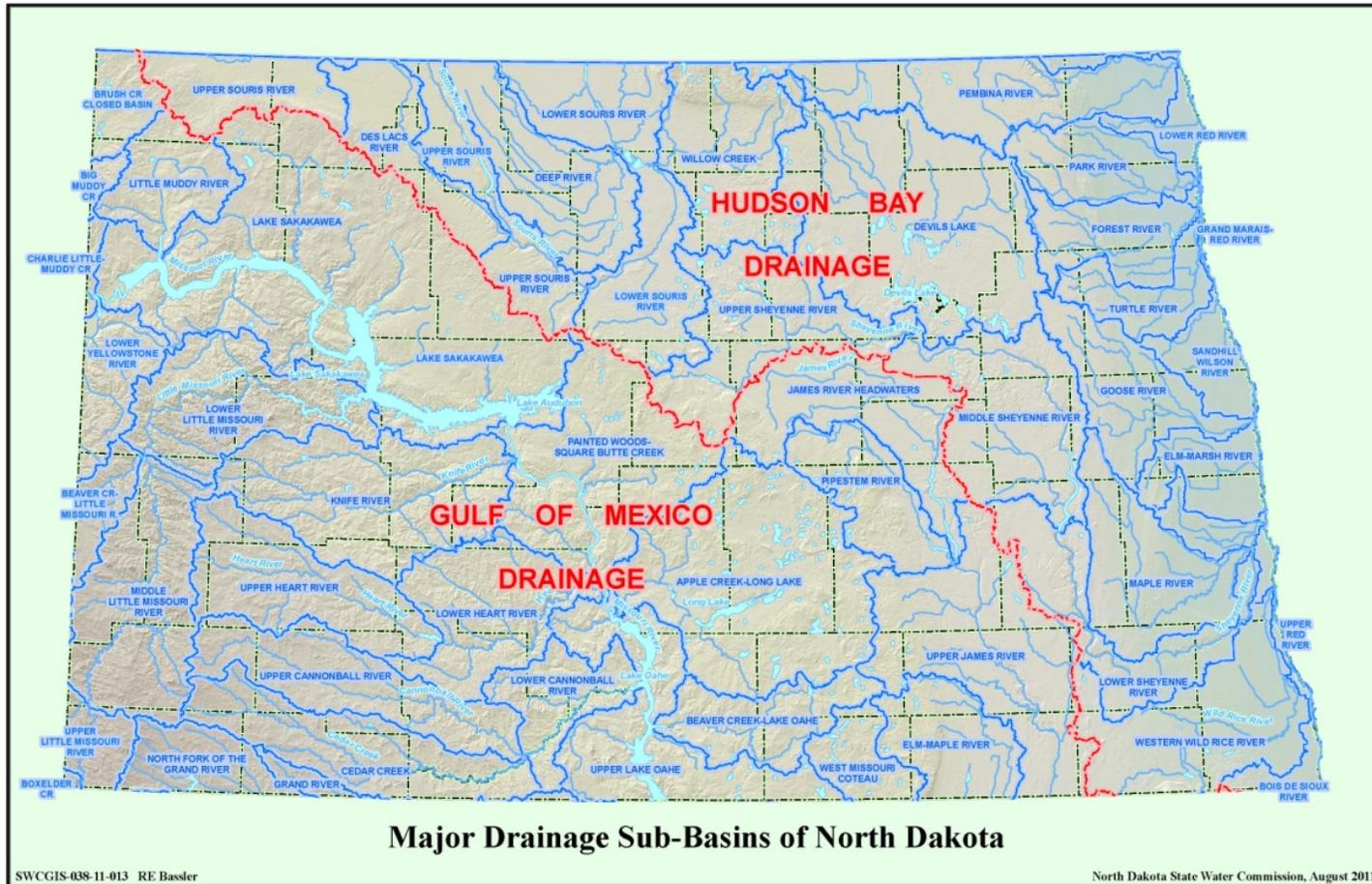


**Surface Water**

Lake Sakakawea is a major water feature in the area, and was formed by the construction of the Garrison Dam on the Missouri River near the community of Pick City. Lake Sakakawea spans all of the affected counties within the project area, except Billings, serving as the county boundary in many locations. Lake Sakakawea has a catchment area of approximately 122,500 square miles and generally flows from northwest to southeast. The proposed project crosses the Missouri River near the upper end of the lake, southwest of the town of Williston. Major drainage sub-basins within the project area are depicted in Figure 3-17, and are discussed in further detail below.

The Upper Missouri/Lake Sakakawea Basin drains the extreme northern portions of Mercer and Dunn counties within the project area, the northern half of McKenzie County, and all of the portions of Williams and Mountrail counties included within the project area.

Figure 3-17: Major Drainage Sub-basins within North Dakota Area



The Knife River Basin drains a majority of Mercer County and the southern portion of Dunn County within the project area. The Knife River flows generally from west to east and empties into the Missouri River below Lake Sakakawea. Spring Creek is a tributary of the Knife River, that travels in a generally west to east direction before joining the Knife River near the town of Zap. Both the Knife River and Spring Creek are located just outside the project area to the south.

The Little Missouri River Basin drains the central portion of Dunn County within the project area, and also the southern portion of McKenzie County. The Little Missouri River flows generally south to north and then turns easterly across the project area. Both alternative routes within the project area cross the Little Missouri River. Alternative Route A crosses in the eastern portion of McKenzie County just east of TRNP. Alternative Route B crosses the Little Missouri River approximately 20 miles north of the community of Killdeer. The Little Missouri River flows into Lake Sakakawea just after passing through the project area.

The Little Muddy River flows from north to south through Williams County, and empties into Lake Sakakawea on the east side of Williston (USGS, 2009). The proposed project crosses the Little Muddy River approximately 10 miles north of Williston.

USACE has regulatory jurisdiction over waters of the United States including many lakes, rivers, streams, and wetlands pursuant to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA), and jurisdiction over Navigable Waters of the United States pursuant to Section 10 of the 1899 Rivers and Harbors Act. The placement of transmission line pole structures, land clearing that involves soil disturbance, or placement of construction mats may be considered a discharge of fill material that would require a permit from USACE pursuant to CWA Section 404. Receipt of a Section 404 permit and adherence to the terms and conditions of the permit, including any associated compensatory mitigation and BMPs to reduce sedimentation and erosion control, would demonstrate the project's compliance with CWA. Field inspections of the project would evaluate and verify compliance with permits and CWA. In addition, the placement of a transmission line over a navigable waterbody would require a permit pursuant to Section 10.

Transmission lines that cross Navigable Waters of the United States, as defined by Section 10 of the 1899 Rivers and Harbors Act, must maintain a minimum height requirement above that required for bridges. For a 345-kV transmission line, the minimum height requirement is 30 feet above required bridge height for a new fixed bridge or existing bridge in the vicinity, as stated in 33 CFR 322.5.

## **Water Quality**

NDDOH has primacy of implementation of Section 401 of the CWA, and USEPA has oversight and is ultimately responsible for monitoring and enforcing water quality standards. North Dakota's Century Code describes Standards of Quality for Waters of the State (NDDOH, 2012). Pursuant to these rules, NDDOH notes that it is state and public policy to develop a classification

system for waters of the state, provide standards of water quality for waters of the state, and protect existing and beneficial uses of waters of the state. The state of North Dakota accomplishes this through compliance with CWA Sections 305(b) (producing a biannual Water Quality Assessment Report), and 303(d) (listing of waters needing Total Maximum Daily Load [TMDL] limits).

As required under Section 303(d) of the CWA, NDDOH has identified and created a list of impaired waterbodies that require the development of TMDLs. A TMDL is the amount of pollution a waterbody can receive and still maintain water quality standards established by USEPA. As required by Section 305(b) of the CWA, NDDOH produced the 2012 Integrated Report that states that 83 percent (4,799 miles) of rivers and streams assessed fully support the beneficial use designated as aquatic life. Of these streams, slightly more than 50 percent (2,434 miles), including streams within the project area, are under threat of being unable to support their designated use if water quality trends continue. The primary causes of impairment were siltation/sedimentation and stream habitat loss or degradation. Other forms of impairment include trace element contamination, flow alteration, and oxygen depletion due to excess nutrient inputs (NDDOH, 2012).

The main cause of impairment within the three river basins draining the project area is fecal coliform, resulting mostly from livestock operations and grazing near riparian areas. Rivers and lakes within the Knife, Little Missouri, and Upper Missouri/Lake Sakakawea basins, which are impaired, include portions of the Knife River, Little Missouri River, and Lake Sakakawea (USEPA, 2011).

According to guidance provided by USEPA, states should report water quality based on five assessment categories outlined in Table 3-11. All waterbodies designated as category 5 must provide TMDL information (the amount of pollution a waterbody can receive while maintaining water quality standards). Within the Missouri River Basin and within the project area, there are several category 5 waterbodies that require TMDLs. Lake Sakakawea, which has the designated use of fish consumption, is impaired with methylmercury. The Little Knife River from Stanley Reservoir, downstream to Lake Sakakawea; the Little Muddy River from its confluence with East Fork Little Muddy River, downstream to Lake Sakakawea; and the Little Missouri River from its confluence with Little Beaver Creek downstream to its confluence with Deep Creek are all designated for recreational uses, and are all impaired with fecal coliforms. The Little Missouri River from its confluence with Beaver Creek downstream to U.S. Highway 85; the Little Missouri River from U.S. Highway 85 downstream to its confluence with Cherry Creek; the Knife River from its confluence with Antelope Creek downstream to its confluence with the Missouri River; the Knife River from its confluence with Spring Creek downstream to its confluence with Antelope Creek; the Knife River from its confluence with Coyote Creek downstream to its confluence with Spring Creek; and the Knife River from its confluence with Branch Knife River downstream to its confluence with Coyote Creek are also designated for

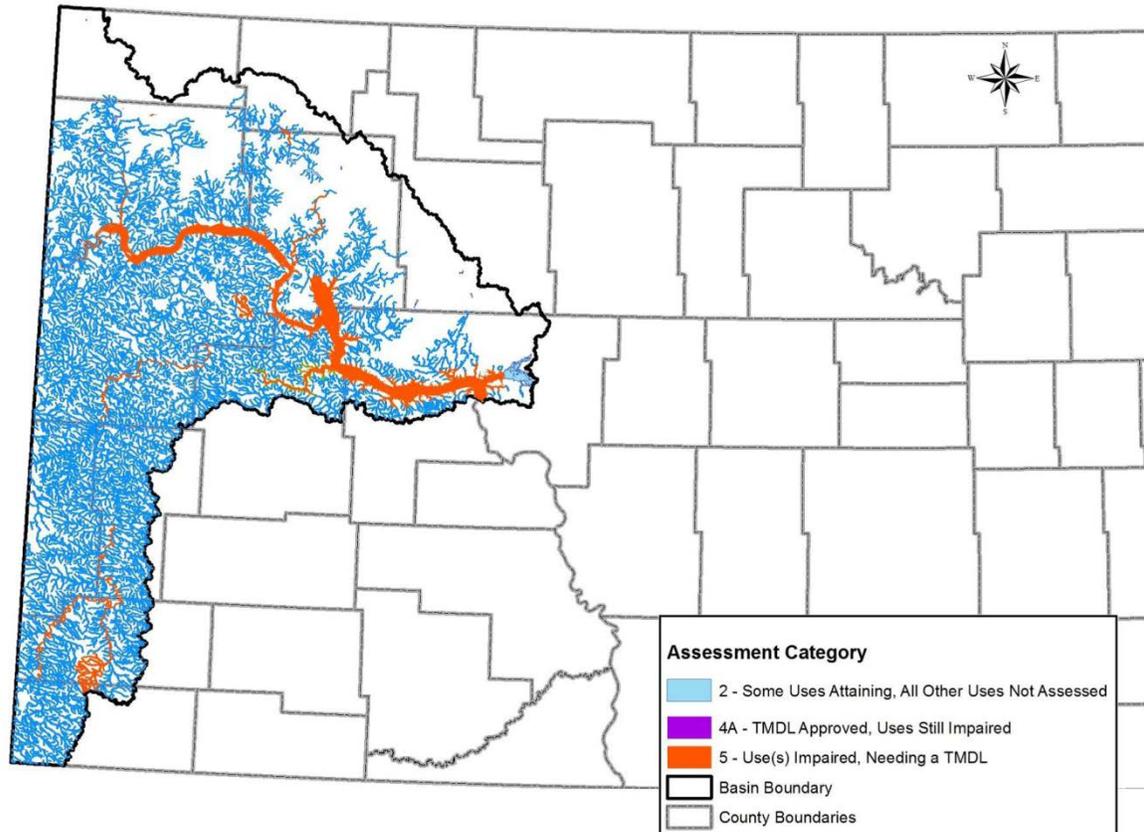
recreational use and are all impaired with *Escherichia coli*. Figures 3-18 and 3-19 provide a graphical depiction of Section 303(d) Listed Waters needing TMDLs.

**Table 3-11: EPA Water Quality Categories.**

Category	Description
1	All designated uses are met.
2	Some designated uses are met, but there are insufficient data to determine if remaining designated uses are met.
3	There are insufficient data to determine whether any designated uses are met.
4	Water is impaired or threatened, but a TMDL is not needed for one of three reasons: (a) a TMDL already has been approved for all pollutants causing impairment; (b) the state can demonstrate that "other pollutant control requirements required by local, state or federal authority" are expected to address all waterbody-pollutant combinations and attain all water quality standards in a reasonable period of time; or (c) the impairment or threat is not due to a pollutant.
5	The waterbody is impaired or threatened for at least one designated use, and a TMDL is needed.

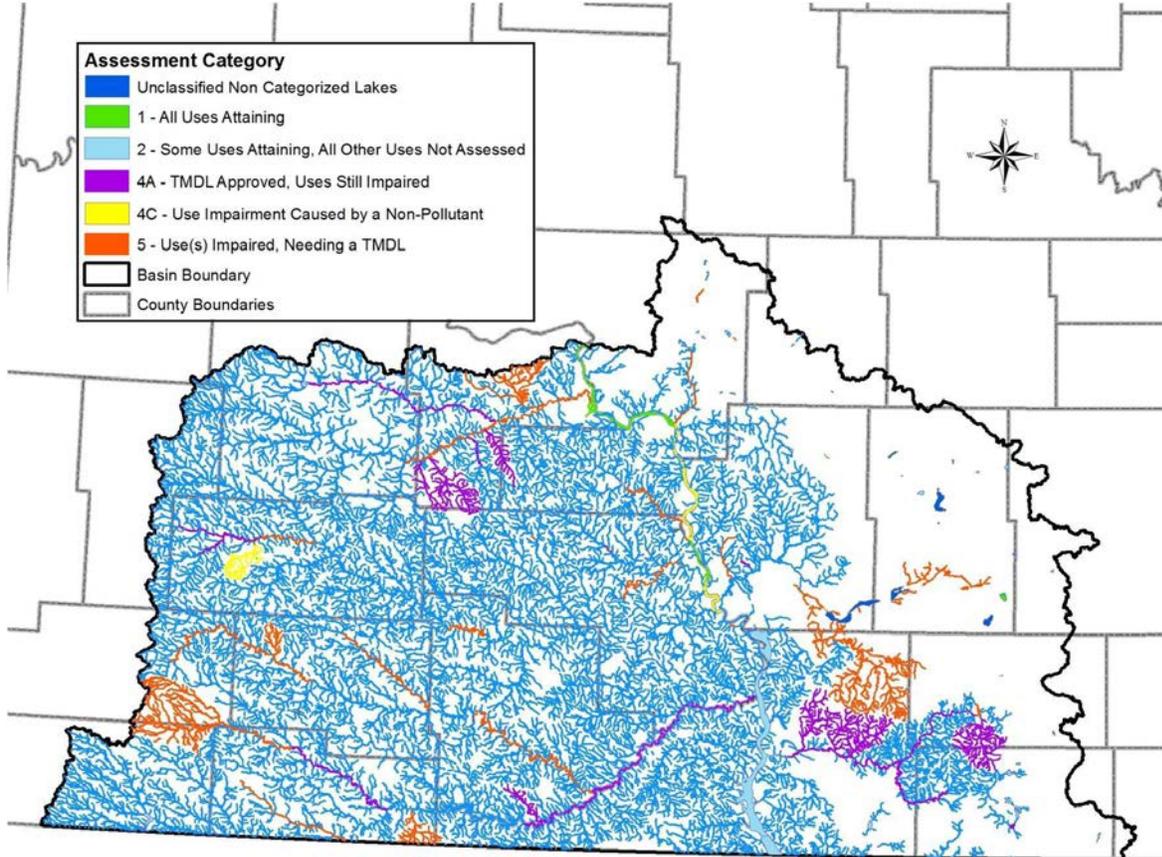
Source: NDDOH, 2012.

**Figure 3-18: 2012 Section 303(d) Listed Waters Requiring TMDLs (Category 5) in the Lake Sakakawea/Missouri River Basin**



Source: NDDOH, 2012.

**Figure 3-19: 2012 Section 303(d) Listed Waters Requiring TMDLs (Category 5) in the Lake Oahe/Missouri River Basin**



Source: NDDOH, 2012.

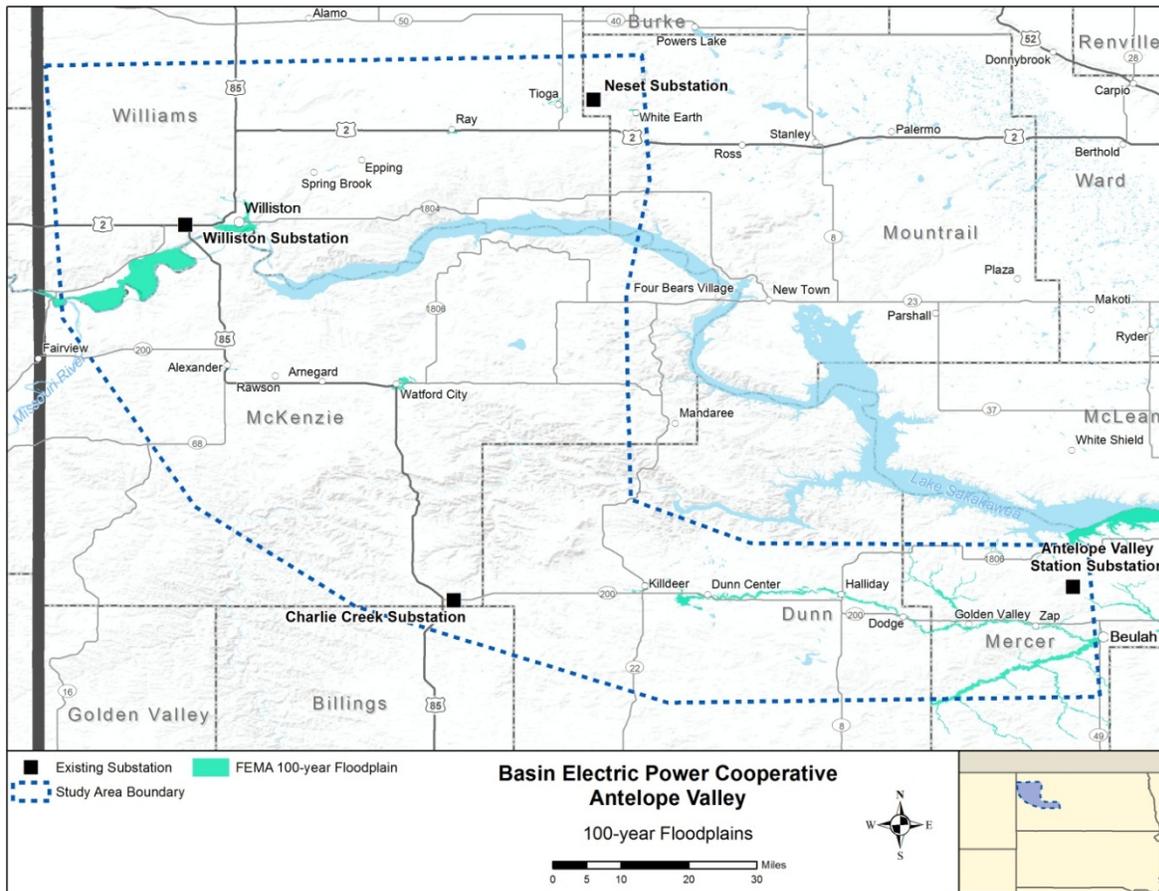
## Floodplains

Floodplains are low-lying areas that are subject to periodic inundation due to heavy rains or snowmelt. These areas are generally adjacent to lakes, rivers, and streams and are necessary for temporary water storage during flooding events. The periodic flooding and drying in these areas creates unique habitat that supports a wide variety of plant and animal species.

Mercer, Dunn, Williams, and Mountrail counties participate in the Federal Emergency Management Agency's (FEMA) National Flood Insurance Program, which allows residents to purchase special insurance at subsidized rates. Flood data derived from FEMA Flood Insurance Rate Maps were used to identify areas within the project area that are designated as 100-year floodplains. Within the counties affected by the proposed project, designated 100-year floodplains are not mapped county-wide, but include those areas near communities or other populated areas. FEMA floodplains identified within the project area include several unnamed tributaries to Spring Creek, located approximately 10 miles west of AVS in Mercer County, unnamed tributaries to Lake Sakakawea located approximately 10 miles north of the community of Zap in Mercer County, and portions of Spring Creek located approximately 2 miles northeast of the community of Killdeer in Dunn County. Identified floodplains also occur along the upper regions of Lake Sakakawea, approximately 6 miles southwest of the community of Williston in Williams and McKenzie counties. Additional floodplain areas not listed on FEMA Flood Insurance Rate Maps are likely present within the project area. These areas include, but are not limited to the Knife River, Little Missouri River, Little Muddy River, and associated tributaries (North Dakota Geographic Information System [ND GIS], 2011). A floodplain map is provided in Figure 3-20.

It is FEMA's policy to provide leadership in the management of floodplains by avoiding adverse impacts associated with the occupancy and modification of floodplains (44 CFR 9). Authority for regulating this management is provided under Executive Order 11988, which established procedures to ensure that potential effects of floodplain hazards and floodplain management are considered when taking an action that may cause adverse impacts on floodplains. The proposed project would locate structures outside of floodplains to the extent practicable, such that potential impacts are expected to be minimal. Implementing mitigation measures would prevent or reduce potential impacts on floodplains.

**Figure 3-20: Map of FEMA-Designated 100-year Floodplains**



### 3.4.2 Direct and Indirect Effects

To determine whether the proposed project would have the potential to result in significant impacts to water resources, it is necessary to consider both the duration and the intensity of the impacts. Definitions for duration and intensity of water resources impacts established for this project are described in Table 3-12.

**Table 3-12: Water Resources Impact Context and Intensity Definitions**

Context (Duration)	Low Intensity	Moderate Intensity	High Intensity
<b>Groundwater</b>			
<p><u>Short term:</u> During construction period</p> <p><u>Long term:</u> Life of the line (50 years)</p>	<p>Impacts would result in a detectable change to water quality, but the change would be expected to be small, of little consequence, and localized. Impacts would quickly become undetectable. State water quality standards would not be exceeded as set forth by the Standards of Quality for Waters of the State – NDAC 33-16-02.1.</p>	<p>Impacts would result in a change to water quality that would be readily detectable and relatively localized. Change in water quality would persist; however, it would not exceed state water quality standards as set forth by the Standards of Quality for Waters of the State – NDAC 33-16-02.1 or impair designated beneficial uses of a waterbody.</p>	<p>Impacts would result in a change to water quality that would be readily detectable and over a large area. Impacts would result in exceedance of state water quality standards as set forth by the Standards of Quality for Waters of the State – NDAC 33-16-02.1 and/or would impair designated beneficial uses of a waterbody.</p>
<b>Surface Water</b>			
<p><u>Short term:</u> During construction period</p> <p><u>Long term:</u> Life of the line (50 years)</p>	<p>The effect on surface waters would be measurable or perceptible, but small and localized. The effect would not alter the physical or chemical characteristics of the surface water or aquatic influence zone resource.</p>	<p>The effect on surface waters would be measurable or perceptible and could alter the physical or chemical characteristics of the surface water resource to an extent requiring mitigation, but not to large areas. The functions typically provided by the surface water or aquatic influence zone would not be substantially altered.</p>	<p>The impact would cause a measurable effect on surface waters and would modify physical or chemical characteristics of the surface water. The impact would be substantial and highly noticeable. The character of the surface water or aquatic influence zone would be changed so that the functions typically provided by the surface water or aquatic influence zone would be substantially altered.</p>
<b>Floodplains</b>			
<p><u>Short term:</u> During construction period</p> <p><u>Long term:</u> Life of the line (50 years)</p>	<p>Impacts would result in a detectable change to natural and beneficial floodplain values, but the change would be expected to be small, of little consequence, and localized. There would be no appreciable increased risk of flood loss including impacts on human safety, health, and welfare.</p>	<p>Impacts would result in a change to natural and beneficial floodplain values that would be readily detectable and relatively localized. Location of operations in floodplains could increase risk of flood loss including impacts on human safety, health, and welfare.</p>	<p>Impacts would result in a change to natural and beneficial floodplain values that would have substantial consequences on a regional scale. Location of operations would increase risk of flood loss including impacts on human safety, health, and welfare.</p>

Because construction activities would not result in any detectable change to groundwater quality, no wells would be drilled, and no groundwater would be used, no direct impacts are anticipated

to groundwater resources under either the no-action alternative or the proposed action as a result of either the construction or operation of the project.

### **No-action Alternative**

Under the no-action alternative, the proposed project would not be constructed, and there would be no impacts on surface water resources or floodplains.

### **Proposed Action**

Under the proposed action, there would be the potential for impacts on surface water resources resulting from the construction or operation of the proposed project. These potential impacts include: increased sedimentation into surface waters from stormwater runoff, increased sedimentation into USEPA-classified impaired waters from stormwater runoff or construction activities, and the possible introduction of contaminants into surface water resources.

There would also be the potential for impacts on floodplains including: disruption of floodwaters due to structures in floodplain areas, and loss or impairment of floodplains and floodplain storage.

The project would locate structures outside of floodplains to the extent practicable, such that potential impacts are expected to be minimal. If structures were placed directly in floodplains, construction of the transmission line would not be expected to alter existing drainage patterns or floodplain elevations due to the small footprint of the poles and their relatively wide spacing. No change in floodplain functions would occur from construction of the project.

### Proposed Substations and Switchyards

Minimal impacts on surface water resources resulting from the construction and operation of the proposed Judson or Tande 345-kV substations are expected because of the use of BMPs to prevent soil erosion and sedimentation(see Appendix A). No streams or other waterbodies are present within either substation site. The Tande 345-kV Substation would be located within a larger parcel of land being acquired by Basin Electric, but the actual site location is yet to be determined. An unnamed tributary to Paulsen Creek is located on the eastern portion of this property, but the substation site would be constructed on the western side of the property, and with the use of BMPs, impacts on this stream would be minimized. All construction activities would employ BMPs to prevent erosion or sediment runoff that may impact any nearby waterbodies. Minimal impacts on floodplains resulting from the construction and operation of the proposed Judson or Tande 345-kV substations are expected. The substation sites would not be located within FEMA-designated floodplains. The proposed Killdeer switchyard, if required, would also be located outside of any floodplain area, and BMPs would be employed during construction to prevent erosion or sediment runoff that may impact any nearby waterbodies.

### Alternative Route A

Alternative Route A would cross 11 perennial waterways (including the Little Missouri River and Missouri River) and numerous intermittent streams. Three of the crossings would be over waterbodies classified by USEPA as impaired waters. Alternative Route A would cross Antelope Creek shortly after exiting the AVS Substation, the Little Missouri River east of TRNP, and the Little Muddy River north of Williston. All of these waters are listed as impaired due to high fecal coliform levels resulting from nearby agricultural activities. It is not anticipated that construction would contribute to further fecal coliform contamination, although access to the corridor through agricultural areas may have minor impacts. BMPs will be implemented to reduce this impact where necessary. Since there are no other major sources of impairment requiring TMDLs in areas where crossings would occur (USEPA, 2011), impacts are expected to be minor. All stream crossings, including the impaired waters, would be spanned by Alternative Route A, and no transmission structures would be placed in the streambed. Basin Electric would obtain all necessary permits for the protection of water resources including wetlands and water quality. Because of the use of standard BMPs, minimal impacts on water resources during operation of the proposed project are anticipated.

The 150-foot-wide ROW for Alternative Route A contains a total of 6.5 acres of FEMA-designated floodplain along the length of the route. These designated areas consist of many small, narrow floodplains associated with rivers and streams within the project area.

Considerable area within the Missouri River lowlands is subject to regular flooding. However, very little of this area is designated as floodplain on the FEMA Flood Insurance Rate Maps, which designate floodways and 100- and 500- year flood zones. While Alternative Route A would cross these geographical floodplain areas, all FEMA-designated floodplain areas within the ROW for Alternative Route A would be spanned and minimal impacts to these areas are expected during construction or operation of the proposed project as a result of BMPs (see Appendix A). The Missouri River floodplains are located within the bluff-to-bluff area, which is approximately 3 miles across and occurs on lands owned by USACE and managed by NDGF. The project would be constructed parallel and immediately adjacent to an existing 230-kV transmission line and a rural water pipeline within a utility corridor identified by the agencies. Construction would be timed to avoid potential flooding of these areas. Excavated material would be removed to appropriate upland areas. Any debris such as trees or brush generated during construction would be removed from the floodplain or other areas subject to flooding.

### Alternative Route B

Potential impacts on surface water resources resulting from the construction of Alternative Route B would be the same as those for Alternative Route A; however, Alternative Route B would cross 15 perennial waterways compared to 11 for Alternative Route A, all of which would be spanned with the exception of the Missouri River crossing as discussed above. Alternative

Route B would cross Antelope Creek and the Little Muddy River (impaired waters) (USEPA, 2011), but would not cross the Little Missouri River in an area where it is classified as impaired. Similar to Alternative Route A, Alternative Route B would cross numerous intermittent streams. Because of the use of standard BMPs, minimal impacts to water resources during operation of the proposed project are anticipated.

Potential impacts to water resources resulting from the construction of Alternative Route B would be the same as those for Alternative Route A, as the FEMA-identified floodplain acres crossed would be the same for both alternative routes.

### **3.5 BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES**

#### **3.5.1 Affected Environment**

The study area extends across six physiographic ecoregions: Missouri Plateau, Missouri Coteau Slope, Northern Missouri Coteau, Little Missouri Badlands, River Breaks, and Glaciated Dark Brown Prairie (Bryce et al., 1998). Physiographic regions generally characterize areas by their topography and geologic features. The Glaciated Dark Brown Prairie, Missouri Coteau Slope, and Northern Missouri Coteau ecoregions are confined to the north of the Missouri River/Lake Sakakawea. The River Breaks ecoregion encompasses the area immediately adjacent to the Missouri River/Lake Sakakawea and its tributaries. The Missouri Plateau and Little Missouri Badlands ecoregions occur south of the Missouri River/Lake Sakakawea.

The study area contains a variety of biological resources within diverse landscapes consisting of rolling prairies, badland areas, cultivated farmlands, and riparian areas. These landscapes contain diverse vegetative communities that serve as habitat to many species of wildlife (Table 3-13). Riparian areas and wetlands within the study area also provide habitat for plant and animal species dependent on these areas.

**Table 3-13: Vegetation Communities within Route Corridors**

Vegetation Community Type	Representative Species	Alternative Route A ROW (acres)	Alternative Route B ROW(acres)
Bluff and Badland	Sagebrush ( <i>Artemisia</i> spp.), rabbitbrush ( <i>Chrysothamnus</i> spp.), saltbush ( <i>Atriplex</i> spp.)	0.2	2.6
Cliff, Canyon, and Talus	Few if any plants	0.1	1.1
Cultivated Cropland	Wheat ( <i>Triticum</i> spp.), barley ( <i>Hordeum vulgare</i> L.), corn ( <i>Zea mays</i> ), sunflowers ( <i>Helianthus annuus</i> )	1,380.8	1,288.0
Depressional Wetland	Cattail ( <i>Typha</i> spp.), three-square bulrush ( <i>Scirpus pungens</i> ), spikerush ( <i>Eleocharis</i> spp.)	71.4	76.4
Floodplain and Riparian	Green ash, eastern cottonwood, stinging nettle ( <i>Urtica dioica</i> )	39.0	35.5
Inter-Mountain Basins Big Sagebrush Shrubland	Silver sagebrush ( <i>Artemisia cana</i> ), big Wyoming sagebrush	0.4	0.7
Inter-Mountain Basins Big Sagebrush Steppe	Western wheatgrass ( <i>Pascopyrum smithii</i> ), needleleaf sedge, big Wyoming sagebrush	1.0	2.1
Introduced Upland Vegetation – Perennial Grassland and Forbland	Smooth brome ( <i>Bromus inermis</i> ), crested wheatgrass ( <i>Agropyron cristatum</i> ), sweet clover ( <i>Melilotus</i> spp.)	22.9	21.8
Northwestern Great Plains Mixedgrass Prairie	Green needlegrass ( <i>Stipa viridula</i> ), blue grama, little bluestem	1,643.7	2,004.2
Northwestern Great Plains Shrubland	Buffaloberry ( <i>Shepherdia argentea</i> ), silverberry ( <i>Elaeagnus commutata</i> ), snowberry ( <i>Symphoricarpos albus</i> )	24.9	27.4
Pasture/Hay	Alfalfa ( <i>Medicago sativa</i> ), smooth brome, bluegrass ( <i>Poa</i> spp.)	136.9	135.0
Western Great Plains Dry Bur Oak Forest and Woodland	Bur oak ( <i>Quercus macrocarpa</i> ), serviceberry ( <i>Amelanchier alnifolia</i> ), red cedar ( <i>Juniperus virginiana</i> )	4.7	17.6
Western Great Plains Sand Prairie	Prairie sandreed ( <i>Calamovilfa longifolia</i> ), blue grama, needle-and-thread ( <i>Hesperostipa comata</i> )	12.3	27.3
Western Great Plains Wooded Draw and Ravine	Green ash, chokecherry, snowberry	94.8	75.8

Source: Strong, et. al., 2005.

## Vegetation

Natural vegetation within areas of rolling topography in the Missouri Plateau and Little Missouri Badlands ecoregions consists of shortgrass prairie plants, including blue grama (*Bouteloua gracilis*), needleleaf sedge (*Carex duriuscula*), threadleaf sedge (*Carex filifolia*), needle-and-

thread (*Hesperostipa comata*), wheatgrass (*Elymus smithii*), little bluestem (*Schizachyrium scoparium*), big sagebrush (*Artemisia tridentata*), buffalograss (*Bouteloua dactyloides*), and prairie sandreed (*Calamovilfa longifolia*). Forbs include white wild onion (*Allium textile*), buffalo-bean (*Thermopsis* spp.), silverleaf (*Astragalus* spp.), moss phlox (*Phlox subulata*), white beardtongue (*Penstemon* spp.), and fringed sage (*Artemisia frigida*). Within the steeper slopes and draws of the Missouri Badlands and River Breaks ecoregions, Rocky Mountain juniper (*Juniperus scopulorum*) is common. Cottonwood (*Populus deltoides*), willow (*Salix* spp.), chokecherry (*Prunus virginiana* var. *interius*), buffaloberry (*Shepherdia* spp.), skunkbush (*Rhus aromatic* var. *trilobata*), and green ash (*Fraxinus pennsylvanica*) are found in riparian areas, which typically serve as transition areas between wetlands and uplands (Western, 2010b; Bryce et al., 1998). These areas are common along the banks of the Little Missouri River and Missouri River, and provide important wildlife habitat. Cultivated and irrigated areas within these regions include wheat, alfalfa, and sunflowers (Bryce et al., 1998).

North of the Missouri River/Lake Sakakawea, the topography of the Glaciated Dark Brown Prairie ecoregion is generally more gently sloping, with more acres of native grassland converted to cultivated cropland. Spring wheat, barley, alfalfa, lentils, peas, and silage corn are common crops in cultivated areas (Bryce et al., 1998). Land that is not cultivated is often managed for pasture or rangeland for grazing by cattle or horses. Most pasture forage is native, especially blue grama grass, western wheatgrass, big sagebrush, green needlegrass (*Nassella viridula*), and prairie junegrass (*Koeleria macrantha*) (Bryce et al., 1998).

North Dakota state law requires all landowners to make every effort to control the spread of noxious weeds on their property. Federal agencies are also directed to prevent the introduction of invasive species and ensure that its actions are not likely to cause or promote the introduction or spread of invasive species (USDA, 2011). Noxious weeds can be detrimental for a number of reasons. They threaten wildlife by replacing natural vegetation and nesting habitat, threaten native plant species, and reduce crop productivity and increase soil erosion (NDDOA, 2012b).

At the time of this writing, North Dakota's noxious weed list includes 11 species: absinth wormwood (*Artemisia absinthium*), Canada thistle (*Cirsium arvense*), diffuse knapweed (*Centaurea diffusa*), leafy spurge (*Euphorbia esula*), musk thistle (*Carduus nutans*), purple loosestrife (*Lythrum salicaria*), Russian knapweed (*Acroptilon repens*), spotted knapweed (*Centaurea maculosa*), yellow toadflax (*Linaria vulgaris*), dalmatian toadflax (*Linaria dalmatica*), and saltcedar (*Tamarix* spp.) (NDDOA, 2012b). North Dakota's cities and counties have the option to add weeds to their list whose eradication is enforced only within the city or county's jurisdiction. Near the study area, only Billings, McKenzie, and Mountrail counties have added their own county-specific noxious weeds: black henbane (*Hyoscyamus niger*), common burdock (*Arctium minus*), hoary cress (*Cardaria draba*), and houndstongue (*Cynoglossum officinale*) in Billings County, and common tansy (*Tanacetum vulgare*) and houndstongue in Mountrail County (NDDOA, 2012a).

## Wetlands

Wetlands are scattered throughout much of northwestern North Dakota, and occur in the study area. These natural communities provide filtration of sediments and pollutants from surface water runoff, flood water retention, erosion control, resting, foraging, and nesting habitat for waterfowl and mammals, fish spawning and nursery, and amphibian habitat.

Wetlands are defined, for regulatory purposes, in the CWA. This definition is used by USEPA and USACE to administer the permit program outlined in Section 404 of the CWA. Wetlands under USACE jurisdiction are defined as follows:

“Wetlands are those areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or groundwater at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and under normal circumstances do support a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions (Environmental Laboratory, 1987). Wetlands generally include swamps, bogs and similar areas (40 CFR 230.3 and 33 CFR 328.3).”

Table 3-14 shows the types of wetlands found within 1,000 feet of either side of the ROW of each alternative route according to the USFWS National Wetlands Inventory (NWI) database.

Palustrine wetlands of various types are the most common wetlands within 1,000 feet of either side of the ROW of both alternative routes. Within these wetlands, vegetation varies. Palustrine wetlands are considered forested if they are characterized by woody vegetation that is greater than 20 feet tall (Cowardin et al., 1979). The trees that would most likely be found in forested wetlands within the study area are eastern cottonwood, Missouri River willow (*Salix eriocephala*), American elm (*Ulmus americana*), balsam poplar (*Populus balsamifera*), water birch (*Betula occidentalis*), and boxelder (*Acer negundo*) (NRCS, 2011a). Scrub-shrub wetlands are characterized by woody vegetation of less than 20 feet in height, such as shrubs and small trees (either young or stunted) (Cowardin et al., 1979). Common scrub-shrub species that would be likely to occur near the ROW of either alternative route would include Bebb willow (*Salix bebbiana*), Missouri River willow, saltcedar (*Tamarix ramosissima*), prairie willow (*Salix humilis*), Russian olive (*Elaeagnus angustifolia*), silverberry, and skunkbush sumac (*Rhus trilobata*) (NRCS, 2011a). Emergent wetlands include wet meadows, prairie potholes, and aquatic-bed wetlands (USFWS, n.d.). Species likely to occur in these wetlands would include reed canarygrass (*Phalaris arundinacea*), prairie cordgrass (*Spartina pectinata*), bald spikerush (*Eleocharis erythropoda*), American vetch (*Vicia americana*), quill sedge (*Carex tenera*), Sartwell's sedge (*Carex sartwellii*), broadleaf cattail (*Typha latifolia*), bog yellowcress (*Rorippa palustris*), and smooth horsetail (*Equisetum laevigatum*) (NRCS, 2011a).

**Table 3-14: NWI-Identified Wetlands within 1,000 feet of Either Side of the ROW of Each Alternative Route**

Wetland Type	Description	Acres Within 1,000 feet of Alternative Route A	Acres Within 1,000 feet of Alternative Route B
Lacustrine	Situating in a depression, dammed river channel, lacking trees, shrubs, and persistent emergents.	187.6	187.6
Palustrine, Aquatic Bed	Non-tidal wetland dominated by trees, shrubs, emergent vegetation, mosses, or lichens. Dominated by plants that grow principally on or below the surface of the water for most of the growing season in most years.	46.1	54.7
Palustrine, Emergent	Non-tidal wetland dominated by trees, shrubs, emergent vegetation, mosses, or lichens. Dominated by perennial, erect, rooted, herbaceous aquatic plants, excluding mosses and lichens.	240.4	252.6
Palustrine, Scrub-Shrub	Non-tidal wetland dominated by trees, shrubs, emergent vegetation, mosses, or lichens. Has areas dominated by woody vegetation less than 20 feet tall, such as true shrubs, young trees, or slanted trees.	0.0	3.0
Palustrine, Unconsolidated Bottom	Non-tidal wetland dominated by trees, shrubs, emergent vegetation, mosses, or lichens. Has deepwater habitat wherein the surface is covered by certain percentages of stones, with vegetative cover of less than 30 percent.	5.2	3.5
Riverine	Deepwater-habitat wetlands contained in natural or artificial channels periodically or continuously containing flowing water.	6.4	32.1
<b>Total All Wetlands</b>		<b>485.8</b>	<b>533.6</b>

Source: USFWS, 2012b.

Riverine wetlands are those wetlands that occur in channels of flowing water. These channels could be either artificial or natural. Lacustrine wetlands are those wetlands that occur in depressions and have deep-water habitat (Cowardin et al., 1979). Wetlands plants that would be most likely to occur in riverine and lacustrine wetlands near the ROW of the alternative routes would include milfoils (*Myriophyllum* spp.), naiads (*Najas* spp.), lilies (*Nuphar* spp.), and other submerged aquatic plants that typically occur in North Dakota (NRCS, 2011a).

NRCS oversees the Wetlands Reserve Program, which is a voluntary program that provides financial incentives and technical assistance for landowners who wish to protect, restore, and enhance wetlands on their property while helping to achieve the national goal of no net loss of wetlands. Landowners participating in the program either sell a conservation easement (30 years) or enter into a cost-share restoration agreement (10 years) with NRCS to protect and restore wetlands (NRCS, 2011c). The Wetlands Reserve Program is gaining popularity with landowners in North Dakota; this program consisted of 109 easements totaling 24,726 acres in North Dakota in 2009, increasing to 205 easements totaling 33,625 acres in North Dakota in 2010 (NRCS, 2011b). Within the study area, McKenzie County has 1,464 acres enrolled in Wetlands Reserve Program, Mountrail County has 621 acres enrolled, Mercer County has 48.2 acres enrolled, and Dunn County has no acres enrolled in the program (Hagel, 2011). However, there are no NRCS Wetlands Reserve Program easements within 1,000 feet of either side of the alternative routes' ROWs (USFWS, 2012f).

Wetland and grassland easements administered by USFWS also occur within the study area. Wetland and grassland easements are part of the National Wildlife Refuge System and are managed to protect wetlands and the grass uplands around wetlands. The only USFWS easement known to occur within 1,000 feet of the ROW of either alternative route is a 59.3-acre portion of a 311.8-acre easement in Dunn County (USFWS, 2012f).

## **Wildlife**

The study area lies within the Great Plains-Palouse Dry Steppe Province and the Great Plains Steppe Province, which are similar to physiographic ecoregions but include biological characteristics (Bailey, 1995). These regions are characterized by rolling plains, valleys, canyons, and buttes, with the more gently rolling plains found north of the Missouri River and Lake Sakakawea. The diverse landscape is home to many species of wildlife. The primary habitat types observed in the counties within the study area during field investigations in October 2011 were short and mixed-grass prairie, badland areas, shelterbelt woodland areas, agricultural lands (rangeland and cropland), wetlands, and riparian areas (Thornhill and Beemer, 2011).

## **Big Game**

Based on NDGFD's (2010) range maps for big game, the following species would occur within the study area: white-tailed deer (*Odocoileus virginianus*), mule deer (*Odocoileus hemionus*),

pronghorn (*Antilocapra americana*), bighorn sheep, and elk. Of these, white-tailed deer are the most common, and have the largest range. They are found throughout the state (NDGFD, 2010b). Mule deer have a much smaller range, and are found mostly in McKenzie County within the study area (NDGFD, 2010b). Pronghorn are found in McKenzie County, and in some of the study area portion of Mercer, Billings and Dunn counties. Open prairie is their preferred habitat, with the wintering range occurring primarily south and west of the study area. The pronghorn hunting season has been closed since the 2010 hunting season due to declining populations as a result of recent harsh winters (NDGFD, 2010b). Bighorn sheep are found mostly in McKenzie County in the study area, and prefer isolated, undisturbed badland areas as habitat. They are sensitive to human disturbance during the lambing season, April 1<sup>st</sup> thru July 1<sup>st</sup> of each year (NDGFD, 2010b). Elk use similar badlands habitat in McKenzie and Dunn counties (NDGFD, 2010b).

### Mammals

Coyote (*Canis latrans*), mountain lion (*Felis concolor*), porcupine (*Erethizon dorsatum*), badger (*Taxidea taxus*), striped skunk (*Mephitis mephitis*), and bobcat (*Felis rufus*) are some of the larger mammals known to occur within the study area. These mammals use a variety of habitats including mixed-grass prairie, pastureland, forested areas, and riparian areas (USGS-NPWRC, 2006). Mountain lions are generally found in more isolated areas, mainly within the badland areas associated with the Little Missouri River, Missouri River, and TRNP, although they have been found throughout the study area. Many smaller mammals, including several species of mice, voles, squirrels, bats, and rabbits are found within the study area (see Appendix D).

### Migratory and Resident Birds

Typical migrant bird species that may occur within the study area include western meadowlark (*Sturnella neglecta*), yellow warbler (*Dendroica petechial*), black-headed grosbeak (*Pheucticus melanocephalus*), chipping sparrow (*Spizella passerine*), grasshopper sparrow (*Ammodramus savannarum*), northern oriole (*Icterus galbula*), loggerhead shrike (*Lanius ludovicianus*), brown thrasher (*Toxostoma rufum*), bobolink (*Dolichonyx oryziv*), upland sandpiper (*Bartramia longicauda*), western kingbird (*Tyrannus verticalis*), American robin (*Turdus migratorius*), and mourning dove (*Zenaida macroura*). Resident bird species that may occur within the study area include horned lark (*Eremophila alpestris*), black-capped chickadee (*Parus atricapillus*), white-breasted nuthatch (*Sitta carolinensis*), blue jay (*Cyanocitta cristata*), American crow (*Corvus brachyrhynchos*), and American goldfinch (*Carduelis tristis*) (NDGFD, 2010c).

USFWS and its partner agencies manage for migratory birds based on specific migratory route paths (flyways) within North America (Atlantic, Mississippi, Central, and Pacific) (USFWS, 2012a). Waterfowl and other migratory birds use these flyways to travel between nesting and wintering grounds. The study area is located within the Central Flyway, which includes Montana, Wyoming, Colorado, New Mexico, Texas, Oklahoma, Kansas, Nebraska, South

Dakota, and North Dakota, and the Canadian provinces of Alberta, Saskatchewan and the Northwest Territories (USFWS, 2012a). Migratory birds are protected by the Migratory Bird Treaty Act, which makes it illegal to kill, harass, or possess migratory birds. Executive Order 13186 was enacted to ensure that environmental evaluations of federal actions take into account the effects of those actions on migratory birds.

### Raptors

Raptor species that may occur within the study area include bald eagle (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*), golden eagle (*Aquila chrysaetos*), red-tailed hawk (*Buteo jamaicensis*), American kestrel (*Falco sparverius*), prairie falcon (*Falco mexicanus*), great horned owl (*Bubo virginianus*), northern harrier (*Circus cyaneus*), Swainson's hawk (*Buteo swainsoni*), and sharpshinned hawk (*Accipiter striatus*), as well as other raptor-like birds including the turkey vulture (*Cathartes aura*) (NDGFD, 2011a). These species occur throughout the study area and range over large areas when foraging for food. Nests for many of these species also occur within the study area. Although raptor nests occur throughout the study area, data provided by NDGFD did not show any known raptor nests within a 1,000-foot buffer of the alternative routes (NDGFD, 2011a).

### Gamebirds, Waterfowl, and Shorebirds

Common upland game birds found within the study area include ring-necked pheasant (*Phasianus colchicus*), gray partridge (*Perdix perdix*), sharp-tailed grouse (*Tympanuchus phasianellus*), and wild turkey (*Meleagris gallopavo*). Many species of waterfowl can also be found during the breeding season within the study area; these species include mallard (*Anas platyrhynchos*), gadwall (*Anas strepera*), Canada goose (*Branta canadensis*), northern shoveler (*Anas clypeata*), and blue-winged teal (*Anas discors*), among others. In addition, various species of shorebirds are found near wetland areas and riparian corridors within the study area (NDGFD, 2010c). Some common shorebirds include great blue heron (*Ardea herodias*), American bittern (*Botaurus lentiginosus*), American coot (*Fulica americana*), killdeer (*Charadrius vociferous*), common tern (*Sterna hirundo*), and spotted sandpiper (*Actitis macularia*) (see Appendix D).

### Reptiles and Amphibians

Several species of reptiles and amphibians can be found within the project area. Lizards and snakes are found in various habitats in the region, while amphibians are more likely to be found in wetland areas or near riparian corridors associated with rivers, lakes, and streams. Reptiles and amphibians that may be found within the study area include common garter snake (*Thamnophis sirtalis*), plains garter snake (*Thamnophis radix*), smooth green snake (*Opheodrys vernalis*), sagebrush lizard (*Sceloporus graciosus*), short-horned lizard (*Phrynosoma douglassi*), common snapping turtle (*Chelydra serpentina*), bullsnake (*Pituophis catenifer*), prairie

rattlesnake (*Crotalus viridis*), plains spadefoot toad (*Scaphiopus bombifrons*), northern leopard frog (*Rana pipiens*), and tiger salamander (*Ambystoma tigrinum*) (Hoberg and Gause, 2006).

### **Endangered Species Act Species and Critical Habitat**

Five endangered species and one threatened species listed under ESA and two species that are candidates for listing under ESA (see Table 3-15) may be found within the project area according to USFWS' county species lists (USFWS, 2011g). All of these species are animals; no ESA special status plant species are known to exist within the project area (USFWS, 2011g). Critical habitat for the piping plover, as designated under the ESA, is found in Billings, Dunn, McKenzie, Mercer, and Mountrail counties, primarily along the Missouri River, which is crossed near Williston, North Dakota. Critical habitat is defined under the ESA as:

- (i) the specific areas within the geographical area occupied by the species, at the time it is listed in accordance with the provisions of section 4 of this Act, on which are found those physical or biological features (I) essential to the conservation of the species and (II) which may require special management considerations or protection; and
  
- (ii) specific areas outside the geographical area occupied by the species at the time it is listed in accordance with the provisions of section 4 of this Act, upon a determination by the Secretary that such areas are essential for the conservation of the species.

Information on each of these species is included in Table 3-15 and summarized below.

**Table 3-15: Federally listed Threatened, Endangered, and Candidate Species and Designated Critical Habitat in the Project Area**

Common Name	Scientific Name	Status	County of Occurrence	Counties with Designated Critical Habitat
Black-footed Ferret	<i>Mustela nigripes</i>	Endangered	Billings, Dunn, McKenzie, Mercer	
Dakota Skipper	<i>Hesperia dactotae</i>	Candidate	Dunn, McKenzie, Mountrail	
Gray Wolf	<i>Canis lupus</i>	Endangered	Billings, Dunn, McKenzie, Mercer, Mountrail	
Interior Least Tern	<i>Sterna antillarum</i>	Endangered	Dunn, McKenzie, Mercer, Mountrail, Williams	
Pallid Sturgeon	<i>Scaphirhynchus albus</i>	Endangered	Dunn, McKenzie, Mercer, Mountrail, Williams	
Piping Plover	<i>Charadrius melodus</i>	Threatened	Dunn, McKenzie, Mercer, Mountrail, Williams	Dunn, McKenzie, Mercer, Mountrail, Williams*
Sprague's Pipit	<i>Anthus spragueii</i>	Candidate	Billings, Dunn, McKenzie, Mercer, Mountrail, Williams	
Whooping Crane	<i>Grus americana</i>	Endangered	Billings, Dunn, McKenzie, Mercer, Mountrail, Williams	

E – Endangered, T – Threatened, C – Candidate;

Source: USFWS, 2011g.

\*Piping Plover Critical Habitat Units 2, 3, and 11 (USFWS, 2012c).

### Black-Footed Ferret

Black-footed ferrets are a federally listed endangered species that depend on prairie dog (*Cynomys* spp.) colonies as a source of food and shelter (USFWS, 1989). The black-footed ferret historically inhabited black-tail and white-tailed prairie dog colonies throughout the Great Plains, but was thought to be extirpated in the wild from 1987 until 1991. In 1991, 49 captive animals were reintroduced into the wild in Wyoming. Since then, ferrets have been reintroduced into Montana, South Dakota, Colorado, and Arizona and are reproducing in the wild. Unconfirmed sightings from other areas continue to be reported. In North Dakota, the majority of the reports come from the southwest part of the state (USFWS, 2011c).

The black-footed ferret inhabits short grass prairies, always within close proximity to prairie dog towns. Black-footed ferrets are sexually mature at 1 year of age, and breeding usually takes place between March and May, with three to four young per litter. Juvenile male ferret mortality rates are high as a result of their dispersing to new areas. Life expectancies for black-footed

ferrets are considered to be less than 5 years. Prairie dogs comprise 90 percent of the diet of black-footed ferrets. Ferrets also utilize prairie dog burrows for shelter and raising young (USFWS, 2011c).

Black-footed ferrets are 20 to 24 inches long and weigh up to 2.5 pounds. They have a yellowish, brown body with a distinctive black mask across the face, black on the feet and the tip of the tail. The decline of black-footed ferrets has been linked to the eradication of prairie dogs, which now occupy less than 1 percent of their historic range. Black-footed ferrets are also susceptible to predation by golden eagles, great-horned owls, and coyotes (USFWS, 2011c).

### Dakota Skipper

The Dakota skipper is a small butterfly with a 1-inch wingspan. Dakota skippers historically range from southern Saskatchewan, across the Dakotas and Minnesota to Iowa and Illinois. Dakota skippers now occur no further east than western Minnesota and are believed to be extirpated in Illinois and Iowa. They occur in scattered remnants of native prairie, with their population distribution straddling the border between tall-grass prairie ecoregions to the east and mixed-grass prairie ecoregions to the west. The most significant remaining populations of Dakota skippers occur in western Minnesota, northeastern South Dakota, and north-central and southeastern North Dakota (USFWS, 2012e). Despite native prairie conservation efforts, the species still faces many threats to its habitat including over-grazing, conversion to cultivated agriculture, inappropriate fire management and herbicide use, woody plant invasion, road construction, gravel mining, invasive plant species, and in some areas, historically high water levels (USFWS, 2012e). The Dakota skipper is a candidate species for listing under ESA. Review of the listing petition for the Dakota Skipper has been ongoing since 2003 (USFWS, 2011f). USFWS released its *Dakota Skipper Conservation Guidelines* in September 2007 (USFWS, 2007b).

Dakota skippers have four basic life stages: egg, larva, pupa, and adult. During the brief adult period in June and July, female Dakota skippers lay eggs on the underside of leaves close to the ground. These eggs take about 10 days to hatch into larvae. The larvae build shelters at or below the ground surface and emerge at night to feed on grass until late summer or early fall when they become dormant. They overwinter as mid-stage larvae in shelters at or just below ground level, typically in the bases of native bunchgrasses. The larvae emerge the following spring and continue development. Pupation occurs primarily in June and takes about 10 days. Males emerge as adults about 5 days before females. The maximum life span as adults is about 3 weeks and represents the entire reproductive period of the individual (USFWS, 2012e).

The Dakota skipper occurs in two types of habitat. The first is relatively flat and moist native bluestem prairie in which three species of wildflowers are usually present and in flower when Dakota skippers are in their adult (flight) stage: wood lily (*Lilium philadelphicum*), harebell (*Campanula rotundifolia*), and smooth camas (*Zygadenus elegans*). The second habitat type is

upland (dry) prairie that is often on ridges and hillsides. Bluestem grasses and needlegrasses dominate these habitats and three wildflowers are typically present: pale purple (*Echinacea pallida*), upright (*E. angustifolia*) coneflowers, and blanketflower (*Gaillardia sp.*) (USFWS, 2002). Of the 38 existing or possibly existing sites in North Dakota, 19 occur within two complexes: Towner-Karlsruhe in McHenry County (13 sites) and Sheyenne Grasslands (6 sites) in Ransom County, over 100 miles to the southeast of AVS. The other 19 sites that are presumed existing are isolated. The largest complex in North Dakota is located within McHenry County (USFWS, 2002), approximately 70 miles west of the Tande and Neset substations. According to USFWS, Dakota skipper may be found within Dunn, McKenzie, and Mountrail counties.

### Gray Wolf

Historically, the gray wolf occurred throughout the lower 48 states except for the Southeast and the deserts of the Southwest (USFWS, 2011d). Today, sustainable populations can be found in habitats with low road and human densities in the following states: Minnesota, Michigan, Wisconsin, Idaho, Montana, and Wyoming (USFWS, 2011d). The gray wolf was listed as endangered on March 9, 1978, in the lower 48 states (except Minnesota) (USFWS, 1987). In North Dakota, the gray wolf has been recently de-listed in the region east of the Missouri River from the South Dakota border to Lake Sakakawea and east of the center line of U.S. Highway 83 to the Canadian border. Gray wolves west of this line however are still federally endangered (USFWS, 2012d). The closest wolf pack to North Dakota is in northwestern Minnesota (Licht and Fritts, 1998). Wolves seen in North Dakota are likely animals dispersing from established populations in Minnesota and Canada (USFWS, 2012d).

Gray wolves live in packs consisting of a breeding pair, their young, and other non-breeding adults. The average size litter of five pups is born in late spring and young reach adult size in 8 months. Once reaching sexual maturity in 2 to 3 years, young wolves may leave the pack in search of a mate to establish a new pack. The average life span of the gray wolf is 10 years (USFWS, 2011d). The diet of the gray wolf consists mainly of large ungulates such as deer and elk. However, they are opportunistic and will take smaller animals and domestic livestock. They usually hunt in packs but can make kills of large prey on their own (Montana Natural Heritage Program and Montana Fish, Wildlife and Parks, n.d.).

Due to the lack of a known breeding population in North Dakota, it is unlikely that gray wolves would be encountered in the project area. Although dispersing gray wolves may be spotted anywhere in North Dakota, and therefore in the project area, they would mostly likely be seen in the forested areas of north-central (Turtle Mountains) and northeast North Dakota as these areas provide better cover and hunting (Pembina Hills) (USFWS, 2012d).

### Interior Least Tern

Historically, the least tern was found on the Atlantic, Gulf of Mexico, and California coasts and on the Mississippi, Missouri, and Rio Grande River systems. It was found throughout the Missouri River system in North Dakota. The interior population of the least tern presently breeds in the Mississippi, Missouri, and Rio Grande river systems. The birds usually stay in close proximity to the rivers. Decline of the interior population of the least tern is due to loss of habitat from dam construction and river channelization on major rivers throughout the Mississippi, Missouri, and Rio Grande River systems. Dams allow for river flows to be managed in a fashion that is not conducive to the creation and maintenance of sandbars with sparse vegetation, which is needed by the interior least tern for nesting (USFWS, 2011e).

The interior population of least terns was listed as endangered on June 27, 1985 (USFWS, 1990). The population estimate for the interior tern at that time was approximately 5,000 individuals (USFWS, 1990). Almost 17,600 adult least terns were recorded during a 2005 range-wide census of the interior least tern population (Lott, 2006). The majority (11,281) of individuals were observed on the lower Mississippi River, while 2,044 individuals were recorded on the Missouri River (Lott, 2006). USFWS states that approximately 100 pairs breed in North Dakota (USFWS, 2012a).

Nesting least terns mainly utilize sandbars within the free flowing sections of the Missouri and Yellowstone rivers in North Dakota, and to a lesser extent islands and shorelines of both Missouri River reservoirs (Lake Sakakawea and Lake Oahe) in North Dakota (USFWS, 1990, 2012). Nests are built on the ground on a sand or small rocky substrate that is devoid of vegetation (USFWS, 1990, 2012a). Breeding least terns will utilize the river and wetlands adjacent to the nest for foraging (USFWS, 2012a).

Interior least terns begin arriving at nesting sites as early as late April with peak nesting occurring from mid-June to mid-July (USFWS, 1990, 2012a). Least terns are colonial to semi-colonial nesters, and may be found at times with piping plovers, with their nests being shallow depressions in sandy/pebbly substrate. Habitat for this species would be limited to the area of the crossing of the Missouri River west of Williston. It is not known if interior least terns have previously utilized this area for nesting.

### Pallid Sturgeon

The historic range of the pallid sturgeon included the Missouri River from Fort Benton, Montana, to St. Louis, Missouri; the Mississippi River from above St. Louis to the Gulf; the lower reaches of other large tributaries, such as the Yellowstone, Platte, Kansas, Ohio, Arkansas, Red, and Sunflower; and the first 60 miles of the Atchafalaya River (USFWS, 2011b). The pallid sturgeon was considered uncommon and historic population estimates on the upper Missouri River were unknown (USFWS, 1993). The pallid sturgeon was listed as endangered on

September 6, 1990 (USFWS, 1993). In 2004, there was estimated to be 158 wild adult pallid sturgeon in the Fork Peck and Yellowstone reaches of the species' range (Klungle and Baxter, 2005). Due to ongoing stocking efforts, populations have been increasing on the lower Missouri River (Missouri River Recovery Program, 2010).

Adult pallid sturgeon typically utilize the bottom of large, turbid, fast flowing rivers. However, their life-cycle requires a wide array of aquatic habitats from floodplain backwaters to main river channels (USFWS, 1993). Pallid sturgeon is a long lived species (up to 40 years), with estimated sexual maturity reached in 7 to 9 years for males and 15 to 20 years for females (USFWS, 1993). Females may spawn only every 3 to 10 years (USFWS, 1993). Overall, the life history of pallid sturgeon is not well understood. Spawning is thought to occur between June and August and historically in the upper reaches of the range coinciding with an increase in river flow from mountain runoff. The feeding ecology of pallid sturgeon is not well understood. It is thought that the diet of young fish is mainly aquatic invertebrates with an increase in small fish consumption as pallid sturgeon age (USFWS, 1993). Habitat for this species is limited to the crossing of the Missouri River west of Williston in areas of open water in the main channel and floodplain backwaters.

### Piping Plover

The piping plover is small shorebird that historically was widely distributed across the Great Plains. The piping plover was listed as threatened across its range in 1985, except in the Great Lakes region where it is listed as endangered (50 Federal Register 50733; December 11, 1985). In the Great Plains, piping plovers inhabit barren sand and gravel shores of rivers and lakes and the shores of alkali wetlands and lakes. Plovers avoid dense vegetation. Habitat destruction and poor breeding success are major reasons for the population decline (USFW, 2012c).

North Dakota is the most important state in the Great Plains region for nesting piping plovers. The state's population of piping plovers was 496 breeding pairs in 1991 and 399 breeding pairs in 1996. More than three-fourths of piping plovers in North Dakota nest on prairie alkali lakes, while the remainder use the Missouri River. Almost all natural lakes used by piping plovers in North Dakota are alkaline and have salt-encrusted, white beaches with sparse vegetation. Beaches used by piping plovers generally are 10 to 40 yards wide. Piping plovers also use barren river sandbars. In North Dakota, barren river sand bars are found on the Missouri and Yellowstone rivers (USFWS, 2012c).

The breeding season in North Dakota extends from mid-April through August. Pairs are territorial and defend their nest area from other piping plovers. A 4-egg clutch is laid in a shallow depression in open, sand/gravel substrate. Both sexes share in incubation, which lasts about 28 days. Plover chicks can walk and feed within hours of hatching and can fly in about 21 days. Piping plovers feed in open beach areas on insects and crustaceans (USFWS, 2012c).

Habitat for this species would include the area of the crossing of the Missouri River west of Williston and any beach areas associated with alkaline lakes. The area of the Missouri River west of U.S. Highway 85 has been designated critical habitat for the piping plover by USFWS.

### Sprague's Pipit

The Sprague's pipit is a small, grassland bird. It migrates from breeding grounds in the northern prairies of southern Canada and northern United States to the wintering grounds in southern United States and northern Mexico. The Sprague's pipit was designated as a candidate for listing under ESA on September 15, 2010 (Federal Register, 2010). Historically, Sprague's pipit was found throughout the native prairie grasslands of North America; now they are only common in large remnant grassland patches in the northern mixed-grass native prairie of North America.

Native grassland is used extensively by Sprague's pipits throughout their life cycle. Typical nest sites are dominated by native grasses and sedges with forbs and shrubs, litter, and bare ground present in lesser amounts. Larger tracts of native grassland in landscapes dominated by grasslands are thought to influence the abundance of Sprague's pipits on their breeding grounds. Sprague's pipits have not been documented nesting in Conservation Reserve Program grasslands, dense nesting cover (waterfowl nesting habitat), or cropland (USFWS, 2010a). Large tracts of grassland are also preferred habitat of wintering Sprague's pipits but they may use non-native grasslands to a greater extent. Little if any data is available for habitat preferences during migration.

Sprague's pipits breed in the historic prairie regions of the northern United States, including central and western North Dakota, and Canada and winter from central Texas south into central Mexico. They arrive on the breeding grounds from mid-April to mid-May with nest initiation anywhere from the second week of May to early August. Four to five eggs are laid on the ground in a cup-shaped nest made of grass. The nest may also be covered with a grass canopy. Incubation is usually 12 to 14 days and mostly done by the female. Generally, Sprague's pipits leave the breeding grounds in late September and arrive on their wintering grounds by early November. The diet of Sprague's pipits consists mostly of arthropods throughout the year (Jones, 2010). Habitat for Sprague's pipit occurs within the study area in areas of native grasslands.

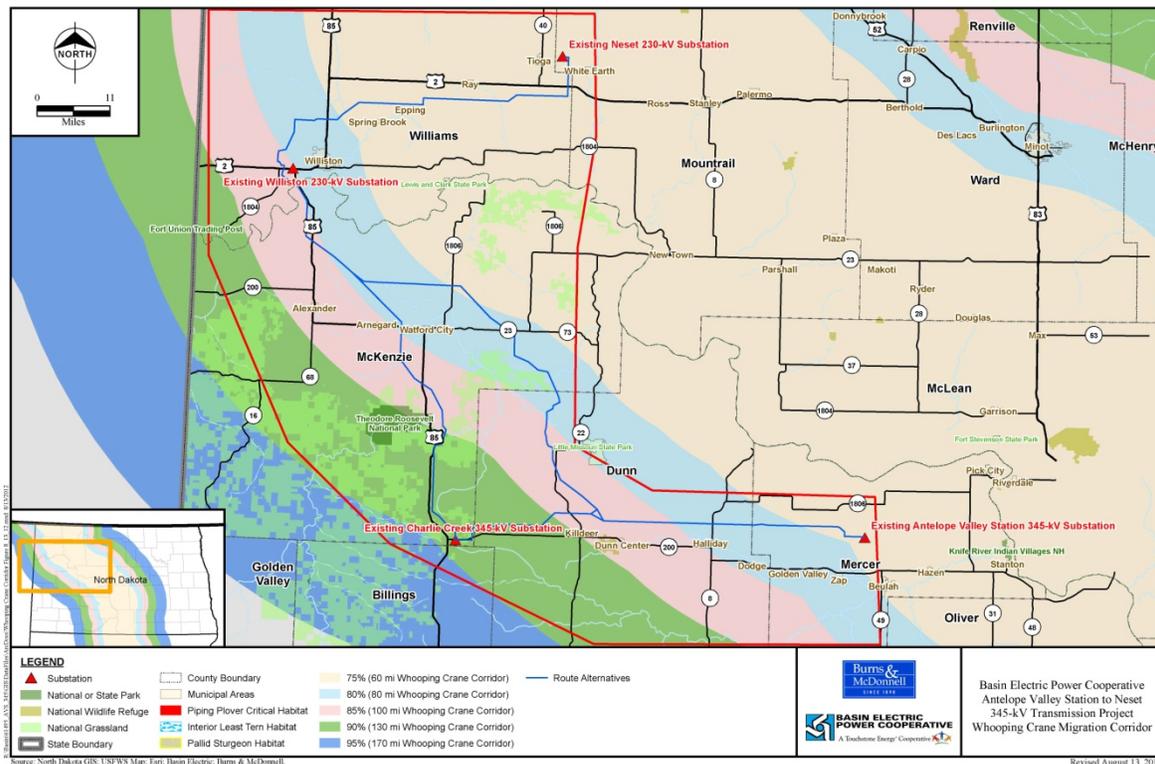
### Whooping Crane

Whooping cranes are the tallest North American bird. They are omnivorous, nest in marshes, and make long winter and spring migrations from their breeding areas in and around Wood Buffalo National Park in Canada and their winter grounds in and around the Aransas National Wildlife Refuge (USFWS, 2007c). They were listed as "threatened with extinction" in 1967 and "endangered" in 1970, then listed as federally endangered after the passing ESA. They are also listed as endangered in Canada. The natural population of whooping cranes came to an all-time

low of 15 individuals in 1941. Since then, the wild population of whooping cranes (of which only one is known to exist) has grown steadily to 279 individuals in 2011 (USFWS, 2012g). The total population of wild and captive whooping cranes, as of 2011, was 437 (USFWS, 2012g).

There is no designated critical habitat for whooping crane habitat in North Dakota (USFWS 2012c). Whooping cranes feed and roost in wetlands, riparian areas, and croplands (USFWS, n.d.). Habitat for whooping crane in the form of various sized wetlands for roosting and agricultural lands for foraging are found throughout much of the project area, with the exception of the badlands area north and south of the Little Missouri River crossing. The whooping crane migration corridor does traverse through North Dakota, and the ROW is within the 90 percent migration corridor (Figure 3-21).

**Figure 3-21: Whooping Crane Migration Corridor**



Source: Tacha, et al., 2008

### U.S. Forest Service Sensitive and Management Indicator Species

There are 19 animal species known to occur in the Dakota Prairie National Grasslands (Little Missouri, Sheyenne, Cedar River, and Grand River National Grasslands) that are considered by USFS to be sensitive species in North Dakota (Appendix E). In addition, there are 38 sensitive/watch plant species identified for LMNG (Appendix F). Range, habitat, and life history information for the 19 sensitive animal species is presented below. Habitat information for the sensitive/watch plant species is contained in Appendix F. The plains sharp-tailed grouse

(*Tympanuchus phasianellus jamesii*) is identified as a Management Indicator Species (MIS) in the *Land and Resource Management Plan for the Dakota Prairie National Grasslands Northern Region 2001* (USDA, 2001) and is addressed in this EIS at the request of USFS (USFS, 2012a).

### Baird's Sparrow

Baird's sparrow (*Ammodramus bairdii*) is a smallish bird that lives almost exclusively in native prairie areas within the northern Great Plains. Baird's sparrows prefer native prairie and forbs that is relatively clear of grass litter and heavy brush. They spend summers in the Great Plains region of North Dakota, Montana and the Canadian provinces of Saskatchewan, Alberta and Manitoba. Winters are spent in Arizona and Mexico, with birds arriving in October and November. Females lay one brood a year of 3 to 6 eggs that they incubate for 11 to 12 days. Young will stay in the nest for 8 to 10 days before leaving the nest (while still flightless) to forage. Young Baird's sparrows eat only spiders and insects, while adults feed on seeds and insects. Baird's sparrow numbers have declined due to loss or degradation of prairie habitat. However, portions of North Dakota continue to provide good habitat for Baird's sparrows, including the northwestern and the east-central parts of the state (Missouri Coteau) (USFWS, 2012h). Baird's sparrows can also be found nesting east of the Lake Sakakawea/Missouri River area. In addition to being a USFS sensitive species, Baird's sparrow is also a ND Level 1 Species of Conservation Priority (NDGFD, 2010e; Appendix G).

### Bald Eagle

Bald eagles historically occurred throughout the United States and Canada but experienced a dramatic population decline between the 1870s and the 1970s. Populations have since rebounded and there are breeding populations in all of the lower 48 states and Alaska. Bald eagles are capable of breeding at 4 or 5 years of age, but in healthy populations they may not start breeding until much older. Breeding bald eagles occupy "territories" that they will typically defend against intrusion by other eagles. In addition to the active nest, a territory may include one or more alternate nests (nests built or maintained by the eagles but not used for nesting in a given year). Bald eagles generally nest near coastlines, rivers, large lakes or streams that support an adequate food supply. They often nest in mature or old-growth trees; snags (dead trees); cliffs; rock promontories; rarely on the ground; and with increasing frequency on manmade structures such as power poles and communication towers. In forested areas, bald eagles often select the tallest trees with limbs strong enough to support a nest that can weigh more than 1,000 pounds. Nesting activity begins several months before egg-laying. Egg-laying dates vary throughout the United States, ranging from October in Florida, to late April or even early May in the northern United States. Incubation typically lasts 33 to 35 days, but can be as long as 40 days. Eaglets make their first flights about 10 to 12 weeks after hatching, and fledge within a few days after the first flight. However, young birds usually remain in the vicinity of the nest for

several weeks after fledging because they are almost completely dependent on their parents for food until they disperse from the nesting territory approximately 6 weeks later (USFWS, 2007d).

The bald eagle is also a ND Level II Species of Conservation Priority (NDGFD, 2010e; Appendix G) and was formerly listed under ESA. The first bald eagle nest in North Dakota since 1975 was documented along the Missouri River in 1988. At the time of delisting in 2007, at least 20 active bald eagle nests were located in various parts of the state (USFWS, 2012k).

### Burrowing Owl

The western burrowing owl (*Athene cunicularia hypugaea*) is a grassland specialist distributed throughout western North America, primarily in open areas with short vegetation and bare ground in desert, grassland, and shrub-steppe environments. Burrowing owls are dependent on the presence of fossorial mammals (prairie dogs, ground squirrels), and tortoises primarily, whose burrows are used for nesting and roosting. Burrowing owls historically bred from south central and southwest Canada southward through the Great Plains and western U.S. and south to central Mexico. Courtship and pair formation occur in March and April in most areas. Incubation lasts 28 to 30 days and is performed by the female. The young begin feathering out at 2 weeks of age, run and forage by 4 weeks of age, and are capable of sustained flight by 6 weeks. Burrowing owl families often switch burrows every 10 to 15 days when the young are 3 to 4 weeks old and remain as a loose-knit group until early fall when the young may begin to disperse to nearby burrows. Burrowing owls are opportunistic feeders, primarily taking insects, small mammals, birds, amphibians and reptiles. Foraging occurs in a variety of habitats, including cropland, pasture, prairie dog colonies, fallow fields, and sparsely vegetated areas. Populations of burrowing owls are believed to have declined in several large regions, notably in the Great Plains and Canada. Primary threats across the North American range of the burrowing owl are habitat loss due to land conversions for agricultural and urban development, and habitat degradation and loss due to reductions of burrowing mammal populations (USFWS, 2003).

The burrowing owl is also a ND Level II Species of Conservation Priority (NDGFD, 2010e; Appendix G) and is known to occur in the LMNG (USFS, 2002).

### Greater Prairie-chicken

Greater prairie-chickens (*Tympanuchus cupido*) are endemic to the grassland habitats of the central and eastern United States. Prior to settlement by Europeans, populations inhabited the tallgrass prairies of the eastern states, with the core of the distribution centered near the intersection of Missouri, Illinois, and Iowa. Range expansion of greater prairie-chickens to the north and west during the 1800s shifted the distribution into suitable grasslands as far north as central Alberta, and westward to northeastern Colorado. Greater prairie-chickens are currently distributed in remnant tallgrass prairie in the eastern portions of their range, and in mixed, mid-tallgrass prairies in the western portions. Greater prairie-chickens have a lek mating system,

which includes a booming display by males. Several behaviors are performed to produce the booming display; males extend their eye combs, lower their head, erect pinnae feathers on their neck, point their tail somewhat forward, stamp their feet on the ground, click their tail, stiffen, shake, and drop their wings until the tips of the primaries touch the ground, expand their esophageal air sacs, and produce a booming vocalization. Male greater prairie-chickens generally display on leks from early March to June, with peak display activity occurring from April to mid-May. Lek sites are considered to be traditional as they are often used by birds year after year. Leks are typically located on elevated sites in open areas where the vegetation is short and sparse. Female greater prairie-chickens construct shallow, bowl-shaped depressions in the substrate for nests then line their nests with small amounts of dried grass, leaves, and feathers. The average clutch size for greater prairie-chickens is 11 to 12 eggs, with females incubating clutches for 23 to 25 days. Hatching of the clutch may take 1 to 2 days, and broods leave the nest within 24 hours following hatching. Chicks become more solitary and scattered during late August and early September, and dispersal is generally completed in September and October. Composition of greater prairie-chicken diet varies among regions, seasons, and age classes, but is primarily comprised of cultivated grains, leaves, seeds, buds, and insects. Greater prairie-chicken population declines are attributed to habitat loss (USFS, 2005a).

In addition to being a USFS sensitive species, the greater prairie-chicken is also a ND Level II Species of Conservation Priority (NDGFD, 2010e; Appendix G). Breeding populations of greater prairie chicken are known from Grand Forks County and Sheyenne National Grasslands in North Dakota (USFWS, 2012i).

#### Plains Sharp-tailed Grouse

Sharp-tailed grouse closely resemble prairie chickens, except that sharp-tails have a pointed tail, and the air sacs on the neck of the male are purple. They are resident from Alaska east to Hudson Bay and south to Utah, northeastern New Mexico and Michigan. During the breeding season in March to June, sharp-tailed males congregate on dancing grounds or leks in the early morning to impress nearby female grouse. The male performs a dance in which the wings are extended, the tail is raised vertically, the head is lowered and the entire body is horizontal to the ground. The bird's feet move rapidly and the tail feathers make a clicking noise. As an invitation to the females, the sharp-tailed male cackles loudly and jumps 3 to 4 feet in the air rapidly beating its wings. This display is called the flutter-jump. Female plains sharp-tailed grouse typically lay 10 to 13 buff-brown eggs in a grass-lined depression in tall grass or brush. The diet of plains sharp-tailed grouse includes a variety of forbs, grasses and insects. In winter, sharp-tailed grouse also feed on buds, catkins, or berries of deciduous trees and shrubs.

The plains sharp-tailed grouse is a MIS for high-structure grasslands in the LMNG. High structure grasslands contain scattered shrubs and diverse vegetative structure. High-structure vegetation, such as shrubs, provide nesting cover for plains sharp-tailed grouse and other bird

species. High-structure vegetation also provides brood escape cover and winter food sources (buds and fruits of buffaloberry, rose, snowberry, and juniper) (USDA, 2001).

In addition to being a MIS for LMNG, the plains sharp-tailed grouse is also a ND Level II Species of Conservation Priority (NDGFD, 2010e; Appendix G).

### Greater Sage-grouse

The greater sage-grouse (*Centrocercus urophasianus*) is a large, ground-dwelling bird. Sage-grouse depend on a variety of shrub steppe habitats throughout their life cycle, and are considered obligate users of several species of sagebrush (e.g., Wyoming big sagebrush, mountain big sagebrush [*Artemisia tridentata* ssp. *vaseyana*], and basin big sagebrush). Locally important sagebrush species, such as low sagebrush (*Artemisia arbuscula*), black sagebrush (*Artemisia nova*), fringed sagebrush (*Artemisia frigida*), and silver sagebrush can also be used by sage-grouse. Sage-grouse exhibit strong site fidelity to breeding, nesting, brood rearing, and wintering areas. Adult sage-grouse rarely move from these habitats once they have been selected, which limits their ability to adapt to change. During the spring breeding season, male sage-grouse gather together to perform courtship displays on leks, which are relatively bare areas surrounded by greater shrub steppe cover, which is used for escape, nesting and feeding cover. The proximity, configuration, and abundance of nesting habitat are key factors influencing lek location. High-quality nesting areas are typically characterized by sagebrush with an understory of native grasses and forbs, with horizontal and vertical structural diversity that provides an insect prey base, herbaceous forage for pre-laying and nesting hens, and cover for the incubating hen. Hens lay an average clutch of seven eggs. Hens and chicks use shrub and grass cover for concealment and forbs and insects are an essential dietary component for chicks. Most sage-grouse gradually move from sagebrush uplands to more mesic (moist) areas, such as streambeds or wet meadows), during the late brood-rearing period (3 weeks posthatch) as vegetation dries out in the summer. Summer use areas can include sagebrush habitats as well as riparian areas, wet meadows and alfalfa fields. As vegetation continues to dry out and die off through the late summer and fall, sage-grouse shift their diet entirely to sagebrush, eventually depending entirely on sagebrush throughout the winter for both food and cover. Many populations of sage-grouse migrate between seasonal ranges in response to habitat distribution. Migration can occur between winter and breeding and summer areas, between breeding, summer and winter areas, or not at all. Estimating an “average” home range for sage-grouse is difficult due to the large variation in sage-grouse movements both within and among populations related to the spatial availability of seasonal habitats. Annual recorded home ranges for sage-grouse have varied from 4 to 615 square kilometers (1.5 to 237.5 square miles) (USFWS, 2012i).

Prior to European settlement in the 19th century, sage-grouse inhabited 13 western states and three Canadian provinces. Sage-grouse have declined across their range and now occupy 56 percent of their historic range. They currently occur in 11 states and two Canadian provinces.

Factors implicated in sage-grouse population decline include loss of habitat due to increased surface disturbance and general fragmentation of the landscape, and the spread of the West Nile Virus. On March 23, 2010, USFWS determined that the greater sage-grouse warranted the protections of ESA. However, USFWS also found that listing was precluded due to other higher priority actions, thereby making the sage-grouse a candidate under ESA. Subsequently, USFWS entered into a court-approved settlement agreement with environmental groups that set a schedule for making listing determinations on over 200 candidate species nationwide, including the sage-grouse. The schedule indicated that a decision (proposed listing rule or withdrawal) on the sage-grouse range-wide was due by September 2015 (USFWS, 2012l).

USFWS does not report the sage-grouse as occurring in Billings, Dunn, McKenzie, Mercer, Mountrail, and Williams counties (USFWS, 2011g). Sage-grouse is only known or believed to occur in North Dakota in Bowman, Golden Valley, and Slope counties in North Dakota, but it is not reported from any of the counties crossed by the project (USFWS, 2012j). The greater sage-grouse is also a ND Level II Species of Conservation Concern (NDGFD, 2010e; Appendix G).

### Loggerhead Shrike

Loggerhead shrikes breed throughout a large portion of central and southern North America. Although historically common in most areas of their range, shrike abundance has declined nearly continent-wide. Loggerhead shrikes winter throughout the southern portion of the United States, with the northern limits being in California, Nevada, Utah, Colorado (primarily west and south), southern Kansas, Arkansas, Tennessee, and Virginia. The migratory behavior of loggerhead shrikes has not been well studied. Some southern shrike populations are resident, while other breeding populations are migratory. Loggerhead shrikes breed in a wide variety of open habitats including native and non-native grasslands, sage scrub, and other areas with a sparse coverage of bushes and trees and bare ground. The presence of thorny trees/bushes or barbed-wire fences for impaling prey is also thought to be an important component of nesting habitat. Nests are typically placed in trees or thick shrubs within pastures and grasslands, with isolated trees or shrubs being preferred. Loggerhead shrikes lay one egg per day, with a typical clutch of five to seven eggs. Females incubate the eggs for an average of 16 days and then brood the nestling for 4 to 5 days. Fledglings typically remain in loose company. Loggerhead shrikes feed primarily on insects and small vertebrates. The availability of suitable perches is an important component of foraging habitat as shrikes are sit-and-wait predators, and thus spend the majority of their foraging time perched. Factors limiting loggerhead shrike population growth include habitat loss and degradation; lack of good nesting sites; mortality of adults and recently fledged young due to collisions with motor vehicles; and low survival on wintering grounds (USFS, 2005b).

The loggerhead shrike is also a ND Level II Species of Conservation Concern (NDGFD, 2010e; Appendix G). It is known to breed throughout North Dakota and is fairly common throughout the state, except in the Red River Valley (USGS, 1995).

### Long-billed Curlew

The long-billed curlew (*Numenius americanus*) is the largest North American shorebird. The historical breeding range of the long-billed curlew was the western U.S. and the southern Canadian Prairie Provinces from California north to British Columbia and east to southern Manitoba and Wisconsin, northern Iowa and eastern Kansas. This breeding distribution has contracted and long-billed curlews have lost about 30 percent of their historical range. The eastern edge of the current breeding range is the western Great Plains from the Texas panhandle north throughout southwestern and south central Saskatchewan. Long-billed curlews currently winter along the southwestern U.S. coast from central California, southern Texas and Louisiana south along both of Mexico's coasts to Guatemala, and are casual along the Atlantic coast north to New Brunswick, the southeastern South Carolina and Florida coasts, and the West Indies. Nesting long-billed curlews typically avoid trees, tall weedy vegetation, and tall dense shrubs during the breeding season, and nest on the ground in the simplest, most open habitat available. Water availability, minimum block size, vegetation height, density, and structure and species composition are characteristics whose importance has been debated. Spring and summer crop fields are typically used during brood rearing, while coastal sandy beaches, intertidal mudflats, salt marshes, coastal and inland pastures and farmlands, freshwater wetlands, salt ponds, and agricultural pastures are used by wintering long-billed curlews (USFWS, 2009a). Wintering curlews forage on earthworms, marine worms, and shrimp, while summering curlews feed on grasshoppers, beetles, spiders, and caterpillars. Females usually lay four beige or light green eggs, densely marked with brown or purple. Both parents incubate the eggs for about 28 days. Long-billed curlew chicks are precocial and within a few hours they leave the nest for denser, taller grasses, and begin to feed themselves within a day. Both parents defend chicks from crows, coyotes, hawks, and people until the young curlews fledge in 38 to 45 days (National Audubon Society, 2012). Initial long-billed curlew population declines were attributed to over-hunting and plowing of the native prairies for agriculture. Current range-wide threats include habitat loss and destruction due to urban and energy development, grassland conversion for agricultural purposes, changes in the natural fire regime, and the spread of exotic invasive plants (USFWS, 2009a).

In addition to being a USFS sensitive species, the long-billed curlew is also a ND Level I Species of Conservation Concern (NDGFD, 2010e; Appendix G). The long-billed curlew is known to breed in southwestern North Dakota, but is considered uncommon (USGS, 2006a).

### Sprague's Pipit

See the description for Sprague's pipit under Section 3.5.1, Endangered Species Act Species and Critical Habitat. In addition to being a candidate for listing under ESA and a USFS sensitive species, Sprague's pipit is also a ND Level I Species of Conservation Priority (NDGFD, 2010e; Appendix G).

### Black-tailed Prairie Dog

The black-tailed prairie dog (*Cynomys ludovicianus*) is a small, stout ground squirrel with a characteristic black tail. Black-tailed prairie dogs are diurnal, burrowing animals that do not hibernate like other prairie dog species. The historic range of the black-tailed prairie dog included portions of 11 States, Canada, and Mexico. Today it occurs from extreme south-central Canada to northeastern Mexico and from approximate the 98th meridian west to the Rocky Mountains. The species is currently present in Arizona, Colorado, Kansas, Montana, Nebraska, New Mexico, North Dakota, Oklahoma, South Dakota, Texas, and Wyoming. A range-wide estimate of historically occupied habitat for the black-tailed prairie dog is 80 to 100 million acres, while current occupied habitat is estimated to be 2.1 million acres. Factors influencing black-tailed prairie dog populations range-wide include conversion of prairie grasslands to croplands, large-scale poisoning, recreational shooting, and sylvatic plague. The black-footed ferret is a federally listed endangered species that depends upon prairie dogs as a source of food and uses its burrows for shelter. Other species such as the swift fox, mountain plover, ferruginous hawk, and burrowing owl are dependent on prairie dogs to varying degrees (USFWS, 2011h).

Black-tailed prairie dogs are highly social animals. They live in colonies or towns, which cover from 1 acre to thousands of acres of grassland habitat. A family group is made up of an adult male, one to four breeding females and their offspring younger than 2 years of age. Breeding season varies with latitude, starting in January in the southern parts of its range and continuing into April in the northern part. Females normally have one litter per year that ranges in size from one to eight young. Due to mortalities, on the average, only three individuals survive and come above ground. Pups emerge at about 41 days and stay with their family group for a minimum of 2 years. Black-tailed prairie dogs are herbivores and feed on a variety of grasses and forbs, and to a lesser extent seeds and insects (USFWS, 2009b).

In addition to being a USFS sensitive species in North Dakota, the black-tailed prairie dog is also a MIS for low structure grasslands in the LMNG Northern Region (USDA, 2001), and a ND Level I Species of Conservation Priority (NDGFD, 2010e; Appendix G). Black-tailed prairie dogs are known from southwest North Dakota, including the project counties of Billings, Dunn, and McKenzie (NDGFD, 2008).

### Bighorn Sheep

The bighorn sheep is one of two species of wild sheep in North America with large horns, the other being the Dall sheep (*Ovis dalli*). Bighorn sheep are actually three distinct species: Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep (*O. canadensis canadensis*); Sierra Nevada bighorn sheep (*O. canadensis sierrae*); and Desert bighorn sheep (*O. canadensis nelsonii*). Bighorn sheep live in the western mountainous regions of North America, ranging from southern Canada to Mexico. Most populations undergo seasonal movements, generally using larger upland areas in the

summer and concentrating in sheltered valleys during the winter (National Wildlife Federation, 2012). The breeding season generally extends from August to November for desert bighorn sheep and October to January for Rocky Mountain and California bighorn sheep. Bighorn sheep have an approximately 6 month gestation period and most ewes give birth to one lamb per year. Lambing seasons vary by location and year. Desert bighorn lambs are usually born in January to June, with the majority of births in February-April. The lambing season for bighorn sheep in colder climates is more concentrated and most births occur in April to June. Prior to giving birth, adult ewes isolate themselves in steep rocky areas. Newborn lambs can walk within hours after birth; however they are dependent upon steep terrain for protection from predators. Lambs follow their mothers for the first year of life to learn their home range and behavior (Bighorn Institute, 2012).

Bighorn sheep are found in western North Dakota. They are a big game animal in North Dakota with a regulated hunting season. North Dakota's bighorn sheep hunting season opens October 26 and continues through November 8. In 2012, NDGFD reduced the number of sheep licenses from six to four, due to a declining number of mature rams (NDGFD, 2012a). The lambing season for bighorn sheep in the study area is April 1<sup>st</sup> thru July 1<sup>st</sup> of each year (NDGFD, 2010b).

### Insects

USFS lists nine species of butterflies as sensitive in North Dakota: Arogos skipper (*Atryone arogos iowa*); broad-winged skipper (*Poanes viator*); Dakota skipper; Dion skipper (*Euphyes dion*); mulberry wing (*Poanes massasoit*); Ottoe skipper (*Hesperia ottoe*); Powesheik skipper (*Oarisma powesheik*); regal fritillary (*Speyeria idalia*); and tawny crescent (*Phycoides batessi*). The broad-winged skipper, Dion skipper, and the mulberry wing are associated with wetland habitats (Butterflies and Moths of North America, 2012). The Arogos skipper, Dakota skipper, Ottoe skipper, Powesheik skipper, regal fritillary are associated with prairie and grassland habitats (Shepherd, 2005; USGS, 2006b; USFWS, 2011i; Vaughan and Shepherd, 2005). The tawny crescent is found in wetland woods and prairie adjacent to woodlands (USGS, 2006b; Butterflies and Moths of North America, 2012).

The broad-winged skipper, Dion skipper, mulberry wing, and Powesheik skipper are known from eastern North Dakota. The Ottoe skipper, Arogos skipper, regal fritillary, Dakota skipper, and tawny crescent are known from western North Dakota (USGS, 2006c).

The Dakota skipper is a candidate for listing under ESA and is reported to occur in Dunn and McKenzie counties in North Dakota (USFWS, 2012m). The Dakota skipper is addressed in more detail in Section 3.5.1, Endangered Species Act Species and Critical Habitat. The Powesheik skipper (also known as the Powesheik skipperling) is also a candidate for listing under ESA, but it is not reported from any of the counties crossed by the project (USFWS, 2011g).

Population declines for these species are attributed primarily to habitat loss and fragmentation.

### North Dakota's Species of Conservation Priority

The state of North Dakota does not have its own state-based endangered species law. However, in 2005 NDGFD published a Wildlife Action Plan that includes a list of 100 "species of conservation priority." This list describes the bird, mammal, fish, reptile, amphibian, and mussel species that the state has deemed to be of conservation concern (NDGFD, 2010e). The range information given for each species (NDGFD, 2010e) suggests that the majority of them (70 out of the 100 listed) have the potential to occur in the ROW. See Table 3-16 and Appendix G.

**Table 3-16: North Dakota's Species of Conservation Priority Within the Study Area**

<b>Taxonomic Group</b>	<b>Species of Conservation Priority</b>	<b>Species With the Potential to Occur in the ROW</b>
Birds	45	42
Reptiles and Amphibians	11	7
Mammals	15	12
Fishes	22	8
Mussels	7	1

Source: NDGFD, 2010e.

### 3.5.2 Direct and Indirect Effects

This section discusses potential impacts on vegetation, wildlife, wetlands, and special status species resources resulting from construction and operation of the proposed project, including the no-action alternative. Definitions for duration and intensity developed for this project are described in Table 3-17.

**Table 3-17: Biological Resources Impact Context and Intensity**

Context (Duration)	Low Intensity	Moderate Intensity	High Intensity
Vegetation			
<p><u>Short term:</u> Lasting less than two growing seasons.</p> <p><u>Long term:</u> Lasting longer than two growing seasons.</p>	<p>Impacts on native vegetation would be detectable but discountable, and would not alter natural conditions measurably. Infrequent disturbance to individual plants could be expected, but without affecting local or range-wide population stability. Infrequent or insignificant one-time disturbance to local populations could occur, but sufficient habitat would remain functional at both the local and regional scales to maintain the viability of the species. Opportunity for increased spread of noxious weeds would be detectable but discountable. There would be some minor potential for increased spread of noxious weeds, as defined by North Dakota.</p>	<p>Impacts on native vegetation would be detectable and/or measurable. Occasional disturbance to individual plants could be expected. These disturbances could affect local populations negatively, but would not be expected to affect regional population stability. Some impacts might occur in key habitats, but sufficient local habitat would remain functional to maintain the viability of the species both locally and throughout its range. Opportunity for increased spread of noxious weeds would be detectable and/or measurable. There would be some moderate potential for increased spread of noxious weeds as defined by North Dakota.</p>	<p>Impacts on native vegetation would be measurable and extensive. Frequent disturbances of individual plants would be expected, with negative impacts to both local and regional population levels. These disturbances could negatively affect local populations, and could affect range-wide population stability. Some impacts might occur in key habitats, and habitat impacts could negatively affect the viability of the species both locally and throughout its range. Opportunity for increased spread of noxious weeds would be measurable and extensive. There would be major potential for increased spread of noxious weed as defined by North Dakota.</p>

Context (Duration)	Low Intensity	Moderate Intensity	High Intensity
Wildlife			
<p><u>Short term:</u> Lasting one to two breeding seasons, depending on length of breeding season.</p> <p><u>Long term:</u> Lasting beyond two breeding seasons.</p>	<p>Impacts on native species, their habitats, or the natural processes sustaining them would be detectable, but discountable and would not measurably alter natural conditions. Infrequent responses to disturbance by some individuals could be expected, but without interference to feeding, reproduction, resting, or other factors affecting population levels. Small changes to local population numbers, population structure, and other demographic factors could occur. Sufficient habitat would remain functional at both the local and range-wide scales to maintain the viability of the species.</p>	<p>Impacts on native species, their habitats, or the natural processes sustaining them would be detectable and/or measurable. Occasional responses to disturbance by some individuals could be expected, with some negative impacts to feeding, reproduction, resting, migrating, or other factors affecting local population levels. Some impacts might occur in key habitats. However, sufficient population numbers or habitat would retain function to maintain the viability of the species both locally and throughout its range.</p>	<p>Impacts on native species, their habitats, or the natural processes sustaining them would be detectable, and would be extensive. Frequent responses to disturbance by some individuals would be expected, with negative impacts to feeding, reproduction, or other factors resulting in a decrease in both local and range-wide population levels and habitat type. Impacts would occur during critical periods of reproduction or in key habitats and would result in direct mortality or loss of habitat that might affect the viability of a species. Local population numbers, population structure, and other demographic factors might experience large changes or declines.</p>
Wetlands			
<p><u>Short term:</u> Lasting less than two growing seasons.</p> <p><u>Long term:</u> Lasting longer than two growing seasons.</p>	<p>The effect on wetlands would be measurable or perceptible, but small in terms of area and the nature of the impact. A small effect on size, integrity, or connectivity would occur; however, wetland function would not be affected and natural restoration would occur if left alone.</p>	<p>The impact would cause a measurable effect on one of the three wetlands indicators (size, integrity, connectivity) or would result in a permanent loss of wetland acreage over small areas. However, wetland functions would not be adversely affected.</p>	<p>The impact would cause a measurable effect on two or more wetlands indicators (size, integrity, connectivity) or a permanent loss of large wetland areas. The impact would be substantial and highly noticeable. The character of the wetland would be changed so that the functions typically provided by the wetland would be substantially altered.</p>

Context (Duration)	Low Intensity	Moderate Intensity	High Intensity
Special Status Species			
<p><u>Short term:</u> Lasting one breeding season</p> <p><u>Long term:</u> Lasting beyond one breeding seasons.</p>	<p>Impacts on sensitive species, their habitats, or the natural processes sustaining them would be detectable, but discountable and would not measurably alter natural conditions. Infrequent responses to disturbance by some individuals could be expected, but without interference to feeding, reproduction, resting, or other factors affecting population levels. Small changes to local population numbers, population structure, and other demographic factors might occur. However, some impacts might occur during critical reproduction periods or migration for a species, but would not result in injury or mortality. Sufficient habitat would remain functional at both the local and range-wide scales to maintain the viability of the species. No take of federally listed species or impacts to designated critical habitat would be expected to occur. Impacts would likely result in a may affect, unlikely to adversely affect determination.</p>	<p>Impacts on sensitive species, their habitats, or the natural processes sustaining them would be detectable and/or measurable. Some alteration in the numbers of sensitive or candidate species, or occasional responses to disturbance by some individuals could be expected, with some negative impacts to feeding, reproduction, resting, migrating, or other factors affecting local population levels. Some impacts might occur in key habitats. However, sufficient population numbers or habitat would remain functional to maintain the viability of the species both locally and throughout its range. No mortality or injury of federally listed species would be expected; however, some disturbance to individuals or impacts to potential or designated critical habitat could occur. Impacts would likely result in a may affect, unlikely to adversely affect determination.</p>	<p>Impacts on sensitive species, their habitats, or the natural processes sustaining them would be detectable, and would be permanent. Substantial impacts on the population numbers of sensitive or candidate species, or an impact on the population numbers of any federally listed species, or interference with their survival, growth, or reproduction would be expected. There would be direct or indirect impacts on candidate or sensitive species populations or habitat, resulting in substantial reduction to species numbers, take of federally listed species numbers, or the destruction or adverse modification of designated critical habitat. Impacts would like result in an adverse effect determination.</p>

**No-action Alternative**

Under the no-action alternative, the proposed project would not be constructed, and there would be no new impacts on biological resources.

**Proposed Action**

The proposed project would encompass a wide variety of terrain, vegetative communities, and habitat types used by a variety of wildlife. Construction and operation of the proposed project would have impacts on vegetation, wetlands, and wildlife. Appropriate mitigation measures would reduce the severity of these impacts. Potential impacts would include the following.

- Disturbance or change to vegetative communities as a result of construction activities within the ROW.
- Introduction and spread of noxious weeds during construction of the line.
- Sedimentation within wetland areas caused by construction activities.
- Removal of forested wetland vegetation within the ROW during construction.
- Removal of wildlife habitat within the ROW.
- Fragmentation of wildlife habitat.
- Temporary disturbance to wildlife from human presence and disruption to habitat.
- Disturbance to aquatic habitats from construction activities.
- Changes in predator-prey relationships due to habitat changes (e.g. increased predation by raptors due to the presence of transmission structures for perching).
- Impacts on special status species (ESA listed or candidate species; USFS sensitive species; and North Dakota Species of Conservation Priority) or their habitat.

## Vegetation

Potential impacts on vegetation would include short-term and long-term effects varying in intensity from low to moderate to high. Impacts would include localized disturbance to vegetative communities caused by construction equipment and vehicles during site preparation, such as damage to vegetation from vehicle tires, excavation, grading, and soil stockpiling. Vegetative damage in the ROW due to construction equipment and vehicles would be considered a short-term, low impact in areas that are not being permanently developed.

Shrub vegetation would be cleared within the ROW where necessary, depending on height and terrain, and in areas where access roads are required. Clearing of shrub vegetation would have a long-term, moderate impact on vegetation. Construction through forested areas would require the removal of any trees or large shrubs that would interfere with line safety, equipment access, and operation. Vegetation would be permanently removed at each structure foundation location, and woody vegetation would be cleared within currently forested areas of the ROW. Clearing forested areas would have a long-term, high impact on vegetation as it results in a permanent conversion. Short-term, low impacts on vegetation are anticipated within the ROW in grassland, cropland, and hayland areas, as these vegetation types would be restored within the ROW upon completion of construction. Permanent impacts on vegetation would be limited to conversion of forest to non-forest habitat and any loss of vegetation resulting from permanent conversion of new, undeveloped areas, particularly for substation sites. However, Basin Electric will coordinate with NDPSC and the North Dakota Forest Service to determine appropriate

mitigation for the vegetation removed. Typically for these types of projects, the tree and shrub vegetation is replaced at a ratio of 2:1, reducing the overall loss of these vegetation types over time. Mitigation measures for tree and shrub removal impacts are included in Appendix A.

During construction, off-ROW access may be necessary. Construction crews would gain access to the ROW from public roads and section line roads/trails, as well as from within the transmission ROW itself in areas with no public access. Access for line construction would be by truck within the ROW. Structures located along section lines would be accessed from section line roads and trails where possible. For most existing access roads and trails no additional widening, surfacing or improvements, including culverts, would be necessary. New surface access roads are not anticipated for a majority of the line; however, these may be required in certain areas with no access. Access in areas with steep or rugged terrain, particularly near the Little Missouri River and associated tributaries would likely be gained using helicopters and would not require additional new roads. New and existing roads and trails used for construction access would be rehabilitated after construction to comparable or better condition than they were prior to construction activities. Existing roads would be rehabilitated to a comparable or better condition than they were prior to construction activities. New roads would be restored to the natural condition of the surrounding area. Gates would be installed where fences cross the ROW, and locks would be installed at the landowner's request.

The introduction and spread of noxious weeds as a result of construction of the proposed project would be possible through ground disturbance and transfer by equipment. Precautions would be needed during construction and reclamation to prevent the introduction and spread of noxious weeds, such as re-vegetation of disturbed areas using certified seed and mulch that contains no viable noxious weed seeds, as well as the use of standard BMPs related to construction and re-vegetation practices within disturbed areas. Basin Electric would also develop a plan for post-construction noxious weed management for the life of the line.

Table 3-18 presents the potential number of acres impacted within the ROW for general vegetation types used for comparison along the entire route lengths of Alternative Route A and Alternative Route B. In addition, Table 3-19 provides a more detailed breakdown of specific vegetation communities found within the ROW for both Alternative Route A and Alternative Route B.<sup>2</sup> A discussion of impacts on vegetation resulting from the construction and operation of Alternative Route A or Alternative Route B is provided below.

---

<sup>2</sup> Vegetation community data was obtained from North Dakota GAP Analysis Program compared to vegetation type data which was obtained from National Land Cover Dataset. Because impacts to vegetation are similar between vegetation types (i.e. all wooded vegetation communities would be cleared and subject the same type of impact), National Land Cover Dataset data was used for route comparison.

**Table 3-18: Vegetation Types within ROW by Alternative Route**

Vegetation Type	Alternative Route A ROW Acres	Alternative Route B ROW Acres
Woodland	95.3	100.6
Grassland	1,680.0	2,057.8
Pasture/Hayland	130.2	117.9
Cultivated Cropland	1,365.8	1,272.0

Source: Homer et al., 2004.

**Table 3-19: Vegetation Communities within ROW**

Vegetation Community	ROW A (acres)	ROW B (acres)
Bluff and Badland	0.2	2.6
Cliff, Canyon and Talus	0.1	1.1
Cultivated Cropland	1380.8	1288.0
Depressional Wetland	71.4	76.4
Floodplain and Riparian	39.0	35.5
Inter-Mountain Basins Big Sagebrush Shrubland	0.4	0.7
Inter-Mountain Basins Big Sagebrush Steppe	1.0	2.1
Introduced Upland Vegetation – Perennial Grassland and Forbland	22.9	21.8
Northwestern Great Plains Mixedgrass Prairie	1643.7	2004.2
Northwestern Great Plains Shrubland	24.9	27.4
Pasture/Hay	136.9	135.0
Western Great Plains Dry Bur Oak Forest and Woodland	4.7	17.5
Western Great Plains Sand Prairie	12.3	27.3
Western Great Plains Wooded Draw and Ravine	94.8	75.8

Source: Strong, et. al. 2005.

Proposed Substations and Switchyards

The proposed Judson and Tande 345-kV substations would require the permanent removal of all vegetation within the fenced area of the site (approximately 12 acres per substation), as both sites would be converted to utility use. These substation sites would be located in grassland or cropland areas, avoiding the clearing of woodland vegetation. The proposed Killdeer switchyard would also remove all vegetation within the fenced area of the site boundary (approximately 12

acres). It is anticipated the switchyard would be located in grassland or cropland areas, avoiding the clearing of woodland vegetation. Impacts on vegetation within the switchyard boundary would be permanent. Impacts on vegetation within the substation and switchyard boundaries would be long term and moderate. Removal of vegetation in these areas is not expected to negatively impact local plant populations or population range-wide stability.

## **Wetlands**

Executive Order 11990, Protection of Wetlands, requires federal agencies to minimize the destruction, loss, or degradation of wetlands when providing federally-undertaken, financed, or assisted construction and improvements, as well as other activities. Each agency shall avoid new construction located in wetlands unless “the agency finds (1) that there is no practicable alternative to such construction, and (2) that the Proposal includes all practicable measures to minimize harm to wetlands which may result from such use.”

Impacts on wetland areas within the project area are expected to be minimal; Basin Electric would attempt to avoid impacting wetlands when practicable. When impacts on wetlands cannot be avoided, they will be minimized as much as possible. Any impacts on jurisdictional wetlands will be mitigated as appropriate in consultation with USACE.

Table 3-20 provides a comparison of potential wetland types and acreages within the ROW between Alternative Route A and Alternative Route B as identified on NWI maps. Short-term, low intensity impacts on wetland vegetation may occur if construction crews need to access ROW areas through wetlands. Following completion of construction, any disturbance to wetlands would cease, and these areas would be restored. Long-term, moderate to high intensity impacts on wetlands would only be expected to forested wetlands because trees and other woody vegetation would need to be removed within the ROW. Impacts to non-forested wetlands would be short-term and of low intensity.

After the final route, substation, and switchyard locations are chosen, wetland delineations would be conducted to identify wetlands. Any unavoidable impacts on wetlands, whether temporary or permanent, will be discussed with USACE, prior to construction, to determine the permitting requirements and conditions necessary for construction involving wetlands within the proposed project ROW.

**Table 3-20: NWI-Identified Wetland Acres within the ROW of Proposed Alternative Routes**

Wetland Type	Alternative Route A Wetland Acres in ROW	Alternative Route B Wetland Acres in ROW
PEM	16.21	17.45
PSS	0.0	3.57
PFO	0.0	0.02
<b>Total</b>	<b>16.21</b>	<b>21.04</b>

PEM = palustrine emergent, PSS = palustrine scrub/shrub, PFO = palustrine forested

Source: USFWS, 2012b.

### Proposed Substations and Switchyards

No impacts on wetlands are expected from the construction of the proposed Judson or Tande 345-kV substations, or from construction of the proposed Killdeer switchyard. No NWI-identified wetlands are located within the boundaries of either substation site, and no wetlands would need to be crossed for access to either site for construction.

### **Wildlife**

The proposed action alternatives would each cross a variety of different habitat areas used by a diverse assemblage of wildlife species. Both alternative routes would cross very similar habitat communities, resulting in similar impacts on wildlife populations. Although construction would result in minor changes in habitat composition for lands within the ROW, project-related impacts would largely be short-term, of low to moderate intensity, and typically limited to the construction period and times when workers and equipment are regularly present; except in cases of permanent conversion of habitat to a substation or switchyard, or from one habitat type to another (e.g. forest to grassland). Potential impacts on wildlife during the construction and operation phases of the proposed project may include the following.

- Temporary disturbance to wildlife within and near the transmission ROW during construction and line maintenance due to human intrusion, noise, and construction activity.
- Disturbance or removal of vegetation during ROW clearing that is used as food, shelter, or cover for wildlife species.
- Permanent loss of habitat, particularly wooded areas, shelterbelts, windbreaks, and fencerows.
- Loss of forested wetland habitat through permanent conversion to emergent wetlands via clearing.

- Habitat fragmentation.
- Introduction of sediment into aquatic ecosystems during construction.
- Changes in predator-prey relationships due to habitat changes (e.g. increased predation by raptors due to the presence of transmission structures for perching).
- Impacts on special status species (ESA listed or candidate species; USFS sensitive species; and North Dakota Species of Conservation Priority) or their habitat.
- Potential exposure to contaminants such as fuels and chemicals used during construction.

Potential impacts, both short and long term, are discussed for specific wildlife types in the following sections.

### Big Game

Species such as mule and white-tailed deer, elk, pronghorn antelope, and bighorn sheep would experience a potential loss of foraging and woodland cover habitat due to the clearing and disturbance of vegetation within the proposed project ROW. This impact would be considered short term and of low to moderate intensity. In most instances, this temporary loss of foraging habitat would be insignificant, as available foraging habitat adjacent to the ROW would be sufficient to sustain these species until construction was completed and vegetation within the ROW became re-established. Clearing of woody vegetation and maintenance of a cleared ROW would reduce woodland cover. However, the minimal clearing necessary and the relatively narrow ROW cleared would not be anticipated to permanently displace big game from the area or create a barrier to movement from one area to another across the ROW.

Approximately 3,545.5 acres of land would be incorporated into the ROW as part of Alternative Route A compared with approximately 3,782 acres for Alternative Route B. The majority of this area provides some type of habitat for big game. Once construction is completed, approximately 120 and 137 acres of habitat (foraging and woodland cover) would be permanently lost as part of Alternative Routes A and B, respectively. These acreages include the area occupied by transmission structures and substations/switchyards, as well as the maximum estimate of forest clearing for each alternative route. Forest clearing would result in a loss of woodland cover, but cleared forest areas would become available foraging habitat once construction is completed. The vast majority of the ROW, once construction is completed and the area restored, would again be available as wildlife habitat. Impacts related to vegetation clearing in the ROW are considered long term and of low intensity.

Increased human activity and noise associated with the construction of the proposed project is likely to temporarily displace big game species in the area; however, during breaks in the construction efforts (such as between structure placement and conductor stringing) and upon

completion of construction, these species would be expected to move back into the ROW and adjacent area. Therefore, impacts related to human activity and noise are considered short term and of moderate intensity.

### Nongame Species

Potential impacts on nongame species such as small mammals, reptiles, and amphibians resulting from construction of the proposed project would include temporary loss of habitat within the ROW in grassland and agricultural areas until revegetation is completed. This impact is considered short term and of low to moderate intensity due to the availability of grasslands and agricultural areas in close proximity to the ROW. Permanent impacts on habitat would occur in areas where forest would be cleared within the ROW (conversion from one type of habitat to a different habitat type) and where habitat is converted to a substations or switchyard. These impacts are considered long term and of moderate to high intensity. Long-term impacts on nongame species habitat would be limited to forest clearing, estimated to be a maximum of approximately 95 acres for Alternative Route A and 100 acres for Alternative Route B. These impacts include those associated with switchyard and substation construction.

Although some nongame species would be temporarily displaced during construction of the transmission line, permanent displacement of these species is not anticipated, except potentially in cleared forest areas that may provide habitat for forest-dwelling species and in areas of permanent conversion to substations or switchyards. Forest habitat would be available in other areas near or adjacent to the proposed project ROW and any loss of woodland would be minimal, with adjacent woodland areas still available along the line for refuge during construction and as habitat during project operation. Habitat fragmentation is also not anticipated, due to the relatively open terrain and limited large-tract forested areas. Impacts on non-game species as a result of temporary displacement are considered short term and of low to moderate intensity.

Additionally, some mortality of less-mobile or burrowing species may occur from construction vehicles or equipment within the ROW during construction. Impacts on non-game species as a result of construction vehicles are considered short term and of low to moderate intensity.

### Birds

The Migratory Bird Treaty Act (16 U.S.C. 703-712) makes it unlawful to take, kill, or possess migratory birds. The Act defines “take” as “to pursue, hunt, take, capture, kill, attempt to take, capture, or kill, possess, offer for sale, sell, offer to barter, barter, offer to purchase, purchase, deliver for shipment, ship, export, import, cause to be shipped, exported, or imported, deliver for transportation, transport or cause to be transported, carry or cause to be carried, or receive for shipment, transportation, carriage, or export, any migratory bird, any part, nest, or eggs of any such bird, or any product, whether or not manufactured, which consists, or is composed in whole or part, of any such bird or any part, nest, or egg thereof.” Habitat disturbance or alteration,

human disturbance, and collisions with transmission lines would result in impacts on migratory species.

Raptors, waterfowl, and other bird species may be impacted by the construction and operation of the proposed project. Potential, temporary impacts on raptors and waterfowl species may occur during construction of the proposed project. Foraging areas for these species would be temporarily disturbed during ROW clearing and general construction activities. Impacts on foraging areas due to construction activities are considered short term and of low to moderate intensity. Golden eagles, protected under the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act, commonly use native grassland for foraging and badland areas for nesting within the project area. According to data from NDGFD, no known golden eagle nest locations occur within 1,000 feet of the corridor for either Alternative Route A or Alternative Route B (NDGFD, 2011a), and none are expected to be impacted during construction of the transmission line. It is likely that nests for other raptor species could occur within or along the proposed project ROW. Nest surveys for golden eagles and other raptors will be conducted in an area 1 mile on both sides of the centerline of the preferred alignment during spring 2013.

During ROW clearing and preparation, habitat loss may occur for grassland and forest bird species, causing temporary displacement of local populations. When construction is completed, grassland species would be expected to return to the area as grassland is restored and construction disturbance ceases. Therefore, impacts related to temporary habitat loss and displacement for grassland species are considered short term and of low to moderate intensity. Forest-dwelling species would likely move into neighboring forested areas adjacent to the ROW during construction and operation of the line. Species dependent on woodland habitat would experience a permanent loss of habitat within the ROW. Impacts related to permanent loss of forest habitat would be long term and of moderate intensity.

Operation of the proposed project would present the potential for avian collisions with the transmission line, particularly for larger, less maneuverable species and in areas of dense bird congregations, such as migrating waterfowl staging areas in the Missouri River crossing area. Under various conditions, including high wind, fog, or poor light, avian collisions with the line (generally the overhead shield wire, which is smaller and less visible than the actual conductor) may occur. Migratory waterfowl would be especially susceptible to transmission line collisions where the proposed transmission line would be located near staging areas and at the Little Missouri River and Missouri River crossings, as these waterways would tend to concentrate waterfowl and provide natural flight corridors. Impacts on birds related to line collisions during project operation would be long term and of low intensity. Both Alternative Route A and Alternative Route B are located entirely within the whooping crane migration corridor. Specific impacts on whooping cranes are discussed further in the special status species section.

Electrocutions of large avian species, particularly raptors, have been known to occur from contact with energized lines. Electrocutions are primarily due to the close vertical or horizontal separation of conductors and other equipment often found in distribution lines. The Avian Power Line Interaction Committee (2006, p. 88) states that transmission lines rarely electrocute birds because of the larger separation distance. The separation of conductors on transmission lines is well beyond the separation found in most distribution lines. The Avian Power Line Interaction Committee (2006) recommends a separation of 60 inches on distribution and transmission lines. Electrocution impacts from operation of the line are considered to be long term and of low intensity, due to the avian protection elements that will be incorporated in the design of the line and transmission structures.

The presence of the utility line structures may also impact raptor predator-prey relationships by providing additional locations from which raptors can hunt (perches). Changes to raptor predator-prey relationships are expected to be long term and of moderate intensity.

As part of project implementation, USFWS and NDGFD would be consulted to develop and implement a plan to protect any identified nests from adverse effects during construction. Raptors and other birds may utilize the transmission line structures, switchyard, and substations for perching and nesting after construction. Basin Electric will develop an Avian Protection Plan in coordination with USFWS and NDGFD for operation of the line and associated facilities that will address, among other things, nest removal and protection, line collision, electrocution, and predation effects.

### **Aquatic Species**

Construction-related impacts on fish and other aquatic species are not likely to occur. Placement of transmission structures in any body of water along the course of either Alternative Route A or Alternative Route B is not proposed. BMPs (Appendix A) would be employed during construction and maintenance activities to prevent soil erosion and runoff, sedimentation, water quality changes, and contamination of water from herbicides, fuels, and other spills, which could harm aquatic species.

Where necessary, temporary low-water crossings or culverts would be installed at ditches, streams, or other watercourses to provide access to the ROW for construction vehicles. Installation of low-water crossings or culverts may require a permit from USACE and/or the state of North Dakota. Basin Electric would coordinate with these entities prior to installing low-water crossings or culverts regarding permitting requirements and construction conditions. Structures would be designed and installed so as not to inhibit fish passage, or create upstream or downstream habitat changes. Impacts related to installation of these structures are considered short term and of low intensity due to their design and installation. Approximately 11 permanent streams would be crossed by Alternative Route A, and approximately 15 permanent streams would be crossed by Alternative Route B. As part of project design and constructability, these

stream crossings would be evaluated to determine if culverts would be appropriate for equipment crossings. It is anticipated that numerous streams would be too large for culvert installation and would be bypassed by construction. All streams would be spanned and equipment would cross only at designated locations. Clearing of vegetation along stream banks (riparian vegetation) may cause a local increase in water temperature due to increased levels of sunlight warming the water, potentially changing the aquatic habitat in these areas. Areas of riparian vegetation may be considered wetlands under the jurisdiction of USACE and may require a permit for disturbance or clearing. Removal of woody riparian vegetation is considered a long-term impact of low to high intensity depending on the location and amount of removal. The majority of woody riparian vegetation occurs within the Missouri River and Little Missouri River valleys. Where both Alternative Routes A and B cross the Missouri River valley, woody vegetation consists only of a few randomly-scattered trees along the existing Highway 85 and Western 230-kV line corridor. Woody vegetation at the Little Missouri River crossings by these alternatives would generally be limited to a few acres within a narrow band immediately adjacent to the river, depending on the exact location of the crossing.

#### Proposed Substations and Switchyards

Construction of the proposed Judson and Tande 345-kV substations and the proposed Killdeer switchyard would require the removal of all vegetation within the fenced boundary of the sites. The proposed substation sites each would be 12 acres, and likely consist of grassland habitat. The proposed switchyard would also be 12 acres and would be located within a general area approximately 3.5 miles northeast of the town of Killdeer. Land use in these areas is a mixture of grassland and tillable cropland. Loss of vegetation in these fenced areas would be permanent, and any available wildlife habitat would be converted to utility use. Impacts on wildlife during construction would be similar to those incurred during construction of the transmission line. Exact impacts on available habitat would be determined upon acquisition of a site. Wildlife species using any available habitat on the proposed substation and switchyard sites would be displaced to available habitat adjacent to these sites.

#### **Special Status Species**

The project area may contain habitat for or has known occurrences of federally endangered, threatened, and candidate species; USFS sensitive and MIS species; and, North Dakota Species of Conservation Priority. These species are cumulatively referred to in this report as special status species.

USFWS reports five federally listed endangered animal species, the whooping crane, interior least tern, pallid sturgeon, black-footed ferret, and gray wolf; one federally listed threatened species, the piping plover; and two candidate species, the Sprague's pipit and Dakota skipper; from the counties crossed by the project. (USFWS, 2011g). No federally listed endangered or threatened plant species are known to occur within the project area. However, the ROW for both

potential alternative routes crosses designated critical habitat for the piping plover and known habitat for the pallid sturgeon at the Missouri River crossing.

Both alternative routes contain 61.4 acres of critical habitat<sup>3</sup> within the ROW for the piping plover. Critical habitat crossed by the project for the piping plover includes the banks of the Missouri River and its associated islands, sandbars and floodplain of the Missouri River near Williston. Potential impacts on piping plover habitat would include the disturbance to birds and nesting areas, and placement of structures within areas of potential nesting habitat. Basin Electric will coordinate with USFWS regarding permitting requirements and construction conditions. At a minimum, it is expected that USFWS will prohibit construction in designated critical habitat during the piping plover nesting season (mid-April to mid-August). Impacts on piping plover cannot be fully identified and quantified until the final engineering analysis has determined the actual location of the structures. Additionally, both alternative routes cross the Missouri River near Williston, which is known habitat for the pallid sturgeon. Habitat for the pallid sturgeon within the project area includes the upper reaches of the Missouri River itself and backwater floodplain areas. Impacts on sturgeon habitat are not anticipated because the project is not anticipated to impact surface water habitats or the flooding characteristics of the Missouri River and the adjacent floodplain.

Although critical habitat for the whooping crane has not been designated within North Dakota, much of the project area is within the whooping crane migration corridor, as defined by USFWS, and contains habitat types that whooping cranes use for foraging (e.g. cropfields) and roosting (e.g. wetlands). This migration corridor provides the area within which whooping cranes could be expected to occur during spring and fall migration periods. The centerline of the corridor represents the core of the area followed by the cranes. The wider the migration corridor, the more likely cranes will occur within the corridor area considered. However, as the migration corridor widens out, the likelihood of crane occurrence decreases with distance from the migration corridor centerline. While the potential for crane occurrence at any particular location within the migration corridor would vary from year to year based on weather conditions and associated availability of water and wetlands and crop stages, over time, the greatest crane occurrence and use would trend toward the centerline of the migration corridor. Table 3-21 provides a comparison of the length in miles that Alternative Route A and Alternative Route B would occur within each whooping crane percent occurrence migration corridor (Figure 3-21). Although migration can be highly variable, this data provides an indication of the probability of whooping crane occurrence along each route compared to the other. Alternative Route B not

---

<sup>3</sup> Piping plover critical habitat and pallid sturgeon habitat information was obtained from USFWS maps. Acreage of piping plover critical habitat was determined by measuring the amount of critical habitat occurring within the proposed project ROW.

only has more total length within the migration corridor, it also has considerably more length within the more central area of the corridor, particularly the 75 to 85 percent occurrence areas. In contrast, Alternative Route A has less total length in these core areas, only exceeding Alternative Route B in the more fringe 90 percent occurrence area.

**Table 3-21: Whooping Crane Percent Migration Corridor Comparison**

Alternative Route	Length Through Whooping Crane Percent Migration Corridors (miles)					
	75%	80%	85%	90%	95%	Total
A	53.4	51.7	53.6	35.8	0	194.5
B	58.6	79.5	54.1	17.2	0	209.4

Source: BMcD, 2012, Figure 3-21.

Whooping cranes are highly dependent on wetlands during migration for roosting, resting, and feeding and have been known to use wetland areas within the project area. Wetland acres within 1 mile of the proposed route may also provide an indication of the likelihood of whooping cranes utilizing the project area. Alternative Route A would be located within 1 mile of 828.2 acres of NWI-identified wetlands for the length of the route. Alternative Route B would be located within 1 mile of 1,378.8 acres of NWI-identified wetlands. This greater density of wetlands along Alternative Route B may in part reflect why this area is more central to the overall migration corridor and contributes to a greater likelihood of whooping crane occurrence along Alternative Route B. Greater probability of occurrence would indicate greater potential for whooping crane interactions with the transmission line.

USFS has identified 19 sensitive animal species in North Dakota that are known to occur in the Dakota Plains National Grasslands, which includes the LMNG (Appendix E). These include eight birds (Baird’s sparrow, bald eagle, burrowing owl, greater prairie chicken, greater sage-grouse, loggerhead shrike, long-billed curlew, and Sprague’s pipit); two mammals (black-tailed prairie dog and bighorn sheep); and nine species of butterfly (Arogos skipper, broad-winged skipper, Dakota skipper, mulberry wing, Ottoe skipper, Powesheik skipper, regal fritillary, and tawny crescent). USFS has also identified 38 sensitive/watch plant species in the LMNG. In addition, USFS has requested that the EIS address two MIS species for LMNG: the black-tailed prairie dog and the plains sharp-tailed grouse.

Table 3-22 provides a comparison of project considerations for federally listed and USFS sensitive and MIS animal species between Alternative Route A and Alternative Route B. North Dakota Species of Conservation Priority and USFS sensitive/watch plant species are not specifically addressed here as the effects discussion for federally listed species and USFS sensitive species should encompass habitats utilized by North Dakota Species of Conservation Concern and USFS sensitive/watch plant species.

**Table 3-22: Potential Project Considerations for Federally Listed, U.S. Forest Service Sensitive and MIS Species (Animal Only)**

Species	Alternative Route A	Alternative Route B	Comment
<b>Endangered</b>			
Whooping crane	Approximately 195 miles (entire length of route) of new line within migration corridor (Table 3-21); 828.2 acres of NWI-identified wetlands within 1 mile of route.	Approximately 209 miles (entire length of route) of new line within migration corridor (Table 3-21); 1,378.8 acres of NWI-identified wetlands within 1 mile of route.	Collisions with transmission lines pose highest potential risk, especially where line is located between wetland roosting areas and agricultural areas used for foraging. Habitat locations will be identified in the project area (except in the badlands area, which USFWS indicated does not need to be reviewed for habitat). Project-specific mitigation measures will be developed as part of detailed species-specific evaluation in the Biological Assessment, in consultation with USFWS.
Interior least tern	None.	None.	Interior least terns may utilize sandbars in the vicinity of the Missouri River crossing. Project-specific mitigation measures will be developed as part of detailed species-specific evaluation in the Biological Assessment, in consultation with USFWS.
Pallid sturgeon	None.	None.	There will be no in-water work within the Missouri River and no work within its inundated floodplain; BMPs would be used to prevent impacts on water resources.
Black-footed ferret	None.	None.	No populations known to exist in North Dakota (USFWS, 2011b); surveys for prairie dog towns will be conducted prior to construction to identify habitat for black-footed ferret
Gray wolf	None.	None.	No populations known to exist within the study area.

Species	Alternative Route A	Alternative Route B	Comment
<b>Threatened</b>			
Piping plover	Approximately 61.4 acres of designated critical habitat within ROW.	Approximately 61.4 acres of designated critical habitat within ROW.	A habitat survey will be conducted 1000 feet on both sides of the centerline of the preferred route and findings included in the Biological Assessment. Project-specific mitigation measures will be developed as part of detailed species-specific evaluation in the Biological Assessment, in consultation with USFWS.
<b>Candidate</b>			
Sprague's pipit (also a USFS sensitive species)	Approximately 1,680 acres of grassland habitat potentially containing areas of suitable native grassland within proposed ROW (Table 3-18).	Approximately 2,058 acres of grassland habitat potentially containing areas of suitable native grassland within proposed ROW (Table 3-18).	Potential temporary disturbance to grassland habitat within ROW; grassland habitat re-established upon completion of construction.  A habitat survey will be conducted 1000 feet on both sides of centerline of the preferred route and findings included in the Biological Assessment and FEIS. Project-specific mitigation measures will be developed as part of detailed species-specific evaluation in the Biological Assessment, in consultation with USFWS.
Dakota skipper (also a USFS sensitive species)	Approximately 1,680 acres of grassland habitat potentially containing areas of suitable native grassland within proposed ROW (Table 3-18).	Approximately 2,058 acres of grassland habitat potentially containing areas of suitable native grassland within proposed ROW (Table 3-18).	Potential temporary disturbance to native grassland habitat within ROW; grassland habitat to be re-established upon completion of construction. Project-specific mitigation measures will be developed as part of detailed species-specific evaluation in the Biological Assessment, in consultation with USFWS.
<b>U.S. Forest Service Sensitive Species</b>			
Baird's sparrow	Approximately 1,680 acres of grassland habitat potentially containing areas of suitable native grassland within proposed ROW (Table 3-18).	Approximately 2,058 acres of grassland habitat potentially containing areas of suitable native grassland within proposed ROW (Table 3-18).	Potential temporary disturbance to native grassland habitat within ROW; grassland habitat to be re-established upon completion of construction. Project-specific mitigation measures will be developed in consultation with USFS and will be included as conditions in the SUP.

Species	Alternative Route A	Alternative Route B	Comment
Bald eagle	No known nests within 1 mile of centerline of proposed ROW.	No known nests within 1 mile of centerline of proposed ROW.	Nest surveys for raptors will be conducted in an area 1 mile on both sides of the centerline of the preferred alignment during spring 2013. As part of project implementation, USFWS, USFS and NDGFD would be consulted to develop and implement a plan to protect any identified nests from adverse effects during construction. Basin Electric will develop an Avian Protection Plan for operation of the line and associated.
Burrowing owl	Approximately 1,680 acres of grassland within proposed ROW (Table 3-18).	Approximately 2,058 acres of grassland habitat within proposed ROW (Table 3-18).	Surveys for burrowing owls will be conducted prior to ROW clearing. Potential temporary disturbance to native and non-native grassland habitat within ROW; grassland habitat to be re-established upon completion of construction. Project-specific mitigation measures will be developed in consultation with USFS and will be included as conditions in the SUP.
Greater prairie chicken	None.	None.	No populations known to exist within the study area.
Greater sage-grouse	Approximately 1.4 acres of sage brush habitat within the proposed ROW (Table 3-19).	Approximately 2.8 acres of sage brush habitat within the proposed ROW (Table 3-19).	Sage grouse not reported from the study area, but are reported from adjacent counties. Potential disturbance to sage brush habitat within ROW; sage brush habitat to be re-established upon completion of construction; Project-specific mitigation measures will be developed in consultation with USFS and will be included as conditions in the SUP.
Loggerhead shrike	Approximately 1,680 acres of grassland within proposed ROW (Table 3-18). Approximately 1.4 acres of sage brush habitat within the proposed ROW (Table 3-19).	Approximately 2,058 acres of grassland habitat within proposed ROW (Table 3-18). Approximately 2.8 acres of sage brush habitat within the proposed ROW (Table 3-19).	Potential disturbance to sage brush and grassland habitat within ROW; sage brush and grassland habitat to be re-established upon completion of construction. Project-specific mitigation measures will be developed in consultation with USFS and will be included as conditions in the SUP.

Species	Alternative Route A	Alternative Route B	Comment
Long-billed curlew	Approximately 1,680 acres of grassland within proposed ROW (Table 3-18).  Approximately 1,366 acres of cropland within proposed ROW (Table 3-18).	Approximately 2,058 acres of grassland habitat within proposed ROW (Table 3-18).  Approximately 2,272 acres of cropland within the proposed ROW (Table 3-18).	Potential temporary disturbance to grassland habitat and cropland within ROW; grassland habitat to be re-established upon completion of construction. Project-specific mitigation measures will be developed in consultation with USFS and will be included as conditions in the SUP.
Black-tailed prairie dog (also a MIS for the LMNG)	Approximately 1,680 acres of grassland within proposed ROW (Table 3-18).	Approximately 2,058 acres of grassland habitat within proposed ROW (Table 3-18).	Surveys for prairie dog towns will be conducted prior to ROW clearing. Potential temporary disturbance to native and non-native grassland habitat within ROW; grassland habitat to be re-established upon completion of construction. Project-specific mitigation measures will be developed in consultation with USFS and will be included as conditions in the SUP.
Bighorn sheep	Approximately 1,680 acres of grassland within proposed ROW (Table 3-18).  Approximately 95 acres of woodland habitat within the proposed ROW (Table 3-18)	Approximately 2,058 acres of grassland habitat within proposed ROW (Table 3-18).  Approximately 100 acres of woodland habitat within the proposed ROW (Table 3-18).	Potential impacts to foraging, wintering, and lambing habitat; Basin Electric will coordinate with NDFGD and USFS to avoid construction in lambing areas during the lambing season; Project-specific mitigation measures will be developed in consultation with USFS and will be included as conditions in the SUP.
Arogos skipper	Approximately 1,680 acres of grassland habitat potentially containing areas of suitable native grassland within proposed ROW (Table 3-18).	Approximately 2,058 acres of grassland habitat potentially containing areas of suitable native grassland within proposed ROW (Table 3-18).	Potential temporary disturbance to native grassland habitat within ROW; grassland habitat to be re-established upon completion of construction. Project-specific mitigation measures will be developed in consultation with USFS and will be included as conditions in the SUP.
Broad-winged skipper	None.	None.	No populations known to exist in the study area. Species only reported from eastern North Dakota.
Dion skipper	None.	None.	No populations known to exist in the study area. Species only reported from eastern North Dakota.
Mulberry wing	None.	None.	No populations known to exist in the study area. Species only reported from eastern North Dakota.

Species	Alternative Route A	Alternative Route B	Comment
Ottoo skipper	Approximately 1,680 acres of grassland habitat potentially containing areas of suitable native grassland within proposed ROW (Table 3-18).	Approximately 2,058 acres of grassland habitat potentially containing areas of suitable native grassland within proposed ROW (Table 3-18).	Populations known to exist in western North Dakota. Potential temporary disturbance to native grassland habitat within ROW; grassland habitat to be re-established upon completion of construction (USFWS, 2011d). Project-specific mitigation measures will be developed in consultation with USFS and will be included as conditions in the SUP.
Powesheik skipper	None.	None.	No populations known to exist in the study area. Species only reported from eastern North Dakota.
Regal fritillary	Approximately 1,680 acres of grassland habitat potentially containing areas of suitable native grassland within proposed ROW (Table 3-18).	Approximately 2,058 acres of grassland habitat potentially containing areas of suitable native grassland within proposed ROW (Table 3-18).	Populations known to exist in western North Dakota. Potential temporary disturbance to native grassland habitat within ROW; grassland habitat to be re-established upon completion of construction. Project-specific mitigation measures will be developed in consultation with USFS and will be included as conditions in the SUP.
Tawny crescent	Approximately 1,680 acres of grassland habitat potentially containing areas of suitable native grassland within proposed ROW (Table 3-18). Forested wetland not known from the proposed ROW (Table 3-20).	Approximately 2,058 acres of grassland habitat potentially containing areas of suitable native grassland within proposed ROW (Table 3-18). Approximately 0.02 acres of forested wetland within the proposed ROW (Table 3-20).	Populations known to exist in western North Dakota. Potential temporary disturbance to native grassland habitat within ROW; grassland habitat to be re-established upon completion of construction. Project-specific mitigation measures will be developed in consultation with USFS and will be included as conditions in the SUP.
<b>U.S. Forest Service Management Indicator Species</b>			
Plains sharp-tailed grouse	Approximately 1,680 acres of grassland habitat potentially containing areas of suitable native grassland within proposed ROW (Table 3-18).	Approximately 2,058 acres of grassland habitat potentially containing areas of suitable native grassland within proposed ROW (Table 3-18).	Potential temporary disturbance to native grassland habitat within ROW; grassland habitat to be re-established upon completion of construction. Project-specific mitigation measures will be developed in consultation with USFS and will be included as conditions in the SUP.

---

### Surveys for Species under U.S. Forest Service Jurisdiction

Coordination has occurred with USFWS to determine the level of investigations required to provide information for the Biological Assessment being prepared for this project. As a result of that coordination and in preparation of the Biological Assessment, desktop reviews and field surveys will occur in the fall 2012 and spring 2013 for the following species:

**Whooping Crane** — The initial determination of whooping crane habitat within the project study area will occur using the Resource Selection Function methodology that USFWS approved. Based on discussions with USFWS, the badlands area will not be included in the review area for the Whooping Crane. The Resource Selection Function methodology will be supplemented by verification on the ground during spring 2013.

**Sprague's Pipit** — Beginning fall 2012, an ongoing analysis of Sprague's pipit habitat is being conducted by reviewing aerial photography to determine native prairie grasslands locations within a 2,000-foot survey corridor (1,000 feet on each side of the centerline). A presence survey for Sprague's pipit will be conducted prior to initiating construction activities in areas identified as habitat for the species.

**Piping Plover** — Beginning fall 2012, an analysis of piping plover habitat is being conducted by reviewing aerial photography and soils data to determine alkali wetland locations within a 2,000-foot survey corridor (1,000 feet on each side of the centerline). A presence survey for piping plover will be conducted prior to initiating construction activities in areas identified as habitat for the species.

**Raptor Nest Surveys** — A survey for raptor nests in within a 2-mile-wide survey corridor (1 mile on either side of the centerline) will occur in spring 2013. A second survey of the area for raptor nests will be conducted in spring 2013 to determine occupancy of the nests.

No surveys will be required for other species under the jurisdiction of USFWS.

### U.S. Forest Service Sensitive and Management Indicator Species

Coordination with the USFS Dakota Prairie Grasslands office (USFS, 2012b) resulted in USFS providing a list of sensitive wildlife species. This list has been prepared by the USFS's Region 1 Forester and has identified several taxa as being of special conservation concern in the grasslands areas across Montana, Idaho, North Dakota and South Dakota. The list is included in Appendix E. In order to issue a SUP to cross USFS lands, USFS has requested that a Biological Evaluation be prepared and that field surveys be conducted for sensitive plant species that they have identified on USFS lands (Appendix F). These surveys will take place between May 15 and September 15, 2013. All surveys would be conducted in compliance with USFS protocols for

the LMNG. USFS also asked that the EIS address two MIS species for the Dakota Prairie National Grasslands, the sharp-tailed grouse and the black-tailed prairie dog (USFS, 2012a).

### Proposed Substations and Switchyards

No special status species or habitat for these species is known to occur within the site boundaries for either substation. Impacts on special status species resulting from construction and operation of these sites would not occur. If Alternative Route B is selected as the final route, detailed investigations and surveys of the Killdeer switchyard would be conducted to determine the presence of special status species or their habitats.

### Alternative Route A

Short-term impacts associated with the construction of Alternative Route A would include the disturbance of herbaceous vegetation along temporary access roads, as well as temporary disturbance of vegetation within the ROW boundary for access during construction. Grassland vegetation comprises the largest amount of acreage within the ROW for Alternative Route A (1,680 acres), although very little of this area would actually be subject to disturbance during construction. Grassland vegetation would be temporarily impacted during construction, but due to its short height, removal of minimal grassland vegetation would be anticipated within the ROW except at structure locations, and grassland vegetation would be expected to recover in full upon the completion of construction and revegetation efforts. Vegetation used for pasture or hayland would be temporarily impacted as well, primarily during structure erection and pulling of conductors. In agricultural areas, cropland would be temporarily disturbed within the ROW during construction, but would be re-planted following completion of construction. Long-term grassland vegetation impacts associated with Alternative Route A would primarily be confined to the removal of vegetation at each structure foundation location, resulting in a permanent loss of vegetation of approximately 1.04 acres over the length of the route, assuming 0.0009 acre per structure and 1,150 structures.

Approximately 95 acres of woodland is located within the proposed ROW. Typically, trees would be cleared to maintain access to the ROW and appropriate clearance for the safe and reliable operation of the line. For this project, much of the woodland vegetation is associated with deep draws and canyons in badland areas and around drainages. It is likely that many of these areas would be spanned in such a manner that the trees would pose no hazard to the line and clearing would be unnecessary. Thus, while approximately 95 acres of woodland occurs within the ROW, considerably less woodland is likely to actually require clearing. Therefore, long-term impacts on woodland areas would be less than 95 acres. Depending on the type of vegetation adjacent to these wooded areas, cleared woodland areas would likely be converted to grassland or pasture similar to those found throughout the project area. In addition, though not categorized as woodland, numerous treed windbreaks, shelterbelts, and fencerows would be

crossed by the proposed project. Trees within the ROW at these locations would be cleared, and the areas converted to similar vegetative cover that is adjacent to the cleared areas.

The North Dakota Natural Heritage Inventory database indicates that a significant ecological community is located within 1,000 feet of the centerline for Alternative Route A in Dunn County (North Dakota Parks and Recreation Department, 2011a). This significant ecological community consists of western little bluestem prairie. It is anticipated that the construction and operation of Alternative Route A would avoid this sensitive area, since it is not within the ROW for Alternative Route A. If this area would be affected based on the final route alignment for Alternative Route A, Basin Electric would coordinate closely with the Natural Heritage Inventory and NDGFD to avoid, minimize or mitigate any adverse impacts to this area. Periodic tree-trimming of the ROW would be anticipated to keep the transmission lines clear of any vegetation obstructions during line operation and to keep the line accessible for maintenance. Herbicides may be used periodically within the ROW to prevent the growth and spread of noxious weeds, control woody vegetation, and prevent stump sprouting. These activities are not anticipated to have any permanent impacts on vegetation outside of the transmission ROW along the length of the route as they will be used according to label specifications by certified applicators within the ROW only. However, it may occasionally be necessary to trim or remove trees adjacent to the ROW that pose a hazard to the safe and reliable operation of the line (danger trees). Management of danger trees would be infrequent, and would have little if any effect on adjacent vegetative communities.

Transmission structures would be located to avoid being placed within any wetlands within the ROW of Alternative Route A, and no clearing of wetland vegetation is anticipated within the ROW of Alternative Route A. Where impacts on wetland or riparian areas are unavoidable, impacts would be minimized and mitigated. BMPs, as described in Appendix A of this document, would be employed to minimize impacts on wetlands within the ROW during construction of Alternative Route A. Mitigation measures would be determined by USACE during the CWA permitting process.

Specific, sensitive areas used by certain big game species, such as lambing areas for bighorn sheep, are located within areas of the Little Missouri River Badlands within or near the LMNG. These areas would be crossed by Alternative Route A and bighorn sheep could potentially be affected if Alternative Route A, which impacts approximately 147 acres of LMNG, was to be constructed through or near these areas during the lambing season. Although not as sensitive, elk calving in these areas could also be affected depending on the timing of construction through this area. Consultation with NDGFD (2012b) determined that timing restrictions during construction would need to be adhered to within these areas in order to prevent disturbance to bighorn sheep lambing activities (April 1<sup>st</sup> thru July 1<sup>st</sup>). Should Alternative Route A ultimately be approved and constructed, Basin Electric would coordinate closely with NDGFD on the location of the line and timing of construction. Based on this coordination and development and

implementation of appropriate mitigation, it is anticipated that, although habitat within the ROW may be changed or modified from its current condition, big game calving and lambing activities would not be adversely impacted by construction. Following construction, the ROW would provide foraging habitat not dissimilar to that currently present in the area and within existing utility ROWs. No long-term changes in big game use of the area would be anticipated.

### Alternative Route B

Construction and operational effects on vegetation for Alternative Route B would be similar to those discussed above for Route A. Long-term impacts to herbaceous vegetation associated with Alternative Route B would primarily be confined to the removal of vegetation at each structure foundation location, resulting in a permanent loss of vegetation of approximately 1.13 acres over the length of the route, assuming 1,250 structures of 0.0009 acres each. Approximately 100 acres of woodlands would be within the ROW. Similar to Alternative Route A, much of the woodland along Alternative Route B would be spanned, and clearing would not be required. Therefore, long-term impacts on woodlands would occur to fewer than 100 acres. Any woodland clearing would result in a permanent change in vegetative cover within the ROW in these areas. The previously-mentioned Natural Heritage Inventory-identified sensitive ecological community located in Dunn County would be avoided.

Operational impacts on vegetation for Alternative Route B are anticipated to be similar to those discussed for Alternative Route A. Periodic trimming or removal of danger trees would be needed to keep the ROW clear of any vegetation obstructions that could prevent access or compromise the safe and reliable operation of the line.

Transmission structures would be located to avoid being placed within any wetlands within the ROW of Alternative Route B. Depending on the final alignment of this alternative, approximately 0.02-acre of NWI-mapped forested wetland may potentially be cleared and converted to emergent or scrub/shrub wetland or cleared. This may occur if this area is determined through wetland delineation to be a forested wetland under the jurisdiction of USACE and if the trees comprising the forested wetland require removal from the ROW during construction. If this were to occur, BMPs would be employed to minimize impacts on forested wetland areas adjacent to the ROW during tree removal within the ROW, the appropriate permit from USACE would be obtained, and any permit conditions would be followed.

## **3.6 CULTURAL RESOURCES**

This section of the EIS identifies known cultural resources in the study area. Cultural resources will continue to be identified as consultation under Section 106 of NHPA proceeds. Consultation with all parties will continue until the project is completed and all (necessary) mitigation measures are completed.

There is no legal or generally accepted definition of “cultural resources” within the federal government; however, the term is used to refer to historic, aesthetic, and cultural aspects of the human environment. Under NEPA, the human environment includes the natural and physical (e.g., buildings) environment, and the relationships of people to that environment. Accordingly, a thorough NEPA analysis addresses the human (social and cultural) and natural aspects of the environment, and the relationships between them. In meeting its requirements as the lead agency for NEPA, RUS must consider the impact of its actions on all aspects of the human environment, including “cultural resources.” An Archaeological Resources Protection Act permit must be obtained prior to conducting archaeological surveys on federal lands. The requirements of the permit must be met by the archaeologists responsible for completing the survey.

Cultural resources include archeological sites, defined as locations “that contain the physical evidence of past human behavior that allows for its interpretation;” buildings; structures; and traditional resources and use areas (NPS, 1997). Those cultural resources that qualify for listing in the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP) must meet one or more of the following criteria for evaluation.

The quality of significance in American history, architecture, archaeology, engineering, and culture is present in districts, sites, buildings, structures, and objects that possess integrity of location, design, setting, materials, workmanship, feeling and association, and:

- that are associated with events that have made a significant contribution to the broad patterns of our history; or
- that are associated with the lives of persons significant in our past; or
- that embody the distinctive characteristics of a type, period, or method of construction, or that represent the work of a master, or that possess high artistic values, or that represent a significant and distinguishable entity whose components may lack individual distinction; or
- that yielded, or may be likely to yield, information important in prehistory or history (NPS, 1997).

NRHP is a commemorative listing of those resources significant to the American past. Those cultural resources listed on or eligible for listing on NRHP are designated “historic properties.” Under NHPA, as amended 2006, “historic property” means “any prehistoric or historic district, site, building, structure, or object included in, or eligible for inclusion on the NRHP, including artifacts, records, and material remains related to such a property or resource (16 U.S.C. 470w). In accordance with Section 106 of NHPA (16 U.S.C. 470f), RUS is required to take into account the effect of its undertakings on historic properties. The regulation, “Protection of Historic Properties” (36 CFR Part 800), implementing Section 106 establishes the process through which RUS and other federal agencies consider effects to historic properties in their decision making.

### 3.6.1 Affected Environment

Basin Electric approached RUS for financial assistance to construct the project, thereby making the proposed project an undertaking subject to review under Section 106 of NHPA and its implementing regulation (36 CFR Part 800). As the lead agency, RUS is coordinating compliance through Western between the Section 106 procedures and the steps taken to meet NEPA requirements. As such, studies and analyses conducted to comply with NEPA, including this EIS, would be used and expanded as appropriate by RUS to meet the requirements of Section 106. Pursuant to 36 CFR Part 800.2(d) (3), RUS has used its NEPA procedures to meet its requirements for public involvement under 36 CFR Part 800.

#### Geographic Scope

Pursuant to 36 CFR Part 800.16(d), the area of potential effects (APE) is defined as the area within which the proposed project that has the potential to either directly or indirectly affect historic properties that may be present. Currently, the APE includes the 1,000-foot-wide ROW for each alternative route. However, the APE also must address visual effects. Given the height of the proposed structures and the requirement to maintain an alignment cleared of vegetation, the proposed project could alter a historic property's integrity by diminishing its setting or feeling. Accordingly, the APE would be adjusted and refined as RUS learns more about the historic properties that might be present and the project's specific effects on them.

#### Study Area

The study area includes the entire geographic area evaluated in order to develop all of the alternatives proposed in the *Macro-corridor Study* and *Alternatives Evaluation Study*. As such it encompasses the APE, but is much broader.

#### Consultation

The consultation process for the proposed project is ongoing. It is anticipated that Basin Electric will notify and invite the ND SHPO, Indian tribes, federal and state permitting agencies, and other yet to be identified agencies and organizations to participate in Section 106 consultation. The following tribes will be invited to participate in the consultation.

- Flandreau Santee Sioux
- Santee Sioux Nation
- Fort Peck Assiniboine and Sioux Tribes
- Spirit Lake Tribe
- Fort Belknap Indian Community

- Standing Rock Sioux
- Leech Lake Band of Ojibwe
- Three Affiliated Tribes
- Lower Sioux Indian Community
- Turtle Mountain Chippewa
- Minnesota Chippewa Tribe
- Upper Sioux Indian Community
- Prairie Island Indian Community
- White Earth Nation

These activities will support the required NEPA/Section 106 coordination effort and provide information to assist in the selection of an alternative route to analyze in the EIS. In addition, RUS has determined the appropriate level of effort needed to identify and evaluate historic properties, and to resolve concerns about providing comparable information for analysis across alternatives. Information concerning the level of effort was developed by RUS, the SHPO, and other agencies at a scoping meeting held in Bismarck on November 14, 2011. For the purposes of NEPA it has been determined that the Class I survey of the alternatives is sufficient for the analysis of the alternatives. Once a final alternative is selected it will be subjected to either a Class II or Class III survey as detailed in the SHPO letter of May 3, 2012. Section 106 consultation will be completed prior to the construction phase of the project.

### **History of the Study Area**

The *North Dakota Comprehensive Plan for Historic Preservation: Archaeological Component*, (ND SHPO, 2008) divides the state into a series of study units centered on the major drainages in the state. The plan summarizes the archaeological record for each study unit and the investigations that have occurred, and provides a comprehensive and concise overview of the cultural resources in each. The plan also is a tool whereby the level of inventory within a study unit can be evaluated. Both alternatives cross the Little Missouri Study Unit (Unit #1), the Knife River Study Unit (Study Unit #3), and the Garrison Study Unit (Unit #6). Of these units, the Little Missouri and Garrison study units have probably experienced more cultural resource investigations than the Knife River study unit, the primary reason being these units have been the focus of oil development.

## Background

Although the proposed project alternatives cross three study units, the prehistory and history of the three are similar. The prehistory of the three can be divided into six chronological periods or traditions: Paleo-Indian, Plains Archaic, Plains Woodland, Plains Village, Equestrian Nomad, and Euro-American Settlement. The descriptor “Plains” intimates that developments here more closely resembled development further west and south than east. The following discussion is based primarily on *The North Dakota Comprehensive Plan for Historic Preservation: Archaeological Component* (ND SHPO, 2008); *Archeological and Bioarcheological Resources of the Northern Plains* (Frison and Mainfort, 1996); *Introduction to Middle Missouri Archaeology* (Lehmer, 1971); *Prehistoric Hunter-Gatherers of the High Plains and Rockies* (Kornfeld, et al., 2010), and *Archaeology of the Great Plains* (Wood, 1998).

In the three study units, the major drainages—the Little Missouri, Knife River, and Missouri—were the focus of both prehistoric and historic occupation and utilization. The Knife River Study Unit is also distinguished by the presence of the Knife River flint quarries. These quarries were arguably the most important source in the Northern Plains of suitable lithic material for making stone tools. Archaeological evidence indicates that Paleo-Indians first used the quarries and use extended up into the early historic period. The Crowley Flint Quarry near Golden Valley in Mercer County is a State Historic Site (Snortland, 1999). The Lynch Knife River Flint Quarry National Historic Landmark was dedicated in 2012. This 690-acre landmark is near Dunn Center in Dunn County and is distinguished by the presence of numerous pits that were dug to extract the lithic material (Hiemsta, 2008).

Paleo-Indian Tradition (11,500 - 7,500 Years before present [B.P])—The first evidence of humans occupying North America, including North Dakota, is referred to as the Paleo-Indian period. The Paleo-Indian tradition is divided into a series of complexes, each distinguished by distinctive projectile points and each temporally distinct. Claims have been made for earlier populations, often referred to as Pre-Clovis (Lepper and Bonnicksen, 2004), but the evidence has generally been considered inconclusive.

Geoarchaeological studies indicate that western North Dakota was ice-free and suitable for human occupation as early as 11,500 years B.P. The first appearance of humans in North Dakota is associated with the Clovis Complex. The complex is distinguished by a distinctive basally fluted projectile point and a highly developed bone and ivory technology. Evidence suggests that these early Paleo-Indians were highly mobile as they followed movements of and exploited now extinct Late Pleistocene megafauna such as mammoth, mastodon, bison, and camel along with locally available resources. Early Paleo-Indian sites are rare in North Dakota and no Clovis sites have been documented in the project area. A Clovis projectile point on Knife River flint from the Clovis Period was identified at a site near Beaver Creek in the Garrison Study Unit.

The Goshen Complex follows and dates to around 11,200 years B.P. Goshen style projectile points have been identified near the Knife River flint main quarry source area in Dunn County. One of the best known sites associated with this source area is located outside of Halliday.

The Folsom complex dates between 10,800 and 10,300 years B.P. Folsom points are distinguished by flutes made by removing a long channel flake that runs from the base of the point to well past the midline. Folsom people appear to have exploited now extinct species of bison along with deer, rabbit, pronghorn, and other smaller mammals. In North Dakota, Folsom components have been identified at sites on the Missouri River in Mountrail County and at Lake Ilo in Dunn County; Lake Ilo is within the Knife River flint quarry district.

Evidence for later Paleo-Indian complexes is more common throughout North Dakota. These complexes are differentiated by distinctive lanceolate projectile points, typically exhibiting parallel flaking, such as Agate Basin, Hell Gap, Alberta, and Cody. These Paleo-Indian complexes are typically associated with extinct forms of bison.

No evidence indicative of Paleo-Indian occupations have been found in any of the sites within or adjacent to either Alternative Routes A or B. Evidence of Paleo-Indians in the study area, consists of surface finds of their projectile points. The one exception is the Knife River flint quarries where intact deposits have been found.

Plains Archaic Tradition (7,500 – 2,400 Years B.P.)—By 9,000 years ago, the climate began to dry. This warm/dry period, called the Altithermal, lasted for several thousand years and peaked around 7,000 years ago. The Altithermal caused the glaciers to retreat and resulted in the extinction of 31 genera of large mammals. These changes caused a shift in subsistence patterns to hunting smaller mammals and an increased reliance on plant foods. This shift also saw changes in material culture which marked the onset of the Archaic Tradition. Excavation of deeply stratified sites has aided researchers conducting research on past climatic conditions in the northern plains. Early Archaic peoples hunted a now extinct form of bison smaller than the late Paleo-Indian form, but by the end of the Late Archaic all hunted species were essentially the modern forms. Evidence suggests that the bow and arrow was in use at least by the Late Archaic period in North Dakota. Late Archaic populations may also have practiced incipient horticulture. The use of tipis, marked by the presence of stone circles, often called “tepee rings” may have appeared during the Archaic Period.

The Plains Archaic Tradition is often divided into three periods: Early, Middle, and Late, based on changes in material culture. Evidence for Early Archaic occupations in North Dakota is more common than for the Paleo-Indian, but is still rare in comparison to subsequent periods. Early Archaic projectile point styles include Hawken and Mummy Cave Side-notched. However, some Early Archaic projectile points, like Simonsen, can be misidentified as late prehistoric Prairie Side-Notched points since they are relatively small and morphologically similar. Thus, some Early Archaic occupations may have been misidentified as later occupations. The Oxbow

complex, defined by the Oxbow Side-notched point seems to fall between the Early and the Middle Archaic but is typically grouped with the Early Archaic period, although this is not always the case. The Middle Archaic is most often identified by the presence of McKean, Duncan, or Hanna points. These three projectile point types are frequently found in association with one another (e.g., at the Gant site in South Dakota). The Late Archaic in North Dakota is most often identified by the presence of Pelican Lake points. Other unnamed Late Archaic corner-notched points are similar to corner-notched points of the Early Plains Woodland so that sites containing such points but lacking pottery can easily be misidentified as Late Archaic.

The Archaic Tradition is well represented in the three study units crossed by the alternative routes. Two sites shared by both Alternative Routes A and B contain diagnostic Archaic artifacts. Two additional sites on Alternative Routes A and B also appear to date to the Archaic. Archaic sites in the project area will consist of cultural material scatters.

Plains Woodland Tradition (2,400 Years B.P. – A.D. 1000)—The Plains Woodland Tradition is also typically divided into the Early, Middle and Late Plains Woodland periods. The appearance of ceramics and the replacement of the atlatl (spear thrower) with the bow and arrow are hallmarks of the tradition. The Middle Woodland Sonota complex is known for mortuary mounds and the Late Woodland is marked by the first fortified villages, the best known being the National Historic Landmark Menoken Village near Bismarck. Gardening appears to have been a minor but integral aspect of subsistence by the Late Woodland period. Bison hunting and foraging were major aspects of the subsistence strategy. Archaeological evidence indicates that the Late Woodland tradition can be linked with cultural developments elsewhere in the Upper Midwest although the extent of the influence is poorly understood.

Projectile point styles and settlement-subsistence patterns of the Early Woodland are similar to those of the Late Archaic. Projectile points antecedent to Besant and ceramic variants such as Black Duck are hallmarks of the Early Woodland period. Vessels are generally thick-walled conchoidal forms with grit temper. The exteriors, and sometimes the interiors, are often cord roughened with decorations, if present, consisting of cord marking, embossing, and trailing over cord roughened surfaces.

The Middle Plains Woodland is well represented in the three study units and across the rest of North Dakota. The material culture is referred to as the Sonota-Besant and includes Besant Side-notched points, small Samantha Side-notched points, corner-notched points that resemble Pelican Lake, and ceramics that include conchoidal-shaped vessels with cord roughened exteriors, occasionally smoothed, and decorative bosses or punctuations along the rims. Middle Woodland population participated in interregional trade with Hopewell groups. Many of the stone circle sites and cairns are thought to be associated with Sonota-Besant camp sites.

The Late Plains Woodland period is represented by finely crafted side-notched arrow heads including Prairie Side-notched, Plains Side-notched, and Avonlea. Avonlea pottery is more

conical in shape; often with net impressions although cord roughened pottery is still dominant. Conical mortuary mounds were still in use, but linear and effigy mounds also appear, most notable east of the Missouri River.

Plains Woodland sites are expected in the study area due to the proximity of the Knife River flint source area. More than 75 percent of the lithic artifacts recovered from the Early Woodland Naze site located along the James River were made from Knife River flint. This frequency most likely indicates direct procurement of the material rather than acquisition through trade. Several sites shared by Alternative Routes A and B appear to have Woodland components. Most sites will consist of cultural material scatters and sites with stone features such as rings and cairns, and possibly mounds.

Plains Village Period (A.D. 1000 – 1780)—The Plains Village tradition is represented by semi-sedentary hunter-gatherer-horticulturalists who lived in permanent villages for at least part of the year. The largest and most permanent of these villages were along the Middle Missouri River. The villagers practiced a mixed subsistence strategy that involved horticulture, hunting, and foraging. Hunting focused on bison augmented by other game. Horticulture involved corns, beans, squash, and tobacco.

The Northern Plains became warmer and droughts plagued the region between A.D. 1250 and 1500. This climate significantly reduced the amount of arable land, resulting in food shortages and increased warfare. These social upheavals continued on into the 1700s and are indicated by the appearance of fortification palisades and defensive ditches around village sites such as at Molander Village and Double Ditch, two state historic sites north of Bismarck (Snortland, 1999).

Stone tools available during this period include Plains and Prairie Side-notched projectile points along with unnotched triangular points, bifacially flake end scrapers, and heavy-duty bifacial cutting tools. Another hallmark was a diversity of bone tools such as the buffalo scapula hoe, which was integral to daily gardening activities. Pottery included globular jars with straight, out-curved, or braced rims and grit, as well as sand or shell temper. The exterior surfaces included smooth and unsmoothed cord, roughened or check stamps. Decorative elements like trailed lines, tool impressions and cord wrapped tool impressions were often added to each vessel. Trade is indicated by the appearance of non-local items such as obsidian, Gulf and Pacific coast marine shells, and catlinite.

Plains Village sites can be expected within the study area; sites have been identified in the three study units. Excavations at these sites have yielded ceramics dating between the 17<sup>th</sup> and 18<sup>th</sup> centuries A.D., chronologically important paleosols, and a stone circle containing temporally and culturally diagnostic artifacts. Conical timber lodges were apparently being constructed in the badlands during this time period.

Plains Village sites have been recorded in the study area. Most appear to represent temporary hunting and foraging sites, and include cultural material scatters and/or stone features that include rings, and/or cairns. Large village sites will most likely not be encountered except possibly where the alternative routes cross the Missouri River. Areas away from the drainages were mainly visited during hunting and/or foraging forays. Sites shared by both Alternative Routes A and B may have Plains Village components.

Equestrian Period (A.D. 1780 – 1880)—The Equestrian Period, sometimes referred to as the Fur Trade Period, was a time of great change among Native American peoples and their way of life. The beginning of the period is marked by the introduction of horses, followed by the rise of the Great Plains Equestrian Tradition, and culminating with the confinement of Native American groups on reservations. During this period, tribes like the Dakota Sioux that had been living to the east moved onto the Great Plains due to the encroachment of Euro-American settlement. This immigration created internal conflicts with tribes already present and later with Euro-Americans that were moving into the area. In 1864, following the Minnesota Sioux uprising of 1862, the U.S. Army under the command of General Sully engaged group of Teton, Yanktonai, and Dakota Sioux in the Killdeer Mountains. The location of that battle is now a state historic site (Snortland, 1999).

Groups that have historic ties to the study area and whose presence can be traced to this period include the Mandan, Hidatsa, Arikara, Crow, Assiniboine, Planis Cree, Chippewa, and the Lakota and Dakota Sioux (Royce, 1889; Schneider, 2002). These groups appeared at different times. For instance, the Sioux, Plains Cree, and Chippewa appeared later in the region, as they originated farther east. In contrast, the Mandan, Hidatsa, Crow, and Assiniboine appear to have been present at the time of the earliest Euro-Americans. The presence of these people is based largely on ethnographic accounts and military records.

Archaeologically, it is often difficult to identify the cultural affiliation of a particular site. Typically sites of this period can only be identified through the presence of Euro-American trade goods, especially metal objects and trade beads. Metal artifacts can rust away quickly and trade beads are generally tiny and easily overlooked during pedestrian inventory. There is only one site that may date to this period and it is shared by both alternative routes.

Euro-American/Settlement—Early Euro-American exploration in North Dakota was limited. Pierre La Verendrye and his sons traveled through the Red River area in the 1730s and journeyed along parts of the Souris and Missouri rivers in 1742-1744. More notably, Lewis and Clark traveled up the Missouri River in 1804-1806. Trappers and traders working for the Northwest and Hudson Bay companies began their work along the Red River in 1779 and the area soon became well known to trappers and traders working out of St. Paul, Minnesota, and Fort Garry, Manitoba (present day Winnipeg, Canada). Fur trappers moved down the Red River in canoes and overland on two-wheeled carts known as “Red River Carts.” Several fur trade posts have

been identified in western North Dakota, such as Fort Clark, a state historic site on the west bank of the Missouri River at the confluence of Chardon and Clark's creeks (Snortland, 1999) and Fort Union Trading Post, a National Historic Site southwest of Williston.

The first county in North Dakota was Pembina County, organized in 1867. The county at that time included nine present day counties. In the 1880s the counties were split up once again into roughly the present configuration. Railroads brought in the first substantial waves of settlers into eastern North Dakota in the early 1870s. Settlers acquired land from the railroads or through the Homestead and Timber Culture Acts of the 1870s. By 1883, practically all of the arable land in central and eastern North Dakota had been claimed. North Dakota gained statehood in 1889 with Bismarck established as the state capital. The railroad industry boomed from 1898 to 1915 leading to the rise in small towns across the state. Agricultural settlement followed a cyclical boom and bust pattern and in the 1930s the Great Depression made it impossible for smaller farms to succeed. Agriculture has always been the top economic force in North Dakota. The state has continued to boom and bust based on world wars, the Great Depression, and a growing dependence on federal aid. The situation has not changed appreciably in subsequent years. Recently, the state has seen a significant rise in its economy from oil exploration and alternative energy research and development.

Sites associated with Euro-American settlement are the most visible cultural resource in the study area. Site types likely to be encountered along either alternative route include farms, trash dumps, railroad crossings, town sites, churches, Western transmission lines, irrigation ditches, bridges, abandoned mines, and cultural material scatters.

### **Recorded Cultural Resources and Cultural Resource Investigations**

Staff from Metcalf Archaeological Consultants, Inc. completed a Class I cultural resources files search of the proposed AVS to Neset 345 kV transmission line planning area in late 2011 and early 2012. The search area encompassed a 6-mile-wide corridor centered on Alternatives Routes A and B (France, 2012). The Class I search involved a search of ND SHPO site and manuscript files for the corridor. For purposes of the EIS, the search area was reduced to a corridor 1,000 feet wide and centered on the two alternatives.

The search had two objectives. One was to identify those cultural resources—buildings, structures, sites, objects, or districts—that are 50 years or older or properties of traditional religious and cultural importance to Native Americans that have been recorded within the search area. The other was to identify the cultural resource inventories that have been conducted within the search area. Identification of the cultural resources included, to the extent possible, establishing whether the resource has been determined eligible for inclusion or are already included in NRHP. Both designations are considered to be historic properties (36 CFR 800.16[1][1]) and afford the same considerations/protections under NHPA. Any resource that has been determined as eligible or is included in the NRHP would have to be avoided unless

Western and the North Dakota State Historic Preservation Officer agree that the resource no longer qualifies for inclusion. If avoidance is not possible, Western and the State Historic Preservation Officer will have to agree on a treatment plan. With respect to the inventories, once the preferred alternative has been selected, cultural resources inventories that include portions of the ROW would need to be evaluated to determine their sufficiency.

The data in the original Class I search were compiled into two tables that list all the recorded cultural resources and inventories. These tables are included in Appendix H. In addition, the data for the alternatives were extracted from the original Class I report and have been organized into similar tables, also included in Appendix I.

### Alternative Routes A and B

The following summarizes the recorded cultural resources and cultural resource inventories. For the most part the two alternative routes overlap. Consequently, the resources are discussed collectively except for specific instances where the two alternative routes differ. The data sets have been organized for use in consultation with and between Basin Electric, Western, and the State Historic Preservation Officer. These consultations will address the need for a Class II and/or Class III cultural resource inventory. Some areas along the preferred alternative may only require a Level/Class II reconnaissance while others a Level/Class III intensive inventory. The consultation will also address the effects of the construction of the transmission line on cultural resources, specifically those that are included in or eligible for the NRHP or those for which eligibility has not been determined, and how to offset any adverse effects. This procedure for determining the level of effort needed to fulfill the requirements of NEPA and Section 106 were developed by the agencies at the scoping meeting held last November in Bismarck.

North Dakota recognizes three classes of cultural resources: sites, site leads, and isolated finds. Sites are defined as "...a location of past human activity that took place over 50 years ago and which left physical traces of that activity in the form of (1) an intact cultural feature, (2) five or more artifacts found within about 60 meters of each other, and/or (3) an intact subsurface cultural deposit regardless of the number of artifacts." Isolated finds are defined as " [a] location with four or fewer artifacts and identified by the archeologist(s) as representing an area of very limited past activity." Site leads consist of "...locations reported by a landowner or other non-professional as containing cultural resources" or "...when a location with four or fewer surface visible artifacts is, in the professional judgment [sic] of the archeologist(s), likely to be only a limited surface expression of a former occupation area where most of the artifacts are not visible (i.e., still buried)" (ND SHPO, 2008).

Tables summarizing the cultural resources data for the two alternatives have been placed in Appendix I. A total of 93 cultural resources, including sites, site leads, and isolated finds have been recorded within or immediately adjacent to Alternative Route A and 88 for Alternative Route B (Table 3-23). Multicomponent resources are those with an archaeological and historic

component, an archaeological and historic architectural component, a historic and historic architectural component, or a combination of all three. The resources include archaeological, historic, historic architectural, and multicomponent sites, site leads and isolate finds. Of these, 70 are shared by both alternatives, 23 are unique to Alternative Route A, and 18 to Alternative Route B. Appendix I identifies the sites unique to each corridor and the resource type for each alternative by county. Information is also included in Appendix I that identifies how many cultural resources have been determined eligible or listed on the NRHP, how many have been determined not eligible, and how many are unevaluated with respect to eligibility. Resources that have been determined eligible or are listed on the NRHP are referred to as historic properties (36 CFR 800.16[1][1]) and are afforded the same protections under NHPA.

**Table 3-23: Number of Cultural Resources by Alternative Route**

	Alternative Route A	Alternative Route B
Multi-component	2	2
Archaeo	51	54
Archaeo IF	16	13
Archaeo SL	4	4
Historic	8	5
Historic IF	1	--
Historic SL	9	7
Architectural	2	3
Total	93	88

IF, isolate find; SL; site lead

### Cultural Resource Investigations

A total of 80 cultural resource investigation have occurred within or adjacent to the Alternative Route A corridor while 81 have taken place within or adjacent to the Alternative Route B corridor. Of these, 16 are individual to Alternative Route A and 17 to Alternative Route B. Most of these investigations are cultural resource inventories, although several testing and mitigation projects have taken place within or adjacent to the alternative routes. Appendix I contains lists of the investigations for each alternative. The majority of the inventories are associated with energy development. Other inventories have been in conjunction with highway improvements, the construction of transmission lines, the construction of waterlines, the development of borrow areas, and assessment of federal lands.

### Historic Properties

None of the cultural resources within or adjacent to either alternative route is included in the NRHP. However, eight resources within or adjacent to the Alternative Route A corridor and three within the Alternative Route B corridor have been determined eligible for inclusion, all of

which are shared with Alternative Route A. For Alternative Route A, these include six archaeological sites, and one historic site. The archaeological sites are all cultural material scatters that contain features such as stone rings or evidence of hearths and/or temporally or functionally diagnostic artifacts. The historic site is the Lewis and Clark irrigation canal. A total of three sites are shared with Alternative Route B.

### Traditional Cultural Properties

Traditional cultural properties are historic properties that are of "...traditional religious and cultural importance to an Indian tribe..." (36 CFR 800.16[1][1]). Many traditional cultural properties are associated with place (LeBeau, 2009). RUS has consulted and continues to consult with and provide information to Tribal governments concerning places of interest that may be traditional cultural properties. Currently, no known traditional cultural properties have been identified within the proposed project APE.

In addition to this work and at the request of Basin Electric, Metcalf Archaeological Consultants, Inc. conducted a Class III intensive pedestrian survey of the AVS to Neset 345 kV Substation project in Mountrail County, North Dakota (Banks, 2012). The APE for this proposed undertaking consisted of a 60 acre study area. No cultural resources were identified within the APE resulting in a No Historic Properties Affected recommendation from Metcalf Archaeological Consultants, Inc. This draft report is under review by the relevant agencies at this time.

### **3.6.2 Direct/Indirect Effects**

The construction of new transmission line facilities could affect recorded and currently unknown cultural resources. The transmission line, with its pole installation and substation modification (excluding the substation that has already been surveyed), has/have the potential to disturb archeological sites. The proposed project could alter the setting and feeling of historic structures or landscapes, or the setting of and access to traditional cultural properties. In areas not previously disturbed and where archeological potential is assessed to be high (near large lakes and river crossings), unrecorded archeological sites or traditional cultural properties may be affected during construction of transmission structures, substations and substation modifications, or access roads. Historic buildings or other sites also may be impacted in that construction of modern transmission structures may impact the historic viewshed in which above-ground archeological and historic resources are located. Although extensive landscaping and contouring are not planned, possible impacts on archeological resources that would apply to all of the route and route segment alternatives include 1) subsurface excavations necessary to install structures; 2) disturbance to surface soils throughout the route as a result of heavy construction vehicle equipment operation; and 3) disturbance to surface soils through and site grading and preparation. Extreme care would be taken to minimize subsurface excavations that could disturb

archaeologically sensitive deposits and artifacts. For example, there would be no removal of stumps from within the project corridor.

Impacts on cultural resources would be considered significant if they result in adverse effects on historic properties that are eligible for listing on the NRHP as defined by Section 106 of the NHPA. If a cultural resource is identified as an historic property, the historic significance of the property is determined by evaluating it in terms of its ability to meet the NRHP criteria (36 CFR 800.4 (c)(1)). A cultural resource that meets one or more of the criteria is considered an historic property entitled to the consideration afforded by Section 106 of the NHPA, as outlined in the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation's implementing regulations (36 CFR 800). Potential impacts on each historic property would be evaluated in terms of the specific significance of the resource, and the potential for the proposed project to detract from that significance. However, it must be kept in mind that adverse effect under Section 106 does not equate with significant impact under NEPA, and that all aspects of a cultural environment need to be considered along with historic properties.

Once the character of the traditional resources has been established, impacts would depend upon the requirements of the resource, and the proposed project alternative route. Since the nature of these resources and their relationship to the proposed alternative routes has yet to be determined, analysis of direct and indirect impacts cannot be undertaken as of this writing.

### **No-action Alternative**

The no-action alternative would not impact existing cultural resources either directly or indirectly. This alternative would allow for existing conditions to remain as they currently are. Archeological and historic resources would neither be preserved in another manner nor damaged under the no-action alternative.

### **Alternative Routes A and B**

A total of 93 cultural resources have been identified within or immediately adjacent to the 1,000-foot preliminary APE (see Table 3-23). The cultural resources include 2 multicomponent sites, 51 archaeological sites, 15 archaeological isolate finds, 4 archaeological site leads, 8 historic sites, 1 historic isolate find, 9 historic site leads, and 2 architectural resources.

A total of 88 sites have been recorded within or immediately adjacent to the 1,000-foot preliminary APE of Alternative Route B including 2 multicomponent sites, 54 archaeological sites, 13 archaeological isolate finds, 4 archaeological site leads, 5 historic sites, 7 historic site leads, and 3 architectural resources.

A detailed study to identify built resources, primarily those residential, recreational, commercial and industrial buildings in the APE that are NRHP listed or eligible and might be affected by

either alternative route would be conducted following selection of the preferred alternative and included as a requirement of the Memorandum of Agreement once it is prepared and signed by the consulting parties. No building structures can be located within the ROW; therefore, the ROW could be sited to avoid direct impacts on historic properties.

It is possible that the vertical height of the proposed project may diminish the integrity of a historic property by altering its setting and feeling, when those aspects are applicable. New transmission lines would result in a change in the existing viewshed of a historic property or could be seen from that property. Mitigation for visual impacts is discussed in greater detail in Section 3.1, Aesthetics and Visual Resources.

## **3.7 LAND USE**

### **3.7.1 Affected Environment**

#### **Regional Setting**

The proposed project area includes portions of five counties in northwestern North Dakota - Dunn, McKenzie, Mercer, Mountrail, Williams and a very small section of Billings County. The region surrounding the proposed project contains large expanses of rural, undeveloped land characterized by rolling prairies, steep and rough terrain, grassland, rangeland, and shrub/scrub environments, with smaller areas of woodland and cropland near river drainages and lakes. Land use in the project area is primarily dominated by agricultural uses, such as pasture or cropland along with nearby farmsteads. Lake Sakakawea, a large impoundment of the Missouri River, is located in the northeastern portion of the project area. The lake provides irrigation, flood damage reduction, municipal and industrial water supply, and hydropower for the area.

#### **Existing Land Use**

Based on the 2007 Census of Agriculture, 89.8 percent (39,674,586 acres) of the total land area in the state of North Dakota is farmland, with an average farm size of 1,241 acres (USDA, 2009b). Compared to the state as a whole, the counties surrounding the project area have either a similar or slightly lower percentage of land in farms. Developed infrastructure in the vicinity of the proposed project includes federal, state, county, and township roads; utility ROWs; airports; railroads; and a growing number of oil and gas wells.

Williston, with a population of approximately 15,000 (U.S. Census Bureau, 2010a) is the largest city in the project area. Several small towns and unincorporated communities are scattered throughout the project area. Killdeer, Watford City, Arnegard, Epping, and Ray are the only communities whose city limits may fall within the boundaries of the project area (BMcD, 2011). The communities of Williston and Tioga lie close to the project area boundary. The project area is located west of the Fort Berthold Indian Reservation.

Land ownership and jurisdiction within the project area includes predominantly private lands used for grazing and crop cultivation, interspersed with lands administered by the Bureau of Land Management (BLM), USACE, USFS, USFWS, NPS, and the state of North Dakota. Federal and state lands within proximity to the proposed project include the LMNG, TRNP, National Wildlife Refuge lands, BLM lands, and USACE lands surrounding Lake Sakakawea, in addition to state parks, wildlife management areas (WMA), and school trust lands.

Land cover within the project area is summarized in Table 3-24.

**Table 3-24: Land Use within the Project Area**

LAND USE	Alternative Route A (acres)	Alternative Route B (acres)
Grassland	1,680.0	2,057.8
Cultivated Cropland	1,365.8	1,272.0
Pasture/Hay	130.2	117.9
Developed Lands	100.3	79.7
Other Lands*	260.1	279.9
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>3,536.4</b>	<b>3,807.3</b>

\*includes woodland, shrub/scrub, wetlands, barren lands, open water.

Acres were calculated using available National Land Cover Dataset information.

### 3.7.2 Direct and Indirect Effects

This section discusses potential impacts on land use within the region as a direct result of the construction and operation of the proposed project, including the no-action alternative. Definitions for duration and intensity of project impacts to land use developed for this project are described in Table 3-25.

**Table 3-25: Land Use Impact Context and Intensity Definitions**

Context (Duration)	Low Intensity	Moderate Intensity	High Intensity
<p><u>Short term:</u> During construction period</p> <p><u>Long term:</u> Life of the line (50 years)</p>	<p>Other than at the footprint of project features (transmission tower structures, substations, access roads, etc.) previous land uses would continue without interruption. Existing land uses such as agriculture, grazing, oil and gas development, and potential CH<sub>4</sub> gas development may experience temporary construction-related disturbances and intermittent, infrequent interruptions due to operation and maintenance. There would be no conflicts with local zoning.</p>	<p>Previous land uses (e.g. agriculture, grazing, oil and gas development and potential CH<sub>4</sub> gas development) would be diminished or required to change on a portion of the project area in order to be compatible with the project. Only a few parcels within the project area would require zoning changes to be consistent with local plans. Some parcels within the project area (transmission ROW, substation, access roads, etc.) may require a change in land ownership through purchase or condemnation.</p>	<p>More than 25 percent of the project area (transmission ROW, substations, access roads, etc.) would require a change in land ownership through purchase or condemnation. All land use (e.g. agriculture, grazing, oil and gas development and potential CH<sub>4</sub> gas development) on these parcels would be discontinued. Most parcels of land within the project area would require zoning changes to be consistent with local plans.</p>

**No-action Alternative**

Under the no-action alternative the proposed project would not be constructed, and there would be no impacts on land use as a result of the project.

**Proposed Action**

Private Lands

Most of the land in the project area is privately owned and used for agricultural activities. Impacts on private lands would include temporary loss of use for landowners within the ROW during construction, and the permanent loss of uses that are incompatible with the ROW, such as the location and development of new oil and gas wells. Disturbance from heavy equipment may result in some crop loss within the ROW during construction. Existing agricultural activities taking place within the transmission line ROW, including grazing and crop cultivation, are likely to experience temporary and localized interruptions during construction. Additionally, cattle would need to be restricted from grazing within the ROW after construction is completed until grass is re-established within the ROW. Indirect impacts on agriculture as a result of the proposed project could include interference with certain agricultural activities, such as the movement of machinery and equipment, obstacles for aerial spraying, or interference with the movement of cattle or other livestock for grazing. At the proposed Judson and Tande substation sites, agricultural land would be permanently converted to utility use. The proposed project would require ROW easements from private property owners, which could encumber the ROW

area with land use restrictions. Each transmission line easement would specify the present and future right to clear the ROW and to keep it clear of all trees, whether natural or cultivated; all structure-supported crops; other structures; brush; vegetation; and fire and electrical hazards, with the exception of non-structure supported agricultural crops less than 10 feet in height.

As a whole, the types of agricultural use taking place within the project area are generally compatible with the presence of transmission line ROWs and would largely be allowed to continue in the long term. The relatively small amount of acreage needed for the transmission line ROW would have a long-term, low impact on agricultural productivity because of the significant acreages of agricultural land in the project area and throughout the state. Basin Electric would coordinate with landowners regarding routing the proposed transmission line ROW, and would incorporate appropriate mitigation measures. As a result, the anticipated short- or long-term impacts on land use for either alternative would be low.

#### U.S. Forest Service

USFS administers 1,026,000 acres of publicly owned lands on the LMNG. Within the project vicinity, portions of LMNG are located throughout McKenzie County. In addition to providing recreational opportunities, these lands also support livestock grazing and oil and gas production. The LMNG is managed as a unit of the Dakota Prairie National Grasslands under its 2001 Resource Management Plan (USFS, 2010). Development of utility ROWs is generally consistent with the stated management goals and objectives for the LMNG under the 2001 Resource Management Plan, with the obtainment of the proper permits.

#### U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

Lake Ilo National Wildlife Refuge is located near Dunn Center in the southern part of the study area. Lake Ilo National Wildlife Refuge is an approximately 4,000 acre complex consisting of Lake Ilo itself, along with prairie, grassland, and numerous other wetland areas. It is located near Dunn Center in McKenzie County, along ND State Highway 200 (USFWS, 2011a). This area is a popular wildlife viewing area, with waterfowl, shorebirds, and other wildlife using the area at various times throughout the year. Upland areas on the refuge include native prairie, cropland, and tree plantings, and these areas serve as important wildlife habitat as well.

Four Waterfowl Production Areas are scattered throughout the project area in Williams County. Waterfowl Production Areas, which are part of the National Wildlife Refuge System, are lands owned by USFWS and managed to preserve high quality wetlands and protect waterfowl breeding and nesting habitat. All Waterfowl Production Areas are open to the public and provide recreational opportunities, such as hunting, bird watching, and hiking (USFWS, 2007a).

Both Alternative Route A and Alternative Route B would pass within approximately 2 miles of Lake Ilo National Wildlife Refuge in Dunn County at their closest points. In addition, both

routes would be situated adjacent to a USFWS conservation easement located in Dunn County that is protected as grassland/pasture.

### National Park Service

TRNP-North Unit, managed by NPS, is located in McKenzie County, south of Watford City along U.S. Highway 85 in the southwestern portion of the project area. This national park provides numerous outdoor activities such as camping, canoeing, fishing, horseback riding, and hiking (NPS, 2011). A variety of wildlife species occur within the park, making it a popular wildlife viewing area.

### Bureau of Land Management

Within North Dakota, the BLM North Dakota Field Office manages approximately 58,000 acres of public land, the majority of which is located in Dunn and Bowman counties. BLM also manages more than 4.1 million acres of subsurface mineral estate, located in the western third of the state (BLM, 2011). Lands managed by BLM within the project area are located primarily in northwestern Dunn County, with scattered tracts in the other counties. These lands are leased for oil and gas production as well as grazing, and are also open to recreational opportunities such as hunting. BLM lands in the project vicinity are managed under the 1986 BLM North Dakota Resource Management Plan, which does not contain any provisions expressly prohibiting the development of utility ROWs.

### U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

USACE oversees management of Lake Sakakawea and the public lands surrounding it. USACE partners with various federal, tribal, state, and local entities for management of various parks and recreational facilities and WMAs on these lands (USACE, 2007).

Both Alternative Route A and Alternative Route B would cross approximately 56.4 acres of USACE property, which is in the area of the proposed crossing of the Lewis and Clark WMA managed by NDGFD. Proposed ROW acres on property owned by USACE typically include 17.6 acres of cultivated crops, 16.3 acres of wetlands, 15.2 acres of grasslands, 5.0 acres of woodlands, 1.5 acres of pasture/hay, and 0.8 acre of open water. Because these lands are in the Missouri River floodplain, during infrequent hydrological events the entire floodplain has been inundated by waters of the Missouri River for short periods of time.

### North Dakota Game and Fish Department

Several USACE lands in and around the project area include WMAs managed for fish and wildlife habitat by NDGFD. Additional NDGFD WMAs in the study area include Killdeer Mountains WMA in Dunn County; Neu's Point WMA, Och's Point WMA, and Overlook WMA in McKenzie County; Sullivan WMA in McKenzie County; Golden Valley WMA in Mercer

County; White Earth Valley WMA in Mountrail County; and Blacktail Dam WMA in Williams County (NDGFD, 2010a).

As discussed previously, both alternative routes would cross approximately 56.4 acres of USACE-owned property in the area of the proposed crossing of the Lewis and Clark WMA managed by NDGFD.

### State Parks

North Dakota state parks found within the project vicinity include Lewis and Clark State Park, located along Lake Sakakawea in Williams County, and Little Missouri State Park located north of Dunn Center in Dunn County. Recreational opportunities at Lewis and Clark State Park include fishing, swimming, and boating in Lake Sakakawea. Little Missouri State Park is primarily a primitive park offering backpacking and horseback riding throughout the park's 47 miles of trails (North Dakota Parks and Recreation Department, 2011b).

### School Trust Lands

School trust lands, which were granted at statehood for the support of primary and secondary education, are scattered throughout the study area. School trust lands are managed by the North Dakota State Land Department and leased for the purpose of generating income for schools and designated trust funds of the state (North Dakota State Land Department, 2011). The majority of the lands are leased for grazing. These lands are also open to the public for recreational uses such as hunting, fishing, hiking, and bird watching.

### Comprehensive Plans and Zoning Ordinances

The Dunn County Comprehensive Plan, adopted October 12, 2011, establishes a vision for future development of the county and includes general goals and objectives for land use, transportation, housing, economic development, public services, infrastructure, natural resources, intergovernmental cooperation, and planning (Dunn County Planning Commission, 2011a). Mountrail County has a comprehensive plan; however, it has not been updated since its adoption in 1982. McKenzie, Mercer, and Williams counties do not currently have comprehensive plans.

Several of the organized townships within McKenzie County have zoning codes, and Billings, Dunn (Dunn County Planning Commission, 2011b), Mercer (Board of Mercer County Commissioners, 2009), Mountrail, and Williams counties have countywide zoning ordinances in place. Both Alternative Route A and Alternative Route B would extend through the same county and municipal jurisdictions, and would cross lands located in zoning districts where transmission line ROW development is not prohibited. Under the applicable zoning ordinances and comprehensive plans, transmission lines are either a permitted or conditional use in all

jurisdictions traversed by the proposed ROW. All applicable zoning and land use approvals would need to be obtained prior to construction.

### Easements

USFWS grassland and wetland easements and NRCS Conservation Reserve Program and Conservation Reserve Enhancement Program easements are present in the project area. These areas serve as wildlife habitat to protect rare natural features or to preserve water quality, and have been assigned various levels of legal protection, which generally prohibit development.

The majority of wetland and grassland easements in the vicinity of the proposed project are located in Williams and Mountrail counties in the prairie pothole region. The easements in Williams County are managed by the Crosby Wetland Management District, and the easements in Mountrail County are managed by the Lostwood Wetland Management District. There are also a few scattered easements located in Dunn, McKenzie, and Mercer counties, which are managed by the Audubon Wetland Management District.

Lands with USFWS and NRCS easements typically remain in private ownership and are generally considered confidential by these agencies. As such, information about the specific location and scope of potential impacts to these resources is limited.

### **Alternative Route A**

Alternative Route A would incorporate approximately 147.4 acres of the LMNG into the utility ROW. These 147.4 acres consist of 107.1 acres of grassland, 16.5 acres of woodland, 12.8 acres of shrub/scrub, 5.9 developed acres, 3.5 acres of pasture/hayland, 1.2 acres of cultivated crops, and 0.4 acre of barren land. Alternative Route A would not be located within any management areas designated as Roadless. Similar to the impacts on private agricultural lands discussed above, grazing on LMNG would be generally compatible with the presence of the utility ROW; therefore, no impacts on grazing use would be expected. Given the relatively limited amount of lands traversed by the proposed ROW, the presence of existing utilities in this corridor, and the identification of this corridor for future utility development, it is expected that with the incorporation of mitigation measures as detailed below, Alternative Route A would have low to no impacts on land use on the LMNG.

Under Alternative Route A, the proposed transmission line would be constructed east of TRNP-North Unit. At its closest point, the transmission line ROW would be approximately 1.5 miles from the park. Alternative Route A would have no impacts on existing land uses on TRNP. Due to its height, the proposed transmission line may be visible from areas of TRNP.

In addition, the proposed transmission line ROW would not directly cross BLM lands. The ROW would be located within approximately 200 feet of one BLM parcel. Alternative Route A

would therefore have no impacts on BLM lands. Little Missouri State Park is the park within closest proximity to the project area. Alternative Route A would be located more than 7 miles from Little Missouri State Park. Alternative Route A would have no land use impacts on Little Missouri State Park.

Alternative Route A would cross approximately 20 school trust land parcels, for a total of approximately 144.6 acres within the ROW. Of the 144.6 acres, 129.8 acres are grassland, 7.7 acres are developed, 3.5 acres are in cultivated crops, 2.4 acres are shrub/scrub, 0.9 acre is woodland, and 0.3 acre is barren land. With the incorporation of mitigation measures as detailed below, it is expected Alternative Route A would have low to no impacts to school trust lands.

### **Alternative Route B**

Alternative Route B would incorporate approximately 56.6 acres of the LMNG into the ROW. The area within the ROW consists of 47 acres of grassland, 4 acres of woodland, 3.9 acres of shrub/scrub, 1 acre of cultivated crops, and 0.7 acre of developed land. Alternative Route B would not be located within any management areas designated as Roadless. Given the relatively limited amount of lands traversed by the Alternative Route B, and the absence of any special resource management direction for lands within the ROW, it is expected that with the incorporation of mitigation measures as detailed below, Alternative Route B would have low to no impacts on land use on the LMNG.

Under Alternative Route B, the proposed transmission line would be located more than 17 miles east of TRNP at its closest point and would have no impact on TRNP. It would not cross or pass within close proximity to BLM lands, and would be located more than 4 miles away from Little Missouri State Park. Alternative Route B would therefore have no impacts on either BLM or state park lands.

Alternative Route B would cross approximately 19 school trust land parcels, for a total of approximately 138.8 acres within the ROW, which is slightly less than Alternative Route A. Of the 138.8 acres, 130.2 acres are grassland, 3.8 acres are cultivated crops, 2.3 acres are developed, 0.9 acre is barren land, 0.9 acre is shrub/scrub, 0.6 acre is wetland, and 0.1 acre is woodland. With the incorporation of mitigation measures as detailed below, it is expected Alternative Route B would have low to no impacts on school trust lands.

## **3.8 SOCIOECONOMIC RESOURCES**

### **3.8.1 Affected Environment**

#### **Regional Setting**

The oil development boom in the Bakken region has heavily influenced socioeconomic trends in the region over the past several years. Oil and gas development activities have occurred in the region since the 1950s. After a brief boom in the 1970s, the region's oil and gas activity decreased dramatically. The Bakken Formation has seen relatively recent rapid development due to the implementation of hydraulic fracturing processes that can access this previously-untapped oil bearing feature in the region. As a result, after losing population between 1990 and 2000, the region experienced population growth between 2000 and 2010, especially between 2008 and the present. Additional socioeconomic effects of the rapid oil development are described in the Economic Conditions section below.

Agriculture also continues to be an important activity and component of western North Dakota's economy. Approximately 79 percent of the land area in the project area counties is in farms. Across the project area, farm employment comprises 24, 11, and 10 percent of total county employment in Dunn, Mountrail, and McKenzie counties, respectively.

The study area is consistent with the project area, extending through five counties in northwestern North Dakota, including Dunn, McKenzie, Mercer, Mountrail, and Williams counties. Socioeconomic information on the study area and the state are provided in this section.

#### **Demographic Characteristics**

##### Population

These counties are predominantly rural with small populations located in towns and communities across the study area. Williams County has the largest population of all the study area counties, hosting the largest town in the study area, Williston.

The population of all the study area counties declined between 1990 and 2000, while the population of North Dakota as a whole remained relatively constant. As a result of the oil and gas development boom in recent years, population growth trends in the study area counties have reversed. McKenzie, Mountrail, and Williams counties experienced increased rates of growth between 2000 and 2010, especially since 2008, and Dunn and Mercer counties experienced slower rates of population decline compared to the previous decade. The populations of these counties are shown in Table 3-26.

**Table 3-26: Population of Study Area Counties**

	1990 Population	2000 Population	2010 Population	% change 1990-2000	% change 2000-2010
North Dakota	638,800	642,200	672,591	0.5%	4.7%
Dunn	4,005	3,600	3,536	-10.1%	-1.8%
McKenzie	6,383	5,737	6,360	-10.1%	10.9%
Mercer	9,808	8,644	8,424	-11.9%	-2.5%
Mountrail	7,021	6,631	7,673	-5.6%	15.7%
Williams	21,129	19,761	22,398	-6.5%	13.3%
Study Area Counties	48,346	44,373	48,391	-8%	9%

Source: U.S. Census Bureau, 1990, 2000, and 2010.

There are several communities within the study area. The populations of communities within and near the study area are shown in Table 3-27. The largest town is Williston, followed by Beulah, Watford City, and Tioga. The remaining towns all have populations of less than 1,000.

**Table 3-27: Populations of Towns within Study Area**

Town	County	2010 Population
Alexander	McKenzie	223
Arnegard	McKenzie	115
Beulah	Mercer	3,121
Dodge	Dunn	87
Dunn Center	Dunn	146
Epping	Williams	100
Golden Valley	Mercer	182
Halliday	Dunn	188
Killdeer	Dunn	751
Ray	Williams	592
Springbrook	Williams	27
Tioga	Williams	1,230
Watford City	McKenzie	1,744
White Earth	Mountrail	80
Williston	Williams	14,716
Zap	Mercer	237

Source: U.S. Census Bureau, 2010a.

It is expected that the population in the Bakken region will continue to rapidly increase in the future, concurrent with the continued expansion of oil and gas development activities. Estimates indicate that the population of the state of North Dakota increased by 11,341 people between

2010 and 2011 (U.S. Census Bureau, 2011). In addition to the permanent population of the study area counties, the region also has a high transient population, which primarily includes drilling rig, well service workers, and construction workers. Official population estimates likely do not include these temporary workers who consider their home residence in another state. The increasing numbers of temporary workers moving to the region has heavily impacted the region's cities and towns, such as Williston and Watford City located within the study area. Including the transient population, the current population of Williston is likely closer to 17,000, and the current population of Watford City is likely closer to 6,500 (Smith, 2011; Ruggles, 2011). Estimates indicate that the population of Williston could reach 25,000 by 2015 and as high as 50,000 by 2030 (City of Williston, 2011).

The Fort Berthold Reservation is also located just outside of the study area boundary the northwest part of McLean County. The population of the Fort Berthold Reservation is 6,341 (U.S. Census Bureau, 2010a).

### Income and Poverty

Between 2000 and 2010, median household incomes increased considerably in all the study area counties and in the state as a whole (Table 3-28). While poverty rates increased slightly in North Dakota over this period, poverty rates in the study area counties fell, with Dunn and McKenzie counties experiencing the most significant reductions in the populations living below the poverty threshold. Poverty rates in Mountrail County remained higher than the state rate in 2010.

**Table 3-28: Income and Poverty in the Study Area**

	Median Household Income (2000)	Median Household Income (2010)	Percent below Poverty (2000)	Percent below Poverty (2010)
North Dakota	\$34,604	\$46,781	11.9%	12.3%
Dunn	\$30,015	\$48,707	17.5%	8.6%
McKenzie	\$29,342	\$48,480	17.2%	10.0%
Mercer	\$42,269	\$60,191	7.5%	6.2%
Mountrail	\$27,098	\$53,912	19.3%	16.5%
Williams	\$31,491	\$55,396	11.9%	8.7%

Source: U.S. Census Bureau, 2000, 2010a, and 2010b.

Note: Household income values are shown in current or nominal dollars.

### Earnings and Cost of Living

With the influx of workers into western North Dakota counties, both resident and transient populations have been rapidly increasing, and available resources, such as housing, retail grocery stores, and food and beverage establishments, have been slow to meet the rapid increase in demand. As a result, the region is experiencing considerable price and cost increases, consistent

with an inflationary economy. Although average earnings are also increasing, so are the costs of goods and services. Prices of basic goods are also increasing, with one person noting that a gallon of milk costs \$7 (McChesney, 2011). With shortages of most goods, merchants are able to charge higher prices.

Average earnings have increased by 82 and 56 percent in Mountrail and McKenzie counties, respectively between 2006 and 2010. Between May 2010 and May 2011, wages in the 11 western counties that comprise the far west non-metropolitan area, including Dunn, Williams, and McKenzie counties, grew by 16 percent (U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, 2012). Average earnings are summarized in Table 3-29.

**Table 3-29: Average Earnings in the Study Area (Current Dollars)**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	% Change 2007-2010
North Dakota	\$30,530	\$32,827	\$36,787	\$35,724	\$39,123	28%
Dunn	\$34,623	\$33,360	\$31,682	\$41,836	\$50,222	45%
McKenzie	\$28,151	\$29,355	\$30,948	\$35,642	\$44,006	56%
Mercer	\$34,766	\$35,141	\$34,789	\$38,665	\$40,966	18%
Mountrail	\$31,049	\$36,329	\$45,499	\$49,406	\$56,473	82%
Williams	\$32,762	\$36,272	\$37,570	\$37,969	\$44,606	36%

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis, 2012a.

### Racial and Ethnic Characteristics

In the state of North Dakota as a whole, the majority of the population is white (Table 3-30). The largest minority group in the state is American Indian. Compared to the state, Mercer and Williams counties have higher percentages of white residents and smaller percentages of American Indian residents. In contrast, Dunn, McKenzie, and Mountrail counties have smaller percentages of white residents compared to the state and higher percentages of American Indian residents. Segments of the Fort Berthold Reservation lie in parts of McKenzie, Dunn, Mountrail Counties and to a smaller extent Mercer County, which could be a reason for the higher percentages of American Indian residents. Other minority groups, including Asian, Hawaiian or Pacific Islander, and Hispanic comprise similar percentages of the population in all of the study area counties as compared to the state as a whole.

**Table 3-30: Racial Characteristics in the Study Area Counties**

	2010 Population	White, not Hispanic or Latino	Black	American Indian or Alaskan Native	Asian	Hawaiian/ Pacific Islander	Other	Two or more races	Hispanic
North Dakota	672,591	90.7%	1.2%	5.4%	1.0%	0.05%	0.5%	1.8%	2.0%
Dunn	3,536	85.3%	0.2%	12.7%	0.3%	0.0	0.2%	1.7%	1.1%
McKenzie	6,360	76.3%	0.1%	22.2%	0.3%	0.03%	0.4%	1.6%	2.2%
Mercer	8,424	96.3%	0.2%	2.3%	0.3%	0.1%	0.4%	1.1%	1.4%
Mountrail	7,673	66.8%	0.2%	30.6%	0.2%	0.01%	0.8%	2.6%	3.7%
Williams	22,398	92.7%	0.3%	4.0%	0.4%	0.02%	0.3%	2.9%	1.9%

Source: U.S. Census Bureau, 2010a.

## Economic Conditions

### Employment

The labor force in the state of North Dakota increased slightly each year between 2001 and 2010. In the study area counties, the size of the labor force fluctuated over this time period. However, between 2009 and 2010, the size of the labor force increased dramatically in Dunn, McKenzie, Mountrail, and Williams counties, increasing by 17.4, 19.1, 25.6, and 18.0 percent, respectively. Mercer County experienced a decline in the size of its labor force between 2009 and 2010.

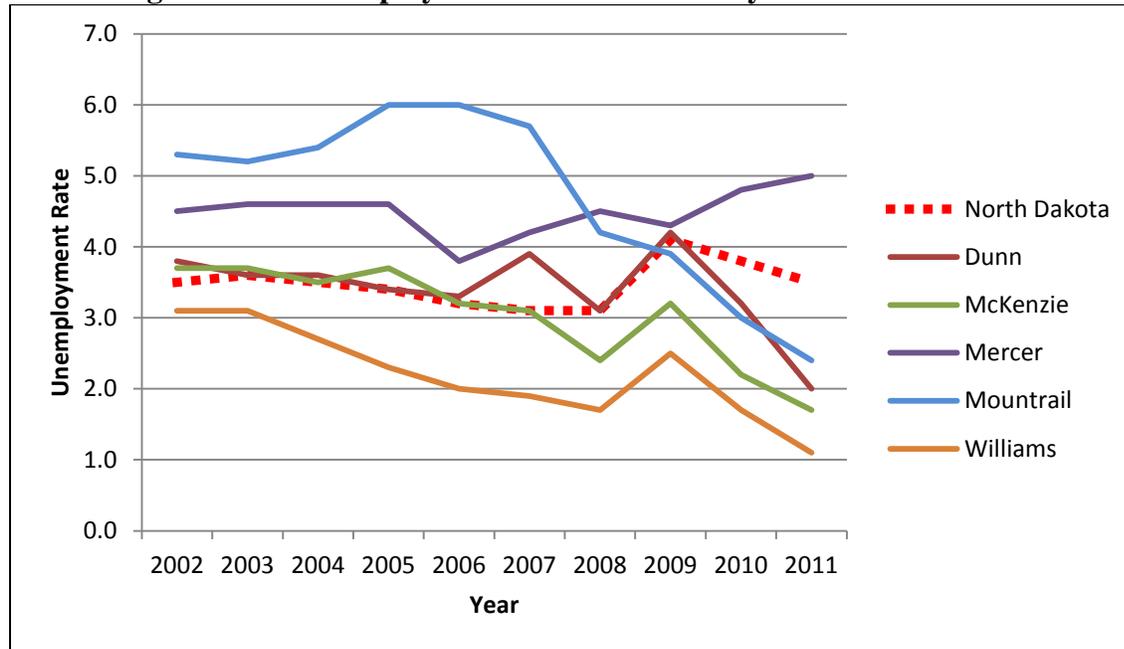
Unemployment rates in North Dakota and within the study area counties were relatively low between 2001 and 2010. The state's annual unemployment rate was below 4 percent for all years except 2009, as was also the case for Dunn County. In McKenzie County, the unemployment rate was below 4 percent for all years, and in Mercer County, it was below 5 percent for all years except 2010. Mountrail County had the highest annual unemployment rates, peaking at 6 percent in 2005 and 2006, but dropping to a low of 2.9 percent in 2010. Williams County had the lowest unemployment rates of all the study area counties, with a high of 3.1 percent in 2002 and 2003, and reaching a low of 1.7 percent in 2008 and 2010. Study area labor force and unemployment rates are summarized in Table 3-31. Unemployment rate trends are shown in Figure 3-22.

**Table 3-31: Study Area Unemployment Rates (Labor Force/  
Annual Unemployment Rate)**

Year	North Dakota		Dunn		McKenzie		Mercer		Mountrail		Williams	
2001	345,820	2.8%	1,739	3.2%	2,708	2.6%	4,525	3.9%	2,981	4.0%	10,939	2.3%
2002	345,836	3.5%	1,775	3.8%	2,692	3.7%	4,670	4.5%	2,960	5.3%	11,042	3.1%
2003	348,929	3.6%	1,818	3.6%	2,747	3.7%	4,748	4.6%	3,014	5.2%	11,047	3.1%
2004	351,801	3.5%	1,712	3.6%	2,739	3.5%	4,738	4.6%	3,095	5.4%	11,086	2.7%
2005	355,874	3.4%	1,732	3.4%	2,694	3.7%	4,582	4.6%	2,995	6.0%	11,715	2.3%
2006	360,913	3.2%	1,730	3.3%	2,809	3.2%	4,764	3.8%	2,903	6.0%	12,634	2.0%
2007	364,573	3.1%	1,678	3.8%	2,907	3.1%	4,718	4.1%	2,950	5.7%	12,987	1.9%
2008	367,048	3.1%	1,734	3.2%	3,079	2.4%	4,789	4.5%	2,957	4.1%	14,521	1.7%
2009	368,696	4.3%	1,780	4.3%	2,910	3.4%	5,129	4.4%	3,706	4.1%	14,751	2.6%
2010	370,224	3.9%	2,089	3.4%	3,466	2.2%	4,531	5.1%	4,655	2.9%	17,402	1.7%
2011	382,944	3.5%	2,914	2.0%	4,433	1.7%	4,426	5.0%	5,500	2.4%	24,848	1.1%

Source: U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, 2011.

**Figure 3-22: Unemployment Rates in the Study Area and in the State**



Source: U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, 2011.

In conjunction with the increased oil and gas development activities in the region, monthly unemployment rates over the last year continued to drop in the study area counties (Table 3-32).

**Table 3-32: Recent Monthly Unemployment Rates in the Study Area**

Month	North Dakota	Dunn County	McKenzie County	Mercer County	Mountrail County	Williams County
Feb 2011	4.2%	2.8%	2.1%	6.4%	2.8%	1.4%
March 2011	4.1%	2.8%	2.1%	5.9%	3.0%	1.2%
April 2011	3.5%	2.0%	1.6%	4.3%	2.6%	1.0%
May 2011	3.2%	1.9%	1.6%	3.8%	2.5%	1.1%
June 2011	4.0%	2.6%	2.2%	5.9%	3.0%	1.4%
July 2011	3.4%	1.7%	1.5%	4.9%	2.6%	1.0%
Aug 2011	3.5%	1.6%	1.5%	4.5%	2.3%	1.0%
Sept 2011	2.9%	1.5%	1.4%	3.5%	2.0%	1.0%
Oct 2011	2.7%	1.5%	1.4%	3.6%	1.8%	0.9%
Nov 2011	2.9%	1.4%	1.4%	4.7%	1.9%	0.9%
Dec 2011	3.3%	1.4%	1.6%	5.6%	2.0%	0.9%
Jan 2012	3.8%	1.6%	1.5%	6.7%	2.1%	0.8%
Feb 2012	3.9%	1.6%	1.7%	6.6%	2.3%	0.9%

Source: U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, 2011.

For the state, the top three sectors in terms of employment in 2010 were government and government enterprises; health care; and retail trade. In contrast, McKenzie and Williams counties had a large portion of mining, which includes oil and gas employment; in fact, in Williams County almost 25 percent of the employment was in this industry. Oil and gas employment in Dunn, Mercer and Mountrail counties was not disclosed due to proprietary nature of the information. Other important employing sectors in the study area counties include construction, retail trade, government, and farming. The utilities sector in Mercer County accounts for 21 percent of the employment in the county. Table 3-33 summarizes the employment by industry for the study area.

**Table 3-33: 2010 Study Area Employment by Industry**

Industry	North Dakota	Dunn	McKenzie	Mercer	Mountrail	Williams
Farm employment	6.3%	24.1%	9.9%	6.4%	11.4%	3.9%
Forestry, fishing, and related activities	0.8%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.6%
Mining	2.5%	N/A	11.7%	N/A	N/A	24.9%
Utilities	0.7%	N/A	N/A	20.7%	N/A	0.4%
Construction	6.0%	N/A	9.6%	8.7%	N/A	5.9%
Manufacturing	4.8%	N/A	1.3%	N/A	N/A	1.8%
Wholesale trade	4.4%	N/A	3.0%	1.7%	4.2%	7.0%
Retail trade	10.8%	7.3%	N/A	8.6%	7.6%	9.0%
Transportation and warehousing	3.3%	6.1%	8.2%	1.1%	N/A	4.9%
Information	1.6%	N/A	0.5%	1.6%	2.2%	0.9%
Finance and insurance	5.0%	N/A	2.3%	3.0%	3.9%	2.5%
Real estate and rental and leasing	3.1%	N/A	2.2%	2.2%	1.5%	3.9%
Professional, scientific, and technical services	3.8%	N/A	2.3%	1.8%	2.2%	2.9%
Management of companies and enterprises	0.9%	0.0%	N/A	0.0%	0.0%	N/A
Administrative and waste management services	3.3%	1.1%	N/A	3.8%	1.5%	N/A
Educational services	1.1%	0.9%	1.0%	N/A	0.5%	N/A
Health care and social assistance	11.9%	N/A	4.8%	N/A	6.3%	N/A
Arts, entertainment, and recreation	1.4%	N/A	1.0%	1.0%	0.7%	0.8%
Accommodation and food services	6.6%	N/A	3.7%	4.9%	4.3%	5.5%
Other services, except public administration	5.0%	3.5%	3.1%	4.0%	2.6%	4.2%
Government and government enterprises	16.9%	12.1%	27.2%	9.6%	14.7%	9.5%
Federal, civilian	2.0%	1.0%	1.1%	0.8%	1.2%	0.5%
Military	2.3%	1.1%	0.8%	0.9%	1.1%	0.8%
State and local	12.5%	9.9%	25.3%	7.8%	12.4%	8.2%
<b>Total employment</b>	<b>502,780</b>	<b>2,316</b>	<b>5,593</b>	<b>6,507</b>	<b>5,346</b>	<b>20,279</b>

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis, 2012b, 2012c.

Note: Some employment information is not available due to the proprietary nature of this data.

Oil and Gas

After a stagnant oil production period between 1990 and 2000, the region again experienced an increase in oil and gas production in the mid-2000s, as oil companies began to take advantage of newly-developed technology advances in drilling and extraction techniques. According to the North Dakota Petroleum Council (2011), there are 17 oil-producing counties in North Dakota, all of which are located in the western third of the state. North Dakota currently is the 2<sup>nd</sup> largest oil producing state in the United States. Top-producing counties within North Dakota for 2010 were Mountrail, McKenzie, Dunn, and Williams, all of which are within the study area. Oil production in North Dakota increased from 62.8 million barrels of oil in 2008 to 79.7 million barrels in 2009 and 113 million barrels in 2010 (North Dakota Petroleum Council, 2011). Additionally, 114 billion cubic feet of natural gas was produced in 2010 in North Dakota, with 80 billion cubic feet being processed within the state.

Across the state, the number of producing wells has doubled since 2004, while Dunn, Mountrail, and Williams counties have experienced even higher growth in the number of wells in their respective counties. Mountrail County has added more than 1,000 producing wells in the past 8 years. In 2012, the five-county study area accounts for 60 percent of the producing wells in North Dakota. Production is expected to continue to increase in the region with an estimated 1,100 to 2,700 new wells expected per year and 26,000 new wells expected over the next 10 to 20 years (NDDMR, 2011). The number of producing wells between 2004 and 2010 is shown in Table 3-34.

**Table 3-34: Number of Producing Wells in the Study Area**

	2004	2006	2008	2010	2012	% Change 2004-2012
North Dakota	3,153	3,450	3,871	4,655	6,726	113%
Dunn	95	101	181	390	728	666%
McKenzie	619	707	765	844	1,292	109%
Mercer	0	0	0	1	1	100%
Mountrail	49	58	106	530	1,154	2255%
Williams	323	355	416	454	845	162%

Source: North Dakota Industrial Commission, 2012.

Note: Data is provided for February of each year.

In rural areas and communities, oil booms bring considerable opportunities and difficulties. The oil and gas industry has provided increasing employment opportunities, and as a result, unemployment rates have been very low, or less than 4 percent in four of the study area counties. Consistent with decreasing unemployment, poverty rates, which were close to 20 percent for several of the study area counties in 2000, and dropped below 10 percent in 2010. Increasing oil production also brings fiscal revenues to state and local governments, which are imperative as

cities and counties try to accommodate the growth with increasing demands for local services and infrastructure.

Local town and county government expenditures and budgets have been increasing as these communities struggle to provide housing, public services, and infrastructure to meet the booming population driven by oil development and extraction. Municipal and county services, including public service provisions such as education, road repair and construction, police and law enforcement, judicial facilities and services, medical services and facilities, emergency services, and other social services can all be expected to increase driven by the growing workforce and population. With a rapid influx of skilled oil rig and service workers, wages and earnings are driven higher across the area, affecting the service sectors and other local jobs as they compete with typically higher-paying oil industry salaries. With the influx of population and workforce, often there are not sufficient restaurants, grocery stores, gas stations, and other retail establishments to meet the demand, so establishments can increase local prices.

The oil boom brings temporary and permanent workers to the area seeking housing and temporary accommodations, driving up housing costs, and the lack of availability makes it difficult for both seasonal oil and supporting sector workers (e.g., teachers, gas station attendants, waitresses) to move to the area. In 2010, the majority of housing consisted of owner-occupied, single family residences, although many of the study area counties have a relatively higher portion of mobile homes, reflective of the larger transient population in the region in recent years.

School enrollment is growing in the region, including seasonal demand for educational services, as both the resident and transient population swells. Williston and other smaller communities are experiencing traffic, vehicle congestion, and road construction, which can lower the quality of life for those residents and groups who value remote and less congested lifestyles. Community stability and connectedness can also be affected by the oil boom as increasing numbers of nonresidential temporary workers migrate to the area, bringing differing value systems and ways of life. Crime and substance abuse can also increase in rural areas experiencing the oil boom.

### Solid Mineral Resources

Several mineral resources are mined within the study area. Bedrock clays can be found from silty clay in the lower part of the Golden Valley Formation near Hebron. Salts in the study area consist of three main types of deposits within the Williston Basin of North Dakota: halite, potash, and Glauber salt or mirabolite. Sand and gravel is the third largest mineral industry found within the study area, trailing only oil and gas and lignite (NDGS, 2011).

The largest single deposit of lignite known in the world is found in western North Dakota within the study area, at an estimated 351 billion tons. North Dakota also contains an estimated 25 billion tons of economically mineable coal found within the lower Fort Union Group in western

and central North Dakota. Currently, there are six operations that mine approximately 32 million tons of coal annually within western North Dakota. Four of these operations mine coal to feed electric generating plants in North Dakota, and two operations mine lignite that is used in soil stabilization and as drilling fluid additive (NDGS, 2011).

Agriculture

Based on the 2007 Census of Agriculture, 89.8 percent (39,674,586 acres) of the total land area in North Dakota is farmland, with an average farm size of 1,241 acres (USDA, 2009b). North Dakota ranked 18th in the United States in total value of agricultural products sold (\$6.1 billion), with crop sales accounting for 83 percent and livestock sales accounting for the remaining 17 percent of value. The top crops in terms of acreage in the state include wheat (8,428,462 acres), soybeans (3,073,981 acres), forage (2,525,213 acres), and corn (2,348,171 acres). The top livestock items in terms of inventory in the state include cattle and calves (1.8 million), turkeys (444,274), colonies of bees (390,421), hogs and pigs (181,679), and layers (109,344).

Compared to the state as a whole, the study area counties have either a similar or slightly lower percentage of land in farms, with McKenzie County having the lowest percentage of farmland. Average farm sizes in the study area counties were larger than the state average in all counties except Mercer County. In terms of the total value of agricultural products sold, Williams County had the highest value and Mercer County had the lowest value. In the state as a whole, crop sales comprise a majority of the total value of agricultural products sold, except in Dunn County, where crops sales accounts for 46 percent of the agricultural value. Williams County had the highest percentage of crop sales, while Dunn County had the highest percentage of livestock sales. These figures are summarized in Table 3-35.

**Table 3-35: Characteristics of Agriculture in Study Area Counties**

	Dunn	McKenzie	Mercer	Mountrail	Williams
Land area in farms (percentage of total land area in county)	1,043,932 acres (81.2%)	1,074,656 acres (60.8%)	509,552 acres (76.3%)	1,036,572 acres (88.7%)	1,144,868 acres (86.1%)
Average farm size	1,854 acres	1,937 acres	1,120 acres	1,573 acres	1,336 acres
Total value of agricultural products sold (crop sales / livestock sales)	\$68,712,000 (46% / 54%)	\$78,120,000 (64% / 36%)	\$40,068,000 (61% / 39%)	\$108,002,000 (86% / 14%)	\$127,333,000 (91% / 9%)
Top crops in terms of acreage	wheat (135,485) forage (128,388) barley (13,005) corn (8,891)	wheat (175,989) forage (83,135) barley (20,540) peas (16,844)	wheat (81,964) forage (68,287) barley (14,612) canola (7,003)	wheat (291,590) forage (60,393) peas (56,409) canola (55,224)	wheat (379,685) peas (52,527) lentils (52,401) forage (47,181)

Source: USDA, 2009b.

Wheat was the top crop in terms of acreage in all the study area as well as in the state as a whole. Forage, peas, and barley were also top crops in several of the study area counties. The top livestock inventory item included cattle and calves in all study area counties and the state. The study area differed from the state in that horses and ponies were a top livestock inventory item in the study area but not in the state as a whole.

### Housing Characteristics

The total number of housing units within the study area and the state of North Dakota as a whole are displayed in Table 3-36 along with various characteristics of the housing in the study area. The percent of housing that is owner-occupied is higher in the study area compared to the state, with Dunn and Mercer counties having the highest rates. Vacancy rates are relatively low throughout the study area and the state as a whole, with the lowest rates occurring in McKenzie and Williams counties. Housing is of similar age throughout the study area and the state.

**Table 3-36: 2010 Housing Characteristics in the Study Area**

	North Dakota	Dunn	McKenzie	Mercer	Mountrail	Williams
Number Housing Units	317,498	2,132	3,090	4,450	4,119	10,464
Percent Owner-Occupied	65.4%	78.3%	69.8%	80.4%	70.7%	69.3%
Vacancy Rate (homeowner/rental)	1.4%/6.5%	1.5%/9.5%	0.4%/0.0%	0.5%/11.2%	1.0%/7.1%	0.3%/1.7%
Median Year Built	1973	1972	1974	1977	1967	1972
Percent Single Family	66.5%	72.1%	81.7%	71.1%	66.4%	70.8%
Percent Multi-Family	25.9%	4.5%	7.4%	16.6%	7.7%	18.7%
Percent Mobile Homes	7.6%	23.4%	11.0%	12.3%	25.8%	10.3%
Median Value	\$111,300	\$73,000	\$86,600	\$96,100	\$66,900	\$93,800
Median Rent	\$555	\$401	\$481	\$398	\$523	\$515

Source: U.S. Census Bureau, 2010a, 2010b.

Single family housing accounts for the majority of housing in North Dakota as well as the study area, with McKenzie County having the highest percentage of single family housing. There is a higher percentage of multi-family housing in the state as a whole compared to the study area. Conversely, mobile homes comprise a smaller percentage of housing units in the state as compared to the study area. In addition to permanent housing in the study area, an increasing amount of transient housing has been constructed/utilized in the region in the last several years. Transient housing may include man camps, recreational vehicle (RV) parks, informal RV parking, and hotels. Housing construction in the region has increased in the past several years as communities struggle to keep up with demand.

Housing values are lower on average in the study area compared to the state, with median values lowest in Mountrail County and highest in Mercer and Williams counties. Rents are also lower in the study area than in the state as a whole, with the lowest median rent in Dunn County and the highest in Mountrail County. As communities within the region struggle to keep up with housing demand in recent years, however, rents have been increasing, and affordability has become an issue in heavily impacted communities, such as Williston, Tioga, and Watford City (Ondracek et al., 2010). A state report summarizing the findings of a tour of the region reports that community leaders from Williston to Bowman are voicing concerns regarding rising rents and home values, which are creating a significant shortage for low to moderate income residents (North Dakota Governor’s Office, 2012).

Property Valuation and Taxation

Local and state governments generate a portion of their tax revenues by assessing and taxing certain categories of property. In North Dakota, property taxes are levied on real property owned by a corporation, partnership, individual, estate, or trust. Taxation is based on the value of the object that is taxed. Williams County provided the highest tax revenue of all of the counties in the study area, followed by Mercer County (Fong, 2010), as noted in Table 3-37.

**Table 3-37: Property Tax Revenue in the Study Area and in North Dakota, Payable 2006-2010.**

County	Total Property Tax Revenue, 2006	Total Property Tax Revenue, 2007	Total Property Tax Revenue, 2008	Total Property Tax Revenue, 2009	Total Property Tax Revenue, 2010
Dunn	\$4,163,603	\$4,213,242	\$4,257,953	\$4,273,671	\$3,587,498
McKenzie	\$3,750,757	\$3,913,769	\$3,808,607	\$4,002,063	\$3,310,266
Mercer	\$6,556,798	\$6,815,946	\$6,992,218	\$7,342,704	\$6,161,729
Mountrail	\$5,477,741	\$6,054,008	\$6,210,285	\$6,281,791	\$5,880,367
Williams	\$16,460,801	\$17,622,072	\$18,263,736	\$19,383,080	\$17,347,646
Study Area Total	\$36,409,700	\$38,619,037	\$39,532,799	\$41,283,309	\$36,287,506
North Dakota	\$659,789,374	\$706,427,621	\$740,540,738	\$776,398,475	\$678,749,378

Source: Fong, 2010.

Taxation is based on the value of the object taxed. The primary laws that determine how transmission lines are taxed in North Dakota are in Chapter 57-33.2 and 57-06-17.3 of North Dakota’s Century Code. Chapter 57-33.2 applies only to lines whose voltage is 40.6 kV or more, and 57-06-17.3 applies only to lines whose voltage is 230 kV or more. Transmission lines that are taxable under 57-33.2 pay a rate ranging from \$50 to \$600 per mile, depending on the voltage of the line. However, if the line was placed in service after January 1, 2009, it is exempt from taxes during its first year. Its taxes are reduced by 75 percent the second year, 50 percent the third year, and 25 percent the fourth year, after which the standard rates are applied.

Transmission lines that are not taxable under Chapter 57-33.2, if they were placed in service after October 1, 2002, and are of 230 kV or greater, are taxable under Chapter 57-06-17.3, at a rate of \$300 per mile. These lines also are exempt from taxes during their first year, followed by a 75 percent reduction in their second, 50 percent in their third, and 25 percent in their fourth years of operation.

Transmission line tax revenues accounted for less than 1 percent of the total property tax revenue in North Dakota in 2011. Total property tax revenues levied in 2010 (payable in 2011) were \$816,215,633, of which electric generation, distribution, and transmission taxes statewide accounted for 0.86 percent of this total, or \$7,036,194 (Fong, 2011). The share of this figure accounted for specifically by transmission lines was not available for the taxes levied in 2010. However, this share was available for the taxes levied in 2009 (payable in 2010). In 2009, transmission line taxes accounted for \$1,328,339 of \$7,065,609 of total electric generation, distribution, and transmission taxes levied, or approximately 18.8 percent (Fong, 2010, 2011). Due to the similarity of the total revenue generated in each year, it is likely that transmission line taxes levied in 2010 accounted for a similar share of the total electric generation, distribution, and transmission tax revenue for that year.

## Public Services

### Education Services

School enrollment is growing in the region, including seasonal demand for educational services, as both the resident and transient population swells. Across the study area, there are 44 schools with total enrollment of 7,006. Williams County has the largest number of schools and had the highest total enrollment during the 2009/2010 school year, the latest year for which data was available (see Table 3-38). The schools in the study area include elementary, junior high, high, and special schools (National Center for Education Statistics, 2012).

**Table 3-38: Schools in the Study Area Counties**

County	Number of Schools	Total 2009/2010 Student Enrollment
Dunn County	4	401
McKenzie County	6	620
Mercer County	7	1,270
Mountrail County	8	1,478
Williams County	19	3,237
Total Study Area	44	7,006

Source: National Center for Education Statistics, 2012.

---

### Law Enforcement

Public safety within the study area is provided by local law enforcement or emergency response agencies located in nearby communities. The Mercer County Sheriff's Office provides law enforcement for Mercer County. The Killdeer Police Department and the Dunn County Sheriff's Office provide law enforcement services to the portions of Dunn County that are within the study area. The McKenzie County Sheriff's Office and the Watford City Police Department are the law enforcement agencies located within the study area in McKenzie County. Law enforcement services for the study area within Williams County are provided by the Williston Police Department, Tioga Police Department, and the Williams County Sheriff's Office. The portion of Mountrail County within the study area is served by the Mountrail County Sheriff's Office.

The increase in oil development activities in the area has brought an influx of people to the region, resulting in the need for increased law enforcement presence in the area. With the influx of people there has been an increase in local crime rates. In 2010 the police chief in Watford City, in McKenzie County, requested the hiring of two new full-time officers, and the Williams County Sheriff asked for a substantial increase in staff to help patrol Williams County (Caldwell, 2010). The city of Williston hired five additional officers in 2010, and plans to hire six more in 2012 to help keep up with the increasing number of calls.

In 2009, Williston police received between 6,000 and 7,000 calls for police assistance, and this number increased to more than 16,000 in 2010. In 2011, 911 calls tripled in volume compared to calls received in 2010. Additionally, outlying areas of Williams County, patrolled by the Williams County Sheriff's Department, have seen an increase in the number of calls coming from all over the county, sometimes requiring up to 40 minutes for a deputy to respond (Domaskin, 2011).

Within the study area, crimes such as oil site thefts, burglary, alcohol-related offenses, prostitution, and assault are rising. In Williston, thefts at residences and retail shops have risen steadily, with police responding to approximately 40 percent more burglar alarms in 2011 compared to 2010. Assault and battery charges increased by 171 percent in Williston in a year's time, and police departments in many of the towns within the study area are encountering increases in night club violence and domestic violence (Domaskin, 2011; Ellis, 2011).

### Fire Protection Services

Fire services within the study area are provided by city and community fire departments, volunteer fire departments, rural fire departments, and fire protection districts. There are a total of 33 fire stations in the study area. All of these stations are staffed by volunteer firefighters, except for the Williston Fire Department of Williams County, which is staffed by volunteers as well as by career firefighters (U.S. Fire Administration 2012). The total number of firefighters (including volunteer, career, and other firefighters) in the study area counties is 904 (U.S. Fire

Administration 2012). The oil related activity has required the fire departments to expand their staffing and services provided. These figures are summarized in Table 3-39.

**Table 3-39: 2012 Fire Protection Services in the Study Area Counties**

County	District Name	Number of Stations	Total Number of Firefighters (career, volunteer, civilian, active, on-call)
Dunn	Halliday Rural Fire Protection District	1	19
	West Dunn Fire District	2	67
McKenzie	Alexander Volunteer Fire Department	1	29
	Grassy Butte Fire Protection District	1	50
	McKenzie County Rural Fire Protection District	2	70
	Sioux-Yellowstone Rural Fire Protection District	1	5
	Watford City Volunteer Fire Department	1	25
Mercer	Beulah Rural Fire Protection District	1	30
	Golden Valley Rural Fire Department	1	20
	Hazen Fire and Rescue	1	34
	Pick City Fire Department	1	13
	Stanton Rural Fire Protection Department	1	25
	Zap Rural Fire Protection District	1	20
Mountrail	Parshall Rural Fire Protection District	1	23
	Plaza Fire Protection District	1	31
	Stanley Fire Department	1	25
	Three Affiliated Tribes-Fire Department	4	80
Williams	Alamo Rural Fire Protection District	2	45
	Epping Rural Fire Protection District	2	43
	Grenora Rural Fire Protection District	1	18
	Ray Fire Protection District	1	30
	Tioga City Fire Department	1	55
	Tioga Rural Fire Department	1	44
	Wildrose Fire Protection District	1	27
	Williston Fire Department	1	54
	Williston Rural Fire Protection District-Ambulance	1	22

Source: U.S. Fire Administration, 2012.

### Ambulance Districts

Seven ambulance districts serve the study area. These districts provide ground-based life support services and include: Halliday Ambulance Service, Killdeer Area Ambulance Service, McKenzie County Ambulance Service, Ray Community Ambulance District, Tioga Ambulance Service,

and Williston Ambulance Service (NDDOH, 2005). The increase in the oil-related activity has required the ambulance districts to expand their staffing and level of services (BMcD, 2012). The majority of the ambulance districts operate on a voluntary or part-time basis.

### Medical Facilities and Hospitals

Hospitals located within the study area include the McKenzie County Memorial Hospital and Healthcare Systems, located in Watford City; Mercy Medical Center located in Williston; and Tioga Medical Center located in Tioga. McKenzie County Memorial Hospital, Tioga Medical Center, and Mercy Medical Center house 24, 25, 87 beds, respectively. Mercy Medical Center also provides a Level IV Trauma Center (UCompareHealthCare, 2011). The Mountrail County Health Center, a hospital in Stanley, Mountrail County, is the only hospital in the study area that is located outside of the study area itself. The larger cities of Dickinson, Bismarck, and Minot, located outside the study area, offer more and larger healthcare facilities.

### **3.8.2 Direct and Indirect Effects**

Impacts on socioeconomic resources include how the proposed project could potentially affect elements of the human environment such as population, employment, income, cost of living, property values, housing, and public services. The effects from the proposed project on many of these factors are not limited to the ROW itself but would result in impacts to the wider geographic area, affecting the five county study area. However, some effects, such as property values, would likely only affect residences in very close proximity to the routes. The bulk of the impacts on social and economic conditions occur with the construction stage of the project, and therefore they are generally temporary, short-term, and low when compared to all the activities at the broader regional level.

Additionally, because the build alternatives are similar in mileage, schedule, required work force, and location, the socioeconomic impacts of both alternative routes would be similar for several criteria such as population and employment. Other impacts on socioeconomic characteristics, including property values and agricultural production, would vary between each alternative. This section discusses the potential effects of the proposed project on the various social and economic characteristics throughout the project area.

Economic impacts include impacts that individuals, groups, properties, businesses would experience from a change in business and economic activity. Social impacts are borne by individuals or groups who could experience a change in their social structure and context.

The intensity of impacts on socioeconomic conditions can be described through the thresholds described in Table 3-40.

**Table 3-40: Socioeconomic Impact Context and Intensity Definitions**

Context (Duration)	Low Intensity	Moderate Intensity	High Intensity
<p><u>Short term:</u> During construction period</p> <p><u>Long term:</u> Life of the line (50 years)</p>	<p>A few individuals, groups, businesses, properties or institutions would be impacted. Impacts would be minor and limited to a small geographic area. These impacts are not expected to substantively alter social and/or economic conditions.</p>	<p>Many individuals, groups, businesses, properties or institutions would be impacted. Impacts would be readily apparent and detectable across a wider geographic area and could have a noticeable effect on social and/or economic conditions.</p>	<p>A large number of individuals, groups, businesses, properties or institutions would be impacted. Impacts would be readily detectable and observed, extend to a wider geographic area, possibly regionally, and would have a substantial influence on social and/or economic conditions.</p>

**No-action Alternative**

Under the no-action alternative the proposed project would not be granted a ROW and the transmission lines and substations would not be constructed. The human environment would remain as is and management direction from the current management plans would continue. The advantages of the no-action alternative would be the avoidance of any of the socioeconomic impacts that would occur with the construction of the transmission lines.

However, under the no-action alternative the projected electricity demands in western North Dakota would not be met. This could lead to increased cost of energy and continued dependence on a system at capacity. Also, without the project to strengthen the electrical system, reliability of the electrical system could be jeopardized and could result in power outages. In this way, the no-action alternative would indirectly impact existing socioeconomic conditions, because local communities and the region would not benefit from the improved electric reliability and capacity anticipated from the project.

Electricity capacity shortfall would likely limit future development activities needed to accommodate the considerable population, housing, and business growth in the area associated with the current oil boom. Residential, commercial, and industrial growth and development throughout the region could begin to experience declines in electricity service reliability as early as 2015, as discussed in the Purpose and Need section under the assumed load forecasts of 2011. Should the load forecast be greater than what is anticipated the service reliability would be affected earlier. Declines in service reliability could lead to lost productivity, and declines in commercial and industrial growth. If this new 345-kV transmission line is not constructed, the load growth would be capped at the projected 2015 load level, no new load growth could be accommodated, and transmission system reliability would be decreased.

## Proposed Action

Construction and operation of the proposed project would result in socioeconomic impacts. Potential socioeconomic impacts include the following.

- Improved electric reliability and increased capacity for existing, developing, and future customers.
- Temporary increase in population as a result of the influx of construction workers.
- Temporary increase in demand for temporary lodging facilities as a result of the influx of construction workers.
- Temporary increase in demand associated with spending on local goods, services, and construction materials.
- Potential changes to property values.
- Minimal reductions in agricultural production from loss of land for structure placement
- Potential limitation for siting of oil and gas facilities, although the project would provide for reliable source of electricity for oil and gas operations.

As discussed in Section 3.8.1, the regional economy of northwest North Dakota and adjoining areas of Montana is currently heavily influenced by the rapid and widespread oil development associated with the Bakken oil shale fields. The level of oil development that has occurred and is planned for the future in the Bakken region is bringing considerable jobs and businesses to the area, which requires supporting infrastructure, housing, retail stores, and public services. As population and businesses grow in the region, they are requiring increasing amounts of electrical power as well as electrical transmission capacity and reliability. The continued reliable electric service to the region is necessary to serve the needs of businesses, housing, and infrastructure to allow the economy of the area to continue to develop.

Approximately 150 annual construction jobs would occur over the 2-year life of the project, providing a short-term influx of income to the area (Basin Electric, 2012a). The majority of transmission line construction contractors and workers would temporarily relocate to the project area as transmission construction requires specialized expertise and workforce. A small number of local construction workers could be utilized for more general activities. However, due to the tight labor market in the region and low unemployment rates, it is anticipated that all of the construction workforce would come from outside of the region. Few workers would be hired locally and permanent jobs are not anticipated to be added to the area. There is no additional employment anticipated with the operation of the transmission line (Basin Electric, 2012a).

Although construction would occur over 2 years, individual crews may be required for only a few months in a particular construction area before moving to another area on a subsequent phase of the project. Additionally, construction would not be confined to one area or community. Workers would be spread out over nearly 200 miles in three crews of approximately 50 workers each, for a total of 150 workers. Earnings of 150 construction workers would be approximately \$9.4 million annually, based on average earnings for construction jobs in the study area counties (U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis, 2012b, 2012c, 2012d).<sup>4</sup> These earnings represent 0.4 percent of the earnings within the project counties, \$2.3 billion in 2010 (U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis, 2012d).

As construction workers spend their money in the local area, revenues would likely increase for some local businesses, such as hotels, restaurants, gas stations, and grocery stores, supporting jobs and incomes for these businesses and their employees. Since the construction workers are not anticipated to be permanent residents of the study area, induced spending would be considerably less than locally-residing employees as construction workers will send a portion of their earnings to their home area. Overall, the spending would be short term and is likely to have low socioeconomic impacts on the overall region.

The proposed project would result in increasing transmission capacity and reliability. Additional capacity would provide electricity for the expanding Bakken oil field development activities and other future potential development activities in the region. A reliable supply of electricity would continue to support the expanding economy of the region, supporting new and existing jobs in the study area.

The project region has seen a dramatic increase in population over the past several years as a result of the economic activity and availability of jobs in the area. Table 3-27 shows a population increase in the five study area counties between 2000 and 2010, amounting to more than 4,000 new permanent residents, a 9 percent increase. Over the 2 year construction period, there would be a temporarily population increase of 150 people in the study area.

The larger towns of Williston, Beulah, Watford City, and Tioga would likely be impacted the greatest by the temporary population increase, as workers would seek to take advantage of amenities offered in these towns. Temporary population changes in local communities would be low, particularly compared to the current growth in the area.

---

<sup>4</sup> Average earnings for construction workers of \$62,667 in 2010 was based on data available for McKenzie, Mercer, and Williams counties. Construction earnings or employment was not disclosed for Mountrail and Dunn counties.

Short-term impacts on nearby residents as a result of the proposed project would include temporary disruptions during construction. These would include increased noise from construction activities and equipment, the visual presence of construction equipment, and potential traffic and congestion resulting from construction trucks and equipment accessing the ROW, using local roads, and from potential short-term road closures during conductor stringing. Long-term impacts on nearby residents as a result of operation of the proposed project would include minor, infrequent disturbance during any maintenance or repair activities (property values are discussed below).

New ROWs for the construction and maintenance of the new transmission line would be required for the project. Existing access roads would be used where possible, but additional access road easements would also need to be acquired. Basin Electric would pay market value to nonfederal landowners, as established through the appraisal process, for any new land rights required for the proposed project. The appraisal process takes all factors affecting value into consideration, including the impact of transmission lines on property value.

The appraisals may reference studies conducted on similar properties to support their conclusions. The strength of any appraisal depends on the individual analysis of the property, using neighborhood-specific market data in order to determine market value.

The impact of introducing a new ROW for transmission structures and lines can vary dramatically depending on the placement of the ROW in relation to the property's size, shape, and the location of existing improvements. A transmission line may diminish the utility of a portion of property if the line effectively severs this area from the remaining property. These factors as well as any other elements unique to the property are taken into consideration to determine any loss in value within the easement area, as well as outside the easement area in cases of severance.

Whenever land uses change, the concern is often raised about the effect the change may have on property values nearby. The question of whether nearby transmission lines can affect residential property values has been studied extensively in the United States and Canada over the last 20 years or so, with mixed results. In general, the impacts are difficult to measure, vary among individual properties, and are influenced by a number of interplaying factors, including:

- Proximity of residential properties to transmission line structures.
- Type and size of high-voltage transmission line structures.
- Appearance of easement landscaping.
- Surrounding topography (Jackson and Pitts, 2010).

Jackson and Pitts (2007) summarize the following conclusions on the impacts of high-voltage transmission lines.

- When negative impacts are present, studies report an average decline of prices from 1 to 10 percent.
- Value diminution is attributable to the visual unattractiveness of the lines, potential health hazards, disturbing sounds, and safety concerns.
- Where property value impacts were present, the effect dissipated with time and distance.
- Impacts diminish as the distance between the high-voltage transmission lines and the affected properties increase, and generally disappear completely at a distance of 200 feet from the lines.
- Where views of transmission lines and towers are completely unobstructed, negative impacts can extend up to 0.25 mile.
- If high-voltage transmission-line structures are at least partially screened from view by trees, landscaping, or topography, any negative effects are reduced considerably.
- Value diminution attributed to high-voltage transmission-line proximity is temporary and usually decreases over time, disappearing completely in 4 to 10 years.

A recent study of sales of rural land parcels in central Wisconsin during the period 2002 through 2008 found small, but not statistically significant negative price effects on the sale of properties encumbered by a transmission line easement (Jackson, 2010). A study by Chalmers analyzed nearly 600 miles of a 500-kV line stretching across Montana running from Colstrip in the southeast corner, west to the state border near Taft (Chalmers, 2012a, 2012b, 2012c). Chalmers' research reports on sales dynamics involving properties within 500 feet of the centerline of the Colstrip-Bonneville Power Administration line that sold between 2000 and 2010.

With regard to the circumstances that may affect vulnerability to transmission line impacts in rural settings, Chalmers suggests three general principles based on his study of this line:

- When a property's sole use is residential, its vulnerability to price impacts from a transmission line increases.
- As property size increases, vulnerability to negative market impacts from a transmission line decreases.
- If substitutes are available, vulnerability to price impacts and marketing delays can increase.

Although extents vary, price impacts and market delays associated with the 500-kV line on small rural residential parcels are clearly noted in the Chalmers study. The same report did not find evidence of transmission line impact on sales involving production agricultural properties and based on a small number of case studies found no impact on the sales of recreationally-influenced agricultural lands due to the presence of the Colstrip-Bonneville Power Administration line.

Studies of impacts during periods of physical change, such as new transmission line construction or structural rebuilds, generally reveal greater short-term impacts than long-term effects. However, most studies have concluded that other factors (e.g., general location, size of property or structure, improvements, irrigation potential, condition, amenities, and supply and demand factors in a specific market area) are far more important criteria than the presence or absence of transmission lines in determining the value of residential real estate.

Some impacts on property values (and salability) might occur on an individual basis as a result of the new transmission line. There are an estimated seven (Alternative Route A) and eight (Alternative Route B) residences within 500 feet (1/10th of a mile), and an estimated 59 residences within 0.25 mile of the new transmission line. Therefore, there are low adverse effects expected to property values associated with the transmission line, and these impacts would be highly variable, individualized, and unpredictable. Additionally, reductions in property values associated with reduced agricultural production would be mitigated with compensation for fair market value losses. Most of these losses would be temporary in nature.

The construction, operation, and maintenance of the transmission line would generate additional property taxes to counties where the line would be located. There are approximately 195 miles of transmission lines for Alternative Route A, and 210 miles for Alternative Route B. Table 3-41 summarizes these tax receipts to local governments association with the transmission line. Additionally, there would be property taxes collected from the substation properties as well (see Table 3-42).

**Table 3-41: Property Tax Revenues to Study Area Counties  
Associated with Alternative Route A**

	Alternative Route. A (miles)	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Years 5-45
Dunn	45.6	\$3,423	\$6,845	\$10,268	\$13,690
McKenzie	67.5	\$5,066	\$10,132	\$15,198	\$20,264
Mercer	18.0	\$1,353	\$2,707	\$4,060	\$5,413
Mountrail	2.5	\$188	\$376	\$563	\$751
Williams	60.9	\$4,564	\$9,128	\$13,691	\$18,255
Study Area Counties	194.6	\$14,593	\$29,187	\$43,780	\$58,374

Source: Staff calculations based on North Dakota Title 57, Taxation, n.d.

**Table 3-42: Property Tax Revenues to Study Area Counties  
Associated with Alternative Route B**

	Alt. B (miles)	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Years 5-45
Dunn	69.7	\$5,225	\$10,450	\$15,675	\$20,900
McKenzie	58.4	\$4,379	\$8,758	\$13,136	\$17,515
Mercer	18.0	\$1,353	\$2,707	\$4,060	\$5,413
Mountrail	2.5	\$188	\$376	\$563	\$751
Williams	60.9	\$4,564	\$9,128	\$13,691	\$18,255
Study Area Counties	209.4	\$15,709	\$31,417	\$47,126	\$62,835

Source: Staff calculations based on North Dakota Title 57, Taxation, n.d.

Construction and operation of the proposed project would result in both temporary and long-term impacts on agricultural land. During construction, potential temporary impacts within the ROW would include crop damages (depending on the time of year for construction across specific fields), soil disturbance, and potential loss of production for one growing season as a result of construction activities and the transport of construction equipment and vehicles restricting or preventing planting of lands within or adjacent to the ROW.

Long-term, direct loss of agricultural land would occur as a result of transmission line structure placement. After construction is complete, however, landowners would be able to resume farming activities around the transmission line structures. Basin Electric has a policy of allowing agricultural practices within its ROW as long as they do not interfere with, or jeopardize, the operation of its lines.

Rapid oil development is currently occurring in western North Dakota with an estimated 1,100 to 2,700 new wells expected per year, and 26,000 new wells expected over the next 10 to 20 years (NDDMR, 2011). The proposed project is expected to support this development allowing for the transmission of electric power to accommodate increasing population, businesses, housing, infrastructure, retail stores, and public services. The location of the development of new wells would be constrained by the ROW, although the impacts would be low since the extraction of oil can usually occur from multiple locations within and above the oil reserves.

Impacts related to the construction phase of either Alternative Route A or B are anticipated to be temporary, and would cease once the line is in service. Existing public health and safety services such as police, fire, ambulance, and hospital services are already experiencing some deficiencies and personnel shortages due to the rapid growth in the region, especially in smaller communities unaccustomed to rapid increases in population. This coupled with the inherent potential for accidents and injuries associated with industrial development have added to the need for health services. Additional workers moving into the region during construction of the proposed project, if only temporarily, may add an additional burden on some or all of the existing public service resources. Impacts on emergency services would be expected to be low with workforce of only 150 coming into the area temporarily; however, with the current deficiencies, the impacts could be higher.

Since very few to no families are expected to accompany the construction workers, there would be negligible impacts on schools and enrollment.

Capital expenditures for improvements to electric-utility infrastructure are investments made to serve customers. Basin Electric's customers primarily include 134 member rural electric systems, located in nine states: Colorado, Iowa, Minnesota, Montana, Nebraska, New Mexico, North Dakota, South Dakota, and Wyoming. The capital expenditures can be passed on to the customers served in the form of increased rates. However, as a regulated utility, Basin Electric can increase rates only on approval by state utility commissions or FERC. FERC and state utility commissions must approve rates for sale of wholesale electricity and review rates set by the federal Power Marketing Administrations. Such rate-increase requests are subjected to rigorous analysis by regulators and others, and to public process. At this time, not all costs for development of the project are known; therefore, Basin Electric cannot project what the rate increase may be as a result of this project.

### **Alternative Route A**

Under Alternative Route A, construction of a new 345-kV transmission line from the Beulah area to the northwest that connects directly to the 230-kV system in the Williston/Tioga area would provide an increase in the load serving capacity to accommodate the long-term electrical needs of the northwest North Dakota region. Projected load growth would be accommodated and the reliability of the regional transmission system would be maintained, continuing to serve

the electricity needs of the area and make the region attractive for additional growth and development opportunities.

In addition to electrical support for the economy of the area, project construction would itself generate a certain amount of economic activity. While minimal when compared to the current sales throughout the region, the presence of approximately 150 construction workers over a 2-year period would generate additional sales of food, fuel, lodging, and services (primarily vehicle and equipment repairs). Construction activity would also require concrete, aggregate, lumber, and hardware items. Many of these materials would likely be purchased locally, contributing further to local sales. Most materials for the transmission structures and conductor would be shipped from manufacturers outside the region. However, many of these materials may be subject to sales and subsequent property taxes payable to local jurisdictions that would benefit local programs like roads and schools.

The proposed project would not influence residential employment in the project area. Non-residential construction workers would spend a portion of their earnings in the study area economy, contributing to jobs and income in the region. Since these workers will only be temporarily in the area, and are likely to primarily be from outside the region, induced employment and income is expected to be short-term and low. In addition, there are no long-term employees needed for the operation of the transmission line. The local population would increase temporarily, with low and short-term impacts on socioeconomic conditions.

Approximately 1,366 acres of cultivated cropland would be incorporated into the ROW under Alternative Route A. It is likely that impacts would not occur across the entire 1,366 acres, with most impacts being temporary and occurring during construction. Permanent impacts, requiring the removal of cropland from production, would occur only at the structure locations. Lands lost for the structure locations necessary for Alternative Route A would be approximately one acre along the entire line. Therefore, permanent loss of agricultural lands, including cropland, would be less than one acre. The remaining acreage within the ROW would be allowed to return to cropland upon completion of construction. Approximately 1,810 combined acres of grassland, pasture, or hayland occur within the ROW for Alternative Route A, and construction activities would have a temporary impact on cattle grazing activities. Cattle may need to be moved temporarily during construction in areas where the ROW would cross grass, pasture or hayland.

### **Alternative Route B**

Alternative Route B would result in the same impacts on the regional economy and on employment as Alternative Route A.

Alternative Route B would have fewer acres of cultivated cropland within the ROW compared to Alternative Route A (1,272 acres versus 1,366 acres), but more combined acres of grassland, pasture, and hayland (2,176 acres versus 1,810 acres for Alternative Route A). Impacts on

agriculture would be similar for both alternatives, with temporary disturbances during construction, permanent impacts at the transmission line structure locations, and potential interference with cattle grazing activities during construction and re-seeding of the ROW. Permanent impacts, requiring the removal of cropland from production, would occur only at the structure locations. Lands lost for the structure locations necessary for Alternative Route B would be approximately one acre along the entire line. Therefore, permanent loss of agricultural lands, including cropland, would be less than one acre.

### **3.9 ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE**

Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, requires each federal agency to make the achievement of environmental justice part of its mission by identifying and addressing disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects of its programs, policies, and activities on minority and low income populations. The Executive Order further stipulates that the agencies conduct their programs and activities in a manner that does not have the effect of excluding persons from participation in, denying persons the benefits of, or subjecting persons to discrimination because of their race, color, or national origin.

Evaluating whether a proposed action has the potential to have disproportionately high and adverse impacts on minority and/or low income populations typically involves: 1) identifying any potential high and adverse environmental or human health impacts, 2) identifying any minority or low income communities within the potential high and adverse impact areas, and 3) examining the spatial distribution of any minority or low income communities to determine if they would be disproportionately affected by these impacts.

Guidelines provided by CEQ (1997) and USEPA (1998) indicate that a minority community may be defined where either: 1) the minority population comprises more than 50 percent of the total population, or 2) the minority population of the affected area is meaningfully greater than the minority population in the general population of an appropriate benchmark region used for comparison. Minority communities may consist of a group of individuals living in geographic proximity to one another, or a geographically dispersed set of individuals who experience common conditions of environmental effect. Further, a minority population exists if there is “more than one minority group present and the minority percentage, as calculated by aggregating all minority persons, meets one of the above-stated thresholds” (CEQ, 1997). For the purposes of this analysis, the threshold for consideration of an area as an Environmental Justice minority area would be if the minority population comprises more than 50 percent of the total population within the evaluated area or the minority population percentage is more than 10 percent greater than the benchmark or reference region; in this case, the reference or benchmark geographic area is the county and the state.

CEQ and USEPA guidelines indicate that low income populations should be identified based on the annual statistical poverty thresholds established by the U.S. Census Bureau. Like minority populations, low income communities may consist of individuals living in geographic proximity to one another, or a geographically dispersed set of individuals who would be similarly affected by the proposed action or program. The U.S. Census Bureau defines a poverty area as a census tract or other area where at least 20 percent of residents are below the poverty level (U.S. Census Bureau, 2012).

### **3.9.1 Affected Environment**

#### **Presence of Minority Environmental Justice Populations**

The environmental justice assessment was undertaken at both the census block and census tract levels. The presence of minority populations was evaluated on the block level, the smallest geographic area for which census information is available in 2010. The study area for the environmental justice assessment includes all those blocks for minority populations within 0.5 mile of the proposed transmission line routes.

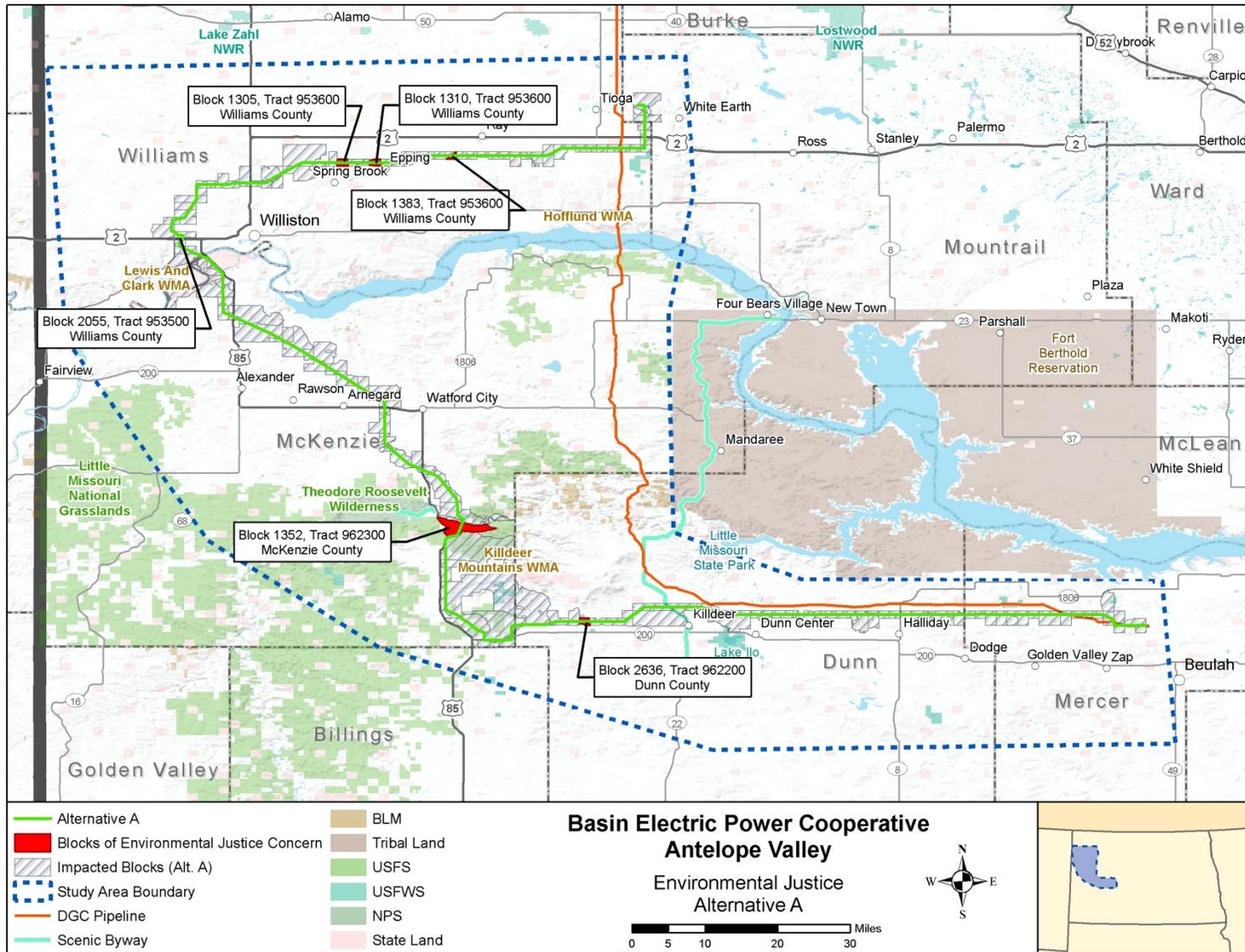
The county and/or state in which each affected census block is located was used as the reference area to determine the presence of minority and/or low-income populations, whichever has the lower threshold level. Racial, ethnic, and poverty data have been retrieved from the U.S. Census for 2010.

Within the study area, there are six blocks that have a higher percentage of minority residents (10 percent) as compared to the counties or the state in which they reside. There are four census blocks in Williams County, one in Dunn County, and one in McKenzie County. A total of 58 people live in these six census blocks. Major minority groups within these blocks include American Indians, and those who identify as two or more races. Many of the other study area blocks have small (less than 20 percent) percentages of minority residents. Figures 3-23 and 3-24 show the location of these blocks in the study area.

#### **Presence of Poverty Environmental Justice Populations**

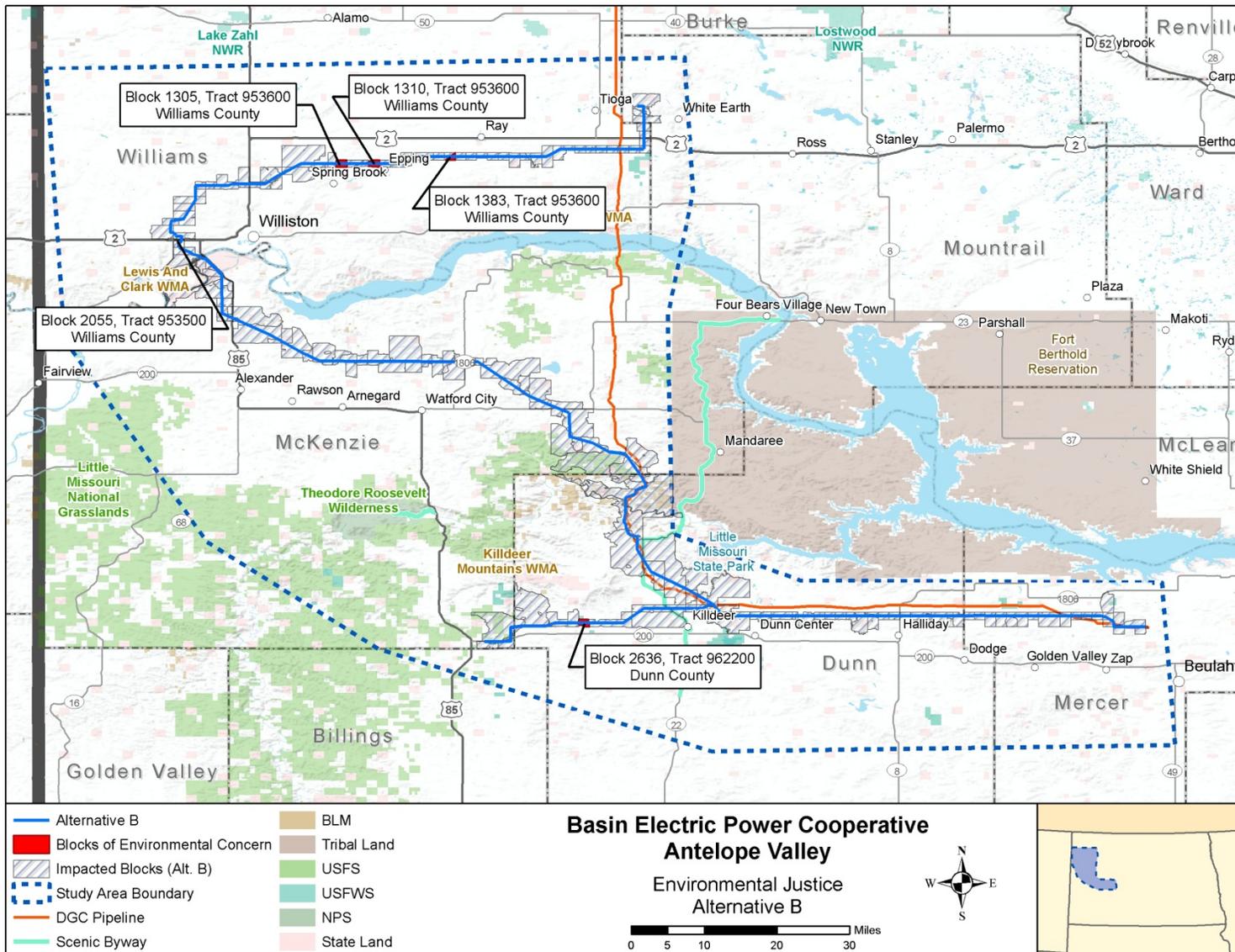
For 2010, the smallest geographic area for which the presence of low-income populations is identified is the census tract level. Census tracts were identified that are located within 0.5 mile of the proposed transmission line routes. There are no census tracts within the study area that constitute communities of environmental justice concern on the basis of poverty. The majority of the study area has a low percentage of residents living below the poverty level.

**Figure 3-23: Blocks of Environmental Justice Concern in Alternative Route A**



3-163

**Figure 3-24: Blocks of Environmental Justice Concern in Alternative Route B**



3-164

### 3.9.2 Direct and Indirect Effects

For the purposes of this analysis, the threshold for an environmental justice minority area is that the area under analysis comprises minority populations more than 10 percent greater than the benchmark or reference region; in this case, the reference or benchmark geographic area is the county and the state. Definitions for duration and intensity of impacts to environmental justice communities established for this project are described in Table 3-43.

The U.S. Census Bureau defines a poverty area as a census tract or other area where at least 20 percent of residents are below the poverty level (U.S. Census Bureau, 2010a).

**Table 3-43. Environmental Justice Impact Context and Intensity Definition**

Context (Duration)	Low Intensity	Moderate Intensity	High Intensity
<p><u>Short term:</u> During construction period</p> <p><u>Long term:</u> Life of the line (50 years)</p>	<p>A few environmental justice communities would be impacted, and impacts would be limited to a small geographic area. Additionally, impacts on these communities would not be high and adverse, and would not be experienced disproportionately when compared to other communities in the study area.</p>	<p>Many environmental justice communities would be impacted across a wider geographic area. Impacts would be adverse, but not necessarily high. Environmental justice communities would possibly be disproportionately affected when compared to other impacted communities in the study area.</p>	<p>A large number of environmental justice communities would be impacted in a wider geographic area. Impacts would be high and adverse and would affect more environmental justice communities than other communities in the study area (disproportionate impact).</p>

#### No-action Alternative

Under the no-action alternative the proposed project would not be constructed, and there would be no impacts on minority or low-income populations as a result of the project.

#### Proposed Action

Minority populations have been identified in the project area in six census blocks within 0.5 mile from the transmission line routes. However, poverty populations have not been identified in census tracks adjacent to the routes. Since potential environmental justice populations of concern exist, it is necessary to (1) identify any impacts of the proposed project and (2) examine the spatial distribution of any impact areas to determine if these impacts are likely to fall disproportionately on the minority populations.

There are an estimated 58 and 59 residences located within 0.25 mile of the transmission line for Alternative Routes A and B, respectively, of which four are located in census blocks that have been identified as a potential minority environmental justice population. Three of the houses are in Williams County; two in Block 1305 approximately 3 miles north of Springbrook, and one in

Block 2055 west of Williston. One additional house is located in Block 2636, approximately 10 miles west of Killdeer.

The proposed project is expected to contribute positively to potential environmental justice communities through additional fiscal receipts to counties. However, these populations also could be affected adversely by the proposed project's impacts on additional resource areas (e.g., traffic, air quality, visual resources, and agricultural land uses). Air-quality and traffic impacts are expected to be short term with air emission dispersion limited to the vicinity of the construction activity. Following construction, impacts would largely be limited to land use restriction in the ROW and the presence of the line and structures on properties and in the visual landscape. It is possible these residents may experience adverse visual impacts; however, there are an additional 83 to 86 residences within a 0.25-mile buffer that also would experience some adverse effects. Therefore, these potential environmental justice populations are not expected to be disproportionately affected by these impacts.

The vast majority of the land use within the ROW is rangeland and cultivated croplands. There may be some small impacts on agricultural activities, although these are mostly temporary effects and are not anticipated to fall disproportionately on environmental justice populations. Additionally, there would be negligible to minimal effects on property values as only one residential structure falls within 0.1 mile of the transmission line route within the census blocks identified with minority environmental justice populations.

The proposed project would not have any disproportionate impacts on minority and low-income communities, and therefore would not contribute to any disproportionate cumulative impacts.

### **3.10 RECREATION AND TOURISM**

#### **3.10.1 Affected Environment**

##### **Regional Setting**

The project area is characterized by rolling prairies, agricultural lands, steep and rough terrain, lakes, rivers, and streams. Various developed and undeveloped outdoor recreational facilities exist within the vicinity of the proposed project.

Outdoor recreational opportunities such as hunting and fishing are popular in the counties surrounding the project area, and provide a substantial source of revenue for these counties. Prior to recent oil and gas development activities, hunting and fishing was a significant, if not primary, source of income for many residents of the area. Many out-of-state hunters and fishermen visit western North Dakota every year to take advantage of hunting and fishing seasons, and local communities benefit financially from these sportsmen. In 2006, there were

128,000 resident and nonresident hunters in North Dakota and these hunters spent nearly \$130,000,000 related to hunting (USFWS, 2008).

Species such as deer, pronghorn<sup>5</sup>, and elk are found within the project area and provide big game hunting opportunities. Hunting for various species of waterfowl is also popular for resident and nonresident hunters alike. Pheasant hunting is also popular throughout the area, attracting numerous non-resident hunters and providing an additional source of revenue for many landowners during the pheasant hunting season each year.

Fishing is also a popular outdoor recreational activity within the project area and provides revenue for the six counties in the project vicinity as well as the state of North Dakota. In 2006, 106,000 resident and non-resident anglers spent nearly \$94,000,000 on fishing within the state. Lake Sakakawea provides opportunities for fishing for numerous species of gamefish, such as northern pike, walleye, smallmouth bass, yellow perch, and lake trout (NDGFD, 2010d). In Williams County, several small, public lakes are available to anglers. The Missouri, Little Missouri, Knife, and Little Muddy rivers also provide opportunities for fishing, as do numerous smaller lakes, ponds, and streams located throughout the region. Several of the WMAs managed by NDGFD provide opportunities for fishing as well, as do many ponds and streams located on private lands throughout the region surrounding the project.

## Study Area

### Lake Sakakawea

Lake Sakakawea is a large, manmade impoundment of the Missouri River located partly within the northwest portion of the project area. USACE oversees the management of the public lands and water of Lake Sakakawea, which is 178 miles long with 1,884 miles of shoreline at normal pool elevation. Lake Sakakawea is 14 miles wide at its widest point, with a normal pool storage capacity of nearly 23,000,000 acre-feet of water (USACE, 2011).

Lake Sakakawea and its surrounding public lands, which are predominantly operated by USACE, provide the public with fishing, boating, hunting, and camping opportunities. Thirty-five recreational areas are located around Lake Sakakawea to provide these outdoor recreational opportunities. Many of these recreational areas offer campsites, water, restroom facilities, boat ramps, and electricity hookups. The lake also provides irrigation, flood damage reduction, municipal and industrial water supply, and hydropower for the area. The proposed project crosses the Missouri River at the upper portion of Lake Sakakawea near the town of Williston.

---

<sup>5</sup> Although hunted in the past, pronghorn season remains closed due to declining herd size.

### Theodore Roosevelt National Park

TRNP-North Unit, managed by NPS, is located in McKenzie County, south of Watford City and west of U.S. Highway 85. TRNP-North Unit encompasses roughly 24,000 acres, of which 19,410 acres are wilderness, and provides numerous outdoor activities such as camping, canoeing, fishing, horseback riding, and hiking (NPS, 2011). A variety of wildlife species occur within the park boundaries, making it a popular wildlife viewing area.

### Little Missouri National Grasslands

Another popular outdoor recreational area within the vicinity of the proposed project is the LMNG, which is composed of numerous blocks of natural grasslands in McKenzie County. The LMNG is administered by USFS and consists of over a million acres of grassland, making it the largest public grassland in the United States. The LMNG provides opportunities for hiking, hunting, wildlife viewing, camping, and horseback riding (USFS, 2010). The LMNG's many tracts are broken up into smaller management planning units that are managed for a particular emphasis. These management planning areas can consist of very small to very large acreages, each containing specific guidelines and standards. Each management area is assigned a rating from one of six categories, with a Category 1 rating being the most land-use restrictive and generally assigned to Wilderness areas and backcountry settings. Category 6 ratings are the least restrictive and are managed to meet a variety of ecological and human needs (USFS, 2001).

Two sensitive LMNG management planning areas are located within the vicinity of the proposed project – the Long X Divide Area and the Lone Butte Area. The Long X Divide Area, which encompasses roughly 10,100 acres, is located immediately south of TRNP, and is listed as being suitable for recommendation for Wilderness designation. The Lone Butte Area consists of approximately 11,400 acres and is located immediately east of the Long X Divide Area, across U.S. Highway 85. This area is designated as a Roadless Area, meaning vehicular traffic is prohibited within this area of the LMNG.

### U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

Lake Ilo National Wildlife Refuge is an approximately 4,000-acre complex of prairie, grassland, and wetlands located near Dunn Center in McKenzie County, along ND State Highway 200 (USFWS, 2011a). This area is managed by USFWS and is a popular wildlife viewing area.

### Bureau of Land Management

Tracts of land managed by BLM are open to the public for hunting and fishing opportunities. Several tracts of BLM land that are available to sportsmen for hunting occur within the general vicinity of the proposed project in Dunn County.

### Little Missouri River

Outdoor recreational opportunities such as fishing, boating, hunting, and camping exist on and near the Little Missouri River. The Little Missouri River passes through private and public lands in the project area in McKenzie and Dunn counties and empties into Lake Sakakawea.

### State Parks

Two state parks in the project vicinity, one in Dunn County and one in Williams County, provide recreational opportunities similar to those provided by TRNP and LMNG. State parks are managed by the North Dakota Parks and Recreation Department.

The Little Missouri State Park is approximately 4,600 acres and is located approximately 17 miles north of Killdeer in Dunn County, near the Little Missouri River. This state park is primitive in nature, with few amenities; however, horseback riding, wildlife viewing, and camping opportunities are available. Lewis and Clark State Park encompasses 490 acres and is located approximately 19 miles southeast of Williston in Williams County. This state park is located on the banks of Lake Sakakawea, and offers boating, fishing, swimming, and wildlife viewing opportunities (North Dakota Parks and Recreation Department, 2011b).

### Wildlife Management Areas

Much of the hunting within the project vicinity takes place on private tracts of land, although numerous WMAs within the project area provide opportunities for hunting and fishing on public land. WMAs are managed by NDGFD and are generally managed for hunting, fishing, and nature viewing.

WMAs in the vicinity of the project include Killdeer Mountains WMA in Dunn County; Lewis and Clark WMA, Neu's Point WMA, Och's Point WMA, and Overlook WMA in McKenzie County; Sullivan WMA in McKenzie County; Golden Valley WMA in Mercer County; White Earth Valley WMA in Mountrail County; and Blacktail Dam WMA in Williams County (NDGFD, 2010a).

### Private Lands Open to the Public

In addition to public WMAs, NDGFD manages many privately owned tracts of land open to public hunting under the PLOTS (Private Land Open to Sportsmen) program. Several of these tracts of privately-owned land occur within the general vicinity of the proposed project, and serve as walk-in hunting areas for sportsmen (NDGFD, 2011b).

Other Facilities

Other recreational opportunities exist in and around the project area. Many nearby communities offer recreational and cultural opportunities such as golfing, shopping, and dining. In addition, many of these communities maintain city parks that provide outdoor recreational opportunities, and also maintain complexes to host leagues for team sports such as softball, baseball, football, and soccer.

**3.10.2 Direct and Indirect Effects**

This section discusses potential impacts, their duration, and intensity on recreation and tourism resulting from construction and operation of the proposed project, including the no-action alternative. Definitions for duration and intensity are described in Table 3-44.

**Table 3-44: Recreation and Tourism Impact Context and Definitions**

Context (Duration)	Low	Moderate	High
<b>Recreation—Developed and Undeveloped Recreational Facilities (only for NPS, BLM, or USFS developed recreational areas if applicable)</b>			
<u>Short term:</u> During construction period  <u>Long term:</u> Life of the line (50 years)	There would be partial site closures to protect public safety. The same site capacity and visitor experience would remain unchanged after construction.	There would be complete site closures to protect public safety. However, the sites would be reopened after activities occur. There could be slightly reduced site capacity. The visitor experience would be slightly changed but would still be available.	All developed site capacity would be eliminated because developed facilities would be closed and removed. Visitors would be displaced to facilities at other regional or local locations and the visitor experience would no longer be available at this location.
<b>Recreation—Use</b>			
<u>Short term:</u> During construction period  <u>Long term:</u> Life of the line (50 years)	The impact would be detectable and/or would only affect some recreationalists. Users would likely be aware of the action but changes in use would be slight. There would be partial area closures to protect public safety.	The impact would be readily apparent and/or would affect many recreationalists. Users would be aware of the action. There would be complete area closures to protect public safety. However, the areas would be reopened after activities occur. Some users would choose to pursue activities in other available local or regional areas.	The impact would affect the majority of recreationalists in the area. Users would be highly aware of the action. All recreational areas would be closed or eliminated. Users would choose to pursue activities in other available local or regional areas and completely avoid the area.

**No-action Alternative**

Under the no-action alternative the proposed project would not be constructed, and there would be no impacts on recreation or tourism as a result of the project.

## Proposed Action

The majority of the land crossed by the proposed project is privately owned. Possible impacts on recreational users on private lands would include noise from construction, construction vehicles, equipment and workers, dust from construction activities, and wildlife disruption. However, due to the length of construction-related disturbances, the alternative routes would have short-term, low impacts on recreational opportunities such as hunting, fishing, boating, hiking, OHV use, and camping on private lands. In the long term, both alternative routes would be expected to have no impacts on these recreational opportunities.

Both alternative routes would span the Missouri River at the head of Lake Sakakawea near Williston. The crossing would be adjacent to the existing U.S. Highway 85 within a utility corridor containing the existing Western transmission line and a rural water pipeline, resulting in generally limited current use of these lands for recreation.

Both alternative routes would pass within approximately 2 miles of Lake Ilo National Wildlife Refuge in Dunn County at their closest points. In addition, both alternatives would cross approximately 56.4 acres of USACE property in the area of the proposed Missouri River crossing, which is part of the Lewis and Clark WMA managed by NDGFD. This is the only WMA that is directly crossed by either alternative.

## Alternative Route A

Under Alternative Route A, the proposed transmission line would be constructed east of the TRNP-North Unit. At its closest point, the transmission line ROW would be approximately 1.5 miles from the park.

Alternative Route A would incorporate approximately 147.4 acres of the LMNG into the utility ROW (See Section 3.7, Land Use). Alternative Route A would not be located within any management areas designated as Roadless, but would parallel immediately alongside the western edge of the Lone Butte Management Area and within approximately 500 feet of the Long X Divide Management Area. Alternative Route A would cross the Lewis and Clark National Historic Trail in the vicinity of U.S. Highway 85 and would also pass within close proximity to one USFS campground (Summit Campground), located adjacent to U.S. Highway 85 approximately 3.5 miles south of TRNP. Noise from construction, construction vehicles, equipment and workers, and dust from construction activities could potentially disturb recreational users at the Summit campground. The construction of the proposed transmission line could result in temporary traffic delays and road closures along U.S. Highway 85 that would temporarily diminish access to the campground. Overall, project construction would have short-term, low impacts on recreational facilities in LMNG. Following any construction-related disturbance, access to recreational facilities would return to normal. Construction-related noise could also disrupt dispersed recreational activities such as hunting in the short term. Similar to

recreational facilities as described above, access to dispersed recreational opportunities would be expected to return to pre-project conditions following completion of construction. No other impacts on recreation on the LMNG are expected. Under Alternative Route A, the proposed transmission line ROW would not cross BLM lands. The ROW would be located within approximately 200 feet of one BLM parcel but would have no impacts on recreation on BLM lands. Alternative Route A would cross the Little Missouri River in McKenzie County, in the vicinity of the U.S. Highway 85 crossing approximately 19 miles west of Little Missouri State Park. The proposed project would cross the Missouri River approximately 20 miles west of Lewis and Clark State Park, and would have no impacts on recreation associated with the park.

### **Alternative Route B**

Under Alternative Route B, the proposed transmission line would be located more than 17 miles east of TRNP at its closest point. It would incorporate approximately 56.6 acres of the LMNG into utility ROW (see Section 3.7, Land Use). Alternative Route B would not be located within any management areas designated as Roadless, nor would it pass within close proximity to any developed recreational facilities. Alternative Route B would therefore have no impacts on recreation on LMNG lands.

Under Alternative Route B, the proposed transmission line would not cross or pass near BLM lands. Alternative Route B would have no impacts on recreation on BLM lands. It would cross the Little Missouri River in Dunn County, north of Killdeer and approximately 5 miles west of Little Missouri State Park. Similar to Alternative Route A, Alternative Route B would cross the Lewis and Clark National Historic Trail in the vicinity of U.S. Highway 85. Alternative Route B would cross the Missouri River approximately 20 miles west of Lewis and Clark State Park and would have no impacts on recreation associated with the park.

## **3.11 INFRASTRUCTURE AND TRANSPORTATION**

This section provides an overview of utility and transportation infrastructure found in the vicinity of the proposed project. This includes pipelines; water supply facilities; existing transmission lines and substations; federal, state, and county roadways; railroads; and airports and airstrips.

### **3.11.1 Affected Environment**

The affected environment for this analysis varies by infrastructure feature and the potential for them to be affected by the proposed project. In many cases, the affected environment provides an overview of infrastructure found either in the project area counties or within 6 miles of the proposed project. The airport and airstrip analysis includes those public and private airfields within 10 miles of the proposed project.

## Regional Setting

The rapid growth of the oil and gas industry in northwestern North Dakota has placed additional demand on the infrastructure and transportation networks in historically rural areas. Until recently, population in the region was steady or declining, and no new infrastructure was necessary.

As the oil and gas industry continues to grow, additional infrastructure, such as pipelines and transmission and distribution lines, is necessary to support planned growth. The transportation network has also experienced a notable increase in vehicular volumes, both private vehicles and heavy trucks, over the past 10 years.

Existing infrastructure and transportation networks found in the project area are further discussed below. Potential impacts that would result under both the no-action and action alternatives are identified later in this section.

## Utility Infrastructure

### Pipelines

The following provides an overview of pipelines located within 1,000 feet of the centerline of the proposed project. These pipelines are located in the project area and also extend well beyond the boundaries of the project area serving a larger geographic area. Each of the following pipelines traverses either or both of the proposed alternative routes.

In addition to existing pipelines, numerous additional pipelines are planned to support the growing oil and gas industry. The following information was retrieved from the ND GIS (2011).

**Natural Gas**—These pipelines typically consist of a network of lines that gather gas from the fields and transport it to refining plants. Natural gas pipelines transport treated natural gas to markets both within and out of state. The following natural gas pipelines are located within 1,000 feet of the centerline of the proposed project:

- **Northern Border**—This natural gas pipeline enters North Dakota in southwestern Williams County and travels southeast leaving the state in McIntosh County. The pipeline traverses parts of the project area in both McKenzie and Dunn counties.
- **Williston Basin**—This natural gas pipeline intersects the project area near Williston and runs through portions of Mountrail, McKenzie, and Dunn counties.

**CO<sub>2</sub> Pipeline**—A CO<sub>2</sub> pipeline generally starts at the source of capture and travels directly to a storage site. Pipelines can transport CO<sub>2</sub> in a gaseous, liquid, or solid state; however, they generally transport CO<sub>2</sub> in its gaseous state.

- The CO<sub>2</sub> pipeline in North Dakota extends from the Canadian border south through the eastern portion of Williams and McKenzie counties. It continues south through north central Dunn County and east into Mercer County.

Crude Oil and Refined Products Pipelines—Crude oil, which is transported from oilfields to refiners, is converted to products such as gasoline, home heating oil, jet fuel, diesel, lubricants, and the raw materials for fertilizer, chemicals, and pharmaceuticals.

- Owned by Cenex Pipeline LLC, this refined products pipeline crosses North Dakota from Cass County to the east to McKenzie County to the west. The pipeline crosses the project area in McKenzie County.
- Tesoro and Enbridge Pipelines—These crude oil pipelines cross the project area in Dunn, McKenzie, Williams, and Mountrail counties.

In addition to the numerous pipelines associated with increasing oil and gas activity, there are water and sewer pipelines in the project area. Many of these pipelines are used by smaller municipalities in the project area. Additional water lines in the project area are associated with agricultural uses such as center-pivot irrigation systems.

#### Electrical Transmission Lines

The project area for this portion of the analysis includes those areas within 6 miles of the proposed project. Many of the below-mentioned transmission lines are present in areas outside the project area providing service to areas both within and outside the project area. Electrical transmission lines in the project area are presented in Figure 1-1. The increase in the oil and gas industry (and the increase in population that has accompanied it) has resulted in the need for additional distribution lines to accommodate such activities.

Basin Electric's existing Charlie Creek to AVS 345-kV transmission line and the Charlie Creek-Squaw Gap 115-kV line are in the southern portion of the project area. Basin Electric also owns and maintains the Williston to Tioga, Logan to Tioga, and Tioga to Canadian Border 230-kV transmission lines, located in the northern part of the project area north and east of Williston.

Western also owns and maintains transmission lines in the project area. These lines include the Culbertson to Williston and Charlie Creek to Williston 115-kV transmission lines. Western's 115-kV line from Charlie Creek to Williston was recently upgraded to support 230-kV. The line was energized in August 2012 (Basin Electric, 2012b).

Montana-Dakota Utilities' Williston to Grenora and Williston to Tioga 115-kV lines, owned and maintained by Montana-Dakota Utilities, are also located in the project area.

There are numerous smaller transmission and distribution lines located throughout the project area, such as McKenzie Electric Cooperative, Roughrider Electric Cooperative, and Mountrail-Williams Electric Cooperative's 115-kV projects and smaller distribution system, which provides electrical service to communities, rural residences, and commercial establishments. These lines are generally located along the local road network. Transmission lines often extend cross country following section, quarter-section, or fence lines (ND GIS, 2011).

### Electrical Substations

To support existing transmission lines, several electrical substations are located in the project area. These substations transform voltage from higher to lower, and increase or decrease current levels depending on the type of transformers installed within the substation. Substations located in the project area include: Basin Electric's existing AVS 345-kV Substation, Charlie Creek 345-kV Substation, Neset 230-kV Substation, and Williston 230-kV Substation (ND GIS, 2011).

### Power Supply/Generation

Basin Electric's AVS is located in the southeastern portion of the project area. The facility is located approximately 7 miles northwest of Beulah. It has two units, each rates at 450 megawatts (MW) and began operation in the 1980s. It is located adjacent to The Coteau Properties Company's Freedom Mine, a lignite coal mine. Because of its location, AVS is often referred to as the "mine-mouth" facility. AVS is part of a \$4-billion energy complex that includes the Great Plains Synfuels Plant, a coal gasification facility, and the Freedom Mine. Energy produced at AVS is delivered to the IS transmission system (Basin Electric, n.d.).

### AM and FM Towers

There are currently eight AM and FM towers located within 6 miles of the proposed project alternatives. Five of these are located in Williston, two are located in Tioga, and one is located in Watford City. None of these towers are located within the proposed project ROW or within 75 feet of the ROW (ND GIS, 2011).

### Water Supply and Treatment

Much of rural northwestern North Dakota, including the project area, relies primarily on groundwater for its water supply either through wells or rural water districts. There are three rural water associations in the project area. The McKenzie County Resource District is located in the northern portion of McKenzie County and extends from east to west across the 6-mile project area. The Southwest Water Pipeline Authority serves the areas southwest of Lake Sakakawea. The Williams Rural Water District is located in the southern portion of Williams County, just north of the McKenzie County Resource District.

Communities located near the Missouri River and Lake Sakakawea appropriate surface water to support their needs. Table 3-45 provides a listing of municipal and industrial water treatment plants in Dunn, Mercer, McKenzie, Mountrail, and Williams counties.

As the oil and gas industry continues to grow in northwest North Dakota, more water will be needed to support drilling efforts and the projected population and employment increases. There are currently a number of projects underway to help support this growth. The following three entities are known to be expanding their water treatment plants and/or distribution systems to support the increased demand:

- Southwest Water Authority—The latest phase of the Southwest Pipeline Project includes the Oliver, Mercer, North Dunn Regional Service Area. This includes a new water treatment plant near New Hradec, North Dakota (Southwest Water Authority, 2010).
- Western Area Water Supply—The Western Area Water Supply Project is a domestic water project using water from the Missouri River to meet municipal, rural, and industrial needs for all or part of McKenzie, Williams, Divide, Burke, and Mountrail counties. Cities in the project area that receive water from Western Area Water Supply include Williston, Watford City, Ray, and Tioga. Western Area Water Supply has three service areas that provide water to various parts of the project area. These include the McKenzie Rural Service Area, R & T Service Area, and Williams Rural Service Area (Western Area Water Supply, 2012).
- City of Williston—The city of Williston is currently expanding its water treatment plant capacity to serve the Western Area Water Supply expansion. Work began on this project in 2001 (City of Williston, 2012).

**Table 3-45: Municipal and Industrial Water Treatment Plants**

COUNTY	PWSNAME	CONTACT	ADDRESS 1	ADDRESS 2	CITY	STATE	ZIP
DUNN (ND)	DUNN COUNTY LODGE	KELLEY, TRAVIS	13589 57TH ST		WILLISTON	ND	58801
DUNN (ND)	KILLDEER CITY OF	MARQUARDT, DAWN	165 RR ST SE	PO BOX 270	KILLDEER	ND	58640-0270
MCKENZIE (ND)	ALEXANDER CITY OF	MRACHEK, ANNE	112 MANNING AVE W	PO BOX 336	ALEXANDER	ND	58831-0336
MCKENZIE (ND)	BADLANDS POWER FUELS TC	JORE, RICK	3711 4TH AVE NE		WATFORD CITY	ND	58854
MCKENZIE (ND)	JUNIPER CAMPGROUND	HEISER, LYNN	315 2ND AVE	PO BOX 7	MEDORA	ND	58645
MCKENZIE (ND)	LONG X SALOON	CARR, JEROME	504 MAIN ST	PO BOX 96	GRASSY BUTTE	ND	58634-0096
MCKENZIE (ND)	MCKENZIE COUNTY RURAL WATER	ROLES, KRISTY	201 5TH ST NW, SUITE 1456		WATFORD CITY	ND	58854
MCKENZIE (ND)	PRAIRIE VIEW ESTATES	KASKI, RYAN	1935 SAMCO RD STE 102		RAPID CITY	SD	57702
MCKENZIE (ND)	RIDGEVIEW PARK	KASKI, RYAN	1935 SAMCO RD STE 102		RAPID CITY	SD	57702
MCKENZIE (ND)	T ROOSEVELT NATL PK-NORTH	HEISER, LYNN	315 2ND AVE	PO BOX 7	MEDORA	ND	58645
MCKENZIE (ND)	WATFORD CITY CITY OF	ANDERSON, LAURA	213 2ND ST NE	PO BOX 494	WATFORD CITY	ND	58854
MCKENZIE (ND)	WATFORD CITY CITY OF	ANDERSON, LAURA	213 2ND ST NE	PO BOX 494	WATFORD CITY	ND	58854
MERCER (ND)	ANTELOPE VALLEY STATION	CHICK, TED	294 COUNTY ROAD 15		BEULAH	ND	58523
MERCER (ND)	BEULAH CITY OF	NEUBERGER, GARY	120 N CENTRAL	PO BOX 910	BEULAH	ND	58523
MERCER (ND)	BEULAH CITY OF	NEUBERGER, GARY	120 N CENTRAL	PO BOX 910	BEULAH	ND	58523
MERCER (ND)	COYOTE STATION	ZIMMERMAN, BRAD	6240 13TH ST SW		BEULAH	ND	58523
MERCER (ND)	DAKOTA GASIFICATION CO	NELSON, RICHARD A	420 COUNTY RD 26		BEULAH	ND	58523
MERCER (ND)	GREAT RIVER ENERGY - STANTON STATION	JOHNSON, ROBERT	4001 HIGHWAY 200A		STANTON	ND	58571
MERCER (ND)	HAZEN CITY OF	BOHRER, SANDY	146 EAST MAIN	PO BOX 717	HAZEN	ND	58545-0717
MERCER (ND)	KNIFE RIVER INDIAN VILLAGE	BUTLER, KEITH		PO BOX 7	MEDORA	ND	58645
MERCER (ND)	LELAND OLDS STATION	ALLERY, LES	3901 HIGHWAY 200A	BASIN ELECTRIC POWER COOP	STANTON	ND	58571
MERCER (ND)	STANTON CITY OF	HONEYMAN, RICHARD	109 HARMON AVE	PO BOX 156	STANTON	ND	58571-0156
MOUNTRAIL (ND)	MBI ENERGY SERVICES, INC.	WENTZ, WENDELL		PO BOX 26	ROSS	ND	58776
MOUNTRAIL (ND)	NEW TOWN CITY OF	BURNETT, KAYLA	301 SOO PLACE	PO BOX 309	NEW TOWN	ND	58763-0309
MOUNTRAIL (ND)	NEW TOWN EMPLOYEE MHP	CARTER, BEN		PO BOX 140	BAINVILLE	MT	59212
MOUNTRAIL (ND)	OMAR FARMS TC	DAVIS, BILL		PO BOX 88	RIFLE	CO	81650
MOUNTRAIL (ND)	PARSHALL CITY OF	ZIEMAN, LARRY	213 4TH ST SW	PO BOX 159	PARSHALL	ND	58770-0159
MOUNTRAIL (ND)	PARSHALL CITY OF	ZIEMAN, LARRY	213 4TH ST SW	PO BOX 159	PARSHALL	ND	58770-0159
MOUNTRAIL (ND)	PLAZA CITY OF	PROCK, DEBORAH S.	501 BERTHOLD ST	PO BOX 188	PLAZA	ND	58771-0096
MOUNTRAIL (ND)	ROSS CITY OF	SEIBEL, DIANE	2 CENTRAL AVE WEST	PO BOX 4	ROSS	ND	58776-0004
MOUNTRAIL (ND)	WHITING OIL & GAS	WURM, BRIAN	4498 HWY 8		NEW TOWN	ND	58763
WILLIAMS (ND)	GRENORA CITY OF	SCHENSTAD, JANE	#1 MAIN ST	PO BOX 296	GRENORA	ND	58845
WILLIAMS (ND)	R & T WATER SYSTEM	SUHR, LIZ	6392 114TH AVE NW	PO BOX 126	RAY	ND	58849-0126
WILLIAMS (ND)	WILLISTON CITY OF	KAUTZMAN, JOHN		PO BOX 1306	WILLISTON	ND	58801

Source: BMCd, 2012.

### Wastewater Treatment and Disposal

Wastewater treatment and disposal in northwestern North Dakota consists of both individual disposal systems (septic tanks) and wastewater treatment plants. Rural developments, such as farms, typically use individual disposal systems. Larger communities and industries use wastewater treatment plants, which are present in different sizes and use different technologies for treating water.

Because there is a shortage of bodies of water to dispose of the treated effluent, some wastewater treatment plants are classified as zero-dischargers, in which the effluent is either evaporated or reused. Table 3-46 provides a listing of all municipal and industrial wastewater treatment plants within Dunn, Mercer, McKenzie, Mountrail and Williams counties. The table also provides information on the type of treatment at each plant facility. Both municipal publicly-owned treatment works and industrial facilities are presented.

**Table 3-46: Wastewater Treatment Facilities**

Facility Name	Facility Address	Facility City	Facility Zip	Facility Type	Treatment Type	County Name	Contact Company Name
Alexander City Of	Highway 85	Alexander	58831	POTW	Facultative Lagoon	McKenzie	
Arnegard City Of	Main Street	Arnegard	58835	POTW	Facultative Lagoon	McKenzie	Arnegard City Of
Basin Electric Power An Val St		Beulah	58523	Non POTW	Settling Pond	Mercer	Basin Electric Power Cooperative
Basin Electric Power Lolds	3901 Hwy 200A	Stanton	58571	Non POTW	Mech. Act. Sludge, Pretreatment, Settling Pond	Mercer	Basin Electric Power Cooperative
Beulah City Of	120 Central Ave W	Beulah	58523	POTW	Aeration Pond, Facultative Lagoon, Storage Pond	Mercer	Beulah City Of
Calfrac Well Services Corp	14049 Hwy 2	Williston	58802	Non POTW	Facultative Lagoon	Williams	Calfrac Well Services Corp
Coteau Properties Co	204 Co Rd 15	Beulah	58523	Non POTW	Facultative Lagoon, Settling pond	Mercer	Coteau Properties Co
Dakota Gasification Co	420 County Rd 26	Beulah	58523	Non POTW	Settling Pond	Mercer	Dakota Gasification Company
Dakota Trout Ranch North	3846 County Rd 18	Stanton	58571	Non POTW	Settling Pond	Mercer	Dakota Trout Ranch North
Dakota Westmoreland Corp		Beulah	58523	Non POTW	Runoff Pond	Mercer	
Dodge City Of		Dodge	58625	POTW	Facultative Lagoon	Dunn	Dodge City Of
Dunn Center City Of		Dunn Center	58626	POTW	Facultative Lagoon	Dunn	
East Fairview City Of		Fairview	59221	POTW	Facultative Lagoon	McKenzie	East Fairview City Of
Epping City Of		Epping	58843	POTW	Facultative Lagoon	Williams	Williams Epping City Of
Fairview Mt City Of		Fairview	59221	POTW	Facultative Lagoon	McKenzie	Fairview Mt City Of
Golden Valley City Of	110 1st Ave SW	Golden Valley	58541	POTW	Facultative Lagoon	Mercer	
Great River Energy - Stanton Station	4001 Hwy 200A	Stanton	58571	Non POTW	Runoff Pond, Settling Pond	Mercer	Great River Energy
Grenora City Of	1 Main St	Grenora	58845	POTW	Facultative Lagoon	Williams	Grenora City Of
Halliday City Of		Halliday	58636	POTW	Facultative Lagoon	Dunn	
Hazen City Of		Hazen	58545	POTW	Facultative Lagoon	Mercer	Hazen City Of
Hess Corporation	10340 68th St NW	Tioga	58852	Non POTW	Settling Pond	Williams	Hess Corporation
Kaski Homes-Dore	Twp 151, R104 Sect 8	Dore	59221	Non POTW	Facultative Lagoon	McKenzie	Kaski Homes, Inc.
Kaski Homes-Watford City	Twp 150, R99 Sect 25	Watford City	57702	Non POTW	Facultative Lagoon	McKenzie	Kaski Homes, Inc.
Killdeer City Of		Killdeer	58640	POTW	Facultative Lagoon	Dunn	Killdeer City Of
Leonardite Products LLC	1415 W Dakota Pkwy	Williston	58801	Non POTW	Settling Pond	Williams	Leonardite Products, LLC
Long X MHP Badlands Development	ND Highway 23 A	Watford City	58854	Non POTW	Facultative Lagoon	McKenzie	Power Fuels
ND DOT Panger Rest Area	Highway 85 S	Williston	58801	Non POTW	Facultative Lagoon	McKenzie	ND DOT Panger Rest Area
ND DOT White Earth Rest Area	9750 62nd St NW	White Earth	58794	Non POTW	Facultative Lagoon	Mountrail	ND DOT White Earth Rest Area
ND Water Commission OMND WTP	County Road 13	Zap	58580	Non POTW	NULL	Mercer	ND State Water Commission
New Town City Of	103 Soo Place	New Town	58763	POTW	Facultative Lagoon	Mountrail	New Town City Of
New Town WTP	103 Soo Place	New Town	58763	Non POTW	Settling Pond	Mountrail	
Otter Tail Power Co	6240 13th St SW	Beulah	58523	Non POTW	Cooling Tower Blowdown, Settling Pond	Mercer	OtterTail Power Company
Parshall City Of	25 N Main	Parshall	58770	POTW	Facultative Lagoon	Mountrail	Parshall City Of
Pick City City Of	18 1st Ln SE	Pick City		POTW	Facultative Lagoon	Mercer	Pick City City Of
Plaza City Of	3rd Ave	Plaza	58771	POTW	Facultative Lagoon	Mountrail	Plaza City Of
Ray City Of	101 Main St	Ray	58849	POTW	Facultative Lagoon	Williams	Ray City Of
Stanley City Of	221 S Main	Stanley	58784	POTW	Facultative Lagoon	Mountrail	Stanley City Of
Stanton City Of		Stanton	58571	POTW	Facultative Lagoon	Mercer	Stanton City Of
Susag Sand & Gravel Williston	115 10th St	Williston	58801	Non POTW	Settling Pond	Williams	Susag Sand & Gravel Inc
Tioga City Of	12 1st St NE	Tioga	58852	POTW	Facultative Lagoon	Williams	Tioga City Of
Trenton Water Users Assoc	407 3rd Ave	Trenton	58853	Non POTW	Facultative Lagoon, Wetland Area	Williams	
Watford City City Of	213 2nd Street NE	Watford City	58854	POTW	Facultative Lagoon	McKenzie	
Wildrose City Of	104 1st Ave E	Wildrose	58795	POTW	Facultative Lagoon	Williams	Wildrose City Of
Williston City Of	809 5th St. E	Williston	58802	POTW	Aeration Pond; Facultative Lagoon	Williams	Williston City Of
Williston WTP	4806 Hwy 85	Williston	58802	Non POTW	Settling Pond	Williams	Williston WTP
Zap City Of		Zap	58580	POTW	Facultative Lagoon	Mercer	Zap City Of

Source: BMCD, 2012.

## Transportation Infrastructure

### Roadways

The rapid expansion of the oil and gas industry in the region has introduced a notable amount of new vehicular traffic, including private vehicles and heavy trucks. Much of this traffic is concentrated on primary and secondary roadways in the project area; however, smaller, more rural roadways have also experienced an increase in vehicular traffic. This section provides an overview of primary and secondary roadways within 6 miles of the proposed project. As shown in Figure 3-25, many of these roadways are located relatively close to the proposed project. Additional information is provided for roadways that are more rural in nature.

Primary roadways within the project area include U.S. Route 2 and U.S. Route 85. U.S. Route 2 generally runs west-east in the northern portion of the project area. It runs through Williston where it then runs north along the U.S. Route 85 corridor. The route then splits and continues west-east through Ray, areas south of Tioga, and east of the project area. The existing Williston

Substation is located near U.S. Route 2 and the proposed Judson 345-kV Substation would also be near U.S. Route 2 just west of Williston. U.S. Route 2 runs south of the existing Neset Substation and the proposed Tande 345-kV Substation.

U.S. Route 85 generally runs north-south through the project area. U.S. Routes 85 and 2 run along the same corridor for approximately 20 miles in the northern portion of the project area. Where U.S. Route 2 splits to the west-east in Williston, U.S. Route 85 continues south through Alexander. The route then travels west-east to Watford City, where it travels north-south through the southern portion of the project area.

State highways in the study area that would be crossed by the proposed project include ND State Highways 200, 22, 23, 8, 73, 1804, and 1806. The following provides a summary of these routes as they cross the project area.

- ND State Highway 200—This route traverses the southern portion of the project area in a west-east direction. It runs through the cities of Killdeer, Dunn Center, Halliday, Dodge, and Golden Valley. The proposed project would be located north of ND State Highway 200 at the eastern edge of the project area.
- ND State Highway 22—This route enters the project area from the east and travels north-south from its entry to the project area through Killdeer and exits the project area just south of Killdeer. From Manning (south of Killdeer) to New Town, this route is designated as a scenic byway. It also provides access to recreational areas such as Little Missouri State Park. The designated portion of this roadway is approximately 64 miles long (U.S. Department of Transportation, n.d.).
- ND State Highway 23—This route runs west-east through the central portion of the project area. The western terminus of the route is located in Watford City where it meets U.S. Route 85. It meets ND State Highway 73 where it splits north towards ND State Highway 1806, west of Fort Berthold.
- ND State Highway 73—This route travels west-east between ND State Highways 22 and 23 in the central eastern portion of the project area.
- ND State Highways 1804 and 1806—Both roadways are part of the Lewis and Clark Trail. They run along the northeast and southwest sides of the Missouri River (North Dakota Highways, 2004). ND State Highway 1804 runs from Williston to the western boundary of the project area. ND State Highway 1806 runs north-south along the eastern edge of the project area. The route ends where it meets ND State Highway 23.



In addition to these roadways, there are a number of paved county roads and lesser used paved and unpaved roadways in the project area. Access roads to support the oil and gas industry are also present in the project area. These roadways are often private, dead-end gravel roads that terminate at an oil well or drill rig. Many areas near the proposed project, particularly areas near the Little Missouri River and Lake Sakakawea, are remote and have little to no access via public roads (BMcD, 2012).

### Traffic Volumes

The following provides an overview of traffic volumes in the project area. Information is presented for primary and secondary corridors in the project area, where available. This information has been retrieved from the North Dakota Department of Transportation. Average annual daily traffic for rural roads is not currently available on this scale and is therefore presented for the county as a whole. This information has been retrieved from a study prepared by the Upper Great Plains Transportation Institute (UGPTI).

North Dakota Department of Transportation publishes annual traffic counts for all state-maintained highways. Historical average annual daily traffic for these routes is shown below in Table 3-47. Since 2005, many routes have seen a significant increase in traffic, most of which have nearly doubled in their average annual daily traffic volumes. However, the volume of each of these selected routes is still below the capacity of these roadways.

**Table 3-47: Average Annual Daily Traffic and Percent of Commercial Vehicles on U.S. and State Routes**

Year	U.S. 85 (Between Route 200 and U.S. 2)	U.S. 85 (Between U.S. 2 and State Route 50)	U.S.- (Between State Route 1804 and U.S. 85)	U.S. 2 (East of U.S.-85)	U.S. 85 (Between Route 23 and Route 200)	U.S. 85 (South of Route 200)	Route 200 (Between U.S. 85 and Route 22)	Route 200 (Between Route 22 and Route 8)
2001	1,550	1,225	3,800	1,925	2,250	1,000	550	1,025
2002	1,550	1,100	3,900	2,250	2,250	1,000	550	1,025
2003	1,525	1,100	3,900	2,250	2,075	925	550	750
2004	1,525	1,100	3,900	2,250	2,075	925	550	750
2005	1,525	1,325	4,350	2,200	2,075	925	550	750
2006	2,600	1,325	4,350	2,200	2,700	1,300	600	850
2007	2,600	1,325	4,350	2,200	2,700	1,300	600	850
2008	2,600	1,260	4,795	3,740	2,700	1,300	600	850
2009	2,670	1,435	4,450	4,235	3,295	1,310	1,340	1,320
2010	2,670	1,915	4,450	5,630	3,205	1,530	1,340	1,320
2011	6,290	2,990	9,410	8,110	7,025	2,445	2,575	2,670
% of Trucks on U.S. and State Routes								
2001	17%	9%	12%	14%	23%	25%	33%	15%
2002	26%	13%	11%	15%	23%	25%	33%	15%
2003	24%	13%	11%	15%	17%	26%	17%	13%
2004	24%	13%	11%	15%	17%	26%	17%	13%
2005	26%	17%	11%	16%	17%	26%	17%	13%
2006	22%	17%	11%	16%	16%	21%	18%	10%
2007	22%	19%	29%	16%	16%	20%	18%	10%
2008	22%	21%	14%	20%	16%	37%	18%	10%
2009	25%	17%	14%	19%	16%	36%	37%	17%
2010	25%	17%	14%	38%	22%	39%	37%	17%
2011	31%	43%	25%	35%	28%	43%	45%	38%

Source: North Dakota Department of Transportation, 2011.

UGPTI released a report in late 2010 highlighting additional roadway investments that may be necessary to support the increase in oil and gas production in north-central and north-western North Dakota, particularly the Williston area. These recommendations are based on the notable increase in vehicular traffic, particularly trucks, since 2005 when the number of drill rigs in operation began to grow (UGPTI, 2010). Information presented in the study is based on three main data sources: oil production forecasts; traffic data; and county road surveys. The study includes those roads owned or maintained by counties or municipalities but not state-owned or maintained roads. The information presented below provides an overview of existing traffic conditions on rural roads in study area counties.

At the onset of the study, county managers were asked to identify high-volume roadways across their area of jurisdiction. One hundred locations in 15 of the 17 study area counties were identified. Traffic counts were then conducted at these locations. Average daily traffic (ADT) from collection locations for study area counties are presented in Table 3-48. As illustrated below, major county roads in Williams County have an average of 133 vehicles per day with approximately 51.1 percent of those vehicles classified as trucks. Williams County has the highest percent of average daily trucks of counties in the study area. This percent is slightly higher than Billings and McKenzie counties. Under maximum daily traffic counts, Billings County, which has one of the lowest ADT of study area counties, has the highest percentage of daily truck traffic. McKenzie, Mountrail, and Williams counties report between 50.9 percent and 56.3 percent of daily traffic on major roads is associated with truck traffic.

**Table 3-48: Average Daily Traffic and Percent of Truck Traffic on Major County Roads**

County	N	Minimum		Mean		Maximum	
		Total Vehicles	% Trucks	Total Vehicles	% Trucks	Total Vehicles	% Trucks
Billings	9	9	44.4%	63	49.2%	135	59.3%
Mercer	3	18	5.6%	23	13.0%	28	21.4%
Dunn	10	29	41.4%	133	45.9%	491	40.3%
McKenzie	12	44	31.8%	191	50.8%	449	56.3%
Mountrail	12	40	30.0%	134	48.5%	475	53.1%
Williams	11	23	43.5%	133	51.1%	613	50.9%

N = number of locations where counts were conducted

Source: UGPTI, 2010.

It is important to note that 78 of the 100 locations where traffic data was collected are classified as graveled or unpaved roads. On graveled or unpaved roads, the mean ADT was 113 with approximately 46 percent of this attributable to trucks. Paved roads demonstrated a mean ADT of 268 vehicles with about 36.9 percent of this attributable to truck traffic (UGPTI, 2010).

The rural collector network of the North Dakota state highway system was used as a benchmark for comparison to major county roads in oil and gas-producing counties to evaluate ADT and truck volumes. ADT counts for all state collectors are estimated at 277 vehicles per day with an average of 11 percent (31 trucks) attributable to truck traffic. Study area county roads sampled for the abovementioned study report an overall ADT of 113 with approximately 54.2 percent attributable to truck traffic. While ADT is notably lower in the study area, it includes a significantly higher share of truck traffic than North Dakota state highway collectors overall (UGPTI, 2010).

UGPTI conducted a survey in 2008 to determine the extent to which oil and gas production was contributing to increased traffic, particularly truck traffic, in those counties included in the abovementioned report. The survey found that the weighted-average percent of truck traffic on collector roads in oil-producing counties that responded to the survey was 18 percent. In 2010, this percent had increased to 39 percent in the same counties (UGPTI, 2010).

#### Accident Data

Accident data has been compiled from the North Dakota 2010 Crash Summary prepared by the North Dakota Department of Transportation. The state uses this information as a critical consideration when planning for traffic safety and other network improvements. Data available from the report is primarily presented at the county and state level. Because information is not generally available for smaller geographic areas and county statistics are presented where available, it should be noted that areas not considered as part of the project area may also be included in these figures.

Table 3-49 provides an overview of the fatality rate for the state of North Dakota and the United States as a whole over the past 10 years. These rates are based on fatalities per 100 million vehicle miles traveled. As demonstrated below, the fatality rate in North Dakota has historically been higher than the nation overall. In 2010, there were 105 fatalities in North Dakota from traffic accidents, a decrease of 35 fatalities or 25 percent from 2009.

**Table 3-49: Fatal Accident Rates for North Dakota and the United States between 2001 and 2010**

Year	North Dakota	United States
2001	1.48	1.52
2002	1.37	1.52
2003	1.44	1.74
2004	1.34	1.45
2005	1.65	1.46
2006	1.45	1.42
2007	1.44	1.36
2008	1.37	1.26
2009	1.76	1.13
2010	1.26	1.09

Source: North Dakota Department of Transportation, 2010.

Table 3-50 provides a summary of fatal crashes, total fatalities, injury crashes, and property damage only crashes for project area counties in 2010. Also presented is the percent that each county represents as part of the statewide total. In 2010, there were 19 fatal crashes that resulted in 23 fatalities in project area counties. McKenzie County had the greatest number of fatalities while Billings County experienced no fatal accidents during the same period.

**Table 3-50: Traffic Accident Totals for Study Area Counties, 2010**

Crash Type and Percent of Statewide Total	County					
	Billings	Dunn	McKenzie	Mercer	Mountrail	Williams
# of Property Damage Only Crashes	36	126	165	146	189	701
% of North Dakota Total	0.3	0.9	1.2	1.1	1.4	5.1
# of Injury Crashes	4	16	49	29	62	179
% of North Dakota Total	0.1	0.5	1.5	0.9	1.9	5.4
# of Fatal Crashes	0	3	7	2	4	3
% of North Dakota Total	0.0	3.3	7.6	2.2	4.6	3.7
# of Total Fatalities	0	5	8	2	5	3
% of North Dakota Total	0.0	4.8	7.6	1.9	4.7	2.9

Source: North Dakota Department of Transportation, 2010.

In 2010, there were 3,329 total injury crashes in North Dakota, a slight increase from the 2009 figure of 3,175 injury crashes. As demonstrated in Table 3-50, approximately 339 injury crashes or 10.2 percent of all North Dakota injury crashes occurred in project area counties. Each project area county represents less than 2 percent of all statewide injury crashes with the exception of

Williams County which represents approximately 5.4 percent of the statewide total. A similar trend is demonstrated for property damage-only crashes.

The North Dakota accident rate, which is based on all accident types (fatal, injury, and property damage only) and vehicle miles traveled in 2010 was 2.06. Project area counties with the exception of Williams County have a rate lower than the statewide average. Williams County has an average rate of 2.96.

### Railroads

There are four rail lines in the project area—two are active and two are no longer in service. Both active rail lines are owned and maintained by BNSF Railway Company (BNSF).

The first active rail line generally runs west to east across the northern portion of the project area, passing through the cities of Williston and Tioga. This rail line provides the only passenger rail service in North Dakota (Amtrak's Empire Builder). It travels from Chicago, Illinois to Seattle, Washington and Portland, Oregon. In North Dakota, the Empire Builder operates on the BNSF main line from Fargo to Grand Forks and Fort Buford. The train makes stops in Devils Lake, Fargo, Rugby, Minot, Stanley, and Williston. Between 2001 and 2010, annual ridership at the Williston Amtrak station increased by approximately 50.6 percent from 16,320 passengers to 24,586 passengers (UGPTI, 2007). BNSF also runs freight trains along this track.

The other BNSF rail line extends from the eastern edge of the project area and terminates at AVS, northwest of Beulah. This rail line moves freight through and in the project area.

The two abandoned rail lines in the project area are part of the former Burlington Northern network. The first extends from the eastern portion of the project area to Killdeer and the other crosses the western portion of the project area to Watford City (ND GIS, 2011).

### Airports and Airstrips

There are numerous public and private airports and airstrips located in the project area. Because there are some airports in the area that accommodate larger aircrafts, the study area for this portion of the analysis includes those areas within 10 miles of the proposed project.

Commercial airports are defined as publically owned airports that have at least 2,500 passenger boardings per calendar year and receive scheduled passenger service. General aviation airports include privately owned and public use airports that enplane 2,500 or more passengers annually and receive scheduled airline service (Federal Aviation Administration [FAA], 2010). There are five public use airports located in the project area (FAA, 2011), including:

- Tioga Municipal Airport in Tioga, Williams County
- Weydahl Field in Killdeer, Dunn County
- Sloulin Field International Airport in Williston, Williams County
- Watford City Municipal Airport in Watford City, McKenzie County
- Beulah Airport, west of Beulah, Mercer County

An Airport Master Plan currently being prepared for the city of Williston was initiated to better understand community needs and desires regarding improvements to Sloulin Field International Airport. The study, which is ongoing, announced findings to date as of February 2012, and determined two possible options: expand the current site to accommodate larger aircraft or relocate the airport. The city of Williston and its partners in this study are currently evaluating land in the region that may be suitable for a new airport location (Sloulin Field International Airport, 2012). As of September 2012, three possible sites for the relocation of the airport have been identified. The sites are located in municipalities adjacent to Williston. It is anticipated that the FAA study will be completed in 2013, and a decision will be made regarding whether the airport will be expanded or relocated. In late July 2012, a public hearing was held to update residents on the plan and provide information about the ongoing environmental assessment (Williston Herald, 2012)

Many, but not all, public airports publish instrument approach procedures. These procedures often identify how flights should approach runways. Three airports with instrument approach procedures are located within 10 nautical miles of Alternative Route A: Tioga Municipal Airport; Sloulin Field International Airport; and Watford City Municipal Airport.

The final approach for flights generally begins at points located within 50,000 feet from the instrument approach procedures' runway end and must begin within 10 nautical miles or 60,070 feet of the runway end. This may be shorter depending on the type of plane used, i.e., smaller planes do not generally fly at such heights or need as great a distance to land safely. Only the portion of the final approach area that is between the final approach fix and the runway need to be considered as the final approach segment for obstacle clearance purposes. The minimum required obstacle clearance in the final approach area is 250 feet. The minimum descent altitude established for the final approach area is designed to ensure that no obstacles penetrate the 7:1 transitional surfaces (FAA, 1976).

Private airstrips are those not open to the public. These facilities tend to be smaller in scale and accommodate private planes. There are 10 private airstrips located in the project area (FAA, 2011), including:

- Tachenko Strip in the unincorporated community of Grassy Butte, Billings County
- Fredericks Ranch in Halliday, Dunn County
- Frei Private Airport also in Halliday, Dunn County
- Pete’s Port Airport in Killdeer, Dunn County
- Gajewski Field in Alexander, McKenzie County
- Brecht Strip in Golden Valley, Mercer County
- Lindvig Airstrip Airport in Williston, Williams County
- Ring Rock Ranch Airport in Williston, Williams County
- Wright Field in Williston, Williams County
- Moen Airport in Epping, Williams County

### **3.11.2 Direct and Indirect Effects**

This section discusses potential impacts, their duration, and intensity on infrastructure and transportation resulting from construction and operation of the proposed project, including the no-action alternative. Definitions for duration and intensity developed for this project are described in Table 3-51.

**Table 3-51: Infrastructure and Transportation Impact Context and Intensity Definitions**

Context (Duration)	Low Intensity	Moderate Intensity	High Intensity
<p>Infrastructure and Transportation</p> <p>-The transportation system in the project area includes state and local roadways (including rural roads and private/public off-road ones), railroads, and airports.</p> <p>-Waterways are not considered for this project.</p>			
<p><u>Short term:</u> During construction period</p> <p><u>Long term:</u> Life of the line (50 years)</p>	<p>Negligible increase in daily traffic volumes resulting in perceived inconvenience to drivers but no actual disruptions to traffic.</p> <p>Perceived inconvenience to drivers due to routine inspections by small vehicles or pickup trucks.</p>	<p>Detectable increase in daily traffic volumes (with slightly reduced speed of travel) resulting in slowing down traffic and delays, but no change in level of service.</p> <p>Short service interruptions (temporary closure for a few hours) to roadway and railroad traffic.</p>	<p>Extensive increase in daily traffic volumes (with reduced speed of travel) resulting in an adverse change in level of service to worsened conditions.</p> <p>Extensive service disruptions (temporary closure of one day or more) to roadways or railroad traffic.</p> <p>Permanent physical change in transportation system</p> <p>Permanent change in traffic patterns along primary roadways including U.S. 85, U.S. 2, ND State Highway 200 and ND State Highway 40 with an adverse change in level of service to worsened conditions.</p> <p>Infrequent but extensive operation delays and/or disruptions (temporary closure of one day or more) to roadways or railroad during sporadic "heavy-work" event (flatbed trucks and cranes for tower or transmission line replacement) associated with the transmission lines long-term maintenance program.</p>

An overview of potential impacts associated with the project alternatives is presented below.

**No-action Alternative**

Utility Infrastructure

Under the no-action alternative, no new transmission infrastructure would be constructed. Based on previous studies, the existing transmission network in the project area is not capable of handling anticipated future load projections. The IS report *Eastern Montana/Western North*

*Dakota Load Serving Study Facilities Additions Justification* (IS, 2011) estimates that if improvements are not made to the existing electrical system that with the significant and projected further increase of the oil and gas industry, significant system failures, including considerable voltage drops or even voltage collapse, could occur. This would potentially result in adverse impacts, such as brownouts and other related issues.

#### Transportation Infrastructure

No construction activities would be associated with the no-action alternative and the proposed project would not occur. However, traffic volumes are anticipated to continue to increase in areas experiencing growth in the oil and gas industry. Without construction of the proposed project, electrical equipment used for oil and gas production could be limited by lack of reliable electrical service. Reliable electric service would be necessary for operation of equipment such as compressors and pumps for transmission of oil and gas through supply pipelines. If these transmission pipelines are not used, oil and gas would need to be transported by truck from the area, increasing heavy truck traffic on area roadways. Additional truck traffic would lead to increased wear on roads and may result in increased safety concerns for motorists.

Roadway improvements, both directly and indirectly associated with the projected increase in the oil and gas industry planned for project area counties, are discussed in more detail in Chapter 4.

### **Proposed Action**

#### Utility Infrastructure

The construction of the proposed project would cross a variety of other utility infrastructure in the project area, including oil, gas, water, and other electric facilities. Prior to construction activities, Basin Electric would identify all utilities crossed by the proposed project and work with other utility companies and affected municipalities to ensure protection of these facilities during the construction period. It may be necessary to take existing utility facilities, particularly electric lines, out of service during construction of crossings. However, any service outages would be closely coordinated with the owning utility to ensure continued customer service and safety. Guard structures and matting would be used at crossing locations to protect existing facilities and worker safety. No interruptions in electric or other services are anticipated. Should any interruptions in service occur, they would be short term and timed to create minimal inconvenience, such as during cooler periods when air conditioning would not be required.

No long-term impacts on existing utility infrastructure are anticipated.

#### Transportation Infrastructure

During the construction of the proposed project, short-term impacts on the transportation network may result. Delivery of equipment and material along area roads and general

construction traffic would increase wear and tear on area roads. Basin Electric would be responsible for any necessary improvements or repairs necessary for construction. As the proposed project is further refined, Basin Electric would work with the appropriate entities and municipal officials to minimize potential adverse impacts by identifying potential traffic routes, limitations, and improvements associated with the road network.

Long-term impacts on roadways, railroads, and airports and airstrips in the project area are not anticipated as a result of the proposed project. All crossings of linear infrastructure would be in compliance with National Electrical Safety Code clearance requirements. Basin Electric would coordinate with and obtain all necessary permits from the FAA and for road and rail line crossings. Once in operation, there would be periodic maintenance of the transmission line and supporting facilities; however, such activities are not anticipated to adversely affect roadway traffic volumes or patterns. Additionally, no long-term impacts on railroads or airports or airstrips are anticipated.

### Roadways

At those locations where the alternative routes follow the same alignment, the potential for short-term impacts on traffic patterns would be similar. Those areas where the alternative routes would cross or come near primary roadways in the project area include:

- ND State Highway 8 just south of where it meets ND State Highway 1806
- U.S. Highway 85 south of Williston
- U.S. Highway 2 west where it meets U.S. Highway 85 in Williston
- U.S. Highway 85 north of U.S. Highway 2 and northeast of Williston
- ND State Highway 1806 just south of U.S. Highway 2 and south of Tioga

There are numerous collector roads, some of which are unpaved or graveled, that have experienced notable increases in traffic volumes as a result of growth in the oil and gas industry that would also be crossed by the alternative routes.

Construction activities associated with the alternative routes would result in short-term impacts on the roadway network in areas where road and lane closures and traffic detours may be necessary. The extent to which such impacts would be experienced would depend on the location of road, lane closures, and traffic detours and the duration they exist.

As mentioned in Section 3.11.1, some roadways in the project area have experienced a significant increase in vehicular volumes, particularly heavy trucks, with the growth of the oil and gas industry. Because of high truck volumes and private vehicle trips on certain roadways, any temporary disturbance to traffic patterns would be experienced beyond the proposed project

ROW and areas where construction activities are taking place. As the alternative routes are further refined, Basin Electric would work to ensure that closures and detours are minimized to the greatest extent possible. Basin Electric would coordinate with affected municipalities and appropriate entities (i.e., the North Dakota Department of Transportation) to develop a construction plan to minimize short-term, adverse effects.

Closures and detours may be necessary to string transmission lines across roads. Short traffic delays may occur to facilitate the movement of material haul trucks. Longer traffic delays would occur on higher volume roadways. Roadway closures would be planned in advance and timed during off-peak travel times to minimize adverse effects. Appropriate notification would be posted in and around affected areas to alert motorists of planned closures and detours. However, moderate to high short-term impacts on traffic patterns are anticipated during this time.

Once in operation, the alternative route is not anticipated to result in any long-term, adverse effects. Maintenance activities associated with the transmission line would occur primarily within the proposed project ROW and avoid disrupting traffic patterns. While maintenance vehicles would need to access locations where repairs or other activities are necessary, these movements would not occur on a regular basis and are not anticipated to adversely affect traffic patterns over the long term.

### **Alternative Route A**

Under Alternative Route A, the proposed project alignment would split with Alternative Route B in the vicinity of ND State Highway 22, just north of ND State Highway SR 200. The proposed alignment continues west to the Charlie Creek Substation before turning north and northwest towards Williston. Roadways that the proposed alternative would cross or come within immediate proximity to and potentially impact traffic include:

- ND State Highway 22 just north of Killdeer;
- ND State Highway 200 just west of U.S. Highway 85 intersection near Charlie Creek Substation;
- U.S. Highway 85 just south of the Little Missouri River Crossing;
- U.S. Highway 85 south of Watford City;
- U.S. Highway 85 west of Watford City;
- U.S. Highway 85 south of Williston;
- U.S. Highway 2 west of Williston;
- U.S. Highway 2 north of Williston; and

- U.S. Highway 2 near Tioga.

There are also roadways more rural in nature that may be traversed by Alternative Route A. Potential short- and long-term impacts from road and lane closures and detours would be the same as those described above. Similar mitigation measures would apply.

### **Alternative Route B**

Where Alternative Route A continues west past ND State Highway 22, Alternative Route B heads north and northwest. Alternative Route B meets Alternative Route A southeast of U.S. Highway 85, east of ND State Highway 200. Between these locations, Alternative Route B would cross or come relatively near the following primary roadways:

- ND State Highway 22 south of Little Missouri State Park and north of ND State Highway 200. This crossing is located farther north than the Alternative Route A crossing that crosses ND State Highway 22 closer to Killdeer;
- ND State Highways 23 and 73, east of ND State Highway 1806; and
- ND State Highway 1806 north of ND State Highway 23.

There are also roadways more rural in nature that may be crossed by Alternative Route B. Potential short- and long-term impacts from road and lane closures and detours would be the same as those described above. Similar mitigation measures would apply.

### Railroads

Existing active railroad tracks are located in the northern and southern portion of the project area where the Alternative Routes A and B are the same. The alternative routes would cross active railroad tracks at a vertical elevation at three locations in the northern portion of the project area. These crossings would be located near Williston, Ray, and Tioga.

BNSF has developed a utility accommodation policy that addresses new utility installations that parallel or cross BNSF railroad lines. According to this policy, utility lines should be located to avoid or minimize the need for adjustments for future railroad improvements and to permit access to the utility lines for their maintenance with minimum interference to railroad traffic. For utilities that parallel BNSF railroad lines, BNSF considers any utility line greater than 500 feet in length to be a parallel line. The line then must be located on a uniform alignment within 10 feet or less of the property line.

Authorization from BNSF would be required should construction activities enter the BNSF ROW. In areas where construction of the proposed alternative routes would cross BNSF track, rail traffic may need to be temporarily stopped or rerouted resulting in a disruption to BNSF freight movements or Amtrak trains. Because this would occur at few locations and construction

activities could likely be timed to avoid train movements, no short-term impacts are anticipated. Basin Electric would coordinate such activities with BNSF and Amtrak.

As the alternative routes are further refined, Basin Electric would work to ensure that project design and construction activities result in minimal or fully avoid electrical interference with the railroad. Such activities would need to be conducted in accordance with BNSF's Utility Accommodation Policy (Engineering Services, 2011).

Once in operation, maintenance activities associated with the alternative routes would be timed to avoid rail traffic. The project would be properly designed to encompass adequate structure heights at railroad crossings to minimize potential impacts on railroad maintenance activities. Railroad maintenance crews would need to conduct such activities with caution to avoid contact with the transmission line. It may be necessary to require additional safety precautions or employee training, similar to those that may already be in place, to ensure worker safety. No long-term impacts on railroad operations are anticipated.

The American Railway Engineering and Maintenance-of-Way Association has specifications in place for steady and rail-to-ground and equipment-to-ground voltage levels to ensure the safety of railroad operating personnel and the public. Such specifications would need to be followed in order to avoid electrical interference from capacitive, electric and magnetic, and conductive effects (American Railway Engineering and Maintenance-of-Way Association, 2012).

#### Airports and Airstrips

The proposed project would be located within relatively close proximity to airports and airstrips located in the project area. According to FAA regulations, any proposed structure that does not exceed the obstacle reference line will be classified as an obstacle. If the proposed structure would penetrate airspace above the obstacle reference line, it would be classified as an obstruction. Should the proposed structure be classified as an obstruction in accordance with provisions set forth in Part 77, Safe, Efficient Use, and Preservation of the Navigable Airspace of Title 14 of the CFR, a review is required to determine if it will constitute a hazard to airspace (FAA, 1993). Requirements and application procedures for making this determination are summarized in the abovementioned regulations. All applications must be submitted at least 45 days prior to the start of construction activities or alteration or the date an application for a construction permit is filed, whichever is earliest (14 CFR 77). CFR 77.19, Civil Airport Imaginary Surfaces, identifies the required obstacle clearances for airports.

Because there are airports and airstrips located relatively near the proposed project, Basin Electric would work with the FAA to ensure that the selected alternative does not result in obstructions or adverse short- or long-term impacts on airport operations. Coordination would be initiated as the proposed project design is further refined.

## **3.12 PUBLIC HEALTH AND SAFETY**

This section provides an overview of elements of the proposed project that may result in public health and safety impacts.

### **3.12.1 Affected Environment**

This section provides a summary of electric and magnetic fields (EMFs) and an overview of public health and safety impacts that may result from an increase in EMFs in the project area.

#### **Regional Setting**

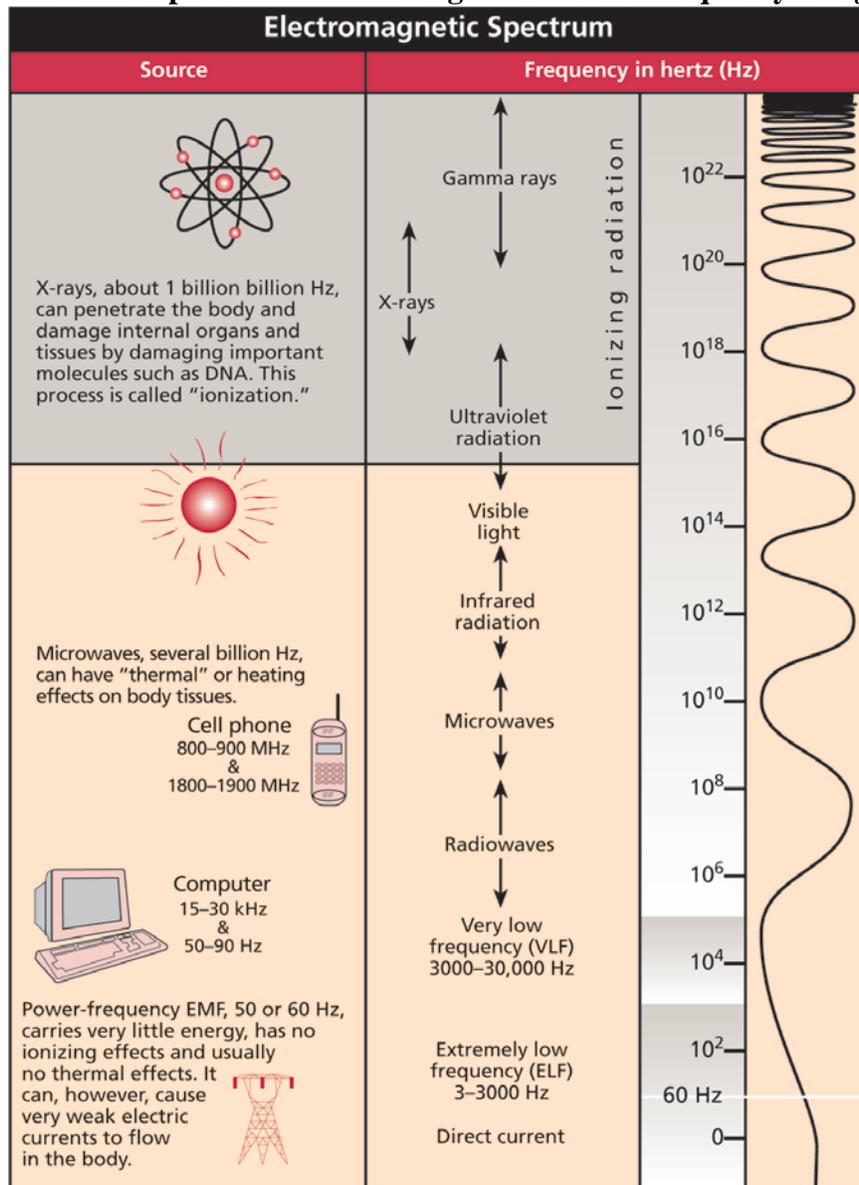
As mentioned in Section 1.2, Purpose and Need for Action, there are existing transmission lines within the immediate vicinity of the proposed project. The proposed project is necessary to support projected future loads and provide continuous electric service to nearby homes and businesses as well as to the oil and gas industry, which is expanding rapidly. Potential public health and safety impacts that may result from the construction and operation of the proposed project would likely occur in those areas immediately adjacent to the proposed alternative routes. The study area for this discussion includes those areas within the proposed ROW or 1,000 feet of either side of the alignment centerline. However, as demonstrated below, potential human health and safety impacts should they result would be limited to those areas within immediate proximity to the proposed project alignment.

#### **Electric and Magnetic Fields**

The following overview of EMFs has been retrieved from the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences' Electric and Magnetic Fields Associated with the Use of Electric Power manual (2002).

EMFs are generated whenever electricity is generated, transmitted, or used. They are the direct effect of the presence and/or motion of electric charges. EMFs are invisible lines of force that surround any electrical device including power lines, electrical wiring, and electrical equipment. The majority of electrical equipment needs to be turned on for a magnetic field to be produced; however, electric fields are often present even when equipment is turned off as long as it is plugged into a power source. Additional sources of EMFs include X-rays, visible light, microwaves, and radio waves, as illustrated in Figure 3-26.

**Figure 3-26: Examples of EMF Emitting Sources and Frequency Range**



The wave line at the right illustrates the concept that the higher the frequency, the more rapidly the field varies. The fields do not vary at 0 Hz (direct current) and vary trillions of times per second near the top of the spectrum. Note that  $10^4$  means  $10 \times 10 \times 10 \times 10$  or 10,000 Hz. 1 kilohertz (kHz) = 1,000 Hz. 1 megahertz (MHz) = 1,000,000 Hz.

Source: NIEHS, 2002.

The difference between electric fields and magnetic fields is provided below. Similar to both however is that they decrease rapidly as they move away from the source generator.

### Electric Fields

Electric fields are produced by voltage, and increase in strength as the voltage increases. The intensity of an electric field is proportional to the voltage of the transmission line. They can be easily shielded or weakened by materials that conduct electricity or even materials that conduct poorly such as trees and buildings. Electric field strength is measured in volts per meter or in kilovolts per meter (kV/m). One kV is equal to 1,000 volts.

### Magnetic Fields

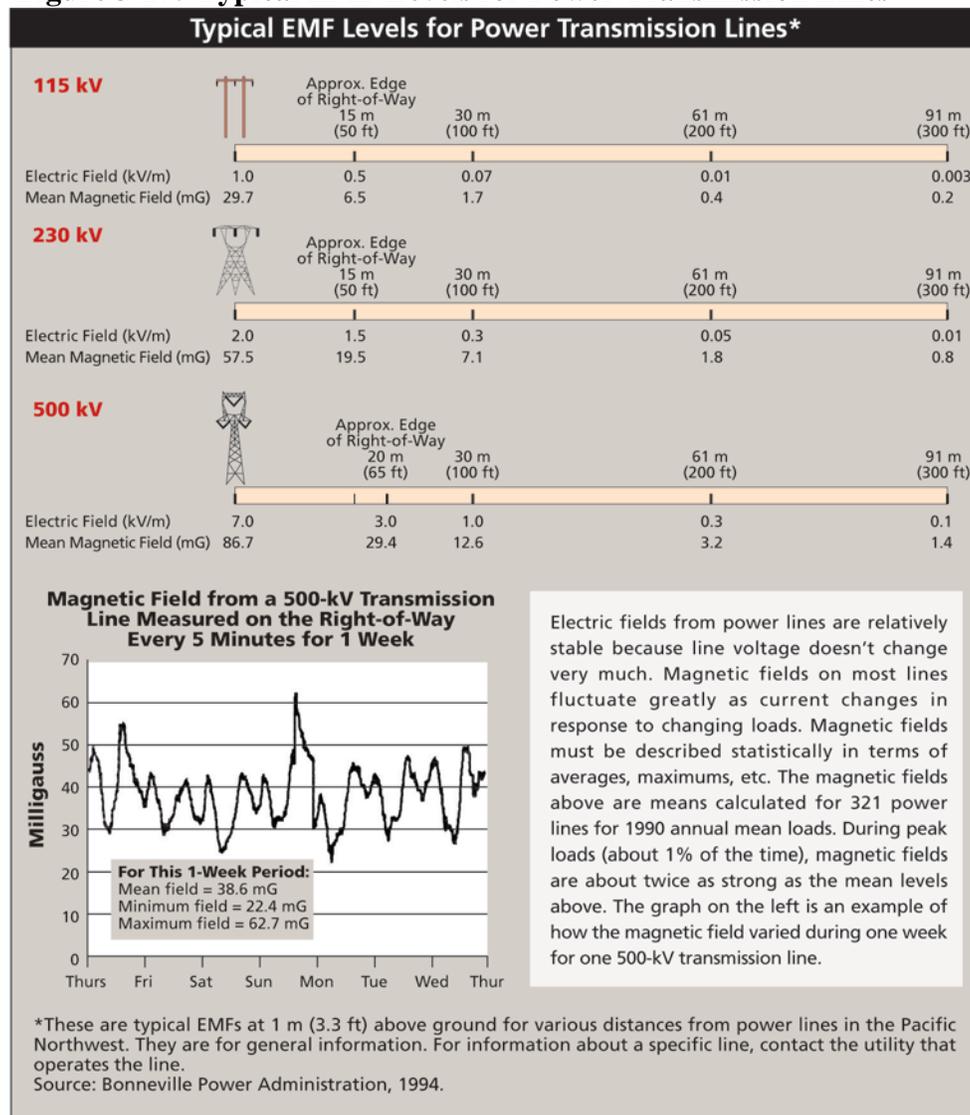
Magnetic fields result from the flow of current through wires or electrical devices and are proportional to current flow. Unlike electric fields, they pass through most materials and are therefore difficult to shield. For this reason, the majority of research on EMFs focuses on magnetic fields.

Magnetic fields are measured in units of gauss or Tesla. Gauss is the unit most commonly used in the United States. Tesla is the internationally accepted scientific term and the conversion between the two is 1 Tesla = 10,000 Gauss. Because most environmental EMF exposures involve magnetic fields that are only a fraction of a Tesla or a gauss, they are commonly measured in units of microtesla ( $\mu\text{T}$ ) or milligauss (mG). A microtesla is 1/1,000,000 of a Tesla while a milligauss is 1/1,000 of a gauss. Therefore, 1 Tesla = 1,000,000  $\mu\text{T}$  and 1 Gauss = 1,000 mG. To convert a measurement from  $\mu\text{T}$  to mG, multiply by 10 (NIEHS, 2002).

Electrical energy is often supplied as an alternating current where the electricity flows in one direction and then in the other to complete a cycle. EMFs are characterized by their wavelength, frequency, and amplitude (strength). At a distance of approximately 300 feet and at times of average electricity demand, magnetic fields from many transmission lines can be similar to typical background levels found in most homes. Figure 3-27 shows typical EMF levels for kV lines and structures and the decrease of EMFs as the distance from the structure increases.

In general, the strongest EMFs are concentrated in areas outside of a substation where transmission lines enter and leave the substation. EMFs emitted from substation equipment, such as transformers, reactors, and capacitor banks decrease at a rapid rate when moving away from source generators. Such effects are typically indistinguishable beyond the immediate range of such facilities (NIEHS, 2002).

**Figure 3-27: Typical EMF Levels for Power Transmission Lines**



Source: NIEHS, 2002.

## Regulatory Framework

Currently there are no federal or North Dakota regulations in place that dictate the permitted strength of electrical fields beneath high voltage transmission lines. Public and occupational magnetic-field exposure guidelines that do exist are based on studies evaluating the impacts of short-term exposure to EMFs. The Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers' International Committee on Electromagnetic Safety on Non-Ionizing Radiation (ICES) has established public exposure guidelines of 9,040 mG for magnetic fields (ICES, 2002). The International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection's (ICNIRP) Guidelines for Limiting Exposure to Time-Varying Electric, Magnetic and Electromagnetic Fields (1 hertz to 100 kilohertz) also recommends limits for both occupational and general public exposure to

time-varying fields. At 60 hertz, ICNIRP electric field reference level is 4.2 kV/m and magnetic field reference level is 2,000 mG for public exposure (ICNIRP, 2010).

### **Public Health Effects of Electromagnetic Fields**

There has been concern that prolonged exposure to EMFs can be a contributor to cancer, leukemia, and other diseases. Since the 1970s, numerous epidemiological studies have been conducted to assess the potential effect of magnetic fields on the risks of cancer and other diseases. While there have been many studies done regarding the health effects of transmission lines, the results are inclusive at this time.

The World Health Organization (2012) reports that:

“Based on a recent in-depth review of the scientific literature, the World Health Organization concluded that current evidence does not confirm the existence of any health consequences from exposure to low level electromagnetic fields...Despite many studies, the evidence for any effect remains highly controversial. However, it is clear that if electromagnetic fields do have an effect on cancer, then any increase in risk will be extremely small. The results to date contain many inconsistencies, but no large increases in risk have been found for any cancer in children or adults.”

USEPA states that:

“Much of the research about power lines and potential health effects is inconclusive. Despite more than two decades of research to determine whether elevated EMF exposure, principally to magnetic fields, is related to an increased risk of childhood leukemia, there is still no definitive answer. The general scientific consensus is that, thus far, the evidence available is weak and is “not sufficient to establish a definitive cause-effect relationship”

While many findings are still inclusive at this time, USEPA reports:

“In 1998, an expert working group, organized by the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, assessed the health effects from exposure to extremely-low frequency EMF, like those you would find in a home with power lines close by. Based on studies about childhood leukemia that involved a large number of households, they found that power line frequency magnetic fields are a possible cause of cancer. The National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences working group also concluded that the results of EMF animal, cellular, and mechanistic studies do not confirm or refute the finding of the human studies” (USEPA, 2006c).

---

### Implantable Medical Devices

Pacemakers are used to treat arrhythmias, which are problems associated with the rate or rhythm of the heartbeat. During an arrhythmia, the heart can beat too fast, too slow, or with an irregular rhythm. When this happens, the heart may not be able to pump enough blood through the body. A pacemaker can relieve some arrhythmia symptoms and are designed to detect abnormal heart rhythms (U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, 2012).

Pacemakers and other cardiac electronic devices rely on complex micro-circuitry and use electromagnetic waves for their communication with the programmers. As a result, they are susceptible to interference from the surrounding electromagnetic fields. Electromagnetic interference can be defined as any signal, biological or not, that falls within a frequency spectrum that is being detected by the sensing circuitry of the pacemaker. This can interfere with the devices optimal function and is often a concern for patients (Lakshmanadoss et al., 2004).

At present, there is no standardized guidance regarding acceptable levels of EMF for pacemakers. However, the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists has prepared recommendations for occupational exposures including EMFs. These guidelines are designed to identify levels that nearly all workers may be exposed to repeatedly without adverse effect. For EMF, the recommendations suggest that persons with pacemakers or similar devices limit their exposure to electric fields to 1 kV/m and magnetic fields to 1,000 mG (American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists, 2011).

### **3.12.2 Direct and Indirect Effects**

This section discusses potential impacts, their duration, and intensity on safety and public health resulting from construction and operation of the proposed project, including the no-action alternative. Definitions for duration and intensity associated with safety and public health developed for this project are described in Table 3-52.

**Table 3-52: Safety and Health Impact Context and Definitions**

Context (Duration)	Low Intensity	Moderate Intensity	High Intensity
<p><u>Short term:</u> During construction period</p> <p><u>Long term:</u> Life of the line (50 years.)</p>	<p>Construction of the proposed project would not result in 1) exposure of contaminated media to construction workers and/or 2) incidents associated with the installation of the transmission line and supporting infrastructure.</p> <p>Operation of the proposed project would not result in an increase of EMF levels that would rise to a level of concern with regard to public health and safety.</p>	<p>Construction of the proposed project may result in exposure of contaminated media by construction workers either through the disturbance of hazardous materials and/or chemical spills. The potential for incidents associated with the installation of the transmission line and supporting infrastructure increases.</p> <p>Operation of the proposed project would increase EMF levels, but not to a level that would adversely affect public health and safety.</p>	<p>Construction of the proposed project would result in exposure of contaminated media by construction workers either through the disturbance of hazardous materials and/or chemical spills. Incidents associated with the installation of the transmission line and supporting infrastructure would likely result.</p> <p>Operation of the proposed project would increase EMF levels to a level high to adversely affect public health and safety.</p>

Potential public health and safety impacts that may result under the proposed project alternatives are provided below. The discussion is limited to those impacts that may be experienced through the increased exposure to EMFs in areas relatively close to the alternative routes.

**No-action Alternative**

Under the no-action alternative, the proposed transmission line would not be constructed. As a result, no adverse impacts on public health and safety would result from EMFs. Current EMF levels would remain relatively similar to current conditions due to the presence of existing transmission lines and other devices that emit EMFs in the project area.

**Proposed Action**

During construction of the proposed project, heavy equipment would be required and ground materials would be disturbed. The use of heavy equipment and other construction-related materials would likely include the use of oil and gas for fueling as well as other potentially hazardous materials. While it is not anticipated at this time, the disturbance of ground materials may reveal the presence of hazardous or potentially hazardous materials.

Direct contact between an object on the ground and an energized conductor poses the most serious risk of injury or death from a high-voltage transmission line. During construction of the proposed project, direct contact with an energized line is not anticipated. However, there would be multiple crossings of existing energized lines, both transmission and distribution, in addition to upgrades to existing substations. Prior to the onset of construction activities, Basin Electric

would work with utility owners to coordinate line outages or other mitigation measures to ensure the safe implementation of the proposed project.

Prior to the onset of construction, a construction plan would be prepared. The plan would be prepared in accordance with the National Electrical Safety Code and the Occupational Safety and Health Administration's regulations, as required by federal law. Additionally, the plan would include prevention and response procedures such as those required in a spill prevention control and countermeasure plan and a stormwater pollution prevention plan under both state and federal law. Workers will be knowledgeable of the protocols in place and required to follow all procedures during construction activities. However, the potential does exist for minor and major injuries to occur during the construction of the proposed project. Such potential exists for all activities where construction and heavy equipment are used.

In order to assess potential impacts associated with an increase in EMFs as a result of the proposed project, the Corona and Field Effects Program was used to calculate and approximate future EMF levels. This model was developed by the Bonneville Power Administration (Bonneville Power Administration, n.d). The output from these calculations was used to plot the EMF profiles across distances from the centerline of the proposed alternative routes. Outputs from the model can be found in Appendix J.

The ROW for the proposed alternative routes is 75 feet from the centerline of the proposed project alignments. Under the proposed action alternatives, electric fields 75 feet from the proposed project alignment would be 0.214 kV/m, well below the ICNIRP identified level of 4.2 kV/m required to protect the public. Magnetic fields at the same distance measured 94 mG, also well below the ICNIRP identified level of 2,000 mG necessary to protect the public. These levels are also below those necessary to ensure the continued function of pacemakers and other implantable devices. Therefore, the operation of either of the alternative routes would not result in adverse impacts on public health and safety as a result of the slight increase in EMF levels.

Once in operation, the proposed alternative routes have the potential to cause stray voltage. This can occur from a maintenance issue or improperly grounded equipment under the transmission line or at electric service entrances to structures from distribution lines. Transmission lines can induce stray voltage on distribution lines in circumstances where the transmission line is parallel to and directly over the distribution line. If such configurations are created, some farm equipment (barns, fences, gates, etc.) may be subject to developing small electric charges that could be transferred to humans or livestock upon contact with equipment, structures, or facilities. Basin Electric would work to ensure that proper measures are implemented to avoid this to the greatest extent possible. Additionally, should stray voltage concerns be identified following construction activities, Basin Electric would correct the circumstances creating the stray voltage. As a result, no long-term impacts are anticipated.

High-voltage transmission lines are designed to automatically trip or become de-energized should they fall or come into contact with trees. They typically only fall during severe weather events, such as excessive ice or tornados, or if they are struck by a large vehicle. Should the proposed alternative routes be located within the vicinity of distribution lines and one such line should fall, then the risk of an energized distribution line on the ground would result presenting a safety hazard. Basin Electric would work to ensure that all safety precautions are taken to safely and quickly address any such incidents.

The proposed alternative routes include the installation of several hundred structures to support the current-carrying conductors. Many of these structures would be located in or adjacent to agricultural lands and may create an obstacle for equipment. The operation of farm equipment near proposed structures could result in unnecessary contact and/or damage to machinery and/or operators. As the proposed alternative routes are further refined, Basin Electric would work with affected property owners to locate structures in areas that would avoid or have reduced concern for potential impacts on farming and ranching operations.

Over the long term, no adverse impacts on public health and safety beyond negligible to minor are anticipated to result from the operation of the proposed alternative routes.

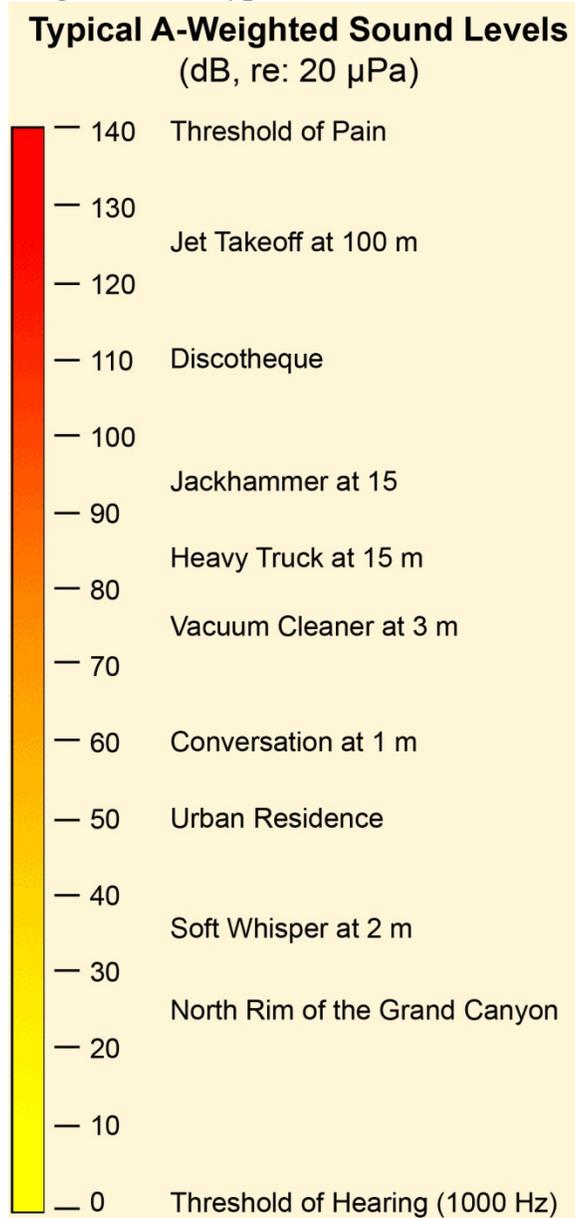
### **3.13 NOISE**

#### **3.13.1 Affected Environment**

Noise is generally defined as unwanted sound. Sound is all around us; it becomes noise when it interferes with normal activities such as speech, concentration, or sleep. Noise associated with transmission lines is a factor during construction and operation of both the lines and substations. Noise emanates from vehicular traffic and crews associated with construction and maintenance of transmission lines and substations and noise coming from the transmission line itself once operational. Ambient noise (the existing background noise environment) can be generated by a number of noise sources, including mobile sources, such as automobiles and trucks; and stationary sources such as construction sites, machinery, or industrial operations. In addition, there is an existing and variable level of natural ambient noise from sources such as wind, streams and rivers, wildlife, and other sources.

The standard measurement unit of noise is the decibel (dB), which represents the acoustical energy present. Noise levels are measured in A-weighted decibels (dBA), a logarithmic scale that approaches the sensitivity of the human ear across the frequency spectrum. The human ear responds to noise in the audible frequencies in a similar way in most individuals. A 3 to 5-dBA increase is equivalent to doubling the sound pressure level, but is barely perceptible to the human ear. A 6-dBA is a readily perceptible change and a 10-dBA is doubling of the apparent loudness. Figure 3-28 provides examples of sound levels of typical noise sources and noise environments.

**Figure 3-28: Typical Noise Levels**



Source: Occupational Health and Safety Administration, 2012

In addition to changes in dB levels there are also objective factors to consider when determining the noise and how people have the potential to be affected by the noise. Noise in the environment is constantly changing and fluctuates based on a number of external forces including when a car drives by, a dog barks, or a plane passes overhead. To understand and quantify these fluctuations, noise metrics have been established. These metrics include the exceedance sound level ( $L_x$ ). The  $L_x$  is the sound level exceeded by a certain percent ( $x$ ) of the sampling period and is referred to as a statistical sound level. The most common  $L_x$  values are  $L_{eq}$ ,  $L_{90}$ ,  $L_{50}$ , and  $L_{10}$ .  $L_{eq}$  is the level of a constant sound over a specific time period that has the

same sound energy as the actual sound over the same period.  $L_{dn}$  is another common noise metric, which applies a 10-dB penalty to nighttime noise levels.

Noise associated with the operation of transmission line includes corona, insulator, and Aeolian noise. Corona noise is the most common noise associated with transmission lines and is heard as a crackling or hissing sound. This type of noise varies with both weather and voltage of the line, and most frequently occurs in conditions of rain or high humidity. The noise comes from a breakdown of air into charged particles caused by the electrical field at the surface of conductors. Corona noise typically results in continuous noise levels of 40 to 50 dBA in close proximity to the transmission line and during wet or high-humidity conditions can range from 50 to 60-dBA. Corona noise levels are not consistent from location to location because conductor surface defects, damage, dust, and other inconsistencies can influence the noise levels. Insulator noise is similar to corona noise, but is not dependent on weather and is typically caused by dirty, nicked, or cracked insulators. Aeolian noise is caused by wind blowing through the conductors and/or structures and is usually infrequent and depends on wind velocity and vibration. Aeolian noise typically occurs when wind is steady and perpendicular to the lines, which sets up an Aeolian vibration that can produce resonance if the frequency on the vibration matches the natural frequency (Aspen Environmental Group, n.d.).

### **Ambient Noise Levels and Sources in Project Area**

Ambient sound levels in the project area are highly variable and are based on sound sources and disturbances in the immediate area. For much of the project area, which is mostly open fields, agricultural, and rural residential areas, sound levels would typically vary between 40 and 45 dBA (Noise Polluting Criteria, n.d.). Communities located in the project area would experience higher sound levels from increased human activities. In addition, areas adjacent to roadways such as the U.S. Highway 2, U.S. Highway 85, several North Dakota state highways, and county and local roads would have higher noise levels, due to human activity and vehicle traffic. Conversely, the project area contains TRNP, USFS land, and several state parks all of which have restricted access and in general would have sound levels similar to those in open fields and agricultural areas and have the potential to be quieter than the general project area. In recent years, the development of numerous oil wells and associated human activity have increased isolated pockets of noise from construction, operation of the facilities, and human activity.

There are no county-specific regulations for noise in the project area.

### **3.13.2 Direct and Indirect Effects**

Construction of the proposed transmission line would generate noise in the project area. Noise levels also may periodically increase during operation and maintenance. This noise would have the potential to affect nearby residences, recreational users, wildlife, and other receptors.

This section discusses potential impacts, their duration, and intensity on noise resulting from construction and operation of the proposed project, including the no-action alternative. Definitions for duration and intensity developed for this project are described in Table 3-53.

**Table 3-53: Noise Impact Context and Definitions**

Context (Duration)	Low Intensity	Moderate Intensity	High Intensity
<u>Short term:</u> During construction period  <u>Long term:</u> Life of the line (50 years)	Noise impacts could attract attention, but would not dominate the soundscape or detract from current user activities.	Noise impacts would attract attention, and contribute to the soundscape, but would not dominate. User activities would remain unaffected.	Impacts on the characteristic soundscape would be considered significant when those impacts dominate the soundscape and detract from current user activities.

**No-action Alternative**

Under the no-action alternative, the proposed project would not occur and no construction or construction activities would take place, leading to no impacts on noise.

**Alternative Route A**

Noise impacts associated with Alternative Route A would stem from construction activities and operation and maintenance of the proposed transmission line and associated structures. Construction activities would create intermittent and short-term noise occurring only during the construction period. Potential sources of noise from construction activities include: construction of access roads and foundations at each transmission tower site; transmission tower site preparation; erection of tower structures at individual tower sites; helicopter assistance during transmission tower erections and stringing of conductors; material and staff vehicle transportation; and construction staff interactions and activities. The access roads and tower site preparation would be completed using conventional construction equipment. Table 3-54 lists the equipment that would likely be used for the project and summarizes noise levels produced by the equipment. Data presented in this table utilizes  $L_{eq}$ , a statistical descriptor that depicts the average sound level for environmental noise and accounts for fluctuating sound levels.

The overall combined noise estimated to be caused by conventional equipment involved in construction of the proposed project is 89 Db  $L_{eq}$ , at a distance of 50 feet. Noise produced by this construction equipment would decrease with distance at a rate of 6 dB per doubling distance from the site. Based on this rate Table 3-55 shows estimated construction noise levels at various distances from the construction site.

**Table 3-54: Typical Construction Equipment Noise Levels**

Type of Equipment	Maximum Level (dBA) at 50 Feet
Road Grader	85
Bulldozer	85
Heavy Truck	88
Backhoe	80
Pneumatic Tools	85
Crane	85
Combined Equipment	89

Source: Thalheimer, 1996.

**Table 3-55: Construction Noise in the Vicinity of a Representative Construction Site**

Distance from Construction Site (feet)	Hourly Leq (dBA)
25	95
50	89
100	83
200	77
400	71
800	65
1600	59

Note: The following assumptions were used:

Equipment used: (1) each- grader, bulldozer, heavy truck, backhoe,

Pneumatic tools, concrete pump, crane

Reference noise level: 89 dBA (L<sub>eq</sub>)

Distance for the reference noise level: 50 feet

Noise attenuation rate: 6 dBA/doubling

This calculation does not include the effects, if any, of local shielding or atmospheric attenuation.

Noise stemming from construction and construction-related activities would occur along the entire proposed transmission line, although only at specific points where crews are working. However, noise increases would only be a concern if sensitive noise receptors (residences, schools, churches, libraries, etc.) are located near the proposed project to experience increases in noise. The majority of land use in the area is open range, undeveloped land, and agricultural areas, with only eight sensitive noise receptors (all residences) located within 500 feet of Alternative Route A. Existing ambient noise levels typically vary between 40 and 45 dB, quantified as quiet, with noise levels being slightly increased in the presence of communities and roadways. Based on these existing conditions an increase in noise levels exceeding 50 dBA would be considered moderate and all noise increases below 50 dBA would be considered low. Construction and construction activities in all areas without sensitive noise receptors would be

temporary and highly localized, and impacts would be short-term and low based on the lack of population in the area. For sensitive noise receptors area noise impacts would be felt when construction was occurring at the localized area. Noise would be increased during ROW clearing, erection of transmission towers, stringing of conductors, and from construction vehicles and staff. When combined the construction of these towers would have moderate impacts on existing noise receptors, with the highest impact potentially coming from helicopter use to assist with tower erection. All construction impacts would be short term, would only occur during construction, and would cease upon completion of the construction process.

In addition, to construction of the transmission line, increases in noise levels would result from the construction of the proposed Judson and Tande 345-kV substations and Killdeer switchyard. Impacts from construction of the substations and switchyard would be similar to those presented for the transmission line, with noise from construction equipment and vehicles and construction labor. Impacts from construction would be limited to the construction period and would be localized to the proposed substation and switchyard project areas. While, the construction period of the substations and switchyard may be longer in the localized area, it would still occur in a relatively short time-period with overall impacts from construction being short term and low.

Noise impacts during operation and maintenance of the proposed project are expected to be negligible. Noise attributed to maintenance would occur when and if maintenance needs arise, with field vehicles used to access trouble spots and from the actual maintenance activity. These impacts would be short term and would typically be of low intensity. The operation of the proposed line would result primarily in corona-generated noise, occurring in the atmosphere near the conductor. Changes to local atmospheric pressure may result in a hissing or cracking sound that may be heard directly under the transmission line or within a few feet of the ROW depending on weather, altitude, and system voltage, with the level of corona noise receding with distance. None of the sensitive noise receptors are near enough to the transmission line to have their noise levels affected; therefore, impacts on noise would be short term and low.

At the site of the proposed substations at Judson and Tande, noise from operations would occur from substation equipment, with the primary source stemming from substation transformers and nearby transmission lines. Sounds commonly associated with a transformer are described as a hum. This hum is created by the expansion and contraction of the core when the transformer is energized and occurs approximately twice per alternating cycle. Noise from substation equipment and transmission lines would be the primary source of environmental noise in the area; however, because of the distance to sensitive noise areas, there would be no adverse increases in noise levels to these areas and increases would be short term and low to all individuals present in these areas. In addition to noise associated with the operation of the transformers, each transformer would have cooling fans that would create noise while in operation. Noise from these fans would come from either the motor's mechanical noise or through the blades disrupting the air. Of the eight sensitive noise receptors in the area of the

transmission line and substations, none are within 500 feet of either of the proposed substations. One residence is located approximately 550 feet from the Judson 345-kV Substation and one residence has the potential to be located within 800 feet of the Tande 345-kV Substation. The Judson 345-kV Substation residence has the potential to recognize increased sound levels; however, it would be expected that all increases to sound levels would be well within an acceptable range and all impacts would similarly be low. Based on the distance to the Tande 345-kV Substation, impacts on the residence are expected to be low. Noise impacts from the operation of the proposed Killdeer switchyard would generally only occur during foggy or rainy days, when a hum or crackle may occur. This sound is typically drowned out by the weather. As a result, all noise impacts associated with the switchyard would be short term and low.

### **Alternative Route B**

Impacts from the construction and operation of the proposed transmission line would be the same under Alternative Route B as those for Alternative Route A. There are seven sensitive noise areas located within the project area of Alternative Route B; however, none are located within 500-feet of the proposed transmission line, resulting in low impacts on these areas. Construction and operations impacts associated with the substations and switchyard in Alternative Route B are the same as Alternative Route A, with overall impacts on noise being low.

This page intentionally left blank.

## 4 CUMULATIVE IMPACTS

Cumulative impacts are defined as the “impact on the environment, which results from the incremental impact of the action when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions regardless of what agency (federal or non-federal) or person undertakes such other actions” (40 CFR 1508.7). Based on the policy guidance and methodology originally developed by CEQ in 1997 and an analysis of current case law, a process based on four primary steps is employed.

- **Step 1—Identify Resources Affected.** In this step, each resource affected by any of the alternatives is identified. These are the same resources described in the affected resources section. If there are no impacts to the resource as a result of the alternatives being considered, then there is no cumulative impact.
- **Step 2—Establish Boundaries.** In identifying past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions to consider in the cumulative impact analysis, affected resource-specific spatial and temporal boundaries are identified. The spatial boundary is the area where past, present, and reasonably future actions have taken place, are taking place, or could take place and result in cumulative impacts to the affected resource when combined with the impacts of the alternatives being considered. This boundary is defined by the affected resource and may be a different size than the proposed project area. For example, impacts to water quality of a stream may include the watershed as the appropriate boundary for the cumulative impact analysis; whereas the analysis boundary for GHG emissions may be global.

The temporal boundary describes how far into the past and forward into the future actions should be considered in the impact analysis. Appropriate spatial and temporal boundaries may vary for each resource. The temporal boundary is guided by CEQ guidance on considering past action and a rule of reason for identifying future actions.

- **Step 3—Identify Cumulative Action Scenario.** In this step, the past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions to be included in the impact analysis for each specific affected resource are identified. These actions fall within the spatial and temporal boundaries established in Step 2. These actions are identified considering guidance from CEQ, such as a document entitled “Guidance on Consideration of Past Actions in Cumulative Effects Analysis” and current case law, such as *Ecology Center v. Castaneda*, 574 F.3d 652, 667 (9th Cir. 2009), where the court gave deference to CEQ’s interpretation of NEPA and stated that, as it relates to past actions, NEPA requires “adequate cataloging of relevant past projects in the area.”
- **Step 4—Cumulative Impact Analysis.** This final step involves the analysis of the impacts of the actions identified in Step 3 in addition to the impacts of the

proposed action and its alternatives. This will result in the total cumulative impact for each resource.

The completion of this process and its corresponding analyses result in a meaningful, defensible, and exhaustive cumulative impact analysis.

#### **4.1 AFFECTED RESOURCES SUMMARY**

The resources that will be evaluated for cumulative impacts are those resources that were evaluated for direct and indirect impacts and are summarized below.

- Aesthetics and Visual Resources
- Air Quality and GHGs
- Geology and Soils
- Water Resources, including groundwater, surface water, and floodplains
- Biological Resources, including vegetation, wildlife, threatened and endangered species, and wetlands
- Cultural Resources
- Land Use
- Socioeconomics
- Environmental Justice Populations
- Recreation and Tourism
- Infrastructure and Transportation
- Public Health and Safety
- Noise

## 4.2 CUMULATIVE EFFECT BOUNDARIES

In identifying past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions to consider in the cumulative impact analysis, affected resource-specific spatial and temporal boundaries are identified. The spatial boundary is the area where past, present, and reasonably future actions have taken place, are taking place, or could take place and result in cumulative impacts on the affected resource when combined with the impacts of the alternatives being considered. This boundary is defined by the affected resource and may be a different size than the proposed project area. Table 4-1 provides a summary of cumulative impact boundaries by resource area. A detailed assessment of cumulative effect boundaries for each resource considered, including both spatial and temporal boundaries, are described further in the cumulative effects analysis section of this chapter.

**Table 4-1: Cumulative Impact Boundaries by Resource Area**

Affected Resource	Spatial Boundary	Temporal Boundary
Aesthetic and Visual Resources	The area that is visible from the project. The background is typically defined as 4 miles beyond the horizon line. For the purposes of the project, the spatial boundary will be 10 miles around the proposed route in Williams, McKenzie, Dunn, Mountrail and Mercer counties.	The temporal boundary is the life of the project; visual impacts will continue unless the transmission line is decommissioned and removed.
Air Quality	The spatial boundary is limited to the airshed in which the proposed action will occur, as project-related impacts could affect air quality within this airshed.	The temporal boundary is the life of the project (50 years), because some cumulative impacts could be expected to occur throughout this timeframe.
Greenhouse Gases	Given the nature and extent of GHG emissions, the appropriate spatial boundary is global as GHGs have been and are continuing to accumulate in the atmosphere.	The temporal boundary is the life of the project (50 years).
Geology and Soils	Project ROW	1 to 5 years: short term 5+ years: long term
Surface Water	Upper Missouri River/Lake Sakakawea, Knife River, Little Missouri River, and Little Muddy River sub-basins.	Life of the transmission line (50 years).
Floodplains	Floodplains located within the project ROW.	Life of the transmission line (50 years).
Vegetation	6-county area including Billings, Dunn, McKenzie, Mercer, Mountrail, and Williams counties	Life of the transmission line (50 years).
Wildlife	6-county area including Billings, Dunn, McKenzie, Mercer, Mountrail, and Williams counties	Life of the transmission line (50 years).
Wetlands	6-county area including Billings, Dunn, McKenzie, Mercer, Mountrail, and Williams counties	Life of the transmission line (50 years).

Affected Resource	Spatial Boundary	Temporal Boundary
Special Status Species	6-county area including Billings, Dunn, McKenzie, Mercer, Mountrail, and Williams counties	Life of the transmission line (50 years).
Cultural Resources	APE, which consists of the Study Area.	Life of the transmission line (50 years).
Land Use	5-county area including Dunn, McKenzie, Mercer, Mountrail, and Williams counties	Life of the transmission line (50 years).
Socioeconomics	5-county area including Dunn, McKenzie, Mercer, Mountrail, and Williams counties	Any cumulative actions that would overlap with the 2-year construction timeline are considered.
Environmental Justice Populations	The census blocks and census tracts within or intersecting the project area.	Any cumulative actions that would overlap with the 2-year construction timeline are considered.
Recreation and Tourism	1 mile of the transmission line; and/or extent of visual, air quality, water quality, traffic, and noise impacts	Life of the transmission line (50 years).
Utility Infrastructure	Study area counties with a focus on those areas within 1 mile of the proposed project.	Impacts would be primarily limited to construction of the proposed project. The analysis will identify known projects that are anticipated to extend 10 to 20 years into the future.
Transportation Infrastructure	Within 6 miles of the proposed project alternatives.	Impacts would be primarily limited to construction of the proposed project. The cumulative impacts analysis will include those projects that are reasonably foreseeable within the next 10 years.
Electric and Magnetic Fields	Within 500 feet of the proposed project.	Life of the transmission line (50 years).
Construction Equipment and Activities	Within 500 feet of the proposed project.	Short-term only. Limited to construction activities.
Noise	The spatial boundary is contained to all areas within hearing distance of the proposed action	The temporal impact is the life of the project (50 years); however, most of the potential cumulative impacts associated with the proposed project are expected to be short-term and limited to the construction phase of the project.

### 4.3 CUMULATIVE ACTION SCENARIO

Table 4-2 identifies actions that could cumulatively impact specific affected resources within the project area. The table identifies each resource considered and provides an accounting of past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions that could contribute to cumulative impacts.

**Table 4-2: Cumulative Impacts by Resource Area**

Affected Resource	Past Actions	Present Actions	Reasonably Foreseeable Future Actions
<b>Aesthetics and Visual Resources</b>			
Natural Features	Clearing of forests and tall grasslands (natural screening) for agricultural and oil and gas activities.	Same as past actions.	Same as present actions.
Built Features	Agricultural activities; construction and operation of existing transmission lines and substations; oil and gas activities; commercial and residential development.	Same as past actions.	Same as present actions.
<b>Air Quality and GHG Emissions</b>			
Air Quality Conditions	Oil and natural gas development, electricity generation, transportation activities, and all agriculture and community development activities.	Same as past actions.	Same as present actions.
<b>Geology and Soils</b>			
Topography	Oil and natural gas activities, transportation activities, and agricultural activities.	Same as past actions.	Same as present actions.
Geology	Oil and natural gas activities.	Same as past actions..	Same as present actions.
Soils	Oil and natural gas activities, transportation activities, water infrastructure activities, agriculture and community development activities.	Same as past actions.	Same as present actions.
<b>Water Resources</b>			
Surface Water	Oil and natural gas activities, electric utility activities, transportation activities, water infrastructure activities, agriculture and community development activities.	Same as past actions.	Same as present actions.

Affected Resource	Past Actions	Present Actions	Reasonably Foreseeable Future Actions
Floodplains	Oil and natural gas activities, electric utility activities, transportation activities, water infrastructure activities, agriculture and community development activities.	Same as past actions.	Same as present actions.
<b>Biological Resources</b>			
Vegetation	Clearing of vegetation (including permanent conversion to a non-natural land use) for oil and natural gas activities, mining activities, electric utility activities, transportation activities, water infrastructure activities, agriculture, and community development activities. Introduction of noxious weeds as a result of increased traffic from vehicles/equipment coming from other parts of the country.	Same as past actions.	Same as present actions.
Wildlife	Habitat loss or fragmentation due to oil and natural gas activities, mining activities, electric utility activities, transportation activities, water infrastructure activities, agriculture, and community development activities. Habitat alteration through introduction of noxious weeds as a result of increased traffic from vehicles/equipment coming from other parts of the country. Displacement (temporary and permanent) of species due to increased human activity and increased vehicular related mortality. Increased avian mortality from electrical transmission and distribution structures, oil and gas structures, and uncovered oil pits.	Same as past actions.	Same as present actions.

Affected Resource	Past Actions	Present Actions	Reasonably Foreseeable Future Actions
Wetlands	Draining (dredging) or filling of wetlands due to oil and natural gas activities, mining activities, electric utility activities, transportation activities, water infrastructure activities, agriculture, and community development activities. Introduction of noxious weeds as a result of increased traffic from vehicles/equipment coming from other parts of the country.	Same as past actions.	Same as present actions.
Special Status Species	Habitat loss or fragmentation due to oil and natural gas activities, mining activities, electric utility activities, transportation activities, water infrastructure activities, agriculture, and community development activities. Habitat alteration through introduction of noxious weeds as a result of increased traffic from vehicles/equipment coming from other parts of the country. Displacement (temporary and permanent) of species due to increased human activity and increased vehicular related mortality. Increased avian mortality from electrical transmission and distribution structures, oil and gas structures, and uncovered oil pits.	Same as past actions.	Same as present actions.
<b>Cultural Resources</b>			
Recorded Cultural Resources	Oil and natural gas activities, electric utility activities, transportation activities, water infrastructure activities.	Same as past actions.	Same as present actions.

Affected Resource	Past Actions	Present Actions	Reasonably Foreseeable Future Actions
<b>Land Use</b>			
Existing Land Use	Oil, natural gas development; electric utility activities (construction of power generation and transmission infrastructure); transportation activities (construction of existing roadway, railroad, and airport infrastructure); water infrastructure activities (construction of irrigation and hydropower infrastructure); agriculture and community development activities.	Same as past actions.	Same as present actions.
State and Federal Properties	Establishment of parks and conservation areas; oil and gas development; federal water development projects; electric utility activities (construction of power generation and transmission infrastructure); transportation activities (construction of existing roadway, railroad, and airport infrastructure); recreational activities.	Same as past actions.	Same as present actions.
<b>Socioeconomics</b>			
Demographic, Economic, Housing and Property Values, Public Services and Fiscal Conditions	Oil and natural gas activities, electric utility activities, transportation activities, water infrastructure activities, and community development activities.	Same as past actions.	Same as present actions.
<b>Environmental Justice</b>			
Environmental Justice Populations	Oil and natural gas activities, electric utility activities, transportation activities, water infrastructure activities, agriculture and community development activities.	Same as past actions.	Same as present actions.

Affected Resource	Past Actions	Present Actions	Reasonably Foreseeable Future Actions
<b>Recreation and Tourism</b>			
Dispersed Recreational Activities	Oil and natural gas activities, electric utility activities, transportation activities, water infrastructure activities, agriculture and community development activities.	Same as past actions.	Same as present actions.
Developed Recreational Activities	Oil and natural gas activities, electric utility activities, transportation activities, water infrastructure activities, agriculture and community development activities. Establishment of developed recreational facilities.	Same as past actions.	Same as present actions.
<b>Infrastructure and Transportation</b>			
Utility Infrastructure	Oil and natural gas activities, electric utility activities, and water infrastructure activities.	Same as past actions.	Same as present actions.
Transportation Infrastructure	Oil and natural gas activities, transportation activities.	Same as past actions.	Same as present actions.
<b>Public Health and Safety</b>			
Electric and Magnetic Fields	Oil and natural gas activities, electric utility activities.	Same as past actions.	Same as present actions.
<b>Noise</b>			
Ambient Noise Levels	Oil and natural gas activities, electricity generation activities, transportation activities and agriculture and community development activities.	Same as past actions.	Same as present actions.

#### 4.4 PAST, PRESENT, AND REASONABLY FORESEEABLE FUTURE ACTIONS

The following section provides an overview of past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions that have affected, are affecting, or have the potential to affect, the resources analyzed in the cumulative effects analysis.

## Oil and Natural Gas Activities

Oil and gas development and production has been and will continue to be a major activity in western North Dakota over the next several years. The focus of much of the recent development has been on the Bakken-Three Forks Formation. The number of new wells drilled and completed has continued to increase over the last several years. Table 4-3 shows the number of wells completed for each county within the project area between 2008 and 2011. In addition, more than 1,000 wells have been permitted for drilling during the first 6 months of 2012 (North Dakota Industrial Commission, 2012).

**Table 4-3: Total Wells Completed in Select Counties in North Dakota**

	2008	2009	2010	2011
Dunn	119	105	132	202
McKenzie	73	72	145	275
Mercer	0	1	0	0
Mountrail	193	236	293	316
Williams	34	32	116	256
Total	419	446	686	1049

Source: North Dakota Industrial Commission, 2012.

The intensive oil development can lead to other impacts on land, air and water resources. For instance, an estimate of the land area needed to support the oil development was made by applying an average acreage needed to drill and operate each well by the number of wells completed each year. Assuming approximately 5 to 7 acres are needed per well drilled, the average land area utilized in the development ranged from 2,500 acres in 2008 to 6,300 acres in 2011 for counties within the project area shown in Table 4-4.

The North Dakota Department of Mineral Resources has estimated the future development potential for the Bakken Formation in western North Dakota. Table 4-4 summarizes the estimated number of wells for select areas in or near the project area. This includes the number of wells to be drilled per year and the number of years the development will take to complete. Using an assumption that each well will require 5 to 7 acres for development, the total land area needed to support the future activity is estimated to range from 7,700 to 9,700 acres per year.

**Table 4-4: Estimated Future Oil Development in Select Areas in Western North Dakota**

	Number of Wells Predicted	Development Years
Ray-Tioga	430 - 540	11 to 14
Watford City - Keene	250 -310	5 to 7
Killdeer	235 - 290	6 to 8
Parshall	375 - 470	7 to 8

Source: NDDMR, 2011.

Specific projects associated with oil development and other projects considered in the cumulative impact analysis are summarized in Table 4-5.

**Table 4-5: Past, Present and Reasonably Foreseeable Future Activity**

Activity	Type of Activity	Description	Locations within the Project Area
<b>Oil and Natural Gas Activities</b>			
BakkenLink Pipeline LLC	Oil Pipeline	Line would transport crude oil to a rail-loading point in Fryburg, about 30 miles west of Dickinson.  Receipt points would be Trenton, Ray, and Beaver Lodge in Williams County; Stanley and New Town in Mountrail County; Alexander, Keene, and Watford City in McKenzie County; and Dunn Center in Dunn County.	Williams, Mountrail, McKenzie, and Dunn counties
Bear Paw Energy LLC	Proposed gas plant and pipeline for natural gas, gasoline, and other natural gas liquids	The Garden Creek Gas Plant is proposed to be located near Watford City and would operate on 80 acres, producing natural gas and gasoline with other natural gas liquids.  A proposed pipeline would transport the product 54 miles west to Sidney.  Two additional facilities designated Stateline I and Stateline II, are proposed near Williston.  A pipeline would also be constructed from these facilities to Sidney, but the route has not been proposed at this time.	McKenzie County
Bridger Pipeline LLC	Oil pipeline	The Four Bears Pipeline delivers oil from McKenzie and Dunn counties, beginning at ND State Highway 23 near Hawkeye and extending south through Dunn County to Fryburg in Billings County, a distance of 77 miles.	McKenzie and Dunn counties
Enbridge Bakken Program	Pipeline	An existing pipeline heads east to Berthold, then another pipeline heads northwest from Berthold to Steelman, Saskatchewan.  A pipeline replacement would occur in Burke County, North Dakota, and a new pipeline would be constructed in southeastern Saskatchewan from Steelman to Cromer.	Ward County

Activity	Type of Activity	Description	Locations within the Project Area
EOG Resources	Crude oil-to-railroad loading facility	A crude oil-to-railroad loading facility operates in Stanley, North Dakota, transporting oil by rail to Stroud, Oklahoma.  Up to one unit train per day with a maximum capacity of 60,000 gross barrels of oil per train is shipped.	Mountrail County
Hess Corporation	Natural gas plant and rail loading facility	Expansion of existing Tioga natural gas plant from 100 to 250 million cubic feet of natural gas per day.  Construction of a rail loading facility; completion of the facilities is expected late 2012.	Williams County
Hiland Partners	Gas processing plant and gathering system	Expansion of a gas processing plant at Cartwright on the Yellowstone River to process 85 million cubic feet per day.  The company also operates the Norse Gathering System in northern Williams and also in Divide and Burke counties.	McKenzie and Williams counties
ONEOK	Pipeline	Proposed Bakken Pipeline would transport natural gas liquids from natural gas processing plants in the Bakken shale to the Overland Pass Pipeline and would extend from Sidney, Montana, southward to Weld County, Colorado.	McKenzie and Williams counties
Rangeland Energy	Crude oil loading terminal	Proposed development of a crude oil loading terminal in Epping, North Dakota to serve as a marketing hub and a proposed connector pipeline to the Tioga area.	Williams County
Saddle Butte Pipeline, LLC	Pipeline	The proposed High Prairie Pipeline would extend 450 miles from Alexander, North Dakota to Clearbrook Minnesota, including across northern McKenzie and southern Mountrail counties.  A 17-mile lateral would extend from Charlson south to Johnsons Corner in McKenzie County.	McKenzie and Mountrail counties
Saddle Butte Pipeline, LLC	Oil and gas pipelines and natural gas processing facility  Gathering system with lateral pipelines and trunklines	Oil and gas gathering pipelines are located south of Watford City, with terminals or receipt points in Alexander, Midway, Johnsons Corner, Charlson, and Antelope.  A natural gas processing facility is 7 miles south of Watford City, processing 25 million cubic feet per day.  The proposed Grasslands Gathering System would involve 80 miles of lateral pipelines and 100 miles of trunklines. The Saddle Butte Pipeline extends into Dunn County.	McKenzie and Dunn counties
Savage Services	Rail terminal	Planned multi-user rail terminal in Trenton, North Dakota to load and ship unit trains of crude oil and other oil-field related materials.	Williams County

Activity	Type of Activity	Description	Locations within the Project Area
TransCanada	Natural gas facility and receipt facilities	The Northern Border Pipeline is a natural gas facility that extends northwest to southeast across the region of influence. It receives gas from Williston processing plants and synthetic gas from the Dakota Gasification Plant. There are receipt facilities at Buford, Charbonneau, and Watford City.	Williams, McKenzie, Dunn, and Mercer counties
Williston Basin Interstate Pipeline	Natural gas facility and pipelines  Natural gas pipelines	This natural gas facility has lines from Watford City to Williston and Williston to Tioga, then north to Canada and east to Minot.  Other natural gas lines connect natural gas plants in Billings County with the Northern Border Pipeline in Dunn County.	McKenzie, Williams, and Dunn counties
<i>Continental Resources</i>	Oil and gas development	Development of a mega-pad near Williston to support horizontally drilled wells.	Williams County
<b>Electrical Utility Activities</b>			
Charlie Creek to Antelope Valley 345-kV	Electric transmission line	Existing transmission lines	Mercer, Dunn, and McKenzie counties
Charlie Creek-Squaw Gap 115-kV	Electric transmission line	Existing transmission lines	McKenzie County
Williston to Tioga 230-kV	Electric transmission line	Existing transmission lines	Williams and Mountrail counties
Logan to Tioga 230-kV	Electric transmission line	Existing transmission lines	Ward and Mountrail counties
Tioga to Canada 230-kV	Electric transmission line	Existing transmission lines	Mountrail and Burke counties
Culbertson to Williston 115-kV	Electric transmission line	Existing transmission lines	Williams County, North Dakota and Roosevelt County, Montana
Williston to Genora 115-kV	Electric transmission line	Existing transmission lines	Williams County
Williston to Tioga 115-kV	Electric transmission line	Existing transmission lines	Williams and Mountrail counties
AVS, Beulah	Lignite-fired units	Two 450-MW lignite-fired units	Mercer County

Activity	Type of Activity	Description	Locations within the Project Area
Central Power Electric Cooperative	Electrical grid expansion	Major expansions to electrical grid to provide electricity to oil and gas industry related infrastructure and to private, and commercial and industrial businesses in their service territory. New Minot Southwest Substation Expansion of the Berthold Tap. New Kenaston Tap. All located to the east of the cumulative effects analysis area in Minot, North Dakota.	Ward, and McLean counties
Charlie Creek to Williston (Western)	Transmission line upgrade	Upgrade from 115-kV to 230-kV completed and currently in service.	McKenzie and Williams counties
Coteau Properties Company, Freedom Mine	Lignite coal mining	700 to 1,000 acres per year mined for lignite coal in Beulah, North Dakota.	Mercer County
Dakota Gasification Company	Natural gas production plant	Production of natural gas for Northern Border Pipeline.	Mercer County
Lonesome Creek Station	Natural gas peaking facility	Proposed natural gas peaking facility in Watford City, North Dakota. Connected by a 115-kV transmission line to McKenzie Electric Power Cooperative's existing Hay Butte Substation.	McKenzie County
McKenzie Electric Power Cooperative	Electrical grid expansion	Major expansions to electrical grid in Watford City, North Dakota.	McKenzie County
Mountrail-Williams Electric Cooperative	Electrical grid expansion  Substations	Major expansions to electrical grid in Williston, North Dakota. The Wheelock Substation is in Williams County and a new Blaisdell Substation is in Mountrail County. Proposed 45-MW natural gas peaking facility connected by a 115-kV transmission line to Mountrail-Williams Electric Cooperative existing Stateline Substation (2012).	Williams and Mountrail counties
Pioneer Generation Station	Natural gas peaking facility	Proposed natural gas peaking facility in Williston, North Dakota. Connected by a 115-kV transmission line to Mountrail-Williams Electric Power Cooperative's existing Stateline Substation.	Williams County

Activity	Type of Activity	Description	Locations within the Project Area
<b>Transportation Activities</b>			
Williston Roadway Improvements	Road	<p>East Williston Truck Route. Will reduce traffic on East Dakota Parkway.</p> <p>Northwest Bypass. Will bypass the city of Williston allowing traffic to flow without interference from local traffic and reducing congestion within the city.</p> <p>32nd Avenue West. Will provide north/south connection between Highway 2/85 and 53<sup>rd</sup> Street NW.</p> <p>Williston Truck Reliever Route. Temporary route involving upgrades to Williams County Route 1 (145th Avenue NW) and CR 6 (57th Street NW).</p>	Williams County
New Town Truck Reliever Route	Road	New Town Truck Reliever Route. A temporary route around the north side of New Town, from 1.5 miles east of New Town to 1 mile west of New Town.	Mountrail County
Watford City Truck Reliever Route	Road	Watford City Truck Reliever Route. Location unknown but it is expected to provide a southwest bypass.	McKenzie County
Killdeer Truck Reliever Route	Road	Killdeer Truck Reliever Route. Location unknown.	Dunn County
U.S. Highway 85 Reconstruction	Road	U.S. Highway 85 reconstruction from Arnegard to Williston. Priority is on rebuilding U.S. Highway 85 bypassing Alexander.	McKenzie and Williams counties
ND State Highway 200 Reconstruction	Road	ND State Highway 200 reconstruction from U.S. Highway 85 to Beulah.	Dunn and McKenzie counties
Expansion of Williston Airport	Airport	Expansion of Williston Airport to accommodate the increase in passenger traffic due to North Dakota's oil development.	Williams County
<b>Water Infrastructure Activities</b>			
Lake Sakakawea	General development	<p>Change in environment from a large new flatwater lake.</p> <p>Recreation facilities and some rural residential development.</p>	Dunn, McKenzie, Mercer, Mountrail, and Williams counties
Southwest Pipeline Project	Water pipeline and supporting infrastructure	<p>Withdrawal of water from Lake Sakakawea to support regional water supply.</p> <p>Includes water treatment, main water transmission, and rural distribution.</p>	Dunn and Mercer counties
Western Area Water Supply Project	Water supply infrastructure	Delivery of water from Williston treatment plant to surrounding areas.	McKenzie, Mountrail, and Williams counties

Activity	Type of Activity	Description	Locations within the Project Area
<b>Agriculture and Community Development Activities</b>			
Extraterritorial Area Expansion	Expansion of extraterritorial area	Expansion of Williston, North Dakota's extraterritorial area from 1 to 2 miles to allow additional zoning control of development.	Williams County
Housing Clusters	Housing development	New temporary and permanent housing clusters on the outskirts of existing communities, increasing the suburban character of some of the area.	
North Dakota Department of Trust Lands Energy Impact Office	Infrastructure expansion	The North Dakota Department of Trust Lands Energy Impact Office provides grants to extend city streets, expand sewer systems, expand landfills, and provide other public infrastructure upgrades.	
Flex PACE Affordable Housing Program	Housing development	The Bank of North Dakota, under its Flex PACE Affordable Housing Program, provides low-interest loans for the construction of multi-family housing projects in oil producing counties. This is a new program announced in 2012 and it is projected that a minimum of ten affordable housing projects will be financed by the \$3 million available for interest rate buy downs.	
North Dakota Housing Finance Agency Tax Credits	Housing development	The North Dakota Housing Finance Agency provides tax credits for developers of low- and moderate-income housing. Currently 286 affordable housing units are under construction and \$42 million in residential housing projects are under construction.	
Stream Impairment	Livestock grazing	Livestock grazing has caused stream impairment in Knife, Little Missouri, and Little Muddy rivers.	
Treatment of Noxious Weeds	Land disturbance	Land disturbance due to expansion of noxious weed-infested areas. LMNG has an active program to treat noxious weed areas.	

## 4.5 CUMULATIVE EFFECTS ANALYSIS

This section analyzes the impacts of the actions identified above in addition to the impacts of the proposed action and its alternatives. This will result in the total cumulative impact for each resource.

### 4.5.1 Aesthetics and Visual Resources

Past actions that have affected visual resources in the vicinity of the project include several oil and natural gas development and production projects, electrical utility construction, transportation improvements, and agricultural development. Present and ongoing activities that alter the landscape in the study area include agricultural activities (mainly crop production and livestock grazing), oil and mining operations, and operation of existing power lines.

Landscapes within the study area vary based on the location. The southern portion of the study area is a mosaic of agricultural fields and rolling prairie, with areas of grazing along steeper slopes. Rural homesteads and cleared well sites are the most common interruption to the landscape. The central portion of the study area consists of deep, highly eroded canyons and badlands with heavily wooded draws, as well as portions of national grasslands and a national park. The landscape is largely natural, with few human influences along ridges with cleared well sites and agricultural areas dominating the valleys. The northern portion of the study area is predominately agricultural, with large oil and gas operations dominating the built environment. Past and present actions have resulted in changes to the natural landscape and visual resources particularly in the northern portion of the study area. Agricultural conversion, oil and gas extraction, and pipelines and transmission line construction have all altered the landscapes.

Past actions constructed linear features (transmission line, pipelines, roads, and railroads) across some visually sensitive areas. For this project, alternatives were sited to follow existing linear infrastructure in order to mitigate visual impacts in sensitive areas. Both alternatives cross the Missouri River, the Little Missouri River (different locations), and the Lewis and Clark National Historic Trail in the vicinity of U.S. Highway 85 and/or adjacent to existing linear features. Alternative Route A crosses a portion of the LMNG, following U.S. Highway 85 and an existing transmission line corridor; however, part of the crossing would be a new ROW. Alternative Route A would create a new crossing of the scenic byway, in between three other existing transmission line crossings within a 20-mile stretch of road. Alternative Route B does not cross the national grasslands or a national park, but does cross the scenic byway along an existing transmission line and gas pipeline. Placing the potential transmission line adjacent to an existing transmission line helps to mitigate cumulative visual impacts, by reducing the number of times a motorist or visitor, would pass under a transmission line.

Given ongoing industrial and energy development in the area, it is likely that additional electrical infrastructure (transmission and distribution lines and substation expansions) will be built in the future. Standard transmission siting practices state that when siting a new transmission line, efforts should be made to parallel existing linear features. If a transmission line were to be built in the future and within the project area, it is likely that this project will be seen as an opportunity feature to parallel. Paralleling is seen as an opportunity to mitigate visual impacts on landscape, since similar visual impacts have previously occurred. Since characteristics of the landscape have previously changed and will continue to change over time, Alternative Route A would contribute to long-term, low-moderate level overall cumulative impacts, and Alternative Route B would contribute to long-term, low-level overall cumulative impacts.

#### **4.5.2 Air Quality**

The proposed project would construct and operate a transmission line, substations, and potentially a switchyard. The construction of these components would emit regulated amounts

of criteria pollutants; however, this project, which would only create temporary particulate emissions, would not add to those NO<sub>x</sub> and other pollutant levels. Construction of the components would add temporary fugitive dust and exhaust emissions to the airshed in the area and would add to GHG emissions. This would occur primarily during construction and during maintenance activities during operation. The proposed project, when added to other past, present, and proposed projects, would not contribute to a violation of air quality standards and would not significantly contribute to adverse cumulative effects on air quality or GHG emissions.

The northwest region of North Dakota is experiencing rapid development because of recent gas and oil activities. As a result of these activities, there is a dynamic, continuing, and growing need for more power to be delivered to that area. A study conducted by the IS, the regional distributor of electricity, evaluated the power supply and power delivery in the region to determine the adequacy of the existing transmission system from both a system delivery and reliability perspective (IS, 2011). The AVS to Neset Transmission Project is one of the projects identified in the study to deliver additional power to this region. But the power delivered by the AVS to Neset Transmission Project would come from a variety of generation resources on the IS, of which AVS is only one. In fact, AVS Units 1 and 2, both which commenced commercial operation in the mid-1980s, have operated at near-capacity for a couple decades, and do not have additional power to supply.

New generation built to serve the growing load on the IS since 2000 has been almost exclusively wind and natural gas, including 1) more than 700 MW of new wind generation capacity owned or purchased through power-purchase contracts by Basin Electric, 2) approximately 300 MW of natural-gas-combined-cycle generation owned and operated by Basin Electric that began commercial operation in August 2012 near White, South Dakota, and 3) approximately 380 MW of natural-gas-combustion-turbine generation owned and operated by Basin Electric near Groton, South Dakota, and Culbertson, Montana. As described below, an additional 270 MW of natural-gas-combustion-turbine generation is being permitted and constructed for voltage support and power in the Bakken region at two locations near Williston and Watford City, North Dakota, prior to completion of the AVS to Neset Transmission Project. Once the AVS to Neset Transmission Project is completed, new additional natural-gas-peaking power will become more readily available to all IS customers, not just the customers in the Bakken region of northwest North Dakota.

Finally, much of the new additional load that the AVS to Neset Transmission Project would serve is related to new natural gas processing facilities processing and compressing gas from the new production wells in the Bakken Formation. This domestically-produced natural gas will supply a clean, lower-carbon-intensive fossil fuel that will displace higher-carbon-intensive coal and oil. The high-grade oil produced from the Bakken Formation is also displacing imports of foreign oil, and is low in sulfur and easily distillable—factors that make it less carbon-intensive

than foreign oil, with less of an environmental impact from transportation to the refinery and from processing at the refinery.

### **Air Emissions from Electricity Generation**

As noted above, AVS has been operating at capacity or near-capacity for several decades. Consequently, there will not be any additional air emissions from AVS as a result of producing additional electricity for the new proposed AVS to Neset Transmission Project. AVS injects its power into the IS, and the power to serve the additional load in northwest North Dakota is drawn from the entire IS, not just AVS. The new generation resources Basin Electric has added to serve the IS and other east-side-grid customers since 2000 have been almost exclusively wind and natural gas, and the approximately 270 MW of new natural-gas-combustion-turbine resources currently being permitted and added in northwest North Dakota will have new-source-performance-standard and best-available-control-technology level review and controls for all regulated pollutants, including GHGs.

The results of the study (IS, 2011) indicate that between 2012 and 2016 several local distribution transmission line projects will be required to correct deficiencies at specific locations. In addition, the study notes that voltage support would be required at strategic locations to prevent any interruptions of service on the existing transmission lines that would result from the increased thermal loading because of voltage or current flow fluctuations on the lines due to the increasing electrical demand. In response to those studies, Basin Electric is developing the Pioneer Generation Station, near Williston and the Lonesome Creek Station, near Alexander in order to provide the necessary voltage support during periods of peak demand in the region.

Phase I of both projects will include a 45-MW simple cycle combustion turbine. Both Phase I projects will be in-service by mid-2013. Pioneer Generating Station Phase II and Lonesome Creek Station Phase II projects consist of placing two additional 45-MW simple cycle combustion turbines at each location. The two Phase II projects are scheduled to be completed in 2014 and 2015. These projects, consisting of approximately 270 MW of capacity, are needed to protect the reliability of power delivery and load serving capacity of the region independent in utility and timeline of the proposed AVS to Neset Transmission Project. Further, since they are intermediate and peaking resources that can chase load, they are ideal for addressing the immediate power needs in this area, but will provide reliable peaking power for the whole IS once the AVS to Neset Transmission Project is completed, and will be an ideal complementary form of generation to any additional wind resource that is added to the IS in the future. Since most of the new load in the Bakken Formation is of a 24-hour-a-day, 7-days-a-week, 365-days-a-year variety, wind is not an available option to supply this new load. But once natural-gas-combustion-turbine generation is available, wind becomes an option as a complementary generation resource as baseload generation needs increase. The addition of these resources will avoid and mitigate additional impacts from generation to serve load in the Bakken Formation.

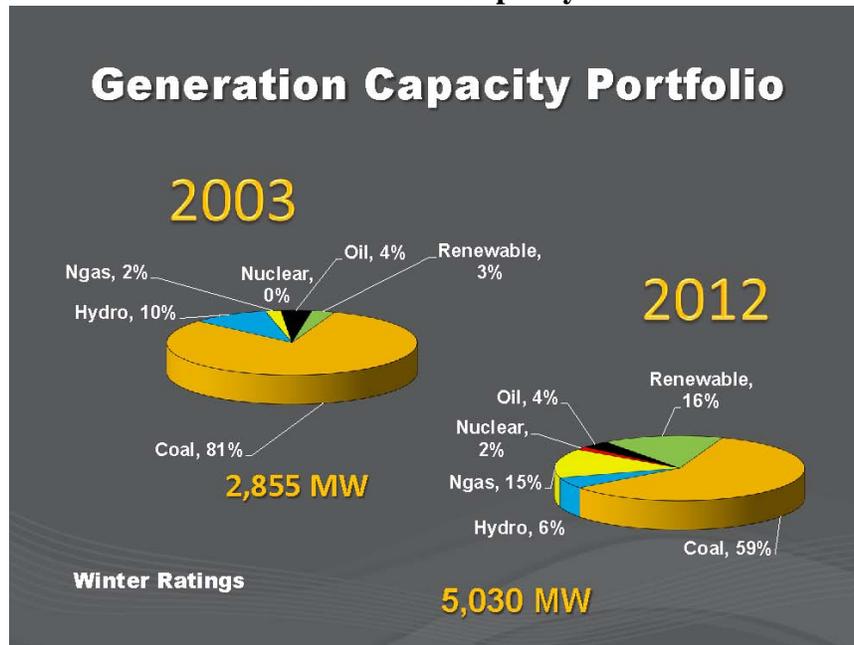
Further, this new generation will avoid and displace portable generation and combustion-engine-driven oil and gas extraction engines at the wells. It will also hasten the capture of more of the natural gas at the well-heads, and avoid both the flaring and release of natural gas during the oil extraction process.

The purpose of the AVS to Neset Transmission Project is to increase high voltage transmission line system reliability and the transmission load serving capacity in the region. The project will allow electricity that is currently being produced by Basin Electric and the other generation facilities interconnected to the IS to be effectively delivered to northwest North Dakota.

The AVS 345-kV Substation, located at the AVS generation facility, near Beulah, North Dakota has developed over the years as a hub for the flow of electricity into the northwest North Dakota region. The AVS 345-kV Substation is electrically interconnected with multiple generation resources that are owned by the various owners of generation resources within the IS system. These multiple generation sources of electrical power include natural gas, coal- and oil-fired generation, hydroelectric facilities, and renewable generation sources such as wind and waste heat recovery. These regional power generation resources will be managed by the IS in such a way to provide reliable power from the IS transmission system to the proposed new AVS to Neset Transmission Project.

In sum, the AVS to Neset Transmission Project's interconnection to the AVS 345-kV Substation would not increase additional air emissions from the AVS generation facility because the AVS generation facility operates near full capacity and does not have operating reserves to generate more power from either a capacity or availability perspective. Historically, the two units at the AVS generation facility typically operate at their full available output, in full compliance with their air permit. Further, there could be a minor increase in air emissions from the existing power generation facilities operated by Basin Electric, of which AVS is a part, or from the other generation facilities interconnected with the IS transmission system that currently support the existing loads and to serve the projected load growth in Basin Electric's service territory. As noted in Figure 4-1, between 2003 and 2012, as demand for power continued to increase in Basin Electric's service area, Basin Electric modified its mix of power generation production to include a higher percentage of generation from renewables (primarily wind), nuclear, and natural gas, as opposed to coal, to reduce GHG emission sources.

**Figure 4-1: Basin Electric Generation Capacity Sources 2003 vs 2012**



Source: Basin Electric, 2012a

### 4.5.3 Geology and Soils

The various pipeline and transmission line projects would provide temporary disturbance to soils beyond the considerable disturbance associated with normal agricultural activities; however, following construction the soils would still be available for previous agricultural or grazing uses. More permanent conversion would occur in the area of substations, natural gas processing plants, transmission towers, and road projects. The proposed project would add a minor amount of soil disturbance to the area and would cause permanent conversion in the area of transmission towers. This amount of permanent soil disturbance is estimated to be 1.04 acres for Alternative Route A and 1.13 acres for Alternative Route B for the transmission line. For the substations and switchyard, the amount of permanent soil disturbance is estimated be 24 acres for Alternative Route A and 36 acres for Alternative Route B. These amounts would not cause adverse cumulative effects on prime farmland in the region.

### 4.5.4 Water Resources

#### Groundwater

Cumulative impact boundaries are not applicable to groundwater resources as a result of the following discussion.

The numerous drilling activities occurring in and around the project area, in addition to the associated development activities, are affecting groundwater supply and quality. As long as the Bakken field continues to develop, these impacts will occur regardless of whether the transmission line is built. Since the construction of the project does not have any direct impacts on groundwater resources, it also does not contribute to direct cumulative impacts on groundwater resources.

Cumulative impacts to groundwater quality from spills are expected to be negligible due to the comprehensive and immediate clean-up requirements for industry. Since the project would facilitate further development activities within the Bakken field, indirect cumulative impacts on groundwater supply and quality may exist.

### **Surface Water**

The spatial boundary for cumulative impacts on surface water resources includes surface waters in the Upper Missouri River/Lake Sakakawea, Knife River, Little Missouri River, and Little Muddy River sub-basins. The temporal boundary for cumulative impacts on surface water resources is 50 years taking into account the anticipated continued development of the Bakken field.

Pipeline and associated facility construction projects, as well as private agricultural activities in the project area, have contributed to negative impacts on surface water resources. These impacts have occurred primarily through erosion and sedimentation related to crop cultivation and road construction, runoff from agricultural areas, and wastewater pollution. Construction of the transmission line would use onsite erosion and sedimentation controls to prevent any direct cumulative effects on surface water quality.

Existing commercial and industrial development projects have affected the surface water supply primarily through drinking water and sewage water treatment, but also through the use of surface water in industrial activities. As long as the Bakken field continues to develop, these impacts will occur regardless of whether or not the proposed project occurs. The transmission line alone, would not create new demands for water, and therefore would not contribute to direct cumulative impacts on surface water supply.

Since the project would facilitate further development activities within the Bakken field, indirect cumulative impacts on surface water supply and quality may exist.

### **Floodplains**

The spatial boundary for the cumulative impacts on surface water resources includes all floodplains within the project area. The temporal boundary for cumulative impacts on surface

water resources is 50 years, taking into account the anticipated continued development of the Bakken field.

Construction activities in floodplains within the project area occur primarily as linear facilities (pipelines, transmission lines, roads, etc.). As long as the Bakken field continues to develop, impacts resulting from these activities will occur regardless of whether the proposed project is built. The transmission line construction would span floodplains where possible, which would not facilitate floodplain development. Therefore, direct cumulative effects would be minimal.

Since the project would facilitate further development activities within the Bakken field, indirect cumulative impacts on floodplains may exist.

#### **4.5.5 Biological Resources**

##### **Vegetation**

While most natural vegetation has been converted to agricultural lands, extensive areas of the study area counties, including the Missouri Plateau, Little Missouri Badlands, and River Breaks ecological subregions, retain their native vegetation. Most of the Glaciated Dark Brown Prairie, Missouri Coteau Slope, and Northern Missouri Coteau Slope have been converted to agriculture. Non-agricultural related vegetation disturbance in the study area is due mainly to agricultural uses; oil and gas development activities, and the associated residential/community development; transportation; and utility development activities. Most of these development activities permanently convert vegetated acreage to non-vegetated residential or industrial land uses. The exceptions to this are transmission lines and pipelines, which retain vegetative cover or revegetate after disturbance. However, in order to maintain and ensure the safety and reliability of these structures, forested areas or areas of dense shrubby vegetation are cleared and converted to grasslands. There has also been an increase in the number of noxious weeds found in the study area and their coverage due to the increased traffic in the study area. Increases in oil and gas development activities and the associated residential/community development, transportation, and power development activities are expected in the study area for the foreseeable future. The proposed project would result in short-term impacts on vegetation that is temporarily disturbed during the construction phase. Long-term impacts on vegetation would be limited to the permanent conversion of vegetated lands to utility land uses (transmission structures, substations, switchyards, gravel access roads, etc.), conversion of forested or wooded vegetated cover to herbaceous cover, and disturbance related to maintenance activities (mowing, herbicide application, tree trimming, danger tree removal, etc.).

Alternative Route A is expected to result in temporary disturbance of up to approximately 3,400 acres of vegetation during construction, permanent conversion of up to approximately 95 acres of forested vegetation to herbaceous vegetation, and permanent conversion of up to approximately

30 acres of vegetated land to transmission structure sites, substation sites, a switchyard, and gravel access roads. Alternative Route B is expected to result in temporary disturbance of up to approximately 3,650 acres of vegetation during construction, permanent conversion of up to approximately 100 acres of forested vegetation to herbaceous vegetation, and permanent conversion of up to approximately 50 acres of vegetated land to transmission structure sites, substation sites, a switchyard, and gravel access roads. Given that the majority of the impacts on vegetation from the proposed project are short term, the contribution to direct cumulative effects on vegetation is minimal given the magnitude of permanent land conversion associated with oil and gas, residential, community, and transportation development activities. Construction BMPs would be implemented to avoid the spread of noxious weeds in the ROW; therefore, the project is not expected to have a direct cumulative effect on the spread of noxious weeds.

Since the proposed project would facilitate further development in the study area, indirect impacts on vegetation are likely to occur.

### **Wetlands**

About half of the 5 million acres of wetlands originally present in North Dakota have been lost. Most of these wetlands were in the prairie pothole area. In the study area, prairie potholes are not common but are most likely to occur in the Northwestern Glaciated Plains (Northern Missouri Coteau and Glaciated Dark Brown Prairie ecoregions). Most historic wetland loss in this region was due to draining and conversion for crop production. Current and future wetland loss in the study area is primarily associated with oil and gas; and residential, community, and transportation development. However, the high cost of permitting and mitigating impacts on wetlands and other waterbodies under CWA provides an incentive to avoid or minimize impacts on these areas. The CWA permitting process considers the effect of cumulative impacts and, in most cases, requires mitigation for impacts on wetlands or other waterbodies.

There are no anticipated wetland impacts associated with Alternative Route A. Under Alternative Route B there is an anticipated impact to an estimated 0.2-acre of forested wetland, which would result in conversion from a forested wetland to an herbaceous wetland. It is not known how many, if any, low-water crossings or culverts would be needed for each alternative route. However, culverts and water crossings would only be installed for construction and would be removed. No permanent fill of wetlands is anticipated as part of construction for the project. Wetland and stream crossings would only be allowed during dry periods or at designated crossing locations. The impacts on wetlands and other waterbodies will not be known for certain until a jurisdictional wetland delineation identifies wetlands and other waterbodies regulated under CWA and there is a final design for the transmission line. However, the proposed project would avoid wetlands impacts when possible and minimize impacts when they are unavoidable. Wetland impacts associated with the proposed project would be minimal, if they occur at all, and would not add to the cumulative effects on wetlands.

Since the proposed project would facilitate further development in the study area, indirect impacts on wetlands are likely to occur.

## **Wildlife**

The less common wildlife species in this area, including elk, bighorn sheep, and mountain lion are associated with the Little Missouri Badlands. The proposed project crosses this ecoregion in east of TRNP near the U.S. Highway 85 corridor. Disturbance to sensitive mammals can be minimized by using an existing corridor in this area and restricting activity from April 1<sup>st</sup> to July 1<sup>st</sup> when big horn sheep are giving birth. Alternative Route A would utilize the existing U.S. Highway 85 corridor and would not contribute significantly to cumulative impacts on these sensitive mammal species. Alternative Route B would have more potential for affecting undisturbed badland habitat. The areas along the Missouri River, Little Missouri River, and Lake Sakakawea are a primary golden eagle habitat area. By crossing the far upper end of this Missouri River habitat, the proposed project is designed to avoid contributing to cumulative impacts on this species.

In addition, avian protection design features would be incorporated into the design of the transmission line and associated facilities to minimize impacts on raptors and other types of birds. These features along with other avian BMPs would be described in Basin Electric's Avian Protection Plan. Alternative Route A is expected to result in temporary disturbance of up to approximately 3,400 acres of habitat during construction, permanent conversion of up to approximately 95 acres of forested habitat to herbaceous habitat, and permanent loss of up to approximately 30 acres of habitat to transmission structure sites, substation sites, a switchyard, and gravel access roads. Alternative Route B is expected to result in temporary disturbance of up to approximately 3,650 acres of habitat during construction, permanent conversion of up to approximately 100 acres of forested habitat to herbaceous habitat, and permanent loss of up to approximately 50 acres of vegetated land to transmission structure sites, substation sites, a switchyard, and gravel access roads. The proposed project will cause an increase in habitat fragmentation and edge effects, but this increase is expected to be slight due to the overall homogeneity of the ROW. The proposed project will cause some temporary and permanent displacement of wildlife into adjacent habitats and may result in an increase in vehicular-related mortality during the construction period. However, the proposed project is not expected to contribute significantly to the cumulative effects on wildlife given the scale of other development activities and the mitigation measures proposed for this project.

Since the proposed project would facilitate further development in the study area, indirect impacts on wildlife are likely to occur.

## Special Status Species

Black-footed Ferret— Black-footed ferrets are a federally listed endangered species that depend on prairie dog colonies as a source of food and shelter (USFWS, 1989). The black-footed ferret was thought to be extirpated in the wild from 1987 until 1991, when 49 captive animals were reintroduced into the wild in Wyoming. Since then, ferrets have been reintroduced into Montana, South Dakota, Colorado, and Arizona and are reproducing in the wild. The majority of unconfirmed sightings from North Dakota come from the southwest part of the state (USFWS, 2011c). There are no confirmed reports of black-footed ferrets in North Dakota; therefore, the proposed project is not expected to have direct cumulative effects on the black-footed ferret. Since the proposed project would facilitate further development in the study area, it may have the indirect effect of making future reintroduction of black-footed ferrets in this region of North Dakota non-viable.

Dakota Skipper— Suitable habitat for Dakota skipper may occur in prairie areas within the proposed ROW. It is expected that conditions and mitigation measures imposed by USFWS and USFS would eliminate or substantially reduce any direct cumulative effects on this species. Since the proposed project would facilitate further development in the study area, indirect impacts on Dakota skipper may occur.

Gray Wolf— Historically, the gray wolf occurred throughout the lower 48 U.S. states except for the southeast and the deserts of the southwest (USFWS, 2011d). The gray wolf was listed as endangered on March 9, 1978, in the lower 48 U.S. states (except Minnesota) (USFWS, 1987). In North Dakota, the gray wolf has been recently de-listed in the region east of the Missouri River from the South Dakota border to Lake Sakakawea and east of the center line of U.S. Highway 83 to the Canadian border. There are no known wolf packs or breeding groups in North Dakota. Wolves seen in North Dakota are likely animals dispersing from established populations in Minnesota and Canada (USFWS, 2012d). Since there are no known wolf packs or breeding populations in North Dakota, no direct cumulative effects on the species are expected from the proposed project. Since the proposed project would facilitate further development in the study area, it may have the indirect effect of inhibiting gray wolf dispersal to and colonization of North Dakota.

Interior Least Tern— Historically, the least tern was found on the Atlantic, Gulf of Mexico, and California coasts and on the Mississippi, Missouri, and Rio Grande river systems. It was found throughout the Missouri River system in North Dakota. The interior population of the least tern presently breeds in the Mississippi, Missouri, and Rio Grande river systems. The interior population of least terns was listed as endangered on June 27, 1985 (USFWS, 1990). Nesting least terns mainly utilize sandbars within the free flowing sections of the Missouri and Yellowstone rivers in North Dakota and to a lesser extent, islands and shorelines of both Missouri River reservoirs (Lake Sakakawea and Lake Oahe) in North Dakota (USFWS 1990,

2012). Habitat for this species in the proposed ROW would be limited to the area that crosses the Missouri River west of Williston, which is also designated critical habitat for the piping plover. Potential impacts on interior least tern and piping plover habitat would include the disturbance to birds and nesting areas, and placement of structures within areas of potential nesting habitat. It is expected that conditions and mitigation measures imposed by USFWS, such as restricting construction during the nesting season would eliminate or substantially reduce any direct cumulative effects on this species. Since the proposed project would facilitate further development in the study area, indirect impacts on interior least tern may occur.

Pallid Sturgeon — Both Alternative Routes A and B cross the Missouri River, known habitat for the pallid sturgeon, while paralleling U.S. Highway 85 near Williston. Habitat for the pallid sturgeon within the study area includes the upper reaches of the Missouri River and backwater floodplain areas. Impacts on sturgeon habitat are not anticipated as a result of the project since it would have no anticipated impacts on the Missouri River or backwater habitats of the Missouri River floodplain. Therefore, the proposed project would not contribute to direct cumulative effects on pallid sturgeon. Since the proposed project would facilitate further development in the study area, indirect impacts on pallid sturgeon may occur.

Piping Plover — Both Alternative Routes A and B contain 61.4 acres of critical habitat within the ROW for the piping plover. Critical habitat for the piping plover includes the banks of the Missouri River and associated islands and sandbars. Potential impacts on piping plover habitat would include the disturbance to birds and nesting areas, and placement of structures within areas of potential nesting habitat. Construction within designated critical habitat for piping plover would be avoided when practicable. If construction in designated critical habitat areas cannot be avoided, then Basin Electric will coordinate with USFWS regarding permitting requirements and construction conditions. It is expected that USFWS will prohibit construction in designated critical habitat during the piping plover nesting season (mid-April to mid-August). It is expected that conditions and mitigation measures imposed by USFWS, such as restricting construction during the nesting season would eliminate or substantially reduce any direct cumulative effects on this species. Since the proposed project would facilitate further development in the study area, indirect impacts on piping plover may occur.

Sprague's Pipit — Suitable habitat for Sprague's pipit may occur within the proposed ROW in areas of native prairie. It is expected that conditions and mitigation measures imposed by USFWS and USFS or outlined in Basin Electric's Avian Protection Plan would eliminate or substantially reduce direct cumulative effects on this species. Since the proposed project would facilitate further development in the study area, indirect impacts on Sprague's pipit may occur.

Whooping Crane — Although critical habitat for the whooping crane has not been designated in North Dakota; much of the study area is within the whooping crane migration corridor and contains habitat types that whooping cranes use for foraging and roosting. This migration

corridor provides the area within which whooping cranes could be expected to occur during spring and fall migration periods. While crane occurrence at any particular location within the corridor would vary from year to year based on weather conditions and associated availability of water, wetlands, and crop stages, over time, the greatest crane occurrence and use would trend toward the core of the migration corridor. Approximately 194.5 and 209.4 miles of Alternative Routes A and B, respectively, lie within the migration corridor, with Alternative Route B having more of its length within the core of the corridor. The greatest potential for interaction with the proposed project would occur where areas identified as wetland stop-over habitat are located between the transmission line and agricultural lands used as foraging areas. Existing transmission lines in Williams County, especially in the Missouri Coteau Slope Ecoregion on the edge of the prairie pothole region, may be having effects on the whooping crane. It is expected that conditions and mitigation measures imposed by USFWS would eliminate or substantially reduce any direct cumulative effects on this species. Since the proposed project would facilitate further development in the study area, indirect impacts on whooping crane may occur.

Baird's Sparrow — Baird's sparrow is a smallish bird that lives almost exclusively in native prairie areas within the northern Great Plains. Habitat for Baird's sparrows is found in the northwestern and the east-central parts of the North Dakota (Missouri Coteau). Baird's sparrows can also be found nesting east of the Lake Sakakawea/Missouri River area (USFWS, 2012h). Suitable habitat for Baird's sparrow may occur within the proposed ROW in areas of native prairie. It is expected that conditions and mitigation measures imposed by USFS in the SUP and outlined in Basin Electric's Avian Protection Plan would eliminate or substantially reduce any direct cumulative effects on this species. Since the proposed project would facilitate further development in the study area, indirect impacts on Baird's sparrow may occur.

Bald Eagle — Bald eagles historically occurred throughout the United States and Canada, but experienced a dramatic population decline between the 1870s and the 1970s. Populations have since rebounded and there are breeding populations in all of the lower 48 states and Alaska (USFWS, 2007d). Nesting and foraging habitat may exist for the bald eagle within the proposed ROW, especially in the vicinity of the Missouri River crossing. It is expected that conditions and mitigation measures imposed by USFS in the SUP and outlined in Basin Electric's Avian Protection Plan would eliminate or substantially reduce any direct cumulative effects on this species. Since the proposed project would facilitate further development in the study area, indirect impacts on bald eagles may occur.

Burrowing Owl — The western burrowing owl is a grassland specialist distributed throughout western North America, primarily in open areas with short vegetation. It is known to occur in the LMNG and could occur in native and non-native grasslands in the proposed ROW (USFS, 2002). It is expected that conditions and mitigation measures imposed by USFS in the SUP and outlined in Basin Electric's Avian Protection Plan would eliminate or substantially reduce any

direct cumulative effects on this species. Since the proposed project would facilitate further development in the study area, indirect impacts on western burrowing owls may occur.

Greater Prairie-chicken — Greater prairie-chickens are endemic to the grassland habitats of the central and eastern United States. Breeding populations of greater prairie chicken are known from Grand Forks County and Sheyenne National Grasslands in North Dakota (USFWS, 2012i). Since the greater prairie-chicken is not known from the project counties, no direct or indirect cumulative effects are expected. However, it is expected that conditions and mitigation measures imposed by USFS in the SUP and outlined in Basin Electric's Avian Protection Plan would eliminate or substantially reduce any direct cumulative effects on this species if it is present in the proposed ROW. Since the proposed project would facilitate further development in the study area, indirect impacts on greater prairie chickens could occur if undiscovered populations exist in the study area.

Plains Sharp-tailed Grouse — Sharp-tailed grouse inhabit high-structure grasslands from Alaska east to Hudson Bay and south to Utah, northeastern New Mexico and Michigan. The plains sharp-tailed grouse is a MIS for high-structure grasslands in the LMNG in the northern region and may occur in grasslands within the proposed ROW (USDA, 2001). It is expected that conditions and mitigation measures imposed by USFS in the SUP and outlined in Basin Electric's Avian Protection Plan would eliminate or substantially reduce any direct cumulative effects on this species. Since the proposed project would facilitate further development in the study area, indirect impacts on plains sharp-tailed grouse may occur.

Greater Sage-grouse — The greater sage-grouse is an obligate user of several species of sagebrush. Sage-grouse is only known or believed to occur in North Dakota in Bowman, Golden Valley, and Slope counties (USFWS, 2012j). Therefore, no direct or indirect effects on sage-grouse are expected. However, it is expected that conditions and mitigation measures imposed by USFWS and USFS, and outlined in Basin Electric's Avian Protection Plan would eliminate or substantially reduce any direct cumulative effects on this species if it is present in the proposed ROW. Since the proposed project would facilitate further development in the study area, indirect impacts on greater sage-grouse may occur if undiscovered populations exist in the study area.

Loggerhead Shrike — Loggerhead shrikes occupy a wide variety of open habitats including native and non-native grasslands, sage scrub, and other areas with a sparse coverage of bushes and trees and bare ground. Loggerhead shrikes are known to breed throughout North Dakota and are fairly common throughout the state, except in the Red River Valley (USGS, 1995). It is expected that conditions and mitigation measures imposed by USFS in the SUP and outlined in Basin Electric's Avian Protection Plan would eliminate or substantially reduce any direct cumulative effects on this species. Since the proposed project would facilitate further development in the study area, indirect impacts on loggerhead shrike may occur.

Long-billed Curlew — The long-billed curlew is the largest North American shorebird. It is known to breed in southwestern North Dakota, but is considered uncommon (USGS, 2006a). It is expected that conditions and mitigation measures imposed by USFS in the SUP and outlined in Basin Electric’s Avian Protection Plan would eliminate or substantially reduce any direct cumulative effects on this species. Since the proposed project would facilitate further development in the study area, indirect impacts on long-billed curlew may occur.

Black-tailed Prairie Dog — The black-tailed prairie dog is a small, stout ground squirrel that several species, including the endangered black-footed ferret, depend on to varying degrees for food and shelter. The black-tailed prairie dog is a MIS for low-structure grasslands in the LMNG Northern Region and may occur in grasslands within the proposed ROW (USDA, 2001). It is expected that conditions and mitigation measures imposed by USFS in the SUP would eliminate or substantially reduce any direct cumulative effects on this species. Since the proposed project would facilitate further development in the study area, indirect impacts on the black-tailed prairie dog may occur.

Bighorn Sheep — Bighorn sheep are found in the badlands area of North Dakota and within the LMNG. It is expected that conditions and mitigation measures imposed by NDFGD or USFS in the SUP would eliminate or substantially reduce any direct cumulative effects on this species. Since the proposed project would facilitate further development in the study area, indirect impacts on bighorn sheep may occur.

Arogos Skipper — The Arogos skipper is known to occur in Ward County in western North Dakota and Ransom and Richland counties in eastern North Dakota (USGS, 2006c). It is not known to occur in the project counties; therefore, no direct or indirect cumulative effects are expected. However, it is expected that conditions and mitigation measures imposed by USFS in the SUP would eliminate or substantially reduce any direct cumulative effects on this species if it is present in the proposed ROW. Since the proposed project would facilitate further development in the study area, indirect impacts on the Arogos skipper could occur if undiscovered populations are present.

Broad-winged Skipper — The broad-winged skipper is known to occur in Ransom and Richland Counties in eastern North Dakota (USGS, 2006c). It is not known to occur in the project counties; therefore, no direct or indirect cumulative effects are expected. However, it is expected that conditions and mitigation measures imposed by USFS in the SUP would eliminate or substantially reduce any direct cumulative effects on this species if it is present in the proposed ROW. Since the proposed project would facilitate further development in the study area, indirect impacts on the broad-winged skipper could occur if undiscovered populations exist.

Dion Skipper — The Dion skipper is known to occur in Ransom and Richland counties in eastern North Dakota (USGS, 2006c). It is not known to occur in the project counties; therefore, no direct or indirect cumulative effects are expected. However, it is expected that conditions and

mitigation measures imposed by USFS in the SUP would eliminate or substantially reduce any direct cumulative effects on this species if it is present in the proposed ROW. Since the proposed project would facilitate further development in the study area, indirect impacts on the Dion skipper could occur if undiscovered populations exist.

Mulberry Wing — The mulberry wing is known to occur in Cass, Ransom, Richland, and Sargent counties in eastern North Dakota (USGS, 2006c). It is not known to occur in the project counties; therefore, no direct or indirect cumulative effects are expected. However, it is expected that conditions and mitigation measures imposed by USFS in the SUP would eliminate or substantially reduce any direct cumulative effects on this species if it is present in the proposed ROW. Since the proposed project would facilitate further development in the study area, indirect impacts on the Mulberry wing could occur if undiscovered populations exist in the study area.

Ottoa Skipper — The Ottoa skipper is known to occur in Williams, McKenzie, Billings, Beach, Slope, Dunn, Ward, and Oliver counties in western North Dakota (USGS, 2006c). It is expected that conditions and mitigation measures imposed by USFS in the SUP would eliminate or substantially reduce direct cumulative effects on this species. Since the proposed project would facilitate further development in the study area, indirect impacts on the Ottoa skipper may occur.

Powesheik Skipper — In North Dakota, the Powesheik skipper is only known from the eastern portion of the state (USFWS, 2010b). Therefore, no direct or indirect cumulative effects to the Powesheik skipper are anticipated. However, it is expected that conditions and mitigation measures imposed by USFWS and USFS would eliminate or substantially reduce any direct cumulative effects on this species if it is present in the proposed ROW. Since the proposed project would facilitate further development in the study area, indirect impacts on the Powesheik skipper may occur if undiscovered populations exist.

Regal Fritillary — The regal fritillary is known in North Dakota from mostly southern counties, but is not known from the project counties (USGS, 2006b). Therefore, no direct or indirect cumulative effects on the regal fritillary are anticipated. However, it is expected that conditions and mitigation measures imposed by USFS in the SUP would eliminate or substantially reduce any direct cumulative effects on this species if it is present in the proposed ROW. Since the proposed project would facilitate further development in the study area, indirect impacts on the regal fritillary may occur if undiscovered populations exist.

Tawny Crescent — The tawny crescent is known from several eastern, northern, and western counties in North Dakota, including the project counties of Dunn and McKenzie (USGS, 2006c). It is expected that conditions and mitigation measures imposed by USFS in the SUP would eliminate or substantially reduce any direct cumulative effects on this species. Since the proposed project would facilitate further development in the study area, indirect impacts on the tawny crescent may occur.

## 4.5.6 Cultural Resources

The construction of the proposed project transmission line facilities could affect recorded and currently unknown cultural resources within the study area. The transmission line, with its pole installation and substation modification, has the potential to disturb archaeological sites. The project could alter the setting and viewsheds of historic structures or landscapes, or the setting of and access to Traditional Cultural Properties. Due to the localized effect on cultural resources through siting of the transmission line structures and substation modifications, the spatial boundary for the cumulative effects analysis is defined as the APE, as discussed in Section 3.6.1, which consists of the study area. The temporal boundary for the cumulative effects analysis is defined as the lifetime of the project. For all projects involving construction or subsurface activities, which are yet to be determined, unrecorded archaeological sites or traditional cultural properties may be disturbed. Cumulative loss of cultural resources would occur if archaeological site or traditional cultural properties are disturbed on multiple sites.

Historic buildings or other sites may be impacted, as well, in that construction of structures may impact the historic viewshed in which above-ground archaeological and historic resources are located. Impacts on cultural resources, including historic structures, archaeological sites, and traditional cultural properties, would be considered significant if they result in adverse effects to historic properties that are eligible for listing on the NRHP. Cumulative effects would consist of a loss of cultural resources to the area. Research on completed and ongoing projects in the vicinity of Alternative Routes A and B that require subsurface disturbance is in progress.

In addition to the potential project impacts, the principal types of impacts that other projects could have on cultural resources include physical destruction or damage caused by pipeline trenching, related excavations, or boring; introduction of visual, atmospheric, or audible elements during construction that diminish the integrity of the property's significant historic features by short-term pipeline construction or construction of aboveground appurtenant facilities and roads; and change of the character of the property's use or of physical features within the property's setting that contribute to its significance. The main method of mitigation for potential impacts to cultural resources is avoidance and no impacts to cultural resources are anticipated.

## 4.5.7 Land Use

Alternative Route A would avoid all USFWS easements and would not contribute to cumulative effects to those properties. A major land use concern of the federal agencies is the protection of TRNP-North Unit, and the Lone Butte Management Area of the LMNG. Alternative Route A would therefore be located outside of the National Park. The Lone Butte Management Area is southeast of the national park and east of the USFS Summit campground on U.S. Highway 85. Lone Butte was not allocated to Management Area 1.2, Suitable for Wilderness, in the 2002 Land and Resource Management Plan for the Dakota Prairie National Grasslands. However,

based on scoping comments the proposed Alternative Route A has been modified to be outside of the Lone Butte Management Area. Alternative Route A avoids the Long X Divide Management Area west of U.S. Highway 85 and south of TRNP, which was allocated to Management Area 1.2 in the Land and Resource Management Plan.

In addition to the transmission line, the Bakken Link pipeline is proposed to follow the U.S. Highway 85 corridor. Thus, Alternative Route A has the potential to cumulatively affect resources in the area along U.S. Highway 85. About 147 acres of transmission line ROW would be added to other pipeline and transmission line ROW commitments at the LMNG.

Alternative Route B would avoid the two grassland management units but is in the same general area as the Northern Border Pipeline and McKenzie Electric Power Cooperative's 115-kV transmission line. Thus, it would not create a new corridor across the Little Missouri River; however, it would cumulatively affect land resources in that area. The BakkenLink Pipeline, Bear Paw Energy natural gas liquids pipeline, and Western's Charlie Creek-Williston Transmission line also cross the LMNG. The cumulative effect of these three linear projects, along with the proposed project, on national forest system lands would be about 500 acres. Increased development in the area of cities, including new housing construction, is likely contributing to increased conversion of undeveloped land and associated impacts on terrestrial habitat and farmland. Similarly, the increased oil and gas development and processing plants are converting terrestrial habitat and farmland. The proposed project is being built to respond to this additional development and would not by itself contribute to adverse cumulative land use impacts. The cities and industrial developers would likely find another source of electric power, such as self-generation, if the proposed action were not built. Overall cumulative impacts to land use are expected to be low.

#### **4.5.8 Socioeconomics**

Continued rapid oil development in the area (1,500 new wells per year), as well as development and/or upgrading of pipelines, gathering systems, gas processing facilities, rail terminals, power plants, water and transportation infrastructure, transmission lines, and community developments will all require construction workforce in the study area. These employment opportunities keep unemployment rates and poverty levels very low, while average earnings are increasing. Increasing oil production also brings fiscal revenues to state and local governments, which are imperative as cities and counties try to accommodate the growth with increasing demands for local services and infrastructure. Workers spending their earnings in the region also support sales tax receipts for local governments. The cumulative impact of the proposed project associated with unemployment and fiscal receipts would be low, short-term, and beneficial.

The construction workers needed for all of these cumulative projects, along with those required for the proposed project, would add to stresses on services and infrastructure, notably housing,

road maintenance, public services, and service industries (e.g., retail, food and beverage, gas stations, etc.). However, some of the community developments which provide affordable housing would help to alleviate some of these shortages. Municipal and county services, including public service provisions such as education, road repair and construction, police and law enforcement, judicial facilities and services, medical services and facilities, emergency services, and other social services can all be expected to increase driven by the growing workforce and population, even if it is temporary in nature. Additionally, with average earnings being driven up by higher-paying oil industry jobs, service sectors and other local salaries also rise to compete with the oil sector salaries, often causing financial stresses for small businesses. With the influx of population and workforce, often there are not sufficient supplies to meet the demand in stores, at gas pumps, in restaurants, etc., so establishments can increase local prices affecting the cost of living in the area.

The transmission construction jobs associated with the proposed project would be a temporary impact on these communities, and permanent increases in residents to these areas are not expected to directly result from the proposed project. However, during this construction period, the cumulative impacts associated with the proposed project on infrastructure, public services, cost of living, and housing are expected to be moderate, short-term, and adverse.

Property values could be adversely affected by development of other transmission lines, oil and gas wells, and other transportation and industrial facilities. However, royalties from oil and gas production could also increase property values. In addition, housing development and its related availability could also have an effect on property values. Since there are low adverse effects expected to property values associated with the transmission line, the cumulative impacts would also be low, with variable, individualized, and unpredictable impacts to property values.

The proposed project would bring electrical power and reliability to northwestern North Dakota to support the needed infrastructure and business construction and development associated with the rapid oil boom in the study area. Without the project to strengthen the electrical system, electricity capacity shortfall would likely impact the existing system and limit future development activities needed to accommodate the considerable population, housing, and business growth in the area. The proposed project will provide electricity needs, with beneficial, long-term cumulative impacts on the economic development of the region.

#### **4.5.9 Environmental Justice**

The proposed project would not have any disproportionate impacts on minority and low-income communities, and therefore would not contribute to any disproportionate cumulative impacts.

#### **4.5.10 Recreation and Tourism**

The proposed project would avoid TRNP and the Lone Butte and Long X Divide management areas of the LMNG. It would thus not be expected to have any cumulative impacts on recreational use of those areas. The proposed project would not displace any developed recreational or park uses. Temporary construction workers may use public RV parks during the construction period. The proposed project would only temporarily affect recreational uses such as hunting, hiking, and wildlife observation on private lands.

The major area with potential for cumulative recreational impacts would be the crossing of the Missouri River, in the Lewis and Clark WMA, where additional lands would be added to ROW adjacent to U.S. Highway 85. This impact would likely be temporary, and the area would be available for use after construction. Thus, there would be no adverse cumulative effects on recreation from this project.

#### **4.5.11 Utility and Transportation Infrastructure**

The increase in oil and gas-related activity in and around the project area has placed additional demand on both utility and transportation infrastructure. The ability for the oil and gas industry to grow is directly linked to a support network of infrastructure that is capable of accommodating this demand. There are numerous upgrades and improvements to utilities, such as transmission lines and pipelines, in and around the project area that are either planned or proposed to help support this growth.

During construction of the proposed project, Basin Electric will work with municipal officials and other utility service providers to ensure, to the greatest extent possible, that power outages and brownouts do not occur. Such effects should they be recognized may temporarily interrupt the delivery of electric service to some residents and businesses. Basin Electric would work to repair any such effects as quickly as possible. Therefore, should adverse cumulative effects result, they would be of relatively short duration and the extent to which they would be borne is not known at this time. However, it is not anticipated that construction activities associated with the proposed project would result in adverse cumulative impacts to the continued delivery of utility services.

The potential for power outages and brownouts that would result from the failure to implement identified upgrades and improvements would increase. The proposed project in combination with other planned or proposed upgrades and improvements would help support the increase in oil and gas activity and also protect nearby residents and businesses from adverse effects should power outages occur. As a result, the proposed project would not contribute to adverse cumulative impacts to utility services.

The proposed project is not anticipated to have an effect on the continued delivery of other utility services such as water supply and treatment and wastewater disposal. Therefore, the proposed project would not contribute to cumulative impacts that may be borne by these resources from other projects in the area.

The increase in population either directly or indirectly related to the oil and gas industry has placed additional demand on the transportation network (see Section 3.11.1). During construction of the proposed project, the introduction of material haul trucks and road closures would result in the temporary disruption of traffic patterns. Such effects would be of relatively short duration and would be timed to the greatest extent possible to avoid heavy travel periods. As a result, construction of the proposed project would result in temporary and localized adverse cumulative impacts to the transportation network.

In a 2010 study, UGPTI identified improvements to roadways maintained by either county or municipal governments that would be needed to support continued growth in the oil and gas industry. The North Dakota Department of Transportation in its five year transportation improvement plan identified a number of roadway improvements in the project area that are necessary. These projects may or may not be directly attributable to the oil and gas industry. Such improvements are independent of the proposed project but would improve travel patterns in areas experiencing a decreasing level of service. Because the proposed project would not introduce new vehicles to the roadway network with the exception of periodic maintenance vehicles serving various locations along the proposed project alignment, it would not contribute to adverse cumulative impacts to the transportation network.

The proposed project would not contribute to cumulative effects that may be borne by railroad and airport facilities as a result of other activities or projects in the area.

#### **4.5.12 Public Health and Safety**

Vehicular volume associated with the oil and gas industry and with population growth directly and indirectly related to this activity has increased notably over the past 10 years. As demonstrated in Section 3.11.1, accident rates have also increased. The construction of the proposed project would result in temporary disruptions to travel patterns associated with the movement of material haul trucks and roadway closures. As a result, the proposed project has the potential to contribute to short-term, adverse cumulative impacts associated with travel patterns during construction. Basin Electric would work with appropriate agencies to design and implement a construction plan that informs motorists of temporary changes in travel patterns and roadway signage necessary to minimize the potential for accidents to occur. Because the operation of the proposed project would result in the introduction of periodic maintenance vehicles to the roadway network and would not result in permanent road closures, it is not

anticipated to contribute to adverse cumulative impacts that may result in public health and safety effects associated with accident rates.

As the proposed project is further refined, a construction plan will be developed to protect the health and safety of both workers and others in the vicinity from the stringing of the transmission line and the disturbance and removal of hazardous materials should any be identified during construction activities. Any such effects are anticipated to be localized and would not contribute to cumulative public health and safety effects. Additionally, the proposed project would not contribute to adverse public health and safety impacts that may result from activities associated with the oil and gas industry or projects in the area such as chemical spills or pipeline failure.

The operation of the proposed project would introduce new sources of EMF to the project area. As demonstrated in Section 3.12.1, EMFs resulting from the operation of the proposed project would be well below impact thresholds. Additionally, EMF levels are decreased to negligible at a distance of 50 feet and almost nonexistent at 100 feet from the transmission line centerline, an area well within the proposed project ROW. As a result, the proposed project would not contribute to adverse cumulative impacts associated with EMFs in the area. Because the proposed project would help support increased electrical demand, it would help ensure public health and safety by reducing the potential for power outages and brownouts.

#### **4.5.13 Noise**

Agriculture and community development activities have occurred and continue to occur in the project area, with the level of noise being localized and dependent on the activity and not significant in scale. Oil and gas development, gas processing plants, and new power plant development are contributing to community noise in rural areas where it has not been present in the past. Increased truck traffic associated with these developments is contributing to increased traffic noise in both rural and urban locations, with associated noise being localized. The proposed project would only temporarily contribute to these ongoing cumulative effects for a short time during construction and during routine maintenance activities and there would be no long-term cumulative noise impacts.

Table 4-6 provides a summary of the areas affected, the cumulative effects, and the contribution of the project to the cumulative effects for each resource area.

**Table 4-6: Cumulative Effects Summary**

Resource Area	Area of Influence	Cumulative Impacts	Contribution of Proposed Action to Cumulative Effects
<b>Aesthetics and Visual Resources</b>	The area that is visible from the project. The background is typically defined as 4 miles beyond the horizon line. For the purposes of the project, the spatial boundary will be 10 miles around the proposed route in Williams, McKenzie, Dunn and Mercer counties.	Projects that impact the scenic integrity of a landscape by introducing manmade elements; particularly overhead transmission lines in visually sensitive or previously undisturbed areas.	Minor additional visual impacts, due to use of existing corridors where there are already transmission lines and the large amount of oil and gas development on the landscape.
<b>Air Quality and Greenhouse Gas Emissions</b>	Air quality is contained to the airshed, with GHG emissions considered on a global scale.	Increased emissions from oil and gas, electricity generation, transportation, agriculture, and community development activities, with no non-attainment areas nearby.	Minor; no violation of NAAQS; negligible contribution to GHGs both from transmission line construction and operation.
<b>Geology and Soils</b>	Project ROW.	Loss of farmland to oil and gas pads and expansion of cities and towns.	Negligible.
<b>Groundwater</b>	N/A	Consumptive use for some oil and gas wells; deep low-quality groundwater used for well flooding.	N/A
<b>Surface Water</b>	Upper Missouri River/Lake Sakakawea, Knife River, Little Missouri River, and Little Muddy River sub-basins.	Water used for drilling fluid and fracking and to support new industrial and residential development.	Negligible.
<b>Floodplains</b>	Floodplains located within the project ROW.	Proposed linear facilities cross floodplains and would contribute to cumulative effects on floodplains of Missouri River and tributaries.	Minor; another corridor would cross floodplain of Missouri River and would likely span the floodplain of other streams; no change in floodplain hydrology from project.

Resource Area	Area of Influence	Cumulative Impacts	Contribution of Proposed Action to Cumulative Effects
<b>Vegetation</b>	5-county area including Dunn, McKenzie, Mercer, Mountrail, and Williams counties.	Permanent and minimal loss of woodland and wood riparian vegetation where reasonably foreseeable linear projects cross streams and woodlands; minimal and temporary impacts on grassland vegetation from construction of linear projects.	Minor from direct footprint of towers; clearing of woodland and woody riparian vegetation would be negligible.
<b>Wildlife</b>	5-county area including Dunn, McKenzie, Mercer, Mountrail, and Williams counties.	Some direct and indirect effects to habitat from oil and gas development and expanding urban development.	Minor effects during construction and operation.
<b>Wetlands</b>	5-county area including Dunn, McKenzie, Mercer, Mountrail, and Williams counties.	Linear projects would likely only have temporary and insignificant impacts to wetlands; no high-quality wetlands in refuges or easement lands affected.	Negligible; no net loss due to mitigation requirements.
<b>Threatened and Endangered Species</b>	5-county area including Dunn, McKenzie, Mercer, Mountrail, and Williams counties.	Impacts on aquatic and terrestrial species have occurred in the past with the damming of the Missouri River and other development activities in the study area.	Negligible with the use of BMPs for construction.
<b>Cultural Resources</b>	5-county area including Dunn, McKenzie, Mercer, Mountrail, and Williams counties.	No cumulative effects identified.	None anticipated.
<b>Land Use</b>	Dunn, McKenzie, Mercer, Mountrail, and Williams counties.	Expansions of land conversion to industrial and oil and gas uses have occurred in these counties. Loss of farmland to oil pads and infrastructure.	Negligible; land under transmission lines would continue to be available for agricultural and grazing uses.
<b>Socioeconomics</b>	Dunn, McKenzie, Mercer, Mountrail, and Williams counties.	Projects would continue to beneficially affect unemployment, fiscal receipts, and economic development in the area, while continuing to stress the provision of public services, infrastructure, available housing, and affecting the cost of living. Property values could also be impacted by projects.	The construction of transmission line would have short-term minor beneficial impacts on fiscal receipts and unemployment, and the operations of the project would provide long-term beneficial impacts on economic development in the region.

Resource Area	Area of Influence	Cumulative Impacts	Contribution of Proposed Action to Cumulative Effects
<b>Environmental Justice</b>	Census tracts and census blocks within and adjacent to the ROW.	Increased employment opportunities, as well as stresses on housing availability, provision of public services, and cost of living.	No disproportionate impacts on minority and low-income communities are anticipated.
<b>Recreation and Tourism</b>	Dunn, McKenzie, Mercer, Mountrail, and Williams counties.	Temporary increases in recreational area crowding from additional residents during the oil and gas boom. Temporary area closures or traffic congestion near recreational areas as a result of construction activities.	Negligible; any impacts would be temporary during construction.
<b>Utility Infrastructure</b>	Study area counties with a focus on those areas within 1 mile of the proposed project. It is understood that cumulative impacts may be experienced across a smaller region but the size of some utility infrastructure (i.e., transmission lines) is such that parsing out projects and potential impacts on a smaller scale may be very difficult.	Additional utilities in the form of transmission lines; electrical substations are needed to support the increase in the oil and gas industry.	The operation of the proposed project would help support the increased demand for electrical services in the project area.
<b>Transportation Infrastructure</b>	Within 6 miles of the proposed project alternatives.	The increase in oil and gas-related activity as well as the population necessary to support such activity has placed additional demand on the transportation network. Planned or proposed improvements may help alleviate some of the increased pressure that has been put on the roadway network.	Once in operation, the proposed project would not contribute to cumulative impacts borne by the transportation network from other actions or projects in the area.
<b>Public Health and Safety</b>	Within 500 feet of the proposed ROW.	Potential power outages and brownouts if other planned or proposed transmission lines are not implemented. Occasional chemical spills associated with oil and gas development and pipeline failures.	The implementation of the proposed project would help minimize power outages or brownouts.

Resource Area	Area of Influence	Cumulative Impacts	Contribution of Proposed Action to Cumulative Effects
<b>Noise</b>	All areas within hearing distance of the proposed project.	Industrial and construction activities associated with oil and gas activities and industrial natural gas processing plants contribute to existing agriculture and community noise.	Temporary impacts during construction; no contribution to cumulative impacts during operation.

This page intentionally left blank.

## **5 COMPARISON OF ALTERNATIVES**

This section summarizes the comparative impacts of the no-action alternative and Alternative Routes A and B. The section summarizes potential mitigation for the direct and indirect effects identified in Chapter 3 and the potential irreversible and irretrievable commitment of resources under the action alternatives. Finally, the section discusses the relationship between short-term uses of the environment and the maintenance and enhancement of long-term productivity.

### **5.1 COMPARATIVE IMPACTS OF ALTERNATIVES**

Two alternatives (Alternative Routes A and B) and a no-action alternative were carried forward for analysis in this Draft EIS. In general, potential impacts do not vary greatly between the two action alternatives. Alternative Route B (210 miles) is approximately 15 miles longer than Alternative Route A (195 miles); as such, slightly more acreage would be affected for resources located along Alternative Route B than Alternative Route A. The nature and extent of potential impacts on private agricultural lands and public agency lands, such as the LMNG, would be similar to those for the entire lengths of both alternative routes. Comparative impacts for each of the route alternatives are summarized in Table 5-1.

**Table 5-1: Comparative Impacts of Route Alternatives**

Resource	Route A		Route B		Substations/Switchyards		No-action Alternative
Impact	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	
<b>Land Use</b>	<p>3,536 acres of ROW would be required and would be restricted from some types of future development.</p> <p>24 acres of land would be required for construction of new substations and require permanent conversion from agricultural uses to a utility use.</p> <p>ROW would include state and federal properties.</p> <p>ROW would include approximately 147.4 acres of LMNG, 56.4 acres of USACE property, approximately 144.6 acres of school trust lands, and cross within approximately 200 feet of BLM land.</p>	<p>Loss of use for landowners within ROW on private lands during construction.</p> <p>Access restrictions and/or loss of use within ROW during construction on state or federal properties.</p> <p>Disturbance from heavy equipment may result in some crop loss during construction.</p>	<p>3,807 acres of ROW would be required and would be restricted from some types of future development.</p> <p>ROW would include state and federal properties.</p> <p>36 acres of land would be required for construction of new substations and a switchyard and require permanent conversion from agricultural uses to a utility use.</p> <p>ROW would include state and federal properties.</p> <p>ROW would include approximately 56.6 acres LMNG, 56.4 acres of USACE property, and approximately 138.8 acres school trust lands.</p>	<p>Loss of use for landowners within ROW on private lands during construction.</p> <p>Access restrictions and/or loss of use within ROW during construction on state or federal properties.</p> <p>Disturbance from heavy equipment may result in some crop loss during construction.</p>	<p>12 acres would be permanently converted from agriculture use to utility use for each substation and switchyard.</p>	<p>Construction-related impacts such as increased noise and dust on surrounding agricultural lands.</p>	<p>No direct effect; indirect effect if future land uses were impeded by lack of increased electrical supply necessary to meet demands of development.</p>

Resource	Route A		Route B		Substations/Switchyards		No-action Alternative
Impact	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	
<b>Socioeconomic Resources</b>	Economic benefit to businesses and surrounding communities from increased electrical capacity and reliability. Potential changes in property values. Property tax revenues of \$58,000 annually to study area counties.	Economic benefit to local communities during construction as a result of construction crews generating local revenue.	Economic benefit to businesses and surrounding communities from increased electrical capacity and reliability. Potential changes in property values. Property tax revenues of \$63,000 annually to study area counties.	Economic benefit to local communities during construction as a result of construction crews generating local revenue.	Economic benefit to businesses and surrounding communities from increased electrical capacity and reliability. Potential changes in property values.	Minor economic benefit to local communities during construction as a result of construction crews generating local revenue.	No direct effect; indirect effect if no improved electric reliability and capacity. This would harm local communities by limiting future development opportunities.
<b>Environmental Justice</b>	Land use restrictions within ROW. Visual presence, and increase in fiscal receipts to counties.	Increase in noise and potential traffic disruptions during construction.	Land use restrictions within ROW. Visual presence and increase in fiscal receipts to counties.	Increase in noise and potential traffic disruptions during construction.	No effect.	Increase in noise and potential traffic disruptions during construction.	No effect.
<b>Recreation and Tourism</b>	Approximately 348 acres of state or federal land potentially open to dispersed recreational activities such as hunting would be located within the ROW. One USFS campground (Summit Campground) would be located within 0.5 mile of the ROW.	Increased noise, dust, and traffic congestion in recreational areas. Temporary access restrictions during construction on public use areas.	Approximately 252 acres of state or federal land potentially open to dispersed recreational activities such as hunting would be located within the ROW. No developed recreational facilities would be located within close proximity to the ROW.	Increased noise, dust, and traffic congestion in recreational areas. Temporary access restrictions during construction on public use areas.	Conversion of land for substations or switchyard would remove it from further land use, including recreational use. Each substation or switchyard would occupy 12 acres.	Increased noise, ground disturbance, access restrictions, and human activity may impede hunting activities around the substation or switchyard sites.	No effect.

Resource	Route A		Route B		Substations/Switchyards		No-action Alternative
Impact	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	
<b>Utility Infrastructure and Transportation</b>	<p>No long-term effects on utility infrastructure are anticipated.</p> <p>No long-term effects on transportation are anticipated.</p> <p>Potential impacts on airports within 10 nautical miles would be avoided through coordination with FAA.</p> <p>Basin Electric would coordinate with BNSF to minimize or avoid potential impacts on railroads in areas where the alternative route would traverse railroads at a vertical elevation.</p>	<p>Existing utility infrastructure would be traversed during construction activities and may be temporary taken out of service. Some temporary road closures are likely during construction activities and may result in short-term adverse impacts. Basin Electric would also coordinate with BNSF in order to string the transmission line over existing railroad tracks.</p>	<p>No long-term effects on utility infrastructure are anticipated.</p> <p>No long-term effects on transportation are anticipated. Potential impacts on airports within 10 nautical miles would be avoided through coordination with FAA. Basin Electric would coordinate with BNSF to minimize or avoid potential impacts on railroads in areas where the alternative route would traverse railroads at a vertical elevation.</p>	<p>Existing utility infrastructure would be traversed during construction activities and may be temporary taken out of service. Some temporary road closures are likely during construction activities and may result in short-term adverse impacts. Basin Electric would also coordinate with BNSF in order to string the transmission line over existing railroad tracks.</p>	No effect.	<p>Short-term interruption of existing transmission lines during construction activities may result minor temporary impacts.</p> <p>The introduction of material haul trucks and road closures during construction activities may result in short-term adverse impacts.</p>	<p>Significant utility system failures and damage if capacity is not increased and demand increases as projected.</p> <p>Electrical equipment used for oil and gas pipelines could be limited by reliability thereby causing more distribution via truck, causing road damage.</p>

Resource	Route A		Route B		Substations/Switchyards		No-action Alternative
	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	
<b>Geology and Landforms</b>	Displacement of 1.73 million cubic feet of soil and rock during construction.	Potential for erosion on steeper slopes during construction.	Displacement of 1.9 million cubic feet of soil and rock during construction.	Potential for erosion on steeper slopes during construction.	No effect.	No effect.	No effect.
<b>Soils and Farmland</b>	Approximately 1 acre of soil (0.0009-acre per structure) would be permanently removed. Farmland for crop production would be permanently impacted only at structure locations.	334 acres (0.29-acre per structure) of temporary soil disturbance during construction within ROW, with temporary loss of crop production.	Approximately 1.1 acres of soil (0.0009-acre per structure) would be permanently removed. Farmland for crop production permanently impacted only at structure locations.	363 acres (0.29-acre per structure) of temporary soil disturbance during construction within ROW, with temporary loss of crop production.	Any farmland within the 12-acre substation or switchyard sites would be permanently converted to utility use.	No effect.	No effect.
<b>Water Resources</b>	No effects anticipated. Eleven perennial waterways and 6.5 acres of FEMA floodplain crossed, but all would be spanned.	Potential sedimentation and runoff caused by construction.	No effects anticipated. Fifteen perennial waterways and 6.5 acres of FEMA floodplain crossed, but all would be spanned.	Potential sedimentation and runoff caused by construction.	No effect.	No effect.	No effect.

Resource	Route A		Route B		Substations/Switchyards		No-action Alternative
Impact	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	
<b>Vegetation</b>	Approximately 95 acres of woodland potentially removed within ROW, depending on slope. One acre of vegetation permanently removed within ROW at structure locations. Potential introduction of noxious weeds within ROW to be avoided by weed mitigation measures.	Disturbance of vegetation within the ROW and along access roads during construction. Natural Heritage Inventory sensitive ecological community potentially impacted.	Approximately 100 acres of woodland potentially removed within ROW, depending on slope. 1.1 acres of vegetation permanently removed within ROW at structure locations. Potential introduction of noxious weeds within ROW to be avoided by weed mitigation measures.	Disturbance of vegetation within the ROW and along access roads during construction.	All vegetation removed from 12 acre sites and converted to utility use.	No effect.	No effect.
<b>Wildlife</b>	Loss of forested habitat due to removal of up to 95 acres of woodland within the ROW. Some mortality of small, less-mobile species. Potential avian species collisions with power lines.	Disturbance within and near the ROW during construction due to human intrusion, noise, and construction activity. Temporary loss of habitat due to vegetation clearing within ROW during construction.	Loss of forested habitat due to removal of up to 100 acres of woodland within the ROW. Some mortality of small, less-mobile species. Potential avian species collisions with power lines.	Disturbance within and near the ROW during construction due to human intrusion, noise, and construction activity. Temporary loss of habitat due to vegetation clearing within ROW during construction.	Loss of habitat within the 12 acre sites as these are converted to utility use.	Disturbance to nearby species due to construction activities.	No effect.

Resource	Route A		Route B		Substations/Switchyards		No-action Alternative
	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	
<b>Aquatic Resources</b>	Change in local aquatic habitats in areas where vegetation is cleared along shoreline.	Potential for sedimentation, runoff, and spills during construction; to be avoided by use of BMPs.	Change in local aquatic habitats in areas where vegetation is cleared along shoreline.	Potential for sedimentation, runoff, and spills during construction; to be avoided by use of BMPs.	No effect.	No effect.	No effect.
<b>Special Status Species</b>	No adverse effect on listed species pending outcome of consultation with USFWS and USFS.	Potential impacts on grassland habitat within ROW during construction.	No adverse effect pending outcome of consultation with USFWS and USFS.	Potential impacts on grassland habitat within ROW during construction.	No effect.	No effect.	No effect.
<b>Wetlands</b>	No effect. All 16 acres of wetland within ROW would be spanned. No structures placed in wetlands and no wetland vegetation would be cleared.	Potential sedimentation and runoff caused by construction near wetlands.	All 21 acres of wetland within ROW would be spanned. No structures placed in wetlands. Clearing of 0.02 acre of forested wetland within ROW could occur.	Potential sedimentation and runoff caused by construction near wetlands.	No effect.	Potential sedimentation and runoff caused by construction near wetlands located near substation and switchyard sites.	No effect.
<b>Aesthetics and Visual Resources</b>	Change in the visual characteristics and viewshed within project area and for residents located near the transmission line (8 residences within 500 feet).	Visibility of construction vehicles and equipment along ROW.	Change in the visual characteristics and viewshed within project area and for residents located near the transmission line (7 residences within 500 feet).	Visibility of construction vehicles and equipment along ROW.	Additional visual element added to the landscape.	No effect.	No effect.

Resource	Route A		Route B		Substations/Switchyards		No-action Alternative
Impact	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	
<b>Cultural Resources</b>	No adverse effects on NRHP-eligible cultural resources. 93 cultural resources have been identified within or immediately adjacent to the 1,000-foot preliminary APE.	No adverse effects on NRHP-eligible cultural resources.	No adverse effects on NRHP-eligible cultural resources. A total of 88 sites have been recorded within or immediately adjacent to the 1,000-foot preliminary APE.	No adverse effects on to NRHP-eligible cultural resources.	No adverse effects on NRHP-eligible cultural resources.	No adverse effects on NRHP-eligible cultural resources.	No effect.
<b>Noise</b>	No effect.	Increase in noise levels along the ROW from construction vehicles and equipment.	No effect.	Increase in noise levels along the ROW from construction vehicles and equipment.	No effect.	Increase in noise levels for nearby residences during construction of the substations and switchyard.	No effect.
<b>Air Quality and GHG Emissions</b>	Potential increase in GHG levels as a result of the operation of the transmission line.	Increases in fugitive dust caused by construction activity, vehicles, and equipment. Increased emissions from construction vehicles and equipment.	Potential increase in GHG levels as a result of the operation of the transmission line.	Increases in fugitive dust caused by construction activity, vehicles, and equipment. Increased emissions from construction vehicles and equipment.	Potential increase in GHG levels as a result of the operation of the substations and switchyard.	Increases in fugitive dust caused by construction activity, vehicles, and equipment. Increased emissions from construction vehicles and equipment.	No effect.

Resource	Route A		Route B		Substations/Switchyards		No-action Alternative
Impact	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	
<b>Public Health and Safety</b>	<p>Long-term adverse effects expected to be negligible to minor.</p> <p>EMFs would be well below identified thresholds to protect the public. The operation of farm equipment near proposed structures could result in unnecessary contact and/or damage to machinery and/or operators. Standard operating and safety procedures would be employed to ensure the safe delivery of services.</p>	<p>Hazardous and/or potentially hazardous materials may be encountered during construction, or exposure to energized transmission lines. These impacts are likely to be minor with the implementation of construction plans that ensure worker safety, proper handling of hazardous materials, and spill cleanup.</p>	<p>Long-term adverse effects expected to be negligible to minor.</p> <p>EMFs would be well below identified thresholds to protect the public. The operation of farm equipment near proposed structures could result in unnecessary contact and/or damage to machinery and/or operators. Standard operating and safety procedures would be employed to ensure the safe delivery of services.</p>	<p>Hazardous and/or potentially hazardous materials may be encountered during construction, or exposure to energized transmission lines. These impacts are likely to be minor with the implementation of construction plans that ensure worker safety, proper handling of hazardous materials, and spill cleanup.</p>	<p>Long-term adverse effects are expected to be negligible to minor.</p>	<p>Hazardous and/or potentially hazardous materials may be encountered during construction. Impacts on public health and safety are likely to be minor with the implementation of construction plans that ensure worker and public safety, proper handling of hazardous materials, and spill cleanup.</p>	No effect.

## **5.2 IRREVERSIBLE AND IRRETRIEVABLE COMMITMENT OF RESOURCES**

Irreversible commitment of resources refers to the loss of future options for resource development or management, especially of nonrenewable resources such as cultural resources. Construction and operation of the proposed project would require the permanent conversion of 1.04 to 1.13 acres for the transmission line structures and 24 to 36 acres for new substations or a switchyard, depending on the alternative selected. This would include federal, state, and private lands. Most of these areas are in agricultural production. The introduction of new transmission lines would permanently change the visual landscape in some areas. The construction of the project would require the irretrievable commitment of non-recyclable building materials and fuel consumed by construction equipment.

## **5.3 RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN SHORT-TERM USES OF THE ENVIRONMENT AND THE MAINTENANCE AND ENHANCEMENT OF LONG-TERM PRODUCTIVITY**

NEPA legislation requires that an EIS describe “the relationship between local short-term uses of man’s environment and the maintenance and enhancement of long-term productivity.” Construction of the project would have short-term impacts on environmental resources associated with construction of the transmission line, including installation of poles, conductors, use of construction laydown areas, and use of the area as a transmission line ROW during the life span of the transmission line and its associated facilities. As indicated in the discussion under the individual resources, the small permanent footprint of the transmission line and the limited resource impacts indicate that operation of the facility would not likely affect regional natural resources to any significant degree. However, the land occupied by transmission towers would be an impact for the life of the transmission line, possibly exceeding 50 years. The proposed project would require development of 1.04 to 1.13 acres of land for the footprint of the transmission line towers and 24 to 36 acres to accommodate the proposed Killdeer switchyard and Judson and Tande 345-kV substations. Additional land would be needed for transmission ROW and access roadways.

Temporary impacts from construction activities are discussed in Chapter 3 and Table 5-1. The high voltage transmission line permit would require the applicant to restore the ROW, temporary work spaces, access roads, abandoned ROW, and other lands affected by construction of the project. During the restoration process, the applicant would work with landowners, NDGFD, USFS, and local wildlife management programs to ensure that the restored ROW

Estimated long-term impacts on resources within the 150-foot ROW are show in Table 5-3.

**Table 5-2: Estimated Long-term Impacts (acres) on Resources within the 150-foot ROW and Related Facilities**

Resource	Alternative A	Alternative B
ROW (acres)	3,536	3,807
Croplands (acres)	24	36
Grasslands (acres)	1.04	1.13
Soils and/or rock (cubic feet)	1.7 million	1.9 million
LMNG (acres)	147	57

Construction and operation of the project would result in long-term impacts on vegetation, limited to the permanent conversion of vegetated lands to utility land uses (transmission structures, substations, switchyards, and access roads), conversion of forested or wooded vegetated cover to herbaceous cover, and disturbance related to maintenance activities (mowing, herbicide application, tree trimming, and dangerous tree removal). Long-term (permanent) impacts would also accrue to prime and important farmland soils where transmission line structures are placed within the proposed ROW. However, these losses would constitute a small fraction of total lands within the proposed project ROW. These resources would not return to productive, pre-disturbance conditions until the transmission line and associated facilities are removed. In the case of wetland conversion, impacts could be mitigated through reclamation, restoration, or permanently protecting other wetlands for an offset of wetland losses. For all other resource areas identified in the EIS, long-term impacts beyond the project lifetime of 50 years are either not anticipated or expected to be avoided through mitigation measures.

This page intentionally left blank.

## 6 REGULATORY AND PERMIT REQUIREMENTS

The regulatory framework and authorizing actions relevant to the proposed project were introduced in Section 1.3 of this document. Table 1-2 provided a summary of the permits, regulations, consultations, and other actions that would be required for the project for each agency involved. Table 6-1 describes potential project requirements that should be considered. This includes permits, approvals, and consultation, etc. required for the project. Basin Electric would obtain necessary permits from counties and/or municipalities along the route (such as permits for road, highway, and flood channel encroachment and crossings; and temporary use and occupancy permits). Basin Electric would also obtain any necessary pipeline and utility crossing permits for crossings of natural gas pipelines and electrical transmission lines.

**Table 6-1: Potential Project Requirements**

Requirement	Citation	Description
<b>Potential Federal Requirements</b>		
Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act	16 U.S.C 668-668d	The Act prohibits anyone, without a permit issued by the Secretary of the Interior, from “taking” bald or golden eagles, including their parts, nests, or eggs.  A permitting program was established by the USFWS Division of Migratory Bird Management. If activities require the removal or relocation of an eagle nest, a permit is required from the Regional Bird Permitting office.
Clean Air Act	42 U.S.C. 7401	The Act establishes NAAQS for certain pervasive pollutants. The Act establishes limitations on SO <sub>2</sub> and NO <sub>x</sub> emissions and sets permitting requirements.  Authority for implementation of the permitting program is delegated to NDDOH, Division of Air Quality.
Clean Water Act	32 U.S.C. 1251	The Act contains standards to address the causes of pollution and poor water quality, including municipal and industrial wastewater discharges, polluted runoff from urban and rural areas, and habitat destruction.  USEPA has delegated authority to the NDDOH, Division of Water Quality.
		Section 401 – Water Quality Certification for Wetlands. Requires certification for any permit or license issued by a federal agency for any activity that may result in a discharge into waters of the state to ensure that the proposed project will not violate state water standards.  Permits are issued by the NDDOH, Division of Water Quality.
		Section 404 – Permits for Dredged or Fill Material. Regulates the discharge of dredged or fill material in the jurisdictional wetlands and waters of the United States.  Permits are issued by USACE, with cooperation from USFWS and USEPA.
Determination of No Hazard to Air Navigation	14 C.F.R. Part 77	Requires that the FAA issue a determination stating whether the proposed construction or alteration would be a hazard to air navigation, and will advise all known interested persons.
Easements for Rights-of-Way	10 U.S.C. 2668	Easement will be required to cross lands owned and managed by USACE located near the Missouri River.

Requirement	Citation	Description
Endangered Species Act	16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.	Section 7 of the Act requires any federal agency authorizing, funding, or carrying out any action to ensure that the action is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any endangered species or threatened species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of critical habitat of such species.  If the project is determined to be an activity that might incidentally harm (or "take") endangered or threatened species, the applicant would be required to obtain an incidental take permit from the USFWS. In addition to obtaining the permit, the applicant would be required to develop a Habitat Conservation Plan.
Farmland Protection Policy Act	7 U.S.C. 4201 et seq.	The Act requires federal agencies to identify and quantify adverse impacts of federal programs on farmlands to minimize the number of federal programs that contribute to the unnecessary and irreversible conversion of agricultural land to non-agricultural uses. The Act designates farmland as prime, unique, of statewide importance, and of local importance.  The Act is overseen by USDA's NRCS.
Federal Highway Administration Encroachment Permits		The Department of Transportation's Federal Highway Administration requires encroachment permits for crossing federally funded highways.
Federal Land Policy Management Act	7 U.S.C. 2801 et seq.	Requires that each federal land-managing agency have a program in place for controlling undesirable plant species and must implement cooperative agreements with the State.  Requires that any environmental assessments or impact statements that may be required to implement plant control agreements must be completed within one year of the time the need for the document was established.
Federal Power Act	16 U.S.C. Chapter 12	Requires federal agencies to provide transmission service on a non-discriminatory basis through compliance with established tariffs.
Fish and Wildlife Conservation Act	16 U.S.C. 2901 et seq.	The Act encourages federal agencies to conserve and promote conservation of non-game fish and wildlife species and their habitats. Mitigation methods should be designed to conserve wildlife and their habitats.
Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act	16 U.S.C. 661 et seq.	The Act requires federal agencies to consult with USFWS and the state agency responsible for fish and wildlife resources if the project affects water resources.
Migratory Bird Treaty Act	16 U.S.C. 703 et seq.	The Act protects birds that have common migration patterns between the United States and Canada. Under the Act, taking, killing or possessing migratory birds or their eggs or nests is unlawful.  The Act requires a Special Purpose Permit when an applicant demonstrates a legitimate purpose to violate the Act.
National Environmental Policy Act	42 U.S.C. 4321-4347	The Act requires agencies of the federal government to study the possible environmental impacts of major federal actions significantly affecting the quality of the human environment.

Requirement	Citation	Description
National Forest Management Act	16 U.S.C. 1600-1614	The Act requires the Secretary of Agriculture to assess forest lands, develop a management program based on multiple-use, sustained-yield principles, and implement a resource management plan for each unit of the National Forest System. It is the primary statute governing the administration of national forests.
National Historic Preservation Act	16 U.S.C. 470 et seq.	Section 106 of the Act requires the federal agency to take into account the effects of its undertakings on properties listed in or eligible for listing in the NRHP, including prehistoric or historic sites, and districts, buildings, structures, objects, or properties of traditional religious or cultural importance.  The NHPA also requires the federal agency to afford the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation an opportunity to comment on the undertaking.  The North Dakota State Historical Society must also provide consultation.
Noise Control Act	42 U.S.C. 4901-4918	The Act directs federal agencies to carry out programs in their jurisdictions "to the fullest extent within their authority" and in a manner that furthers a national policy of promoting an environment free from noise that jeopardizes health and welfare.
Occupational Safety and Health Act	29 U.S.C. 651 et seq.	The Act established regulations for the protection of worker health and safety. The applicant would be subject to Occupational Health and Safety Administration general industry standards and construction standards.
Pollution Prevention Act	42 U.S.C. 13101 et seq.	The Act establishes a national policy for waste management and pollution control.
Rural Utilities Service Environmental Policies and Procedures	7 C.F.R. Part 1794	RUS must make decisions that are based on an understanding of environmental consequences, and take actions that protect, restore, and enhance the environment. In assessing the potential environmental impacts of its actions, RUS will consult early with appropriate federal, state, and local agencies and other organizations to provide decision-makers with information on the issues that are significant to the action in question.  The applicant is responsible for ensuring that proposed actions are in compliance with all appropriate RUS requirements. Environmental documents submitted by the applicant shall be prepared under the oversight and guidance of RUS. RUS will evaluate and be responsible for the accuracy of all information contained therein.
River and Harbors Act	33 U.S.C. 403	Section 10 of the Act prohibits the unauthorized obstruction or alteration of any navigable water of the United States. This section provides that the construction of any structure in or over any navigable water of the United States, or the accomplishment of any other work affecting the course, location, condition, or physical capacity of such waters is unlawful unless the work has been recommended by the Chief of Engineers and authorized by the Secretary of the Army, which has been delegated to the Chief of Engineers.  A SUP is required to cross lands owned and managed by USACE located near the Missouri River.

Requirement	Citation	Description
<b>Potential Executive Orders</b>		
Executive Order 11988 Floodplain Management		The executive order directs federal agencies to establish procedures to ensure that they consider potential effects of flood hazards and floodplain management for any action undertaken. Agencies are to avoid impacts to floodplains to the extent practical.
Executive Order 11990 Protection of Wetlands		The executive order directs federal agencies to avoid short- and long-term impacts to wetlands if a practical alternative exists.
Executive Order 12898 Environmental Justice		The executive order directs federal agencies to identify and address, as appropriate, disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects of its programs, policies, and activities on minority populations and low-income populations.
Executive Order 13007 Indian Sacred Sites		The executive order directs federal agencies, to the extent permitted by law and consistent with agency missions, to avoid adverse effects to sacred sites and to provide access to those sites to Native Americans for religious practices.
Executive Order 13112 Invasive Species		The executive order directs federal agencies to prevent the introduction or to monitor and control invasive non-native species and provide for restoration of native species.
Executive Order 13175 Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribal Governments		The executive order directs federal agencies to establish meaningful consultation and collaboration with tribal governments to strengthen United States government to government relationships with Indian tribes.
Executive Order 13186 Responsibilities of Federal Agencies to Protect Migratory Birds		The executive order directs federal agencies to avoid or minimize the negative impacts of their actions on migratory birds, and to take active steps to protect birds and their habitats.
<b>Potential State Requirements</b>		
Little Missouri Scenic River Act	ND Century Code 61-29	The Act aims to preserve the Little Missouri River as nearly as possible in its present state.
North Dakota Indian Burial Laws	ND Century Code 55-03 and 23- 06-27	If prehistoric and historic human burials, human remains and burial goods are inadvertently discovered on state, local and private lands, all activities must cease until the State Historical Society completes an initial examination of the site.
North Dakota Department of Health Requirements	ND Century Code 61-28	In accordance with the North Dakota Water Pollution Control Act, the applicant must obtain authorization under the North Dakota Pollutant Discharge Elimination Systems from NDDOH. This authorization requires the applicant to have a stormwater pollution prevention plan.
State Road Crossing Permits		The applicant must obtain permits from the North Dakota Department of Transportation.
State Highway Access Permits		The applicant must obtain permits from the North Dakota Department of Transportation.
State Utility Occupancy Permits		The applicant must obtain permits from the North Dakota Department of Transportation.
Permits to Cross State Wildlife Management Areas		The applicant must obtain permits from NDGFD.

Requirement	Citation	Description
Consultation/Approval regarding State-Listed Species of Concern		The applicant must obtain permits from NDGFD.
Consultation regarding Noxious Weeds		The applicant must obtain permits from NDGFD.
Consultation regarding Killdeer Mountain Four Bears Scenic Byway		The applicant must obtain permits from the North Dakota Parks and Recreation Department.
North Dakota Energy Conversion and Transmission Facility Siting Act		The applicant must obtain certificate of Corridor Compatibility from NDPSC.
North Dakota Energy Conversion and Transmission Facility Siting Act		The applicant must obtain route permits from NDPSC.
Permits for crossing Trust Lands		The applicant must obtain permits from the North Dakota State Land Department.
Construction Permits		The applicant must obtain construction permits for crossing navigable waterways from the North Dakota State Water Commission.
<b>Potential Departmental Requirements</b>		
Viewshed Impact Consultation		NPS should provide the applicant with consultation regarding potential viewshed impacts to TRNP.
Conservation Reserve Program Consultation		The applicant must consult with the USDA Farm Services Agency, North Dakota Office.
Farmland Conversion Impact Rating		The applicant must obtain a Farmland Conversion Impact Rating from the USDA NRCS.
<b>Potential Tribe Requirements</b>		
Tribal Consultations		The following tribes may seek consultation on the project: Flandreau Santee Sioux, Santee Sioux Nation, Fort Peck Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes, Spirit Lake Tribe, Fort Belknap Indian Community, Standing Rock Sioux, Leech Lake Band of Ojibwe, Three Affiliated Tribes, Lower Sioux Indian Community, Turtle Mountain Chippewa, Minnesota Chippewa Tribe, Upper Sioux Indian Community, Prairie Island Indian Community, and White Earth Nation.
<b>Other Potential Requirements</b>		
Permits for County Road Encroachment		The applicant must obtain County Permits from Dunn, McKenzie, Mercer, Mountrail, and Williams counties.
County Conditional Use Permits		The applicant must obtain County Permits from Dunn, McKenzie, Mercer, Mountrail, and Williams counties.
Permits for County Floodplain Encroachment		The applicant must obtain County Permits from Dunn, McKenzie, Mercer, Mountrail, and Williams counties.
Authorization for Crossing Railroads		The applicant must obtain a permit from BNSF to cross railroads.

This page intentionally left blank.

## **7 AGENCIES AND TRIBES CONTACTED**

Consultation with tribes, federal, and state agencies has been ongoing. Various federal and state interagency meetings were conducted to share project information and determine the scope of the EIS and throughout the development of the EIS.

### **7.1. COOPERATING AGENCIES**

U.S. Department of Agriculture, Rural Utilities Service (lead agency) was assisted by the U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service and the U.S. Department of Energy, Western Area Power Administration as cooperating agencies in preparing this EIS.

### **7.2. FEDERAL AGENCIES CONTACTED**

- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
- U.S. Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service
- U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
- Federal Aviation Administration
- National Park Service

### **7.3. NORTH DAKOTA AGENCIES CONTACTED**

- North Dakota Department of Health
- North Dakota State Historic Preservation Office
- North Dakota State Department of Trust Lands
- North Dakota Transmission Authority

### **7.4. TRIBES CONTACTED**

- Flandreau Santee Sioux
- Santee Sioux Nation
- Fort Peck Assiniboine and Sioux Tribes
- Spirit Lake Tribe
- Fort Belknap Indian Community

- Standing Rock Sioux
- Leech Lake Band of Ojibwe
- Three Affiliated Tribes
- Lower Sioux Indian Community
- Turtle Mountain Chippewa
- Minnesota Chippewa Tribe
- Upper Sioux Indian Community
- Prairie Island Indian Community
- White Earth Nation

## **8 DISTRIBUTION LIST**

### **8.1 FEDERAL AGENCIES**

- Advisory Council on Historic Preservation
- Federal Aviation Administration
- Federal Emergency Management Agency
- Federal Energy Regulatory Commission
- Federal Highway Administration
- National Agricultural Library
- National Park Service
- Theodore Roosevelt National Park
- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
- U.S. Department of Agriculture, Natural Resource Conservation Service
- U.S. Department of Agriculture, Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service
- U.S. Department of Energy
- U.S. Department of Defense
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
- U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs
- U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management
- U.S. Department of the Interior, Office of Environmental Policy and Compliance
- U.S. Geological Survey
- U.S. Navy

### **8.2 TRIBAL GOVERNMENTS AND AGENCIES**

- Crow Tribal Council
- Fort Peck Tribes

- Northern Arapaho Tribe
- Northern Cheyenne Tribal Council
- Oglala Sioux Tribal Council
- Rosebud Sioux Tribe of Indians
- Shoshone Business Council
- Standing Rock Sioux Tribe
- Three Affiliated Tribes

### **8.3 NORTH DAKOTA STATE AGENCIES**

- North Dakota Department of Agriculture
- North Dakota Department of Commerce
- North Dakota Department of Health
- North Dakota Department of Transportation
- North Dakota Farm Bureau
- North Dakota Forest Service
- North Dakota Game and Fish Department
- North Dakota Geological Survey
- North Dakota Indian Affairs Commission
- North Dakota Industrial Commission
- North Dakota Parks and Recreation Department
- North Dakota Public Service Commission
- North Dakota State Historical Society
- North Dakota Heritage Center
- North Dakota State Land Department
- North Dakota State Legislature
- North Dakota Transmission Authority

- North Dakota Water Commission

## **8.4 LOCAL UNITS OF GOVERNMENT**

- City of Beulah
- City of Kildeer
- City of Ray
- City of Watford City
- Dunn County
- McKenzie County
- Mercer County
- Mountrail County
- Town of Alexander
- Town of Arnegard
- Town of Dodge
- Town of Dunn Center
- Town of Epping
- Town of Golden Valley
- Town of Halliday
- Town of Rawson
- Town of Springbrook
- Town of Zap
- Williams County
- Williston City Commission

## **8.5 LOCAL LIBRARIES**

- Beulah Public Library
- Bismarck Public Library

- Killdeer School & Public Library
- McKenzie County Library
- Stanley Public Library
- Williston Community Library

## 9 REFERENCES

- American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists. 2011. TLVs® and BEIs® Based on the Documentation of the Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents & Biological Exposure Indices. Cincinnati, Ohio.
- American Railway Engineering and Maintenance-of-Way Association. 2012. 2012 Manual for Railway Engineering. Available at: <http://www.arena.org/publications/mre/index.aspx> (accessed June 20, 2012).
- APLIC (Avian Power Line Interaction Committee). 2006. Suggested Practices for Avian Protection on Power Lines: The State of the Art in 2006. Edison Electric Institute, APLIC, and the California Energy Commission. Washington, DC, and Sacramento, CA.
- Aspen Environmental Group. n.d. Transmission Line Noise: Fact Sheet.
- Bailey, R.G. 1995. Description of the Ecoregions of the United States. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Misc. Publ. No. 1391 (rev) Washington, DC. USDA Forest Service. 108 pp.
- Banks, K. 2012. Basin Electric Power Cooperative's Antelope to Neset 345kV Substation: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory in Mountrail County, North Dakota. Prepared for Basin Electric Power Cooperative by Metcalf Archaeological Consultants, Inc. Bismarck, North Dakota.
- Basin Electric (Basin Electric Power Cooperative). 2012a. Personal communication with Basin Electric staff regarding construction workers.
- Basin Electric. 2012b. Western North Dakota transmission line upgraded. Available at: [http://www.basinelectric.com/News\\_Center/Publications/News\\_Briefs/western-north-dakota-transmission-line-upgraded.html](http://www.basinelectric.com/News_Center/Publications/News_Briefs/western-north-dakota-transmission-line-upgraded.html) (accessed October 11, 2012).
- Basin Electric. 2011. August 2011 Basin Electric Load Forecast.
- Basin Electric. n.d. Antelope Valley Station. Available at: [http://www.basinelectric.com/Electricity/Generation/Antelope\\_Valley\\_Station/index.html](http://www.basinelectric.com/Electricity/Generation/Antelope_Valley_Station/index.html) (accessed May 21, 2012).
- Bighorn Institute. 2012. Facts About Bighorn Sheep. Available at: <http://www.bighorninstitute.org/faq.htm> (accessed October 2012).
- BLM (Bureau of Land Management). 2011. Fact Sheet: The BLM in North Dakota. Available at: [http://www.blm.gov/pgdata/etc/medialib/blm/mt/field\\_offices/north\\_dakota/rmp.Par.24061.File.dat/factsheet.pdf](http://www.blm.gov/pgdata/etc/medialib/blm/mt/field_offices/north_dakota/rmp.Par.24061.File.dat/factsheet.pdf) (accessed May 2012).
- BMcD (Burns & McDonnell Engineering Company, Inc.). 2012. Draft Environmental Report for the AVS- Neset 345-kV Transmission Project. May 2012. 652 pp.

- BMcD. 2011. Macro-Corridor and Alternatives Report for the AVS to Neset 345-kV Transmission Project. Prepared for Rural Utilities Service. Project No. 61495. October.
- BNFS (BNSF Railway Company). 2011. Utility Accommodation Plan. Available at: <http://www.bnsf.com/communities/faqs/pdf/utility.pdf> (Accessed on October 29, 2012).
- Board of Mercer County Commissioners. 2009. Mercer County Zoning Ordinance. Available at: <http://www.mercercountynd.com/?id=38> (accessed May 2012).
- Bonneville Power Administration. Undated. Corona and Field Effects Program.
- Bryce, Sandra, J.M. Omernik, D.E. Pater, M. Ulmer, J. Schaar, J. Freeouf, R. Johnson, P. Kuck, and S.H. Azevedo. 1998. Ecoregions of North Dakota and South Dakota. Jamestown, ND: Northern Prairie Wildlife Research Center Online. Available at: <http://www.npwr.usgs.gov/resource/habitat/ndsdeco/index.htm> (accessed July 2011).
- Butterflies and Moths of North America. 2012. Attributes of *Poanes viator*, *Euphyes dion*, *Poanes Massasoit*, and *Phyciodes batesii*. Available at:  
<http://www.butterfliesandmoths.org/species/Poanes-viator>  
<http://www.butterfliesandmoths.org/species/Euphyes-dion>  
<http://www.butterfliesandmoths.org/species/Poanes-massasoit>  
<http://www.butterfliesandmoths.org/species/Phyciodes-batesii> (accessed October 2012).
- Caldwell, D. 2010. September 5. Requesting more help. Minot Daily News. Available at: <http://www.minotdailynews.com/page/content.detail/id/542611.html> (accessed December 2011).
- CEQ (Council on Environmental Quality). 1997. Environmental Justice: Guidance Under the National Environmental Policy Act. Executive Office of the President. Washington, DC.
- Chalmers, J.A. 2012a. High Voltage Transmission Lines and Montana Real Estate Values. Available from NorthWestern Energy. Available at: <http://www.northwesternenergy.com/documents/ElectricTransmission/HighVoltageFinalReport.pdf> (accessed May 11, 2012).
- Chalmers, J.A. 2012b. High-Voltage Transmission Lines and Rural, Western Real Estate Values. The Appraisal Journal, Winter,2012: 1-16. Available from NorthWestern Energy. Available at: <http://www.northwesternenergy.com/documents/ElectricTransmission/HighVoltageValues.pdf> (accessed May 11, 2012).
- Chalmers, J.A. 2012c. Transmission Line Impacts on Rural Property Values. Right of Way. May/June 2012: 32-36.
- City of Williston. 2012. Improved Water Treatment for the City of Williston and Region. Available at: <http://www.cityofwilliston.com/DepartmentContent.aspx?DeptID=WND.CW.PW&PageID=1.3> (accessed May 21, 2012).

- City of Williston. 2011. Williston Capital Improvements Plan, January 2011. Available at: <http://www.cityofwilliston.com/usrfiles/CM/Docs/WillistonCIPBrochure.pdf> (accessed January 2012).
- Cowardin, L.M., V. Carter, F.C. Golet, and E.T. LaRoe. 1979. Classification of wetlands and deepwater habitats of the United States. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, DC.
- Domaskin, A. 2011. Crime overwhelming law enforcement in oil patch. Great Plains Examiner. Available at: <http://www.greatplainsexaminer.com/2011/12/09/crime-overwhelming-law-enforcement-in-oil-patch/> (accessed December 9, 2011).
- Dunn County Planning Commission. 2011a. Dunn County Comprehensive Plan, adopted October 12, 2011.
- Dunn County Planning Commission. 2011b. Dunn County Land Development Code, adopted December 30, 2011.
- Ellis, B. 2011. October 26. Crime turns oil boomtown into wild west. CNN Money. Available at: [http://money.cnn.com/2011/10/26/pf/America\\_boomtown\\_crime/index.htm](http://money.cnn.com/2011/10/26/pf/America_boomtown_crime/index.htm) (accessed December 2011).
- Energy Information Administration. 2012. North American Electric Reliability Corporation (NERC) Regions. Available at: [http://205.254.135.7/cneaf/electricity/chg\\_str\\_fuel/html/fig02.html](http://205.254.135.7/cneaf/electricity/chg_str_fuel/html/fig02.html) (accessed July 16, 2012).
- Engineering Services. 2011. Burlington Northern Santa Fe Utility Accommodation Policy. Available at: <http://www.bnsf.com/communities/faqs/pdf/utility.pdf> (accessed June 20, 2012).
- Environmental Laboratory. 1987. Wetlands Research Program Technical Report Y-87-1 (on-line edition). Corps of Engineers Wetlands Delineation Manual. Available at: <http://el.erdc.usace.army.mil/wetlands/pdfs/wlman87.pdf> (accessed October 2012).
- FAA (Federal Aviation Administration). 2011. National Flight Data Center.
- FAA. 2010. Airport Categories. Available at: [http://www.faa.gov/airports/planning\\_capacity/passenger\\_allcargo\\_stats/categories/](http://www.faa.gov/airports/planning_capacity/passenger_allcargo_stats/categories/) (accessed May 17, 2012).
- FAA. 1976. CFR. 2010. Doc. No. FAA-2006-25002, 75 FR 42303, July 21, 2010. Available at: <http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?c=ecfr&sid=f7780e4d527cd2a76a520fe6606ebc9d&rgn=div5&view=text&node=14:2.0.1.2.9&idno=14> (accessed October 30, 2012).
- FAA. 1993. Federal Aviation Regulations. Part 77, Objections Affecting Navigable Airspace. Available at:

- [http://landusecompatibility.com/fairchild/documents/app\\_g\\_faa\\_part\\_77.pdf](http://landusecompatibility.com/fairchild/documents/app_g_faa_part_77.pdf) (accessed October 30, 2012).
- Federal Highway Administration. 2012. 2009 MUTCD with Revisions 1 and 2, May 2012. Available at: [http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov/kno\\_2009r1r2.htm](http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov/kno_2009r1r2.htm) (accessed August 14, 2012).
- FERC (Federal Energy Regulatory Commission). 2006. Rules Concerning Certification of the Electric Reliability Organization; Procedures for the Establishment, Approval and Enforcement of Electric Reliability Standards, Order No. 672, FERC Stats. & Regs. ¶ 31,204 (2006). Available at: <http://www.ferc.gov/whats-new/comm-meet/072006/E-5.pdf> (accessed November 9, 2012).
- Fong, C. 2011. 50th Biennial Report for the Biennial Period of July 1, 2009 through June 30, 2011. Office of the State Tax Commissioner. Bismarck, ND.
- Fong, C. 2010. State and Local Taxes: An Overview and Comparative Guide. Office of the State Tax Commissioner. Bismarck, ND.
- France, E.L. 2012. The Antelope Valley Station to Neset 345kV Transmission Line: Final Report of a Class I Cultural Resources Inventory: In Portions of Dunn, Mercer, McKenzie, Mountrail, and Williams Counties, North Dakota. Prepared for Basin Electric Power Cooperative by Metcalf Archaeological Consultants, Inc., Bismarck, North Dakota
- Frison, G. C. and R. Mainfort. 1996. Archeological and Bioarcheological Resources of the Northern Plains. Arkansas Archeological Survey. Vol. 47. Fayetteville, AR.
- Hagel, T. 2011. Personal communication with Todd Hagel, Assistant State Conservationist, Water Resources, North Dakota NRCS. December 13, 2011.
- Hiemsta, D. 2008. National Historic Landmark Nomination: Lynch Quarry Site. Available at: <http://www.nps.gov/nhl/Fall10Noms/LynchQuarry.pdf> (accessed November 9, 2012).
- Hoberg, T. and C. Gause. 2006. Reptiles and Amphibians of North Dakota. Available at: <http://www.npwr.usgs.gov/resource/herps/amrepnd/index.htm> (accessed July 2011).
- Homer, C., C. Huang, L. Yang, B. Wylie and M. Coan. 2004. Development of a 2001 national land cover database for the United States. Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing Vol.70, No.7, pp. 829-840 or online at [www.mrlc.gov/publications](http://www.mrlc.gov/publications).
- ICES (International Committee on Electromagnetic Safety on Non-Ionizing Radiation). 2002. IEEE Standard for Safety Levels with Respect to Human Exposure to Electromagnetic Fields, 0-3 kilohertz. Available at: <http://standards.ieee.org/getieee/C95/download/C95.6-2002.pdf> (accessed June 20, 2012).
- ICNIRP (International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection). 2010. ICNIRP Guidelines for Limiting Exposure to Time-Varying Electric, Magnetic and Electromagnetic Fields (1 Hertz to 100 kilohertz). Available at: <http://www.icnirp.de/documents/LFgdl.pdf> (accessed June 20, 2012).

- IFER (Institute for Energy Research). 2012. North Dakota Energy Facts. Available at: <http://www.instituteforenergyresearch.org/state-regs/pdf/North%20Dakota.pdf> (accessed July 24, 2012).
- Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers Standards Association. 2012. National Electrical Safety Code. Available at: <http://standards.ieee.org/about/nesc/index.html>. (accessed June 20, 2012).
- IPCC (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change). 2007. Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis, Summary for Policymakers. Approved at the 10th Session of Working Group I of the IPCC, Paris, February 2007. IPCC Secretariat, Geneva, Switzerland.
- IS (Integrated System). 2011. Eastern Montana/Western North Dakota Load Serving Study facility Additions Justification-August 2011.
- Jackson, T. 2010. Electric Transmission Lines: Is there an Impact on Rural Land Values? Right of Way, (November/December). Available at: <http://www.realanalytics.com/Transmission%20Lines%20and%20Rural%20Land.pdf> (accessed May 11, 2012).
- Jackson, T. O. and J. Pitts. 2007. The Effects of Electric Transmission Lines on Property Values: A Literature Review. *Journal of Real Estate Literature*, 18(2), 239–259: 258.
- Jones, S.L. 2010. Sprague’s Pipit (*Anthus spragueii*) Conservation Plan. U.S. Department of Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, DC. 56 pp.
- Klungle, M.M. and M.W. Baxter. 2005. Lower Missouri and Yellowstone rivers pallid sturgeon study. Report submitted to Western Area Power Administration. Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks, Fort Peck, MT. 23 pp.
- Kornfeld, M., G.C. Frison, and M. Larson. 2010. Prehistoric Hunter-Gatherers of the High Plains and Rockies: Third Edition. Left Coast Press, Inc. Walnut Creek, CA.
- Lakshmanadoss, U. et al. 2004. Electromagnetic Interference of Pacemakers. Available at: [http://cdn.intechopen.com/pdfs/13783/InTech-Electromagnetic\\_interference\\_of\\_the\\_pacemakers.pdf](http://cdn.intechopen.com/pdfs/13783/InTech-Electromagnetic_interference_of_the_pacemakers.pdf) (accessed June 18, 2012).
- LeBeau II, S.C. 2009. Reconstructing Lakota Ritual in the Landscape: The Identification and Typing System for Traditional Cultural Property Sites. PhD dissertation, University of Minnesota.
- Lehmer, D.J. 1971. Introduction to Middle Missouri Archaeology. National Park Service. Government Printing Office. Washington, DC.
- Lepper, B.T. and R. Bonnicksen. 2004. New Perspectives on the First Americans. Texas A&M University. College Station, TX.

- Licht, D. S. and S. H. Fritts. 1998. Gray wolf (*Canis lupus*) occurrences in the Dakotas. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Jamestown, ND: Northern Prairie Wildlife Research Center Available at: <http://www.npwrc.usgs.gov/resource/mammals/wolves/index.htm>. (Version 17JUN98) (accessed November 9, 2012).
- Lott, C.A. 2006 Distribution and Abundance of the Interior Population of the Least Tern (*Sternula antillarum*), 2005. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Engineer Research and Development Center. Vicksburg, MS. 88 pp.
- McChesney, John. 2011. Oil Boom Puts Strain on North Dakota Towns. National Public Radio. December.
- Missouri River Recovery Program. 2010. Integrated Science Program General Science Questions and Key Findings – October 2010. 37pp.
- Montana Natural Heritage Program and Montana Fish, Wildlife and Parks. n.d. Montana Gray Wolf - *Canis lupus*. Montana Field Guide. 2012. Available at: [http://FieldGuide.mt.gov/detail\\_AMAJA01030.aspx](http://FieldGuide.mt.gov/detail_AMAJA01030.aspx) (accessed November 9, 2012).
- MRO (Midwest Reliability Organization). 2010. Available at: [http://www.midwestreliability.org/01\\_about\\_mro/overview/mro\\_manual/MRO\\_Reliability\\_Plan.pdf](http://www.midwestreliability.org/01_about_mro/overview/mro_manual/MRO_Reliability_Plan.pdf) (accessed November 9, 2012).
- Murphy, E.C. 2004 . [Map] Areas of Landslides Watford City 100K Sheet, North Dakota. Available at: [https://www.dmr.nd.gov/ndgs/landslides/WatfordCity/100k/wfdc\\_100k\\_1.pdf](https://www.dmr.nd.gov/ndgs/landslides/WatfordCity/100k/wfdc_100k_1.pdf) (accessed: June 28, 2012).
- Murphy, E.C. 2003. [Map] Areas of Landslides Parshall 100K Sheet, North Dakota. Available at: [https://www.dmr.nd.gov/ndgs/landslides/Parshall/100k/prsh\\_100k\\_1.pdf](https://www.dmr.nd.gov/ndgs/landslides/Parshall/100k/prsh_100k_1.pdf) (accessed: June 28, 2012).
- National Audubon Society, Inc. 2012. Long-billed Curlew (*Numenius americanus*). Available at: <http://birds.audubon.org/species/loncur> (accessed October 2012).
- National Center for Education Statistics. 2012. Common Core of Data (CCD), Public Elementary/Secondary School Universe Survey, 2009-10 v.1a, Common Core of Data (CCD), Local Education Agency Universe Survey, 2009-10 v.1a. Available at: <http://nces.ed.gov/ccd/> (accessed April 30, 2012).
- National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, National Institutes of Health. 2002. Electric and Magnetic Fields Associated with the Use of Electric Power. Questions. Answers. Available at: [http://www.niehs.nih.gov/health/assets/docs\\_p\\_z/results\\_of\\_emf\\_research\\_emf\\_questions\\_answers\\_booklet.pdf](http://www.niehs.nih.gov/health/assets/docs_p_z/results_of_emf_research_emf_questions_answers_booklet.pdf) (accessed May 22, 2012).

- National Wildlife Federation. 2012. Wildlife Library. Mammals. Bighorn Sheep. Available at: <http://www.nwf.org/Wildlife/Wildlife-Library/Mammals/Bighorn-Sheep.aspx> (accessed October 2012).
- NDDMR (North Dakota Department of Mineral Resources). 2011. Presentation to Basin Electric Board of Directors, May 11, 2011.
- NDDOA (North Dakota Department of Agriculture). 2012a. North Dakota County and City Listed Noxious Weeds. Revised February 2012. Available at: <http://www.agdepartment.com/Programs/Plant/NoxiousWeeds.html> (accessed July 2012).
- NDDOA. 2012b. Noxious Weeds. Available at: <http://www.agdepartment.com/Programs/Plant/NoxiousWeeds.html> (accessed July 2011).
- NDDOH (North Dakota Department of Health). 2012. North Dakota 2012 Integrated Section 305(b) Water Quality Assessment Report and Section 303(d) List of Waters Needing Total Maximum Daily Loads. Available at: [http://www.ndhealth.gov/wq/sw/Z7\\_Publications/IntegratedReports/Final\\_2012\\_IntegratedReport\\_20120425.pdf](http://www.ndhealth.gov/wq/sw/Z7_Publications/IntegratedReports/Final_2012_IntegratedReport_20120425.pdf) (accessed June 2012).
- NDDOH. 2010a. North Dakota Ambient Monitoring Network Plan – 2010: Annual Report.
- NDDOH. 2010b. North Dakota State Implementation Plan for Regional Haze: A Plan for Implementing the Regional Haze Program Requirements of Section 308 of 40 CFR Part 51, Subpart P - Protection of Visibility.
- NDDOH. 2005. Emergency Medical Services and Trauma. Ambulance Service Areas. Available at: <http://www.ndhealth.gov/EMS/ProviderMap/> (accessed December 2011).
- NDGFD (North Dakota Game and Fish Department). 2012a. Bighorn Sheep Numbers Increase. Available at: <http://gf.nd.gov/news/bighorn-sheep-numbers-increase> (accessed October 2012).
- NDGFD. 2012b. Consultation with the NDGFD. Personal communication with John Schumacher, Resource Biologist. ND Game and Fish Department. March 5, 2012.
- NDGFD. 2011a. Shapefile of raptor nest locations in North Dakota. Sent from Sandy Johnson, NDGFD Conservation Biologist, on December 1, 2011.
- NDGFD. 2011b. 2011 PLOTS Guide. Available at: <http://gf.nd.gov/maps/plots.html> (accessed July 2011).
- NDGFD. 2010a. Wildlife Management Area Guide. Available at: <http://gf.nd.gov/hunting/wildlife.html> (accessed May 2012).
- NDGFD. 2010b. Hunting and Trapping in North Dakota. Species Information. Available at: <http://gf.nd.gov/hunting/> (accessed July 2011).

- NDGFD. 2010c. Birds of North Dakota Field Checklist. Available at: <http://gf.nd.gov/multimedia/ndoutdoors/issues/articles-brochures/nd-birds-check-list/> (accessed July 2011).
- NDGFD. 2010d. Fish Species. Available at: <http://gf.nd.gov/fishing/species.html> (accessed May 2012).
- NDGFD. 2010e. Wildlife Action Plan. 100 Species of Conservation Priority. Available at: <http://gf.nd.gov/conservation/levels-list.html#levelII> (accessed August 2011).
- NDGFD. 2008. Black-tailed Prairie Dog Distribution. Southwest North Dakota. Available at: <http://gf.nd.gov/gnf/maps/hunting/p-dog-towns-map.pdf> (accessed October 2012).
- ND GIS (North Dakota Geographic Information System). 2011. Data files for North Dakota resources. Available at: [www.nd.gov/gis/mapsdata/data/](http://www.nd.gov/gis/mapsdata/data/) (accessed May 2011).
- ND GIS. 2011. GIS layers. Available at: <http://www.nd.gov/gis/> (accessed May 18, 2012).
- NDGS (North Dakota Geologic Survey). 2012a. Available at: <https://www.dmr.nd.gov/ndgs/Mineral/> (accessed May 2012).
- NDGS. 2012b. Landslide geospatial data from North Dakota Geologic Survey, Department of Mineral Resources. June 6, 2012.
- NDGS. 2011. Available at: <https://www.dmr.nd.gov/ndgs/> (accessed June 2011).
- NDPSC (North Dakota Public Service Commission). 2012a. Electric and Gas: Energy Conversion and Transmission Facility Siting. Available at: <http://www.psc.nd.gov/public/laws/ruleelectricgas.php> (accessed July 2012).
- NDPSC. 2012b. Public Awareness: Consumer Information. Siting Information. Available at: <http://www.psc.nd.gov/public/consinfo/jurisdictionssiting.php> (accessed July 2012).
- ND SHPO (State Historical Society of North Dakota). 2008. North Dakota Comprehensive Plan for Historic Preservation: Archaeological Component. Available at: [http://history.nd.gov/hp/stateplan\\_arch.html](http://history.nd.gov/hp/stateplan_arch.html) (accessed November 9, 2012).
- Noise Polluting Criteria. n.d. Environmental Noise – The Invisible Pollutant.
- North Dakota Century Code. 2011a. Title 49, chapter 22. Energy Conversion and Transmission Facility Siting Act. Available at: <http://www.legis.nd.gov/cencode/t49c22.pdf> (accessed July 2012).
- North Dakota Century Code. 2011b. Ambient Air Quality Standards: Chapter 33-15-02.
- North Dakota Department of Transportation. 2011. Traffic Information and Counts, 2001-2011. Available at: <http://www.dot.nd.gov/road-map/traffic/index.htm> (accessed May 18, 2012).

- North Dakota Department of Transportation. 2010. North Dakota Crash Summary. Available at: <http://www.dot.nd.gov/divisions/safety/docs/crash-summary.pdf> (accessed May 18, 2012).
- North Dakota Governor's Office. 2012. North Dakota Tour Findings and State Response from 2012 Westerner Infrastructure Development Meeting. Presented on February 21, 2012.
- North Dakota Highways. 2004. North Dakota Highway information. Available at: <http://www.dm.net/~chris-g/nd100up.html> (accessed May, 21, 2012).
- North Dakota Industrial Commission, Oil and Gas Division. 2012. Monthly Well Production Reports, February 2004-February 2012. Available at: <https://www.dmr.nd.gov/oilgas/mprindex.asp> (accessed April 25, 2012).
- North Dakota Parks and Recreation Department. 2011a. North Dakota Natural Heritage Inventory: Rare Animal and Plant Species and Significant Ecological Communities. Database search. September 2011.
- North Dakota Parks and Recreation Department. 2011b. State Parks. Available at: <http://www.parkrec.nd.gov/parks/parks.html> (accessed May 2012).
- North Dakota Petroleum Council. 2011. North Dakota Oil and Gas Industry: Facts and Figures, 2011 Edition. Available at: [http://www.ndoil.org/image/cache/Facts\\_and\\_Figures\\_2011\\_-\\_online.pdf](http://www.ndoil.org/image/cache/Facts_and_Figures_2011_-_online.pdf) (accessed December 2011).
- North Dakota State Land Department. 2011. Surface Management Division. Available at: <http://www.land.nd.gov/surface/surface.htm> (accessed May 2012).
- North Dakota Title 57. n.d. Taxation. Chapter 57-06, Assessment and Taxation of Public Utilities. Available at: <http://www.legis.nd.gov/cencode/t57c06.pdf> (accessed April 30, 2012).
- NPS (National Park Service). 2011. Theodore Roosevelt National Park. Available at: <http://www.nps.gov/thro/index.htm> (accessed May 2012).
- NPS. 1997. National Register Bulletin: How to Apply the Criteria for Eligibility.
- NRCS (USDA, Natural Resources Conservation Service). 2012a. NRCS Soil Survey Geographic (SSURGO) Database. Available at: <http://soils.usda.gov/survey/geography/ssurgo/> (accessed: June 28, 2012).
- NRCS. 2012b. Major Land Resource Regions Custom Report. Land Resource Regions and Major Land Resource Areas of the United States, the Caribbean, and the Pacific Basin. Available at: [ftp://ftp-fc.sc.egov.usda.gov/NSSC/Ag\\_Handbook\\_296/Handbook\\_296\\_low.pdf](ftp://ftp-fc.sc.egov.usda.gov/NSSC/Ag_Handbook_296/Handbook_296_low.pdf) (accessed May 2012).

- NRCS. 2012c. Natural Resources Conservation Service State Soil Geographic (STATSGO) Database. Available at: <http://soils.usda.gov/survey/geography/statsgo/> (accessed: June 28, 2012).
- NRCS. 2011a. Plants Database. Wetland Indicator Status. Available at: <http://plants.usda.gov/wetland.html> (accessed August 2011).
- NRCS. 2011b. North Dakota Wetlands Reserve Program. Available at: <http://www.nd.nrcs.usda.gov/programs/WRP/wrp.html> (accessed July 2011).
- NRCS. 2011c. Wetlands Reserve Program. Available at: [www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/](http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/) (accessed December 2011).
- NRCS. 2011e. Soil Data Mart. Available at: <http://soildatamart.nrcs.usda.gov/> (accessed December 2011).
- Occupational Health and Safety Administration. 2012. Occupational Noise Exposure. Available at: <http://www.osha.gov/SLTC/noisehearingconservation/> (accessed October 30, 2012).
- Ondracek, Witwer, and Bertsch. 2010. North Dakota Communities Acutely Impacted by Oil and Gas Development: Housing Demand Analyses. Available at: <http://www.ndhfa.org/Default.asp?nMenu=02356> (accessed December 2011).
- Pollastro, R.M., T.A. Cook, L.N.R. Roberts, C.J. Schenk, M.D. Lewan, L.O. Anna, S.B. Gaswirth, P.G. Lillis, T.R. Klett, and R.R. Charpentier. 2008. Assessment of Undiscovered Oil Resources in the Devonian-Mississippian Bakken Formation, Williston Basin Province, Montana and North Dakota, 2008: U.S. Geological Survey Fact Sheet 2008-3021. Available at: [http://pubs.usgs.gov/fs/2008/3021/pdf/FS08-3021\\_508.pdf](http://pubs.usgs.gov/fs/2008/3021/pdf/FS08-3021_508.pdf). (accessed September 17, 2012).
- Royce, C.C. 1899. Indian Land Cessions in the United States. Eighteenth Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology to the Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, 1896-97. Pt. 2. Government Printing Office. Washington, DC.
- Ruggles, K. 2011. October 19. Work begins to extend City's water and sewer service. McKenzie County Farmer. Available at: <http://www.watfordcitynd.com/?id=10&nid=1372> (accessed January 2012).
- RUS (Rural Utilities Service). 2011. Antelope Valley Station to Naset 345-kV Transmission Line Project. Available at: [http://www.rurdev.usda.gov/SupportDocuments/AVS%20to%20Naset%20345\\_Public%20Scoping%20Report\\_Final\\_w\\_appendices.pdf](http://www.rurdev.usda.gov/SupportDocuments/AVS%20to%20Naset%20345_Public%20Scoping%20Report_Final_w_appendices.pdf) (accessed November 9, 2012).
- Schneider, M.J. 2002. Cultural Affiliations of Native American Groups within North and South Dakota: An Ethnohistorical Overview. Anthropology Research. University of North Dakota. Contribution No. 375. Grand Forks. Submitted to the Dakotas Area Office, Bureau of Reclamation. Bismarck, ND.

- Shepherd, M.D. 2005. Species Profile: *Atrytone arogos* and *Hesperia ottoe*. In Shepherd, M.D., D.M. Vaughan, and S.H. Black (Eds). Red List of Pollinator Insects of North America. CD-ROM Version 1 (May 2005). Portland, OR: The Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation. Available at: [http://www.xerces.org/wp-content/uploads/2008/09/atrytone\\_arogos.pdf](http://www.xerces.org/wp-content/uploads/2008/09/atrytone_arogos.pdf) and [http://www.xerces.org/wp-content/uploads/2008/09/hesperia\\_ottoe.pdf](http://www.xerces.org/wp-content/uploads/2008/09/hesperia_ottoe.pdf) (accessed October 2012).
- Sloulin Field International Airport. 2012. News Release. Study Suggests Sloulin International Airport Expands or Relocates. February 28, 2012. Available at: <http://www.cityofwilliston.com/usrfiles/AIR/News/Pressreleasev2.pdf> (accessed May 17, 2012).
- Smith, N. 2011. March 17. Officials question census. Williston Herald. Available at: <http://www.willistonherald.com/articles/2011/03/17/news/doc4d822e28a475a487119020.txt> (accessed January 2012).
- Snortland, J.S. 1996. Traveler's Companion to North Dakota State Historic Sites. State Historical Society of North Dakota. Bismarck, ND.
- Southwest Water Authority. 2010. 2010 Progress Report. Available at: <http://swwater.com/wp-content/uploads/progres2010.pdf> (accessed May 21, 2012).
- Strong, Laurence L., H. Thomas Sklebar, and Kevin E. Kermes. 2005. North Dakota GAP analysis project. Jamestown, ND: Northern Prairie Wildlife Research Center Online. Available at: <http://www.npwrc.usgs.gov/projects/ndgap/> (Version 12JUN2006) (accessed November 9, 2012).
- Tacha, M., A. Bishop, and J. Brei. 2008. USFWS, Grand Island, Nebraska. Unpublished data. Confirmed Whooping Crane Sightings, Central Flyway of the United States
- Thalheimer, E. 1996. Construction noise control program and mitigation strategy at the central artery tunnel project. INCE Noise Control Conference. Seattle, WA.
- Thornhill, S.G. and T. Beemer. 2011. Personal observation of habitat types within the proposed project area during field investigations from October 17 – October 22, 2011.
- UGPTI (Upper Great Plains Transportation Institute). 2010. Additional Road Investments Needed to Support Oil and Gas Production and Distribution in North Dakota. Available at: <http://www.ugpti.org/resources/reports/details.php?id=o6> (accessed June 15, 2012).
- UGPTI. 2007. North Dakota State Rail Plan. Available at: <http://www.dot.nd.gov/divisions/planning/docs/railplan.pdf> (accessed May 18, 2012).
- USACE (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers). 2011. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Omaha District. Lake Sakakawea. Available at: [http://www.nwo.usace.army.mil/lake\\_proj/garrison/index.html](http://www.nwo.usace.army.mil/lake_proj/garrison/index.html) (accessed May 2012).

- USACE. 2007. Garrison Dam/Lake Sakakawea Master Plan with Integrated Programmatic Environmental Assessment. Missouri River, North Dakota. Update of Design Memorandum MGR-107D December 14, 2007. Available at: [http://www.nwo.usace.army.mil/html/Lake\\_Proj/MasterPlan/GarrisonMP.pdf](http://www.nwo.usace.army.mil/html/Lake_Proj/MasterPlan/GarrisonMP.pdf) (accessed May 2012).
- U.S Bureau of Labor Statistics. 2012. Occupational Employment and Wage Estimates for Nonmetropolitan Areas. Accessed April 26, 2012. Available at: [http://www.bls.gov/oes/oes\\_dl.htm](http://www.bls.gov/oes/oes_dl.htm) (accessed November 9, 2012).
- U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics. 2011. Local Area Unemployment Statistics. Available at: <http://www.bls.gov/lau> (accessed December 2011).
- U.S. Census Bureau. 2012. Poverty Area Definition. Available at: <http://www.census.gov/hhes/www/poverty/methods/definitions.html> (accessed May 15, 2012).
- U.S. Census Bureau. 2011. 2011 State Total Population Estimates. Population Estimates Program. Available at: <http://www.census.gov/popest/data/state/totals/2011/index.html> (accessed January 2012).
- U.S. Census Bureau. 2010a. 2010 Census. American FactFinder. Available at: <http://factfinder2.census.gov> (accessed August 2011).
- U.S. Census Bureau. 2010b. 2006-2010 American Community Survey. American FactFinder. Available at: <http://factfinder2.census.gov> (accessed August 2011).
- U.S. Census Bureau. 2000. 2000 Census. American FactFinder. Available at: <http://factfinder2.census.gov> (accessed August 2011).
- U.S. Census Bureau. 1990. 1990 Census. American FactFinder. Available at: <http://factfinder.census.gov> (accessed December 2011).
- UCompareHealthCare. 2011. Hospitals. Available at: [http://www.ucomparehealthcare.com/hospital/tioga\\_medical\\_center/](http://www.ucomparehealthcare.com/hospital/tioga_medical_center/) (accessed December 2011).
- USDA (U.S. Department of Agriculture). 2011. National Invasive Species Information Center. Laws and Regulations. Available at: <http://www.invasivespeciesinfo.gov/laws/execorder.shtml> (accessed August 2011).
- USDA. 2009a. RUS Bulletin 1724E-200 Design Manual for High Voltage Transmission Lines. Revised May, 2009.
- USDA. 2009b. 2007 Census of Agriculture: North Dakota State and County Data. Available at: [http://www.agcensus.usda.gov/Publications/2007/Online\\_Highlights/County\\_Profiles/No\\_rth\\_Dakota/index.asp](http://www.agcensus.usda.gov/Publications/2007/Online_Highlights/County_Profiles/No_rth_Dakota/index.asp) (accessed August 2011).

- U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis. 2012a. Table C04, Personal Income and Employment Summary. Available at: <http://www.bea.gov/iTable/iTable.cfm?ReqID=70&step=1&isuri=1&acrdrn=5> (accessed April 26, 2011).
- U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis. 2012b. CA25N Employment by Industry, Dunn County, McKenzie County, Mercer County, Mountrail County, Williams County. Available at: <http://www.bea.gov> (accessed April 29, 2012).
- U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis. 2012c. SA25N Employment by Industry, North Dakota. Available at: <http://www.bea.gov> (accessed April 29, 2012).
- U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis. 2012d. CA05N Personal Income and Earnings by Industry, Counties. Available at: <http://www.bea.gov> (accessed June 4, 2012).
- U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. 2012. What Is a Pacemaker? Available at: <http://www.nhlbi.nih.gov/health/health-topics/topics/pace/> (accessed June 20, 2012).
- U.S. Department of Transportation. n.d. Killdeer Mountain Four Bears Scenic Byway. Available at: <http://byways.org/explore/byways/16405> (accessed June 21, 2012).
- USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2012. National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS). Available at: <http://www.epa.gov/air/criteria.html> (accessed May 7, 2012).
- USEPA. 2011. North Dakota Water Quality Assessment Report. Available at: [http://iaspub.epa.gov/waters10/attains\\_state.control?p\\_state=ND](http://iaspub.epa.gov/waters10/attains_state.control?p_state=ND) (accessed July 2011).
- USEPA. 2010. Climate Change- Regulatory Initiatives: Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program. Available at: <http://www.epa.gov/climatechange/emissions/ghgrulemaking.html> (accessed July 18, 2012).
- USEPA. 2006a. Global Anthropogenic Emissions of Non-CO<sub>2</sub> Greenhouse Gases, 1990-2020. Report 430-R-06-003. Available at: <http://www.epa.gov/climatechange/economics/international.html> (accessed May 7, 2012).
- USEPA. 2006b. Climate Change Greenhouse Gas Indicators. Available at: <http://epa.gov/climatechange/indicators/pdfs/CI-greenhouse-gases.pdf> (accessed May 18, 2012).
- USEPA. 2006c. Electric and Magnetic Field (EMF) Radiation from Power Lines. Available at: <http://www.epa.gov/radtown/docs/power-lines.pdf> (accessed June 20, 2012).
- USEPA. 1998. Final Guidance for Incorporating Environmental Justice Concerns in EPA's NEPA Compliance Analyses. April. Available at: <http://www.epa.gov/compliance/resources/policies/ej/index.html> (accessed August 25, 2011).

- U.S. Fire Administration. 2012. Download Departments. North Dakota. Available at:  
<http://apps.usfa.fema.gov/census-download/> (accessed May 1, 2012).
- USFS (U.S. Forest Service). 2012a. Personal communication with David Valenzuela on  
October 18, 2012.
- USFS. 2012b. Personal communication with Dan Svingen, Grasslands Biologist, Dakota Prairie  
Grasslands Office, Bismarck, N.D. Sent on August 16, 2012.
- USFS. 2010. Dakota Prairie Grasslands. Available at:  
<http://www.fs.fed.us/r1/dakotaprairie/index.shtml> (accessed May 2012).
- USFS. 2005a. Greater Prairie-Chicken (*Tympanuchus cupido*): A Technical Conservation  
Assessment. Prepared for the USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Region, Species  
Conservation Project. Available at:  
<http://www.fs.fed.us/r2/projects/scp/assessments/greaterprairiechicken.pdf> (accessed  
October 2012).
- USFS. 2005b. Loggerhead Shrike (*Lanius ludovicianus*): A Technical Conservation  
Assessment. Prepared for the USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Region, Species  
Conservation Project. Available at  
<http://www.fs.fed.us/r2/projects/scp/assessments/loggerheadshrike.pdf> (accessed October  
2012).
- USFS. 2002. Nest Site Selection and Productivity of Burrowing Owls Breeding on the Little  
Missouri National Grassland. 2001 Annual Report. Available at:  
[http://www.fs.fed.us/r1/dakotaprairie/projects/survey\\_projects/burowls.pdf](http://www.fs.fed.us/r1/dakotaprairie/projects/survey_projects/burowls.pdf) (accessed  
October 2012).
- USFS. 2001. Northern Great Plains Management Plans Revision. (accessed via compact disk  
available at Northern Great Plains Planning, USDA Forest Service, Chadron, NE).
- USFS. 1992. Carbon Storage and Accumulation in the United States Forest Ecosystems.  
General Technical Report WO-59. August 1992.
- USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 2012a. Migratory Bird Program: Migratory Bird  
Flyways. Available at: <http://www.fws.gov/migratorybirds/Flyways.html> (accessed July  
2012).
- USFWS. 2012b. National Wetlands Inventory: Wetlands Mapper. Available at:  
<http://www.fws.gov/wetlands/Data/Mapper.html> (accessed July 2012).
- USFWS. 2012c. Endangered Species: North Dakota Field Office Species Profile, Piping Plover. U.S.  
Department of the Interior. USFWS. Available at:  
[http://www.fws.gov/northdakotafieldoffice/endspecies/endangered\\_species.htm](http://www.fws.gov/northdakotafieldoffice/endspecies/endangered_species.htm) (accessed  
November 9, 2012).

- USFWS. 2012d. Endangered Species: North Dakota Field Office Species Profile, Gray Wolf. U.S. Department of the Interior, USFWS. Available at: [http://www.fws.gov/northdakotafieldoffice/endspecies/endangered\\_species.htm](http://www.fws.gov/northdakotafieldoffice/endspecies/endangered_species.htm) (accessed November 9, 2012).
- USFWS. 2012e. Dakota skipper (*Hesperia dacotae*). North Dakota Field Office Species Profile. Last updated July 10, 2012. Available at: [http://www.fws.gov/northdakotafieldoffice/endspecies/species/dakota\\_skipper.htm](http://www.fws.gov/northdakotafieldoffice/endspecies/species/dakota_skipper.htm) (accessed November 9, 2012).
- USFWS. 2012f. [map] Wetland/grassland easement data and boundaries. Provided by Kristina Hanson, USFWS. Prepared by Habitat and Population Evaluation Team (HAPET), Office of Conservation Science, Bismarck, ND. April 2012.
- USFWS. 2012g. Whooping Crane (*Grus americana*). 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation. Available at: [http://ecos.fws.gov/docs/five\\_year\\_review/doc3977.pdf](http://ecos.fws.gov/docs/five_year_review/doc3977.pdf) (accessed November 9, 2012).
- USFWS. 2012h. The Baird's Sparrow. Audubon National Wildlife Refuge Complex, Mountain-Prairie Region. Available at: <http://www.fws.gov/audubon/audnwr2.htm> (accessed October 2012).
- USFWS. 2012i. Species of Habitat Fragmentation Concern. Greater Prairie Chicken. Available at: <http://www.fws.gov/northdakotafieldoffice/Greater%20Prairie%20Chicken.pdf> (accessed October 2012).
- USFWS. 2012j. U.S. Counties within North Dakota in which the Greater sage-grouse, entire is known to or believed to occur. Available at: <http://ecos.fws.gov/speciesProfile/profile/countiesByState.action?entityId=8741&state=North%20Dakota> (accessed October 2012).
- USFWS. 2012k. Endangered Species Act Success Story: Bald Eagle (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*). Available at: [http://www.fws.gov/northdakotafieldoffice/endspecies/endangered\\_species\\_act\\_success\\_bald\\_eagle.htm](http://www.fws.gov/northdakotafieldoffice/endspecies/endangered_species_act_success_bald_eagle.htm) (accessed October 2012).
- USFWS. 2012l. Sage-Grouse Conservation Objectives Draft Report. Available at: <http://www.fws.gov/mountain-prairie/species/birds/sagegrouse/20120803conservationobjectivesteamdraftreport.pdf> (accessed October 2012).
- USFWS. 2012m. North Dakota Field Office. County Occurrence of Endangered, Threatened, and Candidate Species and Designated Critical Habitat in North Dakota. Available at: [http://www.fws.gov/northdakotafieldoffice/county\\_list.htm](http://www.fws.gov/northdakotafieldoffice/county_list.htm) (accessed October 2012).
- USFWS. 2011a. Mountain-Prairie Region. Lake Ilo National Wildlife Refuge. Available at: <http://www.fws.gov/lakeilo/index.htm> (accessed May 2012).

- USFWS. 2011b. Pallid Sturgeon (*Scaphirhynchus albus*). North Dakota Field Office Species Profile. Last updated October 1, 2011. Available at: [http://www.fws.gov/northdakotafieldoffice/endspecies/species/pallid\\_sturgeon.htm](http://www.fws.gov/northdakotafieldoffice/endspecies/species/pallid_sturgeon.htm) (accessed November 9, 2012).
- USFWS. 2011c. Black-footed Ferret (*Mustela nigripes*). North Dakota Field Office Species Profile. Last updated October 1, 2011. Available at: [http://www.fws.gov/northdakotafieldoffice/endspecies/species/black-footed\\_ferret.htm](http://www.fws.gov/northdakotafieldoffice/endspecies/species/black-footed_ferret.htm) (accessed November 9, 2012).
- USFWS. 2011d. Gray Wolf (*Canis lupus*). Biologue. U.S. Department of the Interior, USFWS. Available at: <http://www.fws.gov/midwest/wolf/aboutwolves/biologue.htm> (accessed November 9, 2012).
- USFWS. 2011e. Least tern (*Sterna antillarum*). North Dakota Field Office Species Profile. Last updated October 1, 2011. Available at: [http://www.fws.gov/northdakotafieldoffice/endspecies/species/least\\_tern.htm](http://www.fws.gov/northdakotafieldoffice/endspecies/species/least_tern.htm) (accessed November 9, 2012).
- USFWS. 2011f. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Species Assessment and Listing Priority Assignment Form. Available at: <http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/insects/pdf/DAKSKCandidateAssessForm2011.pdf> (accessed November 9, 2012).
- USFWS. 2011g. Endangered Species Program. Species County Lists. Available at: [http://www.fws.gov/northdakotafieldoffice/county\\_list.htm](http://www.fws.gov/northdakotafieldoffice/county_list.htm) (accessed October 2012).
- USFWS. 2011h. Endangered Species. Mountain-Prairie Region. Black-Tailed Prairie Dog. Available at: <http://www.fws.gov/mountain-prairie/species/mammals/btprairiedog/> (accessed October 2012).
- USFWS. 2011i. Endangered Species. Midwest Region. Poweshiek Skipperling (*Oarisma poweshiek*). Candidate Species. Available at: <http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/insects/posk/> (accessed October 2012).
- USFWS. 2010a. 12-Month Finding on a Petition to List Sprague's Pipit as Endangered or Threatened Throughout Its Range. U.S. Department of the Interior, USFWS. Federal Register. Vol. 75, No. 178: 56028-56050.
- USFWS. 2010b. Status Assessment Update (2010). Poweshiek Skipperling. *Oarisma poweshiek* (Parker) (*Lepidoptera: Hesperidae*). Available at: [http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/insects/posk/pdf/posk\\_sa\\_updateNov2010pdf.pdf](http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/insects/posk/pdf/posk_sa_updateNov2010pdf.pdf) (accessed October 2012).
- USFWS. 2009a. Status Assessment and Conservation Action Plan for the Long-Billed Curlew (*Mumenius americanus*). Biological Technical Publication. Available at: [http://www.fws.gov/migratorybirds/CurrentBirdIssues/Management/FocalSpecies/Plans/LBCU\\_Plan\\_2009.pdf](http://www.fws.gov/migratorybirds/CurrentBirdIssues/Management/FocalSpecies/Plans/LBCU_Plan_2009.pdf) (accessed October 2012).

- USFWS. 2009b. The Black-Tailed Prairie Dog Conservation Assessment and Strategy. Available at: <http://www.fws.gov/mountain-prairie/species/mammals/btprairiedog/BTPDCConservationAgreement1999.pdf> (accessed October 2012).
- USFWS. 2008. 2006 National Survey of Fishing, Hunting, and Wildlife-Associated Recreation-North Dakota. Available at: <http://www.census.gov/prod/www/abs/fishing.html> (accessed May 2012).
- USFWS. 2007a. Waterfowl Production Areas: Prairie Jewels of the National Wildlife Refuge System. Available at: <http://www.fws.gov/refuges/smallwetlands/WPAs/FactSheetWPA-june2007.pdf> (accessed December 2011).
- USFWS. 2007b. Dakota Skipper Conservation Guidelines, *Hesperia dactotae* (Skinner) (*Lepidoptera: Hesperidae*). September 2007. Available at: <http://www.fws.gov/northdakotafieldoffice/SkipGuidelines07.pdf> (accessed November 9, 2012).
- USFWS. 2007c. International Recovery Plan, Whooping Crane (*Grus americana*). Third Revision. March 2007. Available at: [http://ecos.fws.gov/docs/recovery\\_plan/070604\\_v4.pdf](http://ecos.fws.gov/docs/recovery_plan/070604_v4.pdf) (accessed November 9, 2012).
- USFWS. 2007d. National Bald Eagle Management Guidelines. May 2007. Available at: <http://www.fws.gov/northeast/EcologicalServices/pdf/NationalBaldEagleManagementGuidelines.pdf> (accessed October 2012).
- USFWS. 2003. Status Assessment and Conservation Plan for the Western Burrowing Owl in the United States. Biological Technical Publication. Available at: <http://www.fws.gov/mountain-prairie/species/birds/wbo/Western%20Burrowing%20Owlrev73003a.pdf> (accessed October 2012).
- USFWS. 2002. Status Assessment and Conservation Guidelines, Dakota Skipper. April 2002. Available at: <http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/insects/pdf/dask-status.pdf> (accessed November 9, 2012).
- USFWS. 1993. Pallid Sturgeon Recovery Plan. U.S. Department of the Interior, USFWS, Bismarck, ND. 55 pp.
- USFWS. 1990. Recovery Plan for the Interior Population of the Least Tern *Sterna Antillarum*. U.S. Department of the Interior, USFWS. Twin Cities, MN. 90 pp.
- USFWS. 1989. Black-footed Ferret Survey Guidelines for Compliance with the Endangered Species Act. Denver, CO and Albuquerque, NM.
- USFWS. 1987. Northern Rocky Mountain Wolf Recovery Plan. U.S. Department of the Interior, USFWS, Denver, CO. 119 pp.

- USFWS. n.d. Whooping Crane (*Grus americana*). Available at:  
[http://ecos.fws.gov/docs/life\\_histories/B003.html](http://ecos.fws.gov/docs/life_histories/B003.html) (accessed November 9, 2012).
- USGS (U.S. Geological Survey). 2009. North Dakota Water Science Center. North Dakota Basin Maps. Available at: <http://nd.water.usgs.gov/data/basinmap.html> (accessed July 2011).
- USGS. 2008. National Assessment of Oil and Gas Fact Sheet: Assessment of Undiscovered Oil Resources in the Devonian-Mississippian Bakken Shale F Formation, Williston Basin Province, Montana and North Dakota, 2008. Available at:  
[http://pubs.usgs.gov/fs/2008/3021/pdf/FS08-3021\\_508.pdf](http://pubs.usgs.gov/fs/2008/3021/pdf/FS08-3021_508.pdf) (accessed December 2011).
- USGS. 2006a. Breeding Birds of North America. Long-billed curlew (*Numenius americanus* [Bechstein]). Northern Prairie Wildlife Research Center. Available at:  
<http://www.npwrc.usgs.gov/resource/birds/bbofnd/species/2640.htm> (accessed October 2012).
- USGS. 2006b. Northern Prairie Wildlife Research Center. North Dakota's Federally Listed Endangered, Threatened, and Candidate Species - 1995. Dakota Skipper Butterfly (*Hesperia dacotae*), Regal Fritillary Butterfly (*Speyeria idalia*), and Tawny Crescent Butterfly (*Phyciodes batesii*). Available at:  
<http://www.npwrc.usgs.gov/resource/wildlife/nddanger/species/hespdaco.htm>.  
<http://www.npwrc.usgs.gov/resource/wildlife/nddanger/species/speyidal.htm>.  
<http://www.npwrc.usgs.gov/resource/wildlife/nddanger/species/phycbate.htm>. (accessed October 2012).
- USGS. 2006c. Northern Prairie Wildlife Research Center. North Dakota's Federally Listed Endangered, Threatened, and Candidate Species - 1995. Atlas of North Dakota Butterflies. Available at:  
<http://www.npwrc.usgs.gov/resource/insects/bflynd/index.htm#contents> (accessed October 2012).
- USGS. 1995. North Dakota's Federally Listed Endangered, Threatened, and Candidate Species - 1995. Northern Prairie Wildlife Research Center. Available at:  
<http://www.npwrc.usgs.gov/resource/wildlife/nddanger/species/laniludo.htm> (accessed October 2012).
- USGS-NPWRC (USGS-Northern Prairie Wildlife Research Center). 2012. U.S. Geological Survey, 2012. Northern Prairie Wildlife Research Center. Ecoregions of North Dakota. Available at: <http://www.npwrc.usgs.gov/resource/habitat/ndsdeco/nodak.htm> (accessed July 26, 2012).
- USGS-NPWRC. 2006. Small Mammals of North Dakota: Checklist of North Dakota Mammals. Available at:  
<http://www.npwrc.usgs.gov/resource/mammals/mammals/cheklist.htm> (accessed August 2011).

- Vaughan, D.M., and M.D. Shepherd. 2005. Species Profile: *Speyeria idalia*. In Shepherd, M.D., D.M. Vaughan, and S.H. Black (EDS). Red List of Pollinator Insects of North America. CD-ROM Version 1 (May 2005). Portland, OR: The Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation. Available at: [http://www.xerces.org/wp-content/uploads/2008/09/speyeria\\_idalia.pdf](http://www.xerces.org/wp-content/uploads/2008/09/speyeria_idalia.pdf) (accessed October 2012).
- Western (Western Area Power Administration). 2010a. Deer Creek Station Energy Facility Draft Environmental Impact Statement, January 2010. Available at: [http://www.wapa.gov/ugp/environment/EIS-0415\\_D-1.pdf](http://www.wapa.gov/ugp/environment/EIS-0415_D-1.pdf) (accessed October 2012).
- Western (Western Area Power Administration). 2010b. Williston to Tioga Transmission Line Project Environmental Assessment, March 2010. Available at: <https://www.wapa.gov/ugp/Environment/EnvWillTiogaEA.htm> (accessed June 2011).
- Western Area Water Supply. 2012. Service Areas. Available at: <http://www.wawsp.com/WAWSA.asp> (accessed May 21, 2012).
- Whitehead, R.L. 1996. Groundwater Atlas of the United States: Montana, North Dakota, South Dakota, Wyoming. HA 730-I. U.S. Geological Survey. Available at: [http://pubs.usgs.gov/ha/ha730/ch\\_i/index.html](http://pubs.usgs.gov/ha/ha730/ch_i/index.html) (accessed August 2011).
- Williston Herald. 2012. Possible airport plans discussed at meeting. Available at: [http://www.willistonherald.com/news/possible-airport-plans-discussed-at-meeting/article\\_df232604-dcc2-11e1-a1d4-001a4bcf887a.html](http://www.willistonherald.com/news/possible-airport-plans-discussed-at-meeting/article_df232604-dcc2-11e1-a1d4-001a4bcf887a.html) (accessed September 19, 2012).
- Wood, W.R. 1998. Archaeology of the Great Plains. University of Kansas Press. Lawrence, KS.
- World Health Organization. 2012. What are electromagnetic fields? Available at: <http://www.who.int/peh-emf/about/WhatisEMF/> (accessed June 20, 2012).

This page intentionally left blank.

## 10 LIST OF PREPARERS

Name	Agency/Firm	Title	Education	Years of Experience	Responsibility
Dennis Rankin	Rural Utility Service	Project Manager, Environmental Protection Specialist	B.A./M.S. Biology	35	Project Manager
Brad Jackson	Rural Utility Service	Engineer	B.S. Electrical Engineering	36	Transmission Planning and Engineering Review
Steve Slovikosky	Rural Utility Service	Engineer	B.S. Electrical Engineering	34	Transmission Planning and Engineering Review
Matt Marsh	Western Area Power Administration, Upper Great Plains	NEPA Project Manager			
Dave Kluth	Western Area Power Administration, Upper Great Plains	Regional Preservation Officer			
Rod O'Sullivan	Western Area Power Administration, Corporate Services Office	NEPA Project Manager			
Misti Sporer	Western Area Power Administration, Corporate Services Office	Biologist			
Nicole Mortenson	USDA Forest Service	Engineering and Minerals Project Specialist	B.S. Natural Resource Science	20	NEPA/Agency Coordination
David Valenzuela	USDA Forest Service	Minerals & Lands Manager	B.S. Geology	25	Federal Land Policy Management Act/Agency Coordination
Debbie Riely	USDA Forest Service	Realty Specialist	Bachelor of University Studies	8	Special Use Permit
Holly Bender	The Louis Berger Group, Inc.	Senior Economist	B.A. Political Science and Economics/ Ph.D. Mineral Economics	14	Socioeconomics and Environmental Justice

Name	Agency/Firm	Title	Education	Years of Experience	Responsibility
Dara L. Braitman	The Louis Berger Group, Inc.	Planner	B.A. Urban Studies/ M.U.P. Urban Planning	6	Utility and Transportation and Public Health and Safety
Kathryn G. Chipman	The Louis Berger Group, Inc.	Environmental Scientist	B.S. Biology and Environmental Sciences/ M.S. Environmental Sciences	2	Abstract, Executive Summary, Purpose and Need, Water Resources, and Cumulative Impacts.
Colleen Cunningham	The Louis Berger Group, Inc.	Environmental Scientist	B.A. Biology/ M.S. Environmental Science/ M.P.A. Public Affairs	11	Biological Resources
Lori Fox, AICP	The Louis Berger Group, Inc.	Deputy Director	B.A. Land Use and Environmental Planning/MCP	13	Environmental Policy
Robert Hughes	The Louis Berger Group, Inc.	Senior Project Manager	B.S. Biological Sciences/M.S. Biological Sciences	30	Technical Advisor
Emily Larson	The Louis Berger Group, Inc.	Biologist	B.S. Environmental Biology	5	Aesthetics and Visual Resources
Michael Mayer	The Louis Berger Group, Inc.	Senior Regulatory Specialist	JD, Certificate in Environmental Law/M.S. Wildlife and Fisheries Biology and Conservation/B.S. Wildlife Fisheries and Biology and Conservation	16	Quality Assurance and Quality Control; Regulatory Specialist
Lisa McDonald	The Louis Berger Group, Inc.	Senior Economist	B.S. Earth Science/ Ph.D. Mineral Economics	18	Project Manager
Jason Medema, LEED AP	The Louis Berger Group, Inc.	Environmental Planner	B.A. International Affairs/ M.S. Environmental Studies/ Graduate Certificate, Real Estate Development	8	Land Use and Recreation

Name	Agency/Firm	Title	Education	Years of Experience	Responsibility
David Plakorus	The Louis Berger Group, Inc.	Environmental Planner	B.A. History, minor in Political Science/ M.B.A. Business Administration/ M.U.R.P. Urban and Regional Planning	3	Air Quality, Greenhouse Gases, and Noise
James Puckett, GISP	The Louis Berger Group, Inc.	Environmental Scientist	B.A. Geography/ M.A. Geography/ Master of Public Administration	6	GIS Specialist
Joshua Schnabel	The Louis Berger Group, Inc.	Environmental Planner	B.A. Sociology/ M.A. Geography, Natural Resources Management and Environmental Planning	7	Socioeconomics, Air Quality, Visual Resources, Vegetation, and Geology
Joseph Tippet	The Louis Berger Group, Inc.	Senior Archaeologist	M.A. Anthropology/B.A. Anthropology	30	Cultural Resources
Landon Vine	The Louis Berger Group, Inc.	Environmental Scientist	B.S. Environmental Science/ M.S. Environmental Science	5	Biological Resources and Socioeconomics

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix A

Standard Mitigation Measures to be Used by Basin Electric for the Proposed AVS to Neset Transmission Project

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix A - Standard Mitigation Measures to be Used by Basin Electric for the Proposed AVS  
 345-kV Transmission Project

<b>General</b>	
Gen-1	The requirements of all applicable Federal, State, and local environmental laws, executive orders, and regulations would be met during construction and operation of the proposed Project.
Gen-2	All permit conditions required by Federal, State, and local agencies would be adhered to for construction and operation of the proposed project.
Gen-3	<p>Prior to construction, all construction personnel and heavy equipment operators would be instructed on the protection of cultural, paleontological, and ecological resources, and all applicable permit requirements. Construction contracts would address:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Federal, State, and local laws regarding antiquities, fossils, plants, and wildlife, including collection/removal</li> <li>• The importance and necessity of protecting such resources</li> <li>• All applicable permit requirements</li> </ul>
<b>Air Quality</b>	
Air-1	The emission of dust into the atmosphere during construction would be minimized to the extent practical during the manufacture, handling, and storage of concrete aggregate. Methods and equipment would be used as necessary to collect, dispose, or prevent dust during these operations. The methods of storing and handling cement and additives would also include means of minimizing atmospheric discharges of dust.
Air-2	All construction equipment and vehicles will be maintained in efficient operating condition and comply with applicable state and federal emission standards. Engine idling time will be limited and equipment will be shut down when not in use. Vehicles and equipment that show excessive emissions or other inefficient conditions would not be operated until repairs or adjustments are made.
Air-3	All waste materials shall be disposed of at permitted waste disposal areas or landfills. Burning or burying waste materials on the right-of-way would not be permitted. Tree and grubbing residue may be buried on site or in the right-of-way with landowner approval.

Air-4	Nuisance to persons, dwellings, or crops resulting from dust originating from construction would be minimized. Oil and other petroleum derivatives would not be used for dust control. Speed limits on local gravel roads would be enforced to reduce dust.
<b>Water Resources</b>	
Water-1	Construction activities would comply with the requirements of North Dakota permits for stormwater discharges for construction activities, which specify appropriate best management practices, erosion and sediment control measures, and disposal practices. BMPs will be included in a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan. Construction activities adjacent to or encroaching on streams or waterways, including work within rights-of-way, construction of access roads on hillsides, and dewatering work for structure foundations, or earthwork operations would be conducted to prevent disturbed soils, muddy water, and eroded materials from entering streams or waterways by construction of intercepting ditches, bypass channels, barriers, settling ponds, or by other approved means.
Water-2	Construction activities would be conducted to prevent the accidental spillage of solid matter contaminants, debris, hazardous liquids, or other pollutants into streams, waterways, lakes, land, and underground aquifers. Such pollutants and waste include, but are not restricted to, refuse, garbage, cement, concrete, sanitary waste, industrial waste, oil, and other petroleum products, aggregate processing tailing, mineral salts, and thermal pollution. A hazardous materials management and spill prevention plan would be developed for construction that addresses storage, use, transportation, and disposal of hazardous materials, and an emergency response plan would be in place in the event of an accidental spill.
Water-3	Excavated material or construction materials would not be stockpiled or deposited near or on stream banks, lake shorelines, or other waterway perimeters unless protected from high water or storm runoff or encroachment upon the actual waterway itself.
Water-4	Wastewater discharge from any construction operations would not enter streams, waterways, or other surface waters without the appropriate permit(s).
Water-5	Equipment washing, storage of petroleum products, lubricants, solvents and hazardous materials, structure sites, and other disturbed areas would be located at least 100 feet, where practical, from rivers, streams (including ephemeral streams), ponds, lakes, and reservoirs. This includes construction vehicles and heavy equipment when parked overnight or longer.

Water-6	Right-of-way access roads would be located at least 100 feet, where practical, from rivers, ponds, lakes, and reservoirs.
Water-7	All stream crossings considered jurisdictional by USACE would be crossed by permit only. Where required, culverts of adequate size to accommodate the estimated peak flow of the stream would be installed. Disturbance of the stream banks and beds during construction would be minimized. Disturbed areas would be regarded and revegetated in accordance with mitigation measures listed for soil/vegetation resources.
Water-8	If the banks of ephemeral stream crossings are sufficiently high and steep that breaking them down for a crossing would cause excessive disturbance, culverts would be installed using the same measures as for culverts on perennial streams.
Water-9	Heavy equipment movement near streams and other surface waters would be minimized, to the extent practical.
Water-10	Narrow flood-prone areas would be spanned.
<b>Geology and Minerals, Paleontology, and Soils</b>	
Geo-1	Removed topsoil would be used for landscaping and as engineered fill, as appropriate, or stockpiled and re-spread subsequent to construction.
Geo-2	During construction, if any paleontological resources are discovered, work would cease within a 50-foot radius of the discovery. Any artifacts or fossils discovered would not be disturbed and Western would be notified of the discovery immediately.
Geo-3	Access roads would generally follow the contour of the land to the greatest extent practical rather than a straight line along the right-of-way where steep features would result in a higher erosion potential.
Geo-4	To the extent practical, excavated areas would be re-contoured so that large volumes of water would not collect and stand therein. Before being abandoned, the sides of excavations would be brought to stable slopes, giving a natural appearance, and revegetated. Waste soil piles would be shaped to provide a natural appearance.

<b>Biological Resources</b>	
Bio-1	Prior to construction, potentially-impacted wetland areas would be identified and marked. Wetland and riparian areas would be avoided to the extent practical by spanning of the wetlands and the placement of structures outside of wetland areas. If wetland or riparian areas are unavoidable, impacts would be minimized or mitigated. Jurisdictional waters that are impacted as a result of implementing the proposed project would be mitigated in accordance with USACE requirements.
Bio-2	Care would be used in preserving the natural landscape and vegetation. Construction operations would be conducted to prevent, to the extent practical, any unnecessary destruction, scarring, or defacing of the natural surroundings, vegetation, trees, and native shrubbery in the vicinity of the work. Vegetation would be replaced at landowner's request, providing mitigation complying with North American Electric Reliability Council (NERC) requirements.
Bio-3	A vegetation management plan will be developed to address the potential spread of noxious weeds during construction activities. This plan will contain strategies for prevention, detection, and control of noxious weeds. Example measures will include the washing of construction vehicles prior to use at construction work sites and revegetation with a native seed mix.
Bio-4	Upon completion of work, all non-agricultural disturbed areas and construction staging areas not needed for maintenance access would be re-graded so that all surfaces drain naturally, blend with the natural terrain, and are reseeded to blend with native vegetation with a seed mixture certified as free of noxious or invasive weeds. All destruction, scarring, damage, or defacing of the landscape resulting from construction would be repaired.
Bio-5	Construction staging areas would be located and arranged in a manner to preserve trees and vegetation to the maximum practicable extent. Unless otherwise agreed upon by the landowner, all storage and construction materials and debris would be removed from the construction staging areas once construction is complete, and the areas returned to original use or re-graded and seeded as for nonagricultural disturbed areas.
Bio-6	Construction staging areas would be located and arranged in a manner to preserve trees and vegetation to the maximum practicable extent. Unless otherwise agreed upon by the landowner, all storage and construction materials and debris would be removed from the construction staging areas once construction is complete, and the areas returned to original use or re-graded and seeded as for nonagricultural disturbed areas.

Bio-7	Native shrubs that would not interfere with access or the safe operation of the transmission line would be allowed to reestablish in the right-of-way. Areas with native shrubs that would be disturbed would be replanted with regionally-native species following the disturbance.
Bio-8	Trees and shrubs anticipated to be cleared, including those that are considered invasive species or noxious weeds shall be inventoried before cutting. The inventory shall record the location, number, and species of trees and shrubs. In windbreaks, shelterbelts, and other planted areas, trees or shrubs anticipated to be cleared, regardless of size, shall be inventoried for replacement. In native growth areas, trees anticipated to be cleared that are 1-inch diameter at breast height (dbh) or greater shall be inventoried for replacement, as well as all shrubs in the permanent ROW.
Bio-9	In native growth areas outside the permanent ROW, shrubs shall be cut flush with the surface of the ground, taking care to leave the naturally occurring seed bank and root stock intact. If soil disturbance is necessary, the native topsoil shall be preserved and replaced after construction is completed. Shrubs shall be allowed to regenerate naturally where native topsoil is preserved and replaced. Where native topsoil is not preserved and replaced, shrubs anticipated to be cleared shall be inventoried for replacement.
Bio-10	In native growth areas, trees and shrubs may be inventoried by actual count or by a sampling method that will properly represent the woody vegetation population. A sampling plan developed by the company, filed with the North Dakota Public Service Commission (NDPSC), and approved prior to the start of construction shall define the sampling method to be used for trees, for tall shrubs and for low shrubs. The data from the sample plots shall be extrapolated to the total acreage of the wooded area to be cleared to determine the species and quantity of trees and shrubs to be replaced.
Bio-11	Trees and shrubs shall be selectively cleared, leaving mature trees and shrubs intact where practical. The width of clear cuts through windbreaks, shelterbelts and all other wooded areas shall be limited to 50 feet or less unless otherwise approved by the NDPSC. If the area of trees or shrubs actually cleared differs from the area inventoried, the difference in number of trees and shrubs to be replaced shall be noted on the inventory.

Bio-12	Prior to replacement, documentation identifying the number and variety of trees removed as well as the mitigation plan for the proposed number, variety, type, location and date of replacement plantings shall be filed with the NDPSC for approval. Tree replacement shall be on a 2 to 1 basis with 2-year-old saplings. Shrub replacement shall be on a 2 to 1 basis with stem cuttings. Trees and shrubs shall be replaced by the same species or similar species, except in the case of invasive species or noxious weeds, suitable for North Dakota growing conditions as recommended by the North Dakota Forest Service.
Bio-13	Landowners shall be given the option of having replacement trees or shrubs planted off the right-of-way on the landowner's property or waiving that requirement in writing and allowing those replacement trees or shrubs to be planted at alternative locations.
Bio-14	At the conclusion of the project, documentation identifying the actual number, variety, type, location, and date of the replacement plantings shall be filed with the NDPSC. Tree and shrub replacements shall be inspected once a year for three years, on or about the anniversary of the plantings, and, on or shortly before October 1 of each year, a report shall be submitted to the Commission documenting the condition of replacement planting and any woodlands work completed. If after three years from the anniversary of the plantings the survival rate is less than 75 percent, the NDPSC may order additional planting(s).
Bio-15	An Avian Protection Plan (APP) would be developed to minimize impacts on nesting birds, as well as to minimize the electrocution and collision of migratory and resident bird species. The APP would include provisions for adequate distance between conductors and distances between conductors and grounded surfaces to minimize electrocution risk. The APP would identify timeframes for construction and routine maintenance to avoid the nesting period of breeding birds. It would also include methods for minimizing bird collisions during line routing as well as methods for minimizing collisions following construction. The APP would follow guidelines described at <a href="http://www.aplic.org">www.aplic.org</a> . The APP would be provided to USFWS and the state wildlife agency for comment. A final copy of the APP would be provided to the applicable USFWS and state wildlife agency offices for their reference.
Bio-16	Holes drilled or excavated for pole placement or foundation construction and left unattended overnight would be marked and secured with temporary fencing to reduce the potential for livestock and wildlife to enter the holes, and for public safety.

Land Use	
Land-1	The minimum area necessary would be used for access roads during project construction.
Land-2	When practical, transmission structures would be located and designed to conform to the terrain. Leveling and benching of the structure sites would be the minimum necessary to allow structure assembly and erection.
Land-3	Transmission structures would be located, where practical, to span sensitive land uses. Where practical, construction access roads would be located to avoid sensitive conditions.
Land-4	The precise location of all structure sites, right-of-way, and other disturbed areas would be determined with landowners' or land management agencies' input.
Land-5	The movement of crews and equipment would be limited to the right-of-way and areas surveyed for cultural, historical, and biological resources, including access routes. To the extent practicable, the contractor would limit movement on the right-of-way to minimize damage to grazing land, crops, or property and would avoid marring the land.
Land-6	Where practical, construction activities would be scheduled during periods when agricultural activities would be minimally affected or the landowner would be compensated accordingly.
Land-7	Fences, gates, and similar improvements that are removed or damaged would be promptly repaired or replaced.
Land-8	Transmission structure design and placement would be selected to reduce potential conflicts with agricultural practices and to reduce the amount of land required for transmission lines.
Land-9	Right-of-way would be purchased through negotiations with each landowner affected by the proposed Project. Payment would be made of full value for crop damages or other property damage during construction or maintenance.

Land-10	When weather and ground conditions permit, all deep ruts that are hazardous to farming operations and equipment movement would be eliminated or compensation would be provided as an alternative if the landowner desires. Such ruts would be leveled, filled, and graded, or otherwise eliminated in an approved manner. Ruts, scars, and compacted soils from construction activities in productive hay or crop lands would be loosened and leveled by scarifying, harrowing, disking, or other appropriate methods. Damage to ditches, tile drains, terraces, roads, and other land features would be corrected. Land contours and facilities would be restored as nearly as practical to their original conditions.
<b>Public Health and Safety</b>	
PH-1	When appropriate, pilot vehicles would accompany the movement of heavy equipment. Traffic control barriers and warning devices would be used when appropriate.
PH-2	All necessary provisions would be made to conform to safety requirements for maintaining the flow of public traffic and avoiding congestion at critical locations. Construction operations would be conducted to offer the least possible obstruction and inconvenience to public traffic, such as by the use of pilot cars to accompany trucks with oversized loads and slow-moving vehicles, scheduling heavy equipment transport to avoid high traffic periods, and where feasible, use of existing rail facilities. Construction workers will be encouraged to carpool to the construction site.
PH-3	Design would include reasonable mitigation measures to reduce problems of induced currents into conductive objects within the right-of-way. Problems of induced currents during construction and operation would be resolved, to the mutual satisfaction of the parties involved.
PH-4	Complaints of radio or television interference generated by the transmission line would be investigated and appropriate mitigation measures would be implemented.
PH-5	Audible noise and electric and magnetic fields during construction and operation of the proposed Project would be addressed as necessary on a case-by-case basis.
PH-6	Transmission line materials would be designed to minimize corona. Tension would be maintained on all insulator assemblies to assure positive contact between insulators, thereby avoiding sparking. Caution would be exercised during construction to avoid nicking the conductor surface, which may provide points for corona to occur.

PH-7	The construction contractor would establish a health and safety program that incorporates Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) standards such as requirements for hearing protection, personal protective equipment, site access, chemical exposure limits, safe work practices, training program, and emergency procedures. The program would be reviewed with fire department personnel and emergency services personnel to reduce risk of construction and operation activities interfering with emergency response or evacuation plans and procedures.
PH-8	At the end of every work day, contractors would secure all construction areas to protect equipment and materials and discourage public access. Fueling of vehicles would be conducted in compliance with established procedures designed to minimize fire risks and fuel spills.
<b>Visual Resources</b>	
Vis-1	Structure types (designs) would be uniform, to the extent practical.
Vis-2	Transmission line materials would be designed to minimize corona. To reduce potential visual impacts at highway and trail crossings, structures would be placed at the maximum feasible distance from the crossing, within limits of structure design.
<b>Noise</b>	
Noise-1	An adequate buffer would be maintained around the proposed substation sites to minimize construction and operational noise impacts on area residents.
Noise-2	Power lines would be designed to minimize noise and other effects from energized conductors.
Noise-3	To avoid nuisance noise conditions, transmission line construction would be limited to daytime hours whenever practical.
Noise-4	To avoid nuisance conditions due to construction noise, all internal combustion engines used in connection with construction activity would be fitted with an approved muffler and spark arrester.

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix B

Segment by Segment Descriptions of Alternatives

This page intentionally left blank.

**Table 1: Route A Segments**

<b>Segment</b>	<b>Length (miles)</b>	<b>Description</b>
AJ-1	3.7	Heads west out of AVS Substation in Mercer County along section line for three miles before turning north and following section line and crossing Basin's 345-kV transmission line.
AJ-2	36.7	Heads in northwest direction for approximately 1.2 miles to another section line. Travels approximately 13 miles due west, primarily along quarter-section line, before entering Dunn County. Once entering Dunn County, segment continues due west for another six miles before crossing ND State Highway 8. Continues west along quarter-section line for another 16.5 miles.
AJ-4	2.2	Travels northwest for approximately 2.2 miles to quarter-section line.
AJ-7	20.0	Heads west along quarter-section line for 5.4 miles, crosses ND State Highway 22. Heads southwest for 2.8 miles to another quarter-section line. Continues west along quarter-section line for approximately 6.4 miles, then extends to southwest before turning back to the west. Continues west and parallels section line for 2.3 miles, then shifts to southwest for one mile and crosses into McKenzie County. Segment then heads south.
AJ-10	2.0	Heads south and crosses WAPA 115-kV transmission line and ND State Highway 200. Heads west along section line while generally paralleling south side of ND State Highway 200 and Basin's 345-kV transmission line.
AJ-12	1.2	Heads west into Charlie Creek Substation while paralleling south side of ND State Highway 200 and Basin's 345-kV transmission line.
AJ-13	4.3	Crosses ND State Highway 200 and heads north for one mile before heading northwest.
AJ-14	10.5	Heads northwest, then extends to north and proceeds for approximately eight miles, generally paralleling to the east of U.S. Highway 85 along quarter-section line. Continues north for another mile.
AJ-17	1.1	Parallels east side of U.S. Highway 85 heading north.
AJ-18	1.0	Heads east-northeast for one mile.
AJ-19	5.3	Heads northeast for 1.8 miles, then crosses Little Missouri River. Continues to northeast for 0.4 mile before turning to northwest for approximately 0.8 mile. Proceeds 2.3 miles in general north direction.
AJ-21	12.7	Extends northwest for approximately five miles, then crosses U.S. Highway 85 and WAPA 230-kV transmission line. Continues to northwest for five miles, then heads north along quarter-section line for 2.5 miles.

AJ-27	13.7	Heads north along quarter-section line for 3.2 miles, crosses WAPA 230-kV transmission line and U.S. Highway 85 approximately three miles west of Watford City. Heads northwest for 10.5 miles.
AJ-30	1.4	Heads northwest for 1.4 miles.
AJ-31	6.0	Heads northwest for 6.0 miles.
AJ-32	3.9	Travels northwest for 0.4 miles and crosses U.S. Highway 85 and WAPA 230-kV transmission line. Continues to northwest for about one mile and turns north. Follows quarter-section line north for 2.4 miles.
AJ-34	8.5	Follows the quarter-section line north for approximately three miles, then parallels WAPA 230-kV transmission line located next to U.S. Highway 85 to northwest for approximately 2.5 miles. Crosses the Missouri River and enters Williams County shortly after leaving WAPA 230-kV transmission corridor and proceeds for another three miles in northwesterly direction.
AJ-36	2.1	Heads north, extends for approximately 0.5 mile, then angles to northeast for another 0.5 mile before crossing U.S. Highway 2. Extends north 0.5 mile before turning west for another 0.5 mile and terminating at site of proposed Judson Substation.
JN-1	1.9	Extends approximately 0.4 mile to the northwest and then 0.2 mile west before extending north for approximately 1.3 miles.
JN-3	6.4	Heads east-northeast for 1.5 miles, crosses MDU 115-kV transmission line, then turns to northeast for approximately three miles. Proceeds to the north along section line for 1.9 miles.
JN-4	7.5	Heads east and follows quarter-section line for three miles. Crosses a Basin 230-kV transmission line, then angles northeast for approximately 0.5 before turning to east. Extends east for approximately 1.6 miles, crosses U.S. Highway 2 and heads 1.4 miles due east. Turns and heads one mile northeast.
JN-6	12.9	Heads 3.1 miles northeast and then turns east. Follows quarter-section line to east for 9.8 miles and crosses MDU 115-kV transmission line.
JN-7	1.0	Heads north for one mile following quarter-section line.
JN-9	22.1	Heads 12.9 miles to east following quarter-section line. Heads approximately 1.5 miles to northeast, then heads 7.8 miles to east following quarter-section line.
JN-10	6.5	Turns north for 1.5 miles before crossing U.S. Highway 2. Continues north for two miles and crosses into Mountrail County. Continues north approximately 1.3 miles to Tande Substation. Extends north one mile and then west for approximately 0.6 miles before terminating at existing Neset Substation.

**Table 2: Route B Segments**

<b>Segment</b>	<b>Length (miles)</b>	<b>Description</b>
AJ-1	3.7	Heads west out of AVS Substation in Mercer County along section line for three miles before turning north and following section line and crossing Basin's 345-kV transmission line.
AJ-2	36.7	Heads in northwest direction for approximately 1.2 miles to another section line. Travels approximately 13 miles due west, primarily along quarter-section line, before entering Dunn County. Once entering Dunn County, segment continues due west for another six miles before crossing ND State Highway 8. Continues west along quarter-section line for another 16.5 miles.
AJ-5	2.0	Heads to the northwest for approximately two miles to a point representing a potential Killdeer Switching Station.
AJ-6**	1.2	Heads southwest for approximately 1.2 miles.
AJ-7**	20.0	Heads west along quarter-section line for 5.4 miles. Also crosses ND State Highway 22. Heads southwest for 2.8 miles to another quarter-section line. Continues west along quarter-section line for approximately 6.4 miles, then extends to southwest before turning back to the west. Continues west and parallels section line for 2.3 miles, then shifts to southwest for one mile and crosses into McKenzie County. Segment then heads south.
AJ-10**	2.0	Heads south and crosses WAPA 115-kV transmission line and ND State Highway 200. Heads west along section line while generally paralleling south side of ND State Highway 200 and Basin's 345-kV transmission line.
AJ-12**	1.2	Heads west into Charlie Creek Substation while paralleling south side of ND State Highway 200 and Basin's 345-kV transmission line.
AJ-8	9.4	Extends northwest for 7.1 miles before shifting to north-northwest. Proceeds north-northwest for approximately 2.3 miles and crosses ND State Highway 22, which in this area has been designated as part of the Killdeer Four Bears Scenic Byway.
AJ-20	16.2	Proceeds northwest one mile before turning north. Proceeds north along quarter-section line for 1.8 miles, then angles sharply to west-northwest for approximately 0.75 mile before proceeding northward for approximately four miles. Crosses Little Missouri River at this location and proceeds north for another mile before heading northeast for 2.7 miles. Proceeds 1.7 miles to northwest and enters McKenzie County. Continues northwest for 3.1 miles.
AJ-23	9.0	Heads west-northwest for 5.7 miles, then extends to north for 3.3 miles.

AJ-28	27.8	Heads northwest, crossing ND State Highway 23, and continues to northwest for nearly 11 miles. Proceeds due west along quarter-section line for 14.7 miles, crossing ND State Highway 1806. Heads northwest for 2.1 miles.
AJ-30	1.4	Heads northwest for 1.4 miles.
AJ-31	6.0	Heads northwest for 6.0 miles.
AJ-32	3.9	Travels northwest for 0.4 miles and crosses U.S. Highway 85 and WAPA 230-kV transmission line. Continues to northwest for about one mile and turns north. Follows quarter-section line north for 2.4 miles.
AJ-34	8.5	Follows the quarter-section line north for approximately three miles, then parallels WAPA 230-kV transmission line located next to U.S. Highway 85 to northwest for approximately 2.5 miles. Crosses the Missouri River and enters Williams County shortly after leaving WAPA 230-kV transmission corridor and proceeds for another three miles in northwesterly direction.
AJ-36	2.1	Heads north, extends for approximately 0.5 mile, then angles to northeast for another 0.5 mile before crossing U.S. Highway 2. Extends north 0.5 mile before turning west for another 0.5 mile and terminating at site of proposed Judson Substation.
JN-1	1.9	Extends approximately 0.4 mile to the northwest and then 0.2 mile west before extending north for approximately 1.3 miles.
JN-3	6.4	Heads east-northeast for 1.5 miles, crosses MDU 115-kV transmission line, then turns to northeast for approximately three miles. Proceeds to the north along section line for 1.9 miles.
JN-4	7.5	Heads east and follows quarter-section line for three miles. Crosses a Basin 230-kV transmission line, then angles northeast for approximately 0.5 before turning to east. Extends east for approximately 1.6 miles, crosses U.S. Highway 2 and heads 1.4 miles due east. Turns and heads one mile northeast.
JN-6	12.9	Heads 3.1 miles northeast and then turns east. Follows quarter-section line to east for 9.8 miles and crosses MDU 115-kV transmission line.
JN-7	1.0	Heads north for one mile following quarter-section line.
JN-9	22.1	Heads 12.9 miles to east following quarter-section line. Heads approximately 1.5 miles to northeast, then heads 7.8 miles to east following quarter-section line.
JN-10	6.5	Turns north for 1.5 miles before crossing U.S. Highway 2. Continues north for two miles and crosses into Mountrail County. Continues north approximately 1.3 miles to Tande Substation. Extends north for one mile and then west for approximately 0.6 miles before terminating at existing Neset Substation.

\*\* segments identified as being able to provide a connection from the Killdeer Switchyard area to the Charlie Creek Substation

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix C

Visual Simulations

This page intentionally left blank.

Before



After



COPYRIGHT © 2012 BURNS & McDONNELL ENGINEERING COMPANY, INC.

**Description of Photo Location:**

47<sup>th</sup> LN NW  
Looking North



**Visual Simulation 1**  
**AVS 345-kV Transmission Line**  
**Basin Electric**

Source: Trinity Animation, Inc.  
Structure placements as shown are for photo simulation purposes only. Actual structure placement will be determined during detailed design and engineering of the route selected and approved.

Before



After



COPYRIGHT © 2012 BURNS & McDONNELL ENGINEERING COMPANY, INC.

**Description of Photo Location:**

Lone Butte  
Looking West



**Visual Simulation 2**  
**AVS 345-kV Transmission Line**  
**Basin Electric**

Source: Trinity Animation, Inc.  
Structure placements as shown are for photo simulation purposes only. Actual structure placement will be determined during detailed design and engineering of the route selected and approved.

Before



After



COPYRIGHT © 2012 BURNS & McDONNELL ENGINEERING COMPANY, INC.

**Description of Photo Location:**  
Theodore Roosevelt National Park  
Looking East



**Visual Simulation 3**  
**AVS 345-kV Transmission Line**  
**Basin Electric**

Source: Trinity Animation, Inc.  
Structure placements as shown are for photo simulation purposes only. Actual structure placement will be determined during detailed design and engineering of the route selected and approved.

Before



After



COPYRIGHT © 2012 BURNS & McDONNELL ENGINEERING COMPANY, INC.

**Description of Photo Location:**  
47<sup>th</sup> LN NW (Missouri River)  
Looking Southeast



**Visual Simulation 4**  
**AVS 345-kV Transmission Line**  
**Basin Electric**

Source: Trinity Animation, Inc.  
Structure placements as shown are for photo simulation purposes only. Actual structure placement will be determined during detailed design and engineering of the route selected and approved.

Before



After



COPYRIGHT © 2012 BURNS & McDONNELL ENGINEERING COMPANY, INC.

**Description of Photo Location:**

State Highway 22  
Looking North



**Visual Simulation 5**  
**AVS 345-kV Transmission Line**  
**Basin Electric**

Source: Trinity Animation, Inc.  
Structure placements as shown are for photo simulation purposes only. Actual structure placement will be determined during detailed design and engineering of the route selected and approved.

Before



After



COPYRIGHT © 2012 BURNS & McDONNELL ENGINEERING COMPANY, INC.

**Description of Photo Location:**

State Highway 22  
Looking Northeast



**Visual Simulation 6**  
**AVS 345-kV Transmission Line**  
**Basin Electric**

Source: Trinity Animation, Inc.  
Structure placements as shown are for photo simulation purposes only. Actual structure placement will be determined during detailed design and engineering of the route selected and approved.

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix D

Partial Listing of Wildlife and Fish Species Observed or Known to Occur near the Proposed Project

This page intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX D: Partial Listing of Wildlife and Fish Species Observed or Known to Occur near  
 the Proposed Project

Scientific Name*	Common Name*
<b>Mammals</b>	
<i>Sorex Cinereus</i>	masked shrew
<i>Myotis lucifugus</i>	little brown myotis
<i>Myotis septentrionalis</i>	northern myotis
<i>Myotis evotis</i>	long-eared myotis
<i>Lasionycteris noctivagans</i>	silver-haired bat
<i>Eptesicus fuscus</i>	big brown bat
<i>Lasiurus borealis</i>	red bat
<i>Lasiurus cinereus</i>	hoary bat
<i>Sylvilagus floridanus</i>	eastern cottontail
<i>Sylvilagus nuttallii</i>	Nuttall's cottontail
<i>Lepus townsendii</i>	white-tailed jackrabbit
<i>Eutamias minimus</i>	least chipmunk
<i>Sciurus niger</i>	fox squirrel
<i>Spermophilus tridecemlineatus</i>	thirteen-lined ground squirrel
<i>Spermophilus richardsonii</i>	Richardson's ground squirrel
<i>Spermophilus franklinii</i>	Franklin's ground squirrel
<i>Cynomys ludovicianus</i>	black-tailed prairie dog
<i>Thomomys talpoides</i>	northern pocket gopher
<i>Perognathus fasciatus</i>	olive-backed pocket mouse
<i>Castor canadensis</i>	beaver
<i>Peromyscus maniculatus</i>	deer mouse
<i>Peromyscus leucopus</i>	white-footed mouse
<i>Onychomys leucogaster</i>	northern grasshopper mouse
<i>Clethrionomys gapperi</i>	southern red-backed vole
<i>Microtus pennsylvanicus</i>	meadow vole
<i>Microtus ochrogaster</i>	prairie vole
<i>Ondatra zibethicus</i>	muskrat
<i>Rattus norvegicus</i>	Norway rat
<i>Mus musculus</i>	house mouse
<i>Zapus hudsonius</i>	meadow jumping mouse
<i>Zapus princeps</i>	western jumping mouse
<i>Erethizon dorsatum</i>	porcupine
<i>Canis latrans</i>	coyote
<i>Vulpes vulpes</i>	red fox
<i>Procyon lotor</i>	raccoon

Scientific Name*	Common Name*
<i>Mustela nivalis</i>	least weasel
<i>Mustela frenata</i>	long-tailed weasel
<i>Mustela vison</i>	mink
<i>Taxidea taxus</i>	badger
<i>Mephitis mephitis</i>	striped skunk
<i>Lutra canadensis</i>	river otter
<i>Felis concolor</i>	mountain lion
<i>Felis rufus</i>	bobcat
<i>Cervus elaphus</i>	elk
<i>Odocoileus hemionus</i>	mule Deer
<i>Odocoileus virginianus</i>	whitetail deer
<i>Antilocapridae americana</i>	pronghorn
<i>Bison bison</i>	bison
<i>Ovis canadensis</i>	bighorn sheep
<b>Reptiles and Amphibians</b>	
<i>Scaphiopus bombifrons</i>	plains spadefoot toad
<i>Bufo woodhousei</i>	Woodhouse's toad
<i>Bufo cognatus</i>	great plains toad
<i>Bufo hemiosphrys</i>	Canadian toad
<i>Rana pipiens</i>	northern leopard frog
<i>Rana sylvatica</i>	wood frog
<i>Pseudacris triseriata</i>	western chorus frog
<i>Ambystoma tigrinum</i>	tiger salamander
<i>Phrynosoma douglassi</i>	short-horned lizard
<i>Sceloporus graciosus</i>	sagebrush lizard
<i>Chrysemys picta belli</i>	western painted turtle
<i>Chelydra serpentina</i>	common snapping turtle
<i>Thamnophis sirtalis</i>	common garter snake
<i>Thamnophis radix</i>	plains garter snake
<i>Opheodrys vernalis</i>	smooth green snake
<i>Heterodon nasicus</i>	western hognose snake
<i>Pituophis catenifer</i>	bullsnake
<i>Coluber constrictor</i>	racer
<i>Crotalus viridis</i>	prairie rattlesnake
<b>Birds</b>	
<i>Perdix perdix</i>	gray partridge
<i>Tympanuchus phasianellus</i>	sharp-tailed grouse
<i>Phasianus colchicus</i>	ring-necked pheasant
<i>Meleagris gallopavo</i>	wild turkey

Scientific Name*	Common Name*
<i>Zenaida macroura</i>	mourning dove
<i>Ardea herodias</i>	great blue heron
<i>Botaurus lentiginosus</i>	American bittern
<i>Nycticorax nycticorax</i>	black-crowned night heron
<i>Aechmophorus occidentalis</i>	western grebe
<i>Podiceps nigricollis</i>	eared grebe
<i>Grus canadensis</i>	sandhill crane
<i>Fulica americana</i>	American coot
<i>Charadrius melodus</i>	piping plover
<i>Charadrius vociferus</i>	killdeer
<i>Recurvirostra americana</i>	American avocet
<i>Phalaropus tricolor</i>	Wilson's phalarope
<i>Larus delawarensis</i>	ring-billed gull
<i>Sterna hirundo</i>	common tern
<i>Chlidonias niger</i>	black tern
<i>Sternula antillarum</i>	least tern
<i>Bartramia longicauda</i>	upland sandpiper
<i>Actitis macularia</i>	spotted sandpiper
<i>Catoptrophorus semipalmatus</i>	willet
<i>Limosa fedoa</i>	marbled godwit
<i>Tringa melanoleuca</i>	greater yellowlegs
<i>Branta canadensis</i>	Canada goose
<i>Aix sponsa</i>	wood duck
<i>Anas crecca</i>	green-winged teal
<i>Anas discors</i>	blue-winged teal
<i>Anas americana</i>	American widgeon
<i>Aythya valisineria</i>	canvasback
<i>Aythya americana</i>	redhead
<i>Anas strepera</i>	gadwall
<i>Anas platyrhynchos</i>	mallard
<i>Oxyura jamaicensis</i>	ruddy duck
<i>Anas clypeata</i>	northern shoveler
<i>Anas acuta</i>	northern pintail
<i>Tyrannus tyrannus</i>	eastern kingbird
<i>Tyrannus verticalis</i>	western kingbird
<i>Tachycineta bicolor</i>	tree swallow
<i>Hirundo rustica</i>	barn swallow
<i>Progne subis</i>	purple martin
<i>Eremophila alpestris</i>	horned lark

Scientific Name*	Common Name*
<i>Parus atricapillus</i>	black-capped chickadee
<i>Sitta carolinensis</i>	white-breasted nuthatch
<i>Troglodytes aedon</i>	house wren
<i>Turdus migratorius</i>	American robin
<i>Sialia sialis</i>	eastern bluebird
<i>Lanius ludovicianus</i>	loggerhead shrike
<i>Toxostoma rufum</i>	brown thrasher
<i>Bombycilla cedrorum</i>	cedar waxwing
<i>Cyanocitta cristata</i>	blue jay
<i>Vireo gilvus</i>	warbling vireo
<i>Carduelis tristis</i>	American goldfinch
<i>Dendroica petechia</i>	yellow warbler
<i>Pheucticus melanocephalus</i>	black-headed grosbeak
<i>Spizella passerina</i>	chipping sparrow
<i>Sturnella neglecta</i>	western meadowlark
<i>Icterus galbula</i>	northern oriole
<i>Quiscalus quiscula</i>	common grackle
<i>Agelaius phoeniceus</i>	red-winged blackbird
<i>Cathartes aura</i>	turkey vulture
<i>Haliaeetus leucocephalus</i>	bald eagle
<i>Aquila chrysaetos</i>	golden eagle
<i>Circus cyaneus</i>	northern harrier
<i>Accipiter cooperii</i>	cooper's hawk
<i>Buteo swainsoni</i>	Swainson's hawk
<i>Buteo jamaicensis</i>	red-tailed hawk
<i>Falco columbarius</i>	merlin
<i>Falco sparverius</i>	American kestrel
<i>Falco mexicanus</i>	prairie falcon
<i>Asio otus</i>	long-eared owl
<i>Asio flammeus</i>	short-eared owl
<i>Bubo virginianus</i>	great-horned owl
<i>Athene cucularia</i>	burrowing owl
<i>Otus asio</i>	eastern screech owl
<b>Fish</b>	
<i>Esox lucius</i>	northern pike
<i>Sander vitreus</i>	walleye
<i>Sander Canadensis</i>	sauger
<i>Perca flavescens</i>	yellow perch
<i>Etheostoma nigrum</i>	johnny darter

Scientific Name*	Common Name*
<i>Micropterus salmoides</i>	largemouth bass
<i>Micropterus dolomieu</i>	smallmouth bass
<i>Lepomis macrochirus</i>	bluegill
<i>Pomoxis nigromaculatus</i>	black crappie
<i>Pomoxis annularis</i>	white crappie
<i>Morone Chrysops</i>	white bass
<i>Aplodinotus grunniens</i>	freshwater drum
<i>Ictalurus punctatus</i>	channel catfish
<i>Ameiurus melas</i>	black bullhead
<i>Polyodon spathula</i>	paddlefish
<i>Lepisosteus platostomus</i>	shortnose gar
<i>Oncorhynchus mykiss</i>	rainbow trout
<i>Salmo trutta</i>	brown trout
<i>Salvelinus namaycush</i>	lake trout
<i>Oncorhynchus tshawytscha</i>	chinook salmon
<i>Lota lota</i>	burbot
<i>Catostomus commersonii</i>	white sucker
<i>Ictiobus cyprinellus</i>	bigmouth buffalo
<i>Moxostoma macrolepidotum</i>	shorthead redhorse
<i>Cyprinus carpio</i>	common carp
<i>Pimephales promelas</i>	fathead minnow
<i>Semotilus atromaculatus</i>	creek chub
<i>Notemigonus crysoleucas</i>	golden shiner
<i>Osmerus mordax</i>	rainbow smelt

References:

Gomes, S. n.d. Marshbirds and Shorebirds of North Dakota. North Dakota Game and Fish Department, Bismarck, ND. Jamestown, ND: Northern Prairie Wildlife Research Center Available at. <http://www.npwrc.usgs.gov/resource/birds/marshbrd/index.htm>.

Grondahl, C. n.d. Small Mammals of North Dakota. North Dakota Game and Fish Department, Bismarck, ND. 17pp.

Grondahl, C. and C. Gomes. n.d. Songbirds of North Dakota. North Dakota Game and Fish Department, Bismarck, ND. Jamestown, ND: Northern Prairie Wildlife Research Center Online. Available at: <http://www.npwrc.usgs.gov/resource/birds/songbird/songbird.htm>.

Hagen, S. and C. Grondahl. 2008. Raptors of North Dakota. North Dakota Game and Fish Department. Bismarck, ND. 64pp.

Hoberg, T. and C. Gause. 2006. Reptiles and Amphibians of North Dakota. Available at: <http://www.npwrc.usgs.gov/resource/herps/amrepnd/index.htm> (accessed July 2011).

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1995. North Dakota's federally listed endangered, threatened, and candidate species - 1995. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Bismarck, ND. Jamestown, ND: Northern Prairie Wildlife Research Center Online. <http://www.npwrc.usgs.gov/resource/wildlife/nddanger/index.htm> (Version 16JUL97).

Appendix E

U.S. Forest Service Sensitive Wildlife Species

This page intentionally left blank.

SENSITIVE SPECIES LIST Forest Service, Region 1 February 2011	States Where Sensitive (a)				State Ranking				Forests Where Species is Known (K) or Suspected (S) to Occur												Comments		
	MT	ID	ND	SD	MT	ID	ND	SD	B/D	BRT	CLW	CUS	DPG	FLAT	GAL	HEL	IPNF	KOOT	L&C	LOLO		NEZ	
<b>BIRDS</b>																							
<b>American peregrine falcon</b> <i>(Falco peregrinus anatum)</i>	X	X	X	X	S3	S2B	S1	SX	K	K		K		K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	Federally delisted on August 25, 1999. USFWS monitoring of status for 5-year intervals after delisting. Species of Concern in MT, State Endangered in SD. ND CWCS Level 3 spp.
<b>Baird's sparrow</b> <i>(Ammodramus bairdii)</i>			X	X	S3B		SU	S2B SZN				K	K										MT CFWCS as a Priority 2 spp. Listed in SD CWCS, and as a Level 1 species in ND CWCS.
<b>Bald eagle</b> <i>(Haliaeetus leucocephalus)</i>	X	X	X	X	S3	S3B S4N	S1	S1B S2N	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	Federally delisted on June 28, 2007. USFWS monitoring for 5-year intervals after delisting. State Threatened in SD. ND CWCS Level 1 spp.
<b>Black-backed woodpecker</b> <i>(Picoides arcticus)</i>	X	X			S3	S3		S3	K	K	K	K		K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	Species of Concern in MT, and in MT CFWCS as a Priority 2 spp. Listed in SD CWCS, and as a Level 1 species in ND CWCS.
<b>Black swift</b> <i>(Cypseloides niger)</i>		X			S1B	S1B											K					S	Colonial nester with few known nesting sites. IPNF has known nesting sites.
<b>Blue-gray gnatcatcher</b> <i>(Polioptila caerulea)</i>	X				S2B			S1B SZN				K											Species of Concern in MT, and in MT CFWCS as a Priority 2 spp. South end of Priors Mtns. in MT.
<b>Burrowing owl</b> <i>(Athene cunicularia)</i>	X		X	X	S3B	S2B	SU	S3 S4B SZN												S			Species of Concern in MT, and in MT CFWCS as a Priority 1 spp. Listed in SD CWCS, and as a Level 2 species in ND CWCS.
<b>Common loon</b> <i>(Gavia immer)</i>	X	X			S3B	S1B S2N	S4	S1B S3						K			K	K		K		S	Species of Concern in MT, and in MT CFWCS as a Priority 1 spp. ID CWCS spp.
<b>Flammulated owl</b> <i>(Otus flammeolus)</i>	X	X			S3B	S3B		S1B SZN	K	K	K			K	S	K	K	K	S	K	K	K	Species of Concern in MT, and in MT CFWCS as a Priority 1 spp. ID CWCS spp.
<b>Greater prairie chicken</b> <i>(Tymppanuchus cupido)</i>			X		SX		S2	S4					K										Listed in SD CWCS, and as a ND CWCS Level 2 spp.

SENSITIVE SPECIES LIST Forest Service, Region 1 February 2011	States Where Sensitive (a)				State Ranking				Forests Where Species is Known (K) or Suspected (S) to Occur												Comments		
	MT	ID	ND	SD	MT	ID	ND	SD	B/D	BRT	CLW	CUS	DPG	FLAT	GAL	HEL	IPNF	KOOT	L&C	LOLO		NEZ	
<b>BIRDS continued</b>																							
<b>Greater sage-grouse</b> <i>(Centrocercus urophasianus)</i>	X		X	X	S2	S2	SU	S2	K			S	K						S			Species of Concern in MT, and in MT CFWCS as a Priority 1 spp. Listed in SD CWCS, and as a Level 2 species in ND CWCS. No breeding sites on BDNF.	
<b>Harlequin duck</b> <i>(Histrionicus histrionicus)</i>	X	X			S2B	S1B			K		K	K		K	K	S	K	K	K	K	K	Species of Concern in MT, and in MT CFWCS as a Priority 1 spp. ID CWCS spp.	
<b>Loggerhead shrike</b> <i>(Lanius ludovicianus)</i>			X	X	S3B		SU	S3				K	K									Species of Concern in MT, and in MT CFWCS as a Priority 2 spp. ND CWCS Level 2 spp.	
<b>Long-billed curlew</b> <i>(Numenius americanus)</i>			X	X	S3B	S2B	S2	S3B SZN				K	K								S	Species of Concern in MT, and in MT CFWCS as a Priority 1 spp. SD CWCS	
<b>Mountain quail</b> <i>(Oreortyx pictus)</i>		X				S1															K	ID CWCS spp.	
<b>Pygmy nuthatch</b> <i>(Sitta pygmaea)</i>		X			S4	S2		S2 S3			K						K				K	MT CFWCS Priority 2 spp. ID CWCS spp.	
<b>Sprague's pipit</b> <i>(Anthus spragueii)</i>			X	X	S3B		S3	S2B SZN					K									Species of Concern in MT, and in MT CFWCS as a Priority 2 spp. Listed in SD CWCS, and as a Level 1 species in ND CWCS.	
<b>Trumpeter swan</b> <i>(Cygnus buccinator)</i>	X				S3	S1B S2N	SX	S3	K						K							Species of Concern in MT, and in MT CFWCS as a Priority 2 spp. Listed in	
<b>White-headed woodpecker</b> <i>(Picoides albolarvatus)</i>		X			SNA	S2															K	ID CWCS spp.	
<b>MAMMALS</b>																							
<b>Black-tailed prairie dog</b> <i>(Cynomys ludovicianus)</i>	X		X	X	S3		SU	S4				K	K									Species of Concern in MT, and in MT CFWCS as a Priority 1 spp. ND CWCS	
<b>Bighorn sheep</b> <i>(Ovis canadensis)</i>	X	X	X	X	S4	S1	S2		K	K		K	K	K	K	K		K	K	K	K	MT CFWCS as a Priority 3 spp.	

SENSITIVE SPECIES LIST Forest Service, Region 1 February 2011	States Where Sensitive (a)				State Ranking				Forests Where Species is Known (K) or Suspected (S) to Occur												Comments		
	MT	ID	ND	SD	MT	ID	ND	SD	B/D	BRT	CLW	CUS	DPG	FLAT	GAL	HEL	IPNF	KOOT	L&C	LOLO		NEZ	
<b>MAMMALS continued</b>																							
<b>Fisher</b> <i>(Martes pennanti)</i>	X	X			S3	S1	S2		K	K	K			K		K	K	K	K	K	K	K	Species of Concern in MT, and in MT CFWCS as a Priority 2 spp. ID CWCS spp.
<b>Fringed myotis</b> <i>(Myotis thysanodes)</i>		X			S3	S2		S2	K		K	K	K			K	K	K	K			K	Sub Species of Concern does not occur on FS in SD.
<b>Gray wolf</b> <i>(Canis lupus)</i>	X	X			S4	S2			K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	Delisted in Idaho and Montana in 2011. However, wolves remain federally listed in North and South Dakota.
<b>Great Basin pocket mouse</b> <i>(Perognathus parvus)</i>	X				S2 S3				S														Species of Concern in MT, and in MT CFWCS as a Priority 1 spp. At periphery of range on BDNF.
<b>Long-eared myotis</b> <i>(Myotis evotis)</i>				X	S4		SU	S1	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	MT CFWCS Priority 3 spp. ND CWCS Level 3 spp. Limited distribution, but does occur on NFS lands based on survey results.
<b>Long-legged myotis</b> <i>(Myotis volans)</i>				X	S4		SU	S5	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	MT CFWCS Priority 3 spp. ND CWCS Level 3 spp. Limited distribution, but does occur on NFS lands based on
<b>North American wolverine</b> <i>(Gulo gulo luscus)</i>	X	X			S3	S2			K	K	K	K		K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	Species of Concern in MT, and in MT CFWCS as a Priority 2 spp. ID CWCS spp.
<b>Northern bog lemming</b> <i>(Synaptomys borealis)</i>	X	X			S2	S1			K	K				K		S	K	K	K	K			Species of Concern in MT, and in MT CFWCS as a Priority 1 spp.
<b>Pallid bat</b> <i>(Antrozous pallidus)</i>	X				S2	S1						K											Species of Concern in MT, and in MT CFWCS as a Priority 1 spp.
<b>Pygmy rabbit</b> <i>(Brachylagus idahoensis)</i>	X				S3	S2			K														Species of Concern in MT, and in MT CFWCS as a Priority 1 spp.
<b>Spotted bat</b> <i>(Euderma maculatum)</i>	X				S2	S3			K			K											Species of Concern in MT, and in MT CFWCS as a Priority 1 spp.
<b>Townsend's big-eared bat</b> <i>(Corynorhinus townsendii)</i>	X	X		X	S2	S3		S2 S3	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	Species of Concern in MT, and in MT CFWCS as a Priority 1 spp. SD CWCS spp. ID CWCS spp. Occurs on Nez



SENSITIVE SPECIES LIST Forest Service, Region 1 February 2011	States Where Sensitive (a)				State Ranking				Forests Where Species is Known (K) or Suspected (S) to Occur												Comments		
	MT	ID	ND	SD	MT	ID	ND	SD	B/D	BRT	CLW	CUS	DPG	FLAT	GAL	HEL	IPNF	KOOT	L&C	LOLO		NEZ	
<b>INSECTS continued</b>																							
<b>Broad-winged skipper</b> <i>(Poanes viator)</i>			X				S2	S2					K										
<b>Dakota skipper</b> <i>(Hesperia dacotae)</i>			X	X			S2	S2					K										
<b>Dion skipper</b> <i>(Euphyes dion)</i>			X				S1						K										
<b>Mulberry wing</b> <i>(poanes massasoit)</i>			X				S2	S1					K										
<b>Ottoe skipper</b> <i>(Hesperia ottoe)</i>			X	X	S2-w S3-e		SU	S2					K										Species of Concern in MT. SD CWCS spp.
<b>Powesheik skipper</b> <i>(Oarisma powesheik)</i>			X	X			SU	S2					K										SD CWCS spp.
<b>Regal fritillary</b> <i>(Speyeria idalia)</i>			X				S2	S3					K										SD CWCS spp.
<b>Tawny crescent</b> <i>(Phyciodes batessi)</i>			X		S2-w S3-e		S3	S2					K										

(a) Species are listed as Sensitive by State. The State where a species is listed as Sensitive is indicated by an "X" in the State/species column. A species identified as Sensitive within a State, will be considered as Sensitive on all Units within the state where it occurs, unless described otherwise.

(b) National Forest (Grasslands) where a species is known or suspected to occur, within States where a species is listed as Sensitive, are identified by shading and either a known "K" or suspected "S" in the Forest/species column.

CWCS = Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Strategy

CFWCS = Comprehensive Fish and Wildlife Conservation Strategy

SD bird species may have two state ranks, one for breeding (S#B) and one for nonbreeding seasons (S#N)

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix F

Special Status Vegetation and Survey Requirements

This page intentionally left blank.

## 1. Contractor Qualifications

- a. A degree in Botany or Plant Ecology, or thoroughly demonstrated botanical experience and knowledge to accurately inventory and document plant species and vegetation conditions.
- b. Demonstrated skill in plant identification, use of plant taxonomic keys, and rare plant surveys. Knowledge of flora and habitat types of the northern Great Plains.
- c. Ability to analyze the effects of a proposed project on botanical resources through knowledge of ecological theory and plant community dynamics in response to disturbance.
- d. Ability to prepare technical reports and apply Forest Service procedures and directives in the preparation of BEs.
- e. Ability to apply Standards and Guidelines identified in the Dakota Prairie Grasslands Land and Resource Management Plan (2001) to proposed projects.

## 2. Survey Protocol

Sensitive plant surveys must be conducted in a manner that provides a high probability of locating any sensitive or watch plant species that may be present. The survey botanist must obtain an accurate map of the site and proposed areas of disturbance from the permit applicant, and the field site must be accurately marked or flagged prior to the survey. All habitat likely to be disturbed by the proposed project must be systematically surveyed. Refer to survey intensity levels in the *Field Guide for Plant Survey* manual, and the article *Rare Plant Surveys: Techniques for Impact Assessment*, by James R. Nelson, from the *Natural Areas Journal* (Vol. 5, No. 3).

The following guidelines must be followed when conducting plant surveys.

- a. Sensitive plant surveys must be conducted when sensitive species are most identifiable, such as during periods of flowering or phenological stages that facilitate their discovery. Compromises inevitably occur because there are fourteen sensitive plant species with different periods of growth and flowering. However, survey periods of May 15 through September 15 span a period of active growth or identifiable litter for most sensitive plant species on the LMNG. These dates encompass the acceptable survey season unless otherwise specified by the Forest Service.
- b. Survey botanists must be familiar with characteristics of the twenty-four watch species listed for the LMNG and document any occurrences in the same manner as sensitive plant species. A determination of effects for watch plant species is not required within a BE unless one of the species is encountered.

- c. Sensitive plant surveys must be discontinued during adverse weather conditions such as drought or plant-killing frost, and reasonable effort must be given to revisiting sites at a more appropriate time when these situations occur. If in doubt, the Forest Service botanist should be contacted.
- d. Developments such as roadways and utility lines must be surveyed a minimum distance of 125 feet on each side of the centerline of disturbance, while a minimum of ten acres must be surveyed around well sites, stock tanks, or similar points of development. The total area of survey is referenced as the *project area*.
- e. If a sensitive or watch plant species is discovered within an area that would be adversely affected by the project, the surveyor must contact the Forest Service within seven days. If the occurrence is not reported within seven days it could result in delaying the concurrence of the survey and BE until the next year's survey season.

If a sensitive plant discovery is made within an area that would be directly disturbed by the project, there is a high potential that the project will be redesigned to alleviate adverse effects to the sensitive/watch plant species. In such cases, it may be appropriate for the contract botanist to survey potential alternate routes or site locations. However, it is the contractor's responsibility to coordinate project location adjustments with Forest Service personal and company representatives requesting the survey to ensure that alternate project locations will be acceptable.

- f. The contractor must complete a *Sensitive/Watch Plant Population Survey Form* whenever a sensitive or watch plant species is discovered. Copies of the completed form must be submitted to the Forest Service botanist and the North Dakota Natural Heritage Program. Include a topographic map (maximum scale of 1:24,000) that delineates the plant population. Photographs and any additional notes on the occurrence should also be included.
- g. Any collections of sensitive or watch plant species must be approved in a Forest Service permit. 36CFR261.9(d) prohibits "removing any plant that is classified as a threatened, endangered, sensitive, rare, or unique species", with a fine in ND of \$100. Details of collection will be outlined in the permit that can be obtained at a local Forest Service office. However, it is important to evaluate the effect of collecting on potentially rare or small plant populations. If in doubt, collect the smallest quantities possible and/or only portions of individual plants. If there is a question about the possible identification of a sensitive species, the surveyor should contact the local Forest Service Botanist.

The collection of any plant species for personal use (not for resale) and not covered under 36CFR261.9(d) also requires a Forest Service permit,. A Forest Products Free Use Permit to collect plant specimens for personal use or species identification can be obtained at a local Forest Service office, free of charge.

- h. A *Site and Setting Field Form* and *Plant Survey Form* must be completed for every proposed project for which a field survey is conducted. Latitude and longitude in degrees,

minutes, and seconds, in **NAD83 datum**, must be recorded for each site. The datum used, including anything other than NAD83, must be recorded.

- g.
- h. Prominent plant communities across the survey site must be verbally (written description) or graphically identified with respect to their location of occurrence within the area of the proposed action. Habitat locations with the potential to support sensitive plant populations must be verbally or graphically identified. The occurrence of any invasive plant species within the project area must also be accurately identified.
- i.
- j. Invasive species are defined as non-native species that have the capacity to displace native species. On the LMNG, invasive species include those on the North Dakota noxious weed list such as leafy spurge and Canada thistle, as well as palatable species such as sweet clover, crested wheatgrass, Kentucky and Canada bluegrass, and smooth brome. See the attached list of invasive plant species that must be identified if occurring on a project site.
- i. An assessment must be conducted for cumulative affects to vegetation resources. It is suggested that a 0.5 mile radius extending from all areas of likely disturbance associated with the project be used as the *analysis area* for cumulative effects. However, other areas or distances could be used if they logically represent past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future affects surrounding the project area.

An intensive ground survey of the analysis area is not expected, but the amount and type of active and reclaimed roads, well sites, utility lines, and other developments, must be estimated within the analysis area. These estimates are derived from a combination of field observations during survey work, aerial photographs, USGS quadrangle maps, and numerous GIS layers provided by the Forest Service that depict vegetation types and infrastructure developments. Observed plant compositions with respect to these developments must be discussed.

- j. All activities on National Forest System lands are required to conform to the Federal Code of Regulations and applicable laws. It is the responsibility of surveyors to be aware of any special orders for the Dakota Prairie Grasslands or individual Ranger Districts in effect. Contact the local Ranger District for information on special orders or to obtain any required permits.

Off-road permits and collection permits must be retained at all times while on National Forest System lands.

### **3. Biological Evaluation / Report Protocol**

The following information must be included in the BE and/or any forms specified for completion.

- a. The BE must have a date and contain the name, address, and contact information of the company submitting the report. The project name should be identified on the cover page and the beginning of the BE/report. If the BE/report is acting on the behalf of another

company for a lease or permit application with the Forest Service, the applicants name and contact information must be included.

- b. The proposed action must be identified, i.e. construction of a well pad and 1.1 miles of access road, or upgrading of an existing two-track road to serve as the access road, etc. This includes the manner of action, i.e. a trackhoe will be used to dig a 6 feet wide trench or a dozer will blade 10 acres to remove the A soil layer and level the site. A full description of the action is required for adequate environmental effects analysis. Without this description it may be assumed there is no knowledge of the proposed action and the effects analysis is incomplete.
- c. A legal description by Section, Quarter Section, Township, and Range, of the proposed project location. Include a legible topographic view of the project area with a scale no smaller than 1:24,000. We suggest providing larger scale maps and aerial or orthoquad maps of the project area.
- d. The date of the field survey and name of the botanist(s) must be identified, along with the type of survey methodology utilized. The Site and Setting Survey Form must be included in the BE/report or attached as an appendix.
- e. The current list of LMNG Sensitive and Watch plant species and a brief description of the preferred habitat for each sensitive species must be included in the BE/report or appendix.
- f. A site-specific narrative description of the habitat types and existing vegetation communities found within the survey area. The description must be logical and cohesive, such that the reader is provided with an accurate picture of vegetation composition and conditions within and around the project area. Dominant and co-dominant species by life form within distinct community types must be identified. Aspects, topographic positions, and dominant soil textures should be included in these descriptions.
- g. A complete floristic list of all plant species identified during the field survey must be provided. A field checklist is acceptable. A completed copy of the *Sensitive/Watch Plant Population Survey Form* is required if any new populations are discovered. Unoccupied but apparently suitable habitat for sensitive plant species must be identified with respect to its location within the project area.
- h. The occurrence and extent of invasive species within the project area must be discussed. It is particularly important to identify areas where project disturbances are likely to intersect with invasive plant communities. Maps of invasive species distributions across the project area are very helpful.
- i. Determination of Effects: Effects to sensitive plant species fall into the following categories. Contractors must utilize these categorical statements rather than paraphrase.
  - 1. No impact
  - 2. May impact individuals or habitat, but will not likely contribute to a trend towards federal listing or cause a loss of viability to the population or species.

3. Will impact individuals or habitat with a consequence that the action may contribute to a trend towards federal listing or cause a loss of viability to the population or species.
4. Beneficial impact.

See Section 4 for discussion on determinations.

A summary table of determinations should be included in the BE/report

The BE must provide a logical context for the determination of effects, considering ecological principles of habitat fragmentation, population dynamics, and viability. The absence of sensitive plant species in the project area does not necessarily equate to no impact. If suitable but unoccupied habitat exists for a particular sensitive plant species that is likely to be disturbed by the project, the determination will usually fall under Category 2 due to decreased habitat for dispersal. However, rationale for Category 2 should also include reasons why the project would not contribute to federal listing. For example, there may be documented populations in other areas of the LMNG that would not be affected, habitat within the project area is marginal, suitable habitat that would not be disturbed is extensive immediately adjacent to the project area, etc.

Direct and indirect effects of the proposed project on native plant communities and habitats must also be addressed in the BE. Examples of these effects include direct disturbance, habitat fragmentation, invasive plant expansion, invasive weed control treatments, decreased plant diversity, and loss of unique habitat unlikely to be reclaimable to pre-disturbance conditions.

An analysis of the cumulative effects must be addressed with respect to past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future effects. This entails an analysis of land use practices on the apparent condition and character of native prairie communities across the analysis area. A one-half mile radius around the project site should be used unless a more logical and defensible analysis area can be identified. Recorded field observations from the *Site and Setting Form* will include the presence and present vegetative characteristics of various active or reclaimed developments and other land use influences such as livestock grazing, agricultural lands, or invasive weed occurrences. GIS layers will be helpful in quantifying the land area that has been influenced by these activities, as well as the potential contribution of the proposed project and its effects. Contractors may not have complete knowledge or access to data sets of past, current, and future land use practices, but they should carry the analysis as far as possible from observations within the analysis area and data sets to which they have access.

- j. Design Criteria: The report should include suggested design criteria to alleviate adverse effects and avoid unnecessary disturbances to native plant communities. Examples include recommendations for avoiding impacts to certain plant communities or species, or incorporating the control of invasive species within the scope of project development and design.

- k. Bibliography of literature or references cited. Include only those cited in the text of the report.

#### 4. **BE Determination Language**

a. No Impact.

A determination of “No Impact” for sensitive species occurs when a project or activity will have no environmental effects on habitat, individuals, a population or a species. If any “effects” are listed for a sensitive species in the NEPA document, then a “No Impact” conclusion is not appropriate.

b. May Impact Individuals Or Habitat, But Will Not Likely Contribute To A Trend Towards Federal Listing Or Cause a Loss of Viability To the Population or Species.

Impacting of individuals or habitats of sensitive species should be given careful consideration. The loss of populations or metapopulations is often the basis for eventual species extinction. Rationale should be provided regarding why the effects would not contribute to federal listing.

c. Will Impact Individuals Or Habitat With A Consequence That The Action Will Contribute To A Trend Towards Federal Listing Or Cause a Loss of Viability To the Population or Species.

Loss of individuals or habitat can be considered significant when the potential effect may contribute to a trend toward federal listing. The loss of individuals is particularly serious when there are few populations and/or few individuals within populations. For these situations, any effects to the species may lead to a loss of viability and contribute towards federal listing.

Projects or activities that adversely affect many individuals of a species with limited population numbers, or even a few individuals with a limited number of small populations should probably receive this conclusion.

d. Beneficial Impact.

Projects or activities that are designed or happen to benefit sensitive species should receive this conclusion.

Sensitive Species

NRCS Code	Scientific Name	Common Name	Conserv. Ranking	Documented Habitat on the LMNG
CHSU2	<i>Chenopodium subglabrum</i>	smooth goosefoot	G2G4/S1	Sandbars , terraces, and dune complexes along rivers and creeks. Exposed sandy substrates in uplands, blowouts, outcrops, colluvium, etc.
COPA3	<i>Collinsia parviflora</i>	blue lips	G5/S2	Woody understories, including green ash/elm draws, Rocky Mountain juniper, mesic shrub communities, and occasional xeric shrub communities.
CRTO4	<i>Cryptantha torreyana</i>	Torrey's cryptantha	G5/S1	Dry plains, rock outcrops, escarpments, pine slopes.
ERCE2	<i>Eriogonum cernuum</i>	nodding buckwheat	G5/S1	Exposed sand substrates with low plant cover in grasslands, hillsides, sandstone outcrops.
ERV114	<i>Eriogonum visheri</i>	Dakota buckwheat	G3/S2S3	Relatively exposed clay/silt substrates with low plant cover such as outwash zones around eroding buttes, saddles, steep convex slopes, erosional breaks on prairie slopes. Occasional populations among dense saltgrass communities.
ESMI3	<i>Escobaria missouriensis</i>	Missouri foxtail cactus	G5/SNR	Prairie slopes and plains, stony to loamy to clayey short-grass to mixed-grass prairies. Also reported in woodlands of ponderosa pine or Quercus spp.
LEMO4	<i>Leucocrinum montanum</i>	sand lily	G5/S2	Generally shortgrass communities with fine textured substrates but also found in crested wheatgrass communities. Reported from open coniferous woodlands and hillsides, sagebrush scrub, and sandy flats, but common name seems to be a misnomer. ...
MEPU3	<i>Mentzelia pumila</i>	dwarf mentzelia	G4/S1	Scoria exposures and colluvium with low plant cover. Also reported on slopes and sandy plains; occasionally on hard clays and rocky soils.
PHAL3	<i>Phlox alyssifolia</i>	alyssum-leaved phlox	G5/S1S2	Sandy or gravelly soil on and around Bullion Butte. Also reported on clay banks and limestone ridges of open prairie.
PIFL2	<i>Pinus flexillis</i>	limber pine	G5/S1	Semi-arid exposed rocky ridges and foothills in the Limber Pines RNA, likely of native-American origin.
POAC5	<i>Populus x acuminata</i>	lanceleaf cottonwood	HYB/S2	Mesic woody draws, often with springs/seeps, occasional near springs on open hillsides. Floodplains and stream banks.
SPAI	<i>Sporobolus airoides</i>	alkali sacaton	G5/S2	Secondary succession on clay outwash where tolerant of saline conditions, also on dry to moist sandy or gravelly soil.
TOHO	<i>Townsendia hookeri</i>	Hooker's Townsendia	G5/S1	Low to moderate plant cover on dry plains, hillsides, gravelly benches and weathered scoria, but often clay matrix subsoil.
TOEX2	<i>Townsendia exscapa</i>	Easter daisy	G5/SNR	Dry plains and hillsides, often with loamy or increased soil development and increased pant cover relative to T. hookeri.

Watch Species

NRCS Code	Scientific Name	Common Name	Conservation Ranking
AGEX	<i>Agrostis exarata</i>	spike bentgrass	G5/S1
ASAU4	<i>Astragalus australis</i> ( <i>Astragalus aboriginum</i> )	Indian milkvetch	G5/S2S3
ASCR3	<i>Astragalus drummondii</i>	Drummond's milkvetch	G5/S1
ASVE5	<i>Astragalus vexilliflexus</i>	bentflower milkvetch	G4/S3
EPPY4	<i>Epilobium pygmaeum</i> [ <i>Boisduvalia glabella</i> ]	smooth spike-primrose	G5/S1S2
VRCA5	<i>Bromus carinatus</i>	mountain brome	G5/S1
CASI12	<i>Carex siccata</i> ( <i>Carex feonea</i> )	dry spike sedge	G5/SNR
CASCS8	<i>Carex scirpoidea</i> ( <i>Carex scirpiformi</i> )	bulrush sedge	G5/S1S2
CLCOT	<i>Clematis Columbiana</i> var. <i>tenuiloba</i> ( <i>Clematis tenuiloba</i> )	rock clematis	G5?T4?/S1
ERCI4	<i>Erigeron divergens</i>	spreading fleabane	G5/S1
ERRA2	<i>Erigeron radicans</i>	taproot fleabane	G3G4/S1
FRPU2	<i>Fritillaria pudica</i>	yellow fritillary	G5/SH
MYAPM	<i>Myosurus apetalus</i> var. <i>montanus</i>	bristly mousetail	G5T3T5/S1
OELA	<i>Oenothera laciniata</i>	cutleaf evening primrose	G5/SA?
ORLUL2	<i>Orobanche ludoviciana</i> ssp. <i>Ludoviciana</i> ( <i>Orobanche multiflora</i> )	Louisiana broomrape	G5/S1
OXSE	<i>Oxytropis sericea</i>	white locoweed	G5/S1
PHPA29	<i>Phemeranthus parviflorus</i> ( <i>Talinum parviflorum</i> )	prairie fameflower	G5/S2
PODI	<i>Potamogeton diversifolius</i>	pondweed	G5/S2S3
PODI2	<i>Potentilla diversifolia</i>	varileaf potentilla	G5/S1
POJA2	<i>Populus x jackii</i>	Balm-of-Gilead	GNA/SNR
SITR3	<i>Sibbaldiopsis tridentata</i> ( <i>Potentilla tridentata</i> )	shrubby fivefingers	G5/S1
RACA4	<i>Ranunculus cardiophyllus</i>	heartleaf buttercup	G4 S1
ROCA	<i>Rorippa calycina</i> persistent	persistent sepal yellowcress	G3/SH
SMEC	<i>Smilax ecirrhata</i>	upright carrionflower	G?/S1S2

**SENSITIVE/WATCH PLANT POPULATION SURVEY FORM**

DATE OF SURVEY: \_\_\_/\_\_\_/\_\_\_ OBSERVER(S): \_\_\_\_\_

LOCATION/POSITION TITLE (Forest/District of observer(s)): \_\_\_\_\_

**TAXONOMY**: FAMILY: \_\_\_\_\_ SCIENTIFIC NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

**LOCATION** (\*\*ATTACH COPY OF PERTINENT TOPOGRAPHIC MAP SECTION, WITH POPULATION LOCATIONS):

COUNTY: \_\_\_\_\_ USGS QUAD: \_\_\_\_\_

TOWNSHIP: \_\_\_\_\_ RANGE: \_\_\_\_\_ SEC.(S): \_\_\_\_\_ 1/4 SEC.: \_\_\_\_\_

LATITUDE: \_\_\_\_\_ LONGITUDE: \_\_\_\_\_  
(degrees, minutes, seconds, with NAD83 Datum)

OR UTM at Zone 13 Northing \_\_\_\_\_ Easting \_\_\_\_\_

ELEVATION (at population center (and range if known)): \_\_\_\_\_

NATIONAL FOREST: \_\_\_\_\_ LMNG \_\_\_\_\_ RANGER DISTRICT: \_\_\_\_\_

LAND OWNERSHIP/MANAGEMENT (IF NOT FS): \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NAME (usually based on an adjacent landmark): \_\_\_\_\_

**HABITAT**:

ASPECT (S, SE, NNW, etc.): \_\_\_\_\_ % SLOPE: \_\_\_\_\_

LIGHT EXPOSURE (open, shaded, etc.): \_\_\_\_\_

TOPOGRAPHIC POSITION (crest, midslope, bottom, etc.): \_\_\_\_\_

MOISTURE (typically xeric versus mesic versus wetland etc, do not reflect current/recent precipitation conditions)

\_\_\_\_\_

VEGETATION STRUCTURE WITH POPULATION AREA:

TOTAL TREE COVER (%) \_\_\_\_\_ TOTAL SHRUB COVER (%) \_\_\_\_\_

TOTAL FORB COVER (%) \_\_\_\_\_ TOTAL GRAMINOID COVER (%) \_\_\_\_\_

TOTAL MOSS/LICHEN COVER (%) \_\_\_\_\_ TOTAL BARE GROUND (%) \_\_\_\_\_

ASSOCIATED PLANT COMMUNITY (dominant species): \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

HABITAT TYPE (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

SOIL TYPE/TEXTURE (include type of bedrock, if known): \_\_\_\_\_

**POPULATION SIZE:**

ESTIMATED # OF INDIVIDUALS (or exact count, if feasible; if plants are spreading vegetatively, indicate number of aerial stems): \_\_\_\_\_

# OF SUBPOPULATIONS (if applicable): \_\_\_\_\_

SIZE OF POPULATION AREA (acres): \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGY:**

PHENOLOGY (% flower, fruit, dispersed fruit, vegetative): \_\_\_\_\_

ANY SYMBIOTIC OR PARASITIC RELATIONSHIPS?: \_\_\_\_\_

EVIDENCE OF DISEASE, PREDATION OR INJURY?: \_\_\_\_\_

EVIDENCE OF SEED DISPERSAL AND ESTABLISHMENT: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**DOCUMENTATION:**

PHOTOGRAPH TAKEN? (if so, indicate photographer and repository): \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

SPECIMEN TAKEN? (if so, list collector, collection #, and repository): \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

IDENTIFICATION (list name of person making determination, and/or name of flora or book used): \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

ECODATA PLOT NUMBER (generally completed by FS): \_\_\_\_\_

**EVIDENCE OF DISTURBANCE:** \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**MEASURES FOR PROTECTION:** \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**INVASIVE / NOXIOUS PLANT SPECIES  
 TO BE REPORTED WHEN OCCURRING ON A  
 5. PROJECT SURVEY SITE**

<b>FORBS</b>	
<i>Artemisia absinthium</i>	Absinth Wormwood
<i>Carduus acanthoides</i>	Musk Thistle
<i>Cardaria draba</i>	Hoary Cress
<i>Carduus nutans</i>	Plumeless Thistle
<i>Centaurea diffusa</i>	Diffuse Knapweed
<i>Centaurea maculosa</i>	Spotted Knapweed
<i>Centaurea repens</i>	Russian Knapweed
<i>Centaurea solstitialis</i>	Yellow Starthistle
<i>Cirsium arvense</i>	Canada Thistle
<i>Convolvulus arvensis</i>	Field Bindweed
<i>Euphorbia esula</i>	Leafy Spurge
<i>Cynoglossum officinale</i>	Houndstongue
<b>6.</b> <i>Hyoscyamus niger</i>	Henbane
<i>Lythrum salicaria</i>	Purple Loosestrife
<i>Melilotus</i> spp.	Yellow or White Sweetclover
<i>Sonchus</i> spp.	Sowthistle
<i>Tamarix</i> spp.	Saltcedar
<b>GRASSES</b>	
<i>Agropyron cristatum</i>	Crested Wheatgrass
<i>Agropyron elongatum</i>	Tall Wheatgrass
<i>Agropyron intermedium</i>	Intermediate Wheatgrass
<i>Agropyron repens</i>	Quackgrass
<i>Bromus inermis</i>	Smooth Brome
<i>Bromus japonicus</i>	Japanese Brome
<i>Bromus tectorum</i>	Downy Brome / cheatgrass
<i>Poa Pratensis</i>	Kentucky bluegrass
<i>Poa compressa</i>	Canada bluegrass

## SITE AND SETTING FORM

### Site and Setting Form for Inventory Information

<i>SITE ID</i> ®
<i>DATE (MMDDYYYY)</i> ®
Project Name
Site Sample Type ®

<i>LAST Name</i> ®	<i>FIRST Name</i> ®	
Ownership ®		
Region ® 01	National Forest/Grassland ® 18	District ®
State North Dakota	County Number®	County Name

### Location Information

<i>USGS Quad Name</i>		
Township / Range / Section		
Q SEC	QQ SEC	QQQ SEC

Geodetic Datum NAD83 is required			
Lat dms:	Degrees _____ N	Minutes ____	Seconds ____.
Long dms:	Degrees _____ W	Minutes ____	Seconds ____.

### Existing Vegetation Information

Please enter major dominance types found on the project area.

Dominant Life Form ®
Dominance Type
Dominance Type
Dominance Type
Dominance Type

### Potential Vegetation Information

Habitat Type Name







## USFS DPG Site and Setting Form Field Guide

### Using the form in the Field

The Site and Setting Form will be used to record information on the location, site, and ecological setting.

#### Site ID [Var char 2(30)] **Required**

Filled in by District Botanist

#### Date [Date (12)] **Required**

Record the calendar month, day, and year the site was visited.

Code	Description
01/23/1984	January 23, 1984

#### Project Name Code (10-VarChar) **Required**

Use the code "O&G-survey" for botany surveys for oil and gas facilities and associated pipelines and roads.

Code	Project Name
O&G-survey	List project or company name, including well/pipeline name etc.

#### Site Sample Type (4-Char) **Required**

Record site sample type. For oil & gas associated surveys it should be FLGE.

Site Sample Type	Description
FLGE	Flora-general description

#### Examiner's Last, First Name and Middle Initial [Varchar 2(40)] **Required**

Record the examiner's last, and first name is required. The middle initial is optional.

Last Name	First Name	Middle Initial
MacDonald	John	Q

**Ownership** (10-VarChar) Required. Record the landownership where the site is located. In the case of multiple ownerships, record the landownership where the preponderance of the site is located.

CODE	DESCRIPTION
USFS	U.S.D.A. Forest Service
PRIV	Private
STDL	State Land Dept.
OTH	Other
BLM	Bureau of Land Management

**Region** (2-Num) Required. Record 01 for Region One.

Region	Description
01	R 1 - Northern Region

**National Forest/Grassland** (2-Num) Required. Record 18 for the DPG.

National Forest/Grassland	Description
18	Dakota Prairie Grasslands

**District** (2-Num) Required. Record the Ranger District number where the site is located.

District Code	Description
07	Medora Ranger District
08	McKenzie Ranger District

**State** (7-VarChar) Required. Record the code for the state in which the site is located.

State	State Name
ND	North Dakota

**County Number** (7-VarChar) Required and **County Name** (255 VarChar)

County Number	County Name
007	Billings
033	Golden Valley
053	McKenzie
087	Slope

**USGS Quads Name** (8 Num, 40 VarChar). Record the USGS Quads Name where the site is located.

USGS Quad Name
Pretty Butte

**Township/Direction and Range/Direction** (60 VarChar). Record the Township and Direction and the Range and Direction where the site is located.

Township/Dir & Range/Dir	Description
7 N 14 E	Township 7 North Range 14 East

**Section** (3 VarChar). Record the Section where the site is located.

Section Code	Description
16	Section 16

**Quarter Section** (3 VarChar). Record the  $\frac{1}{4}$  section subdivision where the site is located.

Q Section	Description
NE	NW $\frac{1}{4}$ of Section 16, T.7 N., R.69W. of 6 <sup>th</sup> P.M

**Quarter, Quarter Section** (3 VarChar). Record the  $\frac{1}{4}\frac{1}{4}$  section subdivision where the site is located.

Quarter, Quarter Section	Description
SE	SW $\frac{1}{4}$ of NW $\frac{1}{4}$ of Section 16, T.7 N., R.69W. of 6 <sup>th</sup> P.M

**Quarter, Quarter, Quarter Section** (3 VarChar). Record the  $\frac{1}{4}\frac{1}{4}\frac{1}{4}$  section subdivision of the site.

Quarter, Quarter, Quarter Section	Description
SW	SE $\frac{1}{4}$ of SW $\frac{1}{4}$ of NW $\frac{1}{4}$ of Section 16, T.7 N., R.69W. of 6 <sup>th</sup> P.M

**Latitude and Longitude (Degrees, minutes, seconds)**

**Datum** (6 VarChar) Record the geodetic datum for the Latitude and Longitude coordinates.

Datum	Description
NAD-83	North American Datum of 1983

**Latitude (degree, minute, second)** (9 VarChar)

Record the site latitude as measured by a Global Positioning System (GPS). Latitude consists of a 2-Character “degree”, a 2-Character “minute”, and a 4 character, 2 decimal “second”. **(Default North Latitudes.)**

Latitude	Description
422006.07	Degree, minutes, seconds

**Longitude (degree, minute, second)** (10 VarChar)

Record the site longitude as measured by a GPS. Longitude consists of a 3-Character “degree”, a 2-Character “minute”, and a 4 character, 2 decimal “second”. **(Default West Longitudes.)**

Longitude Code	Description
1051052.06	Degree, minutes, seconds

**Dominant Life Form** (2, 50 VarChar) ®. Dominant life form on the site, transect or polygon. Dominant life form is defined as the characteristic form or appearance of a species at maturity.

Dominant Life form	Description	Corresponding PLANTS Life form
FB	Forb/herb	FB
GR	Graminoid	GR
NP	Nonvascular Plant	NP
SH	Shrub	SH
SS	Sub shrub	SS
TR	Tree	TR
UK	Unknown	

**Dominance Type**

Enter the dominance types using a naming convention that uses two dominant species for that type.

Dominance Type (examples)
Agropyron smithii/Bouteloua gracilis
Agropyron cristatum/Stipa comata

**Habitat Type Code and Habitat Type Name** (30, 240 VarChar)

The code associated with a habitat type. These codes are for regionally stewarded PNV habitat classification codes. The collective area which one plant association occupies or will come to occupy as succession advances.

<b>LMNG Habitat Type Names</b>
Agropyron smithii-Stipa viridula
Agropyron smithii-Stipa viridula-Bouteloua gracilis
Agropyron smithii-Stipa comata
Andropogon scoparius-Carex filifolia
Andropogon gerardii
Calamovilfa longifolia-Carex
Distichlis spicata
Puccinellia nuttalliana-Distichlis spicata
Stipa comata-Carex filifolia
Artemisia arbuscula-Bouteloua gracilis
Artemisia cana-Agropyron smithii
Artemisia tridentata wyomingensis-Agropyron smithii
Artemisia tridentata wyomingensis-Agropyron spicatum
Atriplex confertifolia-Artemisia tridentata wyomingensis
Juniperus horizontalis-Andropogon scoparius
Potentilla fruticosa-Andropogon scoparius
Rhus aromatica-Agropyron spicatum
Rhus aromatica-Muhlenbergia cuspidate
Sarcobatus vermiculatus-Agropyron smithii
Sarcobatus vermiculatus-Agropyron spicatum
Shepherdia argentea
Symphoricarpos occidentalis
Quercus macrocarpa/Corylus sp.
Quercus macrocarpa/Prunus virginiana
Populus tremuloides/Prunus virginiana
Fraxinus pennsylvanica/Prunus virginiana
Fraxinus pennsylvanica/Ulmus americana/Prunus virginiana
Fraxinus pennsylvanica/Symphoricarpos occidentalis
Juniperus scopulorum/Oryzopsis micrantha
Juniperus scopulorum/Agropyron spicatum
Pinus flexilis/Agropyron spicatum
Pinus ponderosa/Prunus virginiana
Pinus ponderosa/Juniperus communis

Pinus ponderosa/Agropyron spicatum
Pinus ponderosa/Carex heliophilia

**Plant Survey Form**

7. **Area Surveyed [Numeric (12,2)] Required.** Enter the number of acres or hectares in the survey area.

Area Surveyed
1,250

**Survey Area Unit of Measure [Varchar 2(12)] Required**

The *Survey\_Area* can be measured either in acres or hectares. Enter either hectares or acres in this field, acres are the default value for this field.

Code	Description
Acres	Acres surveyed
Hectares	Hectares surveyed

**Survey Method [Varchar 2(20)] Required**

Enter the method used for the survey. The three survey methods are recognized are observed, aerial and satellite imagery.

Code	Description
Observed	Surveys that were conducted using direct observation. They could have been completed on horseback, by vehicle, walking or helicopter. This is the default value.

**Survey Type [Varchar2 (20,0)] Required**

Enter the type of survey that was conducted. Enter one or more of the following. You may enter up to three survey types.

Code	Description
Aquatic	Aquatic surveys are confined to surveys within waterbodies such as streams, lakes, ponds and irrigated canals. Vegetation can be classified as emergent, floating, hydrophytic, or submergent. For surveys that include the transition zone to uplands and areas of seasonal or periodic flooding also record riparian surveys.
Cursory	The cursory survey is appropriately used to confirm the presence of objects of interest identified in previous surveys and the prefield analysis step. By its nature, the cursory visit is rapid, but does not provide in-depth environmental information. The entire area is traversed at least once. For example, stand condition as seen in aerial photography can be verified by a cursory visit to a location. Also, a cursory visit can be used to determine if a population that had been previously cataloged at a site remains present or intact
Features	The surveyed focused on area in and adjacent to developed features such as road, trails, campgrounds, parking lots and boat launches.

Code	Description
Field Check	Field Check is where the area is given a quick “once over” but do not walk completely through the project area. The entire area is not examined.
General	The area is given a closer look by walking through the area and perimeter or by walking more than once through the area. Most of the area is examined
Focused (Intuitive Controlled)	The intuitive controlled survey is the most commonly used and most efficient method of surveying. During pre-field analysis, potential suitable habitat is identified for each species of interest and the survey effort is focused in those areas. This method requires adequate knowledge of suitable habitat in order to accurately select the areas of focused search. When conducting intuitive controlled surveys, an area somewhat larger than the identified suitable habitat should be searched to validate current suitable habitat definitions.
Random	Random surveys employ an undirected traverse through a project area. They are employed either when there is inadequate natural history information about a species to discern its suitable habitat and the surveyor is simply searching for occurrences, or when a target species is very abundant within a search area and the surveyor is attempting to make estimates of population parameters such as intra-patch variations in density or the occurrence of predation or herbivory. However, a stratified random survey may be more efficacious in these cases.
Riparian	These are surveys that follow the shoreline of waterbodies such as lakes, streams and rivers. Riparian areas are defined as those areas that form the transition between permanently saturated wetlands and upland areas. For plants or areas that are obligatory in standing or moving water use aquatic survey.
Stratified Random	The stratified random survey is most often used within known population areas of target species or when an area of unknown suitability to be surveyed is relatively large. Stratified random surveys employ a series of randomly selected plots of equal size within a project area that are each thoroughly searched for target species. When conducting a stratified random survey, it is important to search an adequate number of sites that are of sufficient size to represent an adequate sample.
Systematic	The systematic survey is typically used in limited areas where the likelihood of occurrence of a target species is evenly distributed throughout the survey area. Systematic surveys are often employed either within focused search areas (e.g., stratified random and intuitive controlled methods), or when a proposed project is likely to produce significant habitat alterations for species that are especially sensitive to the proposed activities.

**Invasive Plants and Noxious Weeds:** Enter the scientific names of the invasive species or noxious weeds observed in the project area and their estimated extent in acres or square meters.

**Plant Species List.** List the scientific name of plant species observed in the project area.

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix G

100 Species of Conservation Priority for North Dakota

This page intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX G - 100 Species of Conservation Priority for North Dakota

<u>Level I Species</u>	<u>Level II Species</u>	<u>Level III Species</u>
horned grebe	northern pintail	whooping crane
American white pelican	canvasback	peregrine falcon
American bittern	redhead	Brewer's sparrow
Swainson's hawk	northern harrier	McCown's longspur
ferruginous hawk	golden eagle	smooth softshell turtle
yellow rail	bald eagle	false map turtle
willet	prairie falcon	northern prairie skink
upland sandpiper	sharp-tailed grouse	northern sagebrush lizard
long-billed curlew	greater prairie chicken	arctic shrew
marbled godwit	greater sage grouse	western small-footed myotis
Wilson's phalarope	piping plover	long-eared myotis
Franklin's gull	American avocet	long-legged myotis
black tern	least tern	plains pocket mouse
black-billed cuckoo	short-eared owl	hispid pocket mouse
Sprague's pipit	burrowing owl	sagebrush vole
grasshopper sparrow	red-headed woodpecker	eastern spotted skunk
Baird's sparrow	loggerhead shrike	gray wolf
Nelson's sharp-tailed sparrow	sedge wren	chestnut lamprey
lark bunting	dickcissel	silver lamprey
chestnut-collared longspur	Le Conte's sparrow	central stoneroller
Canadian toad	bobolink	hornyhead chub
plains spadefoot toad	common snapping turtle	pugnose shiner
smooth green snake	short-horned lizard	blacknose shiner
western hognose snake	redbelly snake	roseface shiner

---

black-tailed prairie dog	pygmy shrew	finescale dace
sturgeon chub	Richardson's ground squirrel	yellow bullhead
sicklefin chub	swift fox	flathead catfish
pearl dace	river otter	logperch
blue sucker	black-footed ferret	river darter
	paddlefish	pink papershell
	pallid sturgeon	
	silver chub	
	northern redbelly dace	
	flathead chub	
	trout-perch	
	threeridge	
	wabash pigtoe	
	mapleleaf	
	black sandshell	
	creek heelsplitter	
	pink heelsplitter	

Appendix H

Class I Survey Recorded Cultural Resources and Inventories

This page intentionally left blank.

Site File Search Results - Alternative A						
T/R-Section	Site #	Site Type and Description	Recorder, Date	Eligibility	Tested (T)/Shovel Probed (SP)	Temporal/Cultural Affiliation
145/088-07	32ME0803	Archaeological-stone circle, cairn, chipped stone	Kordecki, 1984	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
145/088-07	32ME2217	Multicomponent site: Architectural-farmstead, Historic-depression, foundation, cultural material scatter, glass, masonry, metal, wood	Stine, 2009	Not Eligible	No	Unknown, occupation 1900-1950
145/088-07	32MEx0161	Archaeological-isolated find: chipped stone	LCT, 1984	Not Eligible	No	Unknown
145/088-07	32MEx0624	Archaeological-isolated find: chipped stone	Meidinger, 2003	Not Eligible	No	Unknown
145/088-14	32ME1511	Archaeological-cairn	Boughton, 1999	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
145/088-16	32ME0247	Archaeological-stone circle, chipped stone	Dill, 1977	Not Eligible	T	Unknown
145/088-16	32ME1551	Archaeological-depression, stone circle, cairn, cultural material scatter, chipped stone, projectile point	Walker-Kuntz, 1999	Not Eligible	T	Late Prehistoric: Plains side notched projectile point
145/088-16	32ME1595	Architectural-windmill	Walker-Kuntz, 1999	Not Eligible	No	Historic
145/088-16	32ME1596	Architectural-windmill	Walker-Kuntz, 1999	Not Eligible	No	Historic
145/088-21	32ME1477	Archaeological-cairn, stone circle, chipped stone	Boughton, 1999	Not Eligible	T	Unknown

Site File Search Results - Alternative A						
145/088-21	32ME1478	Archaeological-cairn, stone circle, projectile point, chipped stone	Boughton, 1999	Eligible	T	Archaic and Late Prehistoric: Prairie side notched projectile point, Avonlea projectile point base, Besant projectile point base
145/088-22	32ME1513	Archaeological-hearth, human remains, stone circle, cairn, stone alignment, cultural material scatter, worked bone, ceramics, charcoal, faunal remains, projectile point, chipped stone	Boughton, 1999	Eligible	T, SP	Archaic and Late Prehistoric: Plains side-notched projectile point, Pelican Lake projectile point, Besant projectile point, Prairie side-notched projectile point, Plains/Prairie side-notched projectile point
145/088-22	32ME2161	Multicomponent site: Architectural-farmstead, windmill, Historic-dump, foundation, machinery, cultural material scatter, masonry, metal, wood	Walker-Kuntz, 1999	Not Eligible	No	Historic farmstead
145/088-23	32ME1516	Archaeological-cairn, stone circle, chipped stone	Boughton, 1999	Not Eligible	T, SP	Unknown
145/091-07	32DU1128	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, chipped stone	Kulevsky, 1994	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
145/092-10	32DU0220	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, faunal remains, fire cracked rock, chipped stone	Persinger, 1989	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
145/092-10	32DU1068	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, chipped stone	Borchert/Blikre/Wermers, 1992	Unevaluated	No	Unknown

Site File Search Results - Alternative A						
145/092-12	32DU1128	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, chipped stone	Kulevsky, 1994	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
145/093-07	32DUx0672	Archaeological-isolated find: chipped stone	Heiner/Harty, 2007	Not Eligible	No	Unknown
145/093-10	32DU0168	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, chipped stone	Keuhn/Keim/Borchert, 1983	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
145/093-11	32DU0168	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, chipped stone	Keuhn/Keim/Borchert, 1983	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
145/093-12	32DUx0037	Historic-site lead: Hanks Post Office/ Townsite, cultural material scatter, foundation	Benson, 1980	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
145/094-06	32DU1602	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, chipped stone	Whitman/Lonski/Jackson, 2011	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
145/094-10	32DU0420	Archaeological-stone circle, cairn, cultural material scatter	Greensheilds, 1975	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
145/095-01	32DU1164	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, chipped stone	Simon, 1979	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
145/095-01	32DU1602	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, chipped stone	Whitman/Lonski/Jackson, 2011	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
145/095-04	32DU1252	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, chipped stone	Morrison, 2002	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
145/095-04	32DUx0601	Archaeological-isolated find: chipped stone	Potter, 2002	Not Eligible	No	Unknown

Site File Search Results - Alternative A						
145/095-04	32DUx0602	Archaeological-isolated find: chipped stone	Potter, 2002	Not Eligible	No	Unknown
145/095-04	32DUx0603	Archaeological-isolated find: chipped stone	Potter, 2002	Not Eligible	No	Unknown
145/095-05	32DUx0107	Archaeological-isolated find: projectile point	Kordecki, 1982	Not Eligible	No	Archaic: projectile point not specified
145/096-15	32DU0329	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, chipped stone	Woelfel, 1985	Not Eligible	No	Unknown
145/096-15	32DU1510	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, projectile point, chipped stone	Scott, 2010	Unevaluated	No	Late Prehistoric: side notched projectile point
145/097-16	32DU1034	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, fire cracked rock, chipped stone	Christensen, 1991	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
145/097-21	32DUx0050	Historic-site lead: Whetstone Townsite	Benson, 1980	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
145/098-07	32MZx0484	Archaeological-isolated find: chipped stone	Blikre, 1987	Not Eligible	No	Unknown
145/098-07	32MZx1073	Archaeological-isolated find: chipped stone	Kordecki, 2007	Not Eligible	No	Unknown
145/098-17	32MZx0485	Archaeological-isolated find: chipped stone	Shaw/Borchert, 1987	Not Eligible	No	Unknown
145/098-21	32MZ0589	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, chipped stone	Persinger, 1981	Eligible	No	Unknown
145/098-21	32MZ0592	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, projectile point, ground stone	Persinger, 1981	Eligible	No	Unknown: projectile point not specified

Site File Search Results - Alternative A						
145/098-21	32MZ0593	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, fire cracked rock, chipped stone	Persinger, 1981	Eligible	No	Unknown
145/098-21	32MZx0486	Archaeological-isolated find: chipped stone	Shaw/Borchert, 1987	Not Eligible	No	Unknown
145/098-25	32MZx0912	Archaeological-isolated find: chipped stone	Klinner, 1998	Not Eligible	No	Unknown
145/098-25	32MZx0916	Archaeological-isolated find: chipped stone	Klinner, 1998	Not Eligible	No	Unknown
145/098-33	32MZ1461	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, chipped stone	Stanley/Montgomery/Nathan, 1981	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
145/098-34	32MZ1006	Archaeological-quarry, cultural material scatter, chipped stone	Martorano/Killam, 1989	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
145/098-34	32MZ1561	Historic-WAPA transmission line	Fandrich, 2001	Not Eligible	No	1949-1951
145/098-35	32MZ0629	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, projectile point, chipped stone	Montgomery, 1982	Unevaluated	No	Unknown: projectile point not specified
145/098-35	32MZ1449	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, chipped stone	Klinner, 1998	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
145/098-35	32MZx0235	Archaeological-isolated find: chipped stone	Volk, 1980	Not Eligible	No	Unknown
145/099-01	32MZx0003	Historic-site lead: Converse Long X Ranch	Benson, 1980	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
147/098-18	32MZ1311	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, chipped stone, projectile point	Floodman, 1997	Unevaluated	SP	Unknown: possible late prehistoric arrow point

Site File Search Results - Alternative A						
147/098-18	32MZ1312	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, chipped stone, projectile point	Floodman, 1997	Eligible	No	Archaic: Pelican Lake projectile point
147/099-24	32MZ1561	Historic-WAPA transmission line	Fandrich, 2001	Not Eligible	No	1949-1951
147/099-24	32MZx0903	Historic-isolated find: ceramics	Larson, 1998	Not Eligible	No	Historic
147/099-25	32MZx0036	Historic-site lead: Mory Post Office	Benson, 1980	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
147/099-25	32MZx0902	Archaeological-isolated find: projectile point	Larson, 1998	Not Eligible	No	Unknown: projectile point is not diagnostic
148/098-19	32MZ0853	Archaeological-stone circle, cairn, cultural material scatter, chipped stone	Shaw, 1987	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
148/099-13	32MZ0854	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, chipped stone	Borchert, 1987	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
149/099-36	32MZ1561	Historic-WAPA transmission line	Fandrich, 2001	Not Eligible	No	1949-1951
150/099-06	32MZ0892	Archaeological-stone circle	Blikre, 1987	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
150/099-09	32MZ0881	Archaeological-stone circle	Blikre, 1987	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
150/099-16	32MZ0880	Archaeological-cairn	Blikre, 1987	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
150/099-21	32MZ2202	Historic-machinery, metal	Ferguson/Meno/Smith, 2011	Not Eligible	No	Historic farm equipment
150/099-28	32MZ0879	Historic-depression, foundation, dump, cultural material scatter, ceramics, cloth, faunal remains, masonry, metal, plastic, rubber, shell, wood	Blikre, 1987	Not Eligible	No	Historic farmstead
150/099-28	32MZ1561	Historic-WAPA transmission line	Fandrich, 2001	Not Eligible	No	1949-1951

Site File Search Results - Alternative A						
150/099-28	32MZx0510	Archaeological-isolated find: chipped stone	Blikre/Shaw, 1987	Not Eligible	No	Unknown
151/100-06	32MZ0886	Archaeological-stone circle	Shaw/Borchert, 1987	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
151/100-07	32MZ0884	Archaeological-stone circle	Borchert, 1987	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
151/100-07	32MZ0885	Archaeological-stone circle	Borchert, 1987	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
151/100-07	32MZ0886	Archaeological-stone circle	Shaw/Borchert, 1987	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
151/100-08	32MZ0883	Archaeological-stone circle, cairn	Blikre/Burbidge, 1987	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
151/100-26	32MZ0893	Historic-depression, machinery, cultural material scatter, ceramics, glass, metal, wood	Burbidge/Borchert, 1987	Unevaluated	No	Historic
152/101-18	32MZ1561	Historic-WAPA transmission line	Fandrich, 2001	Not Eligible	No	1949-1951
152/102-12	32MZ0696	Historic-cultural material scatter, ceramics, glass, masonry, metal, wood	Keim, 1983	Unevaluated	No	Historic homestead
152/102-12	32MZ0697	Archaeological-stone circle, cairn	Keim, 1983	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
152/102-13	32MZ0698	Archaeological-hearth, cultural material scatter, fire cracked rock, chipped stone	Keim/Borchert, 1983	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
153/101-05	32MZ1561	Historic-WAPA transmission line	Fandrich, 2001	Not Eligible	No	1949-1951
153/101-06	32MZ1561	Historic-WAPA transmission line	Fandrich, 2001	Not Eligible	No	1949-1951
153/101-08	32MZ1561	Historic-WAPA transmission line	Fandrich, 2001	Not Eligible	No	1949-1951
153/101-16	32MZ1554	Historic-irrigation ditch, earthwork	Fandrich, 2001	Eligible	No	1935-1953, Lewis and Clark Irrigation Canal

Site File Search Results - Alternative A						
153/101-16	32MZ1561	Historic-WAPA transmission line	Fandrich, 2001	Not Eligible	No	1949-1951
153/101-17	32MZ1561	Historic-WAPA transmission line	Fandrich, 2001	Not Eligible	No	1949-1951
154/102-10	32WI0085	Archaeological-cairn	Keim, 1985	Not Eligible	No	Prehistoric
154/102-15	32WI1188	Archaeological-cairn, alignment	Eigenberger, 2011	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
154/102-15	32WI1189	Archaeological-cairn	Eigenberger, 2011	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
154/102-15	32WI1192	Archaeological-cairn	Eigenberger, 2011	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
154/102-15	32WI1193	Archaeological-cairn	Eigenberger, 2011	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
154/102-23	32WI1195	Archaeological-stone circle, cairn	Eigenberger, 2011	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
154/102-23	32WI1214	Archaeological-stone arc	Eigenberger, 2011	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
154/102-36	32WI0302	Archaeological-stone circle, chipped stone, possible earthworks	Blikre, 1987	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
155/100-04	32Wix0481	Historic-site lead: mine	Kjos, 1984	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
155/100-04	32Wix0482	Historic-site lead: mine	Kjos, 1984	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
155/101-15	32WI0401	Archaeological-stone circle	Fox, 1978	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
155/101-16	32WI0012	Archaeological-stone circle, mound, cultural material scatter, bone, ceramics, faunal remains, projectile point, chipped stone	Kivett, 1948	Unevaluated	No	Late Prehistoric, Plains Nomadic: side notched projectile point
155/101-16	32WI1045	Archaeological-stone circle, cairn	Hiemstra, 2008	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
155/101-16	32Wix0141	Archaeological-site lead: cultural material scatter	Benson, 1980	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
155/101-16	32Wix0142	Historic-site lead: mine	Benson, 1980	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
155/101-17	32WI0266	Archaeological-stone circle, cairn	Persinger, 1986	Unevaluated	No	Unknown

**Site File Search Results - Alternative A**

155/101-17	32Wix0143	Archaeological-site lead: cultural material scatter	Benson, 1980	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
155/102-36	32Wix0151	Archaeological-site lead: cultural material scatter	Benson, 1980	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
155/102-36	32Wix0152	Historic-site lead: mine	Benson, 1980	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
155/102-36	32Wix0484	Historic-site lead: quarry/mine	LCT, 1990	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
156/100-34	32WI0075	Historic-depression, cultural material scatter, glass, metal	Borchert, 1983	Unevaluated	No	Historic homestead-1913
156/100-36	32WI1185	Historic-well, depression, dump, foundation, cultural material scatter, metal, rubber, wood	Bluemle, 2011	Not Eligible	No	Historic farmstead
157/094-20	32MNx0485	Archaeological-site lead: cultural material scatter	Benson, 1980	Unevaluated	No	Unknown

**Site File Search Results - Alternative B**

<b>T/R-Section</b>	<b>Sites #</b>	<b>Site Type &amp; Description</b>	<b>Recorder, Date</b>	<b>Eligibility</b>	<b>Tested (T)/Shovel Probed (SP)</b>	<b>Temporal/Cultural Affiliation</b>
145/088-07	32ME0803	Archaeological-stone circle, cairn, chipped stone	Kordecki, 1984	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
145/088-07	32ME2217	Multicomponent site: Architectural-farmstead, Historic-depression, foundation, cultural material scatter, glass, masonry, metal, wood	Stine, 2009	Not Eligible	No	Unknown, occupation 1900-1950
145/088-07	32MEx0161	Archaeological-isolated find: chipped stone	LCT, 1984	Not Eligible	No	Unknown
145/088-07	32MEx0624	Archaeological-isolated find: chipped stone	Meidinger, 2003	Not Eligible	No	Unknown
145/088-14	32ME1511	Archaeological-cairn	Boughton, 1999	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
145/088-16	32ME0247	Archaeological-stone circle, chipped stone	Dill, 1977	Not Eligible	T	Unknown
145/088-16	32ME1551	Archaeological-depression, stone circle, cairn, cultural material scatter, chipped stone, projectile point	Walker-Kuntz, 1999	Not Eligible	T	Late Prehistoric: Plains side notched projectile point
145/088-16	32ME1595	Architectural-windmill	Walker-Kuntz, 1999	Not Eligible	No	Historic
145/088-16	32ME1596	Architectural-windmill	Walker-Kuntz, 1999	Not Eligible	No	Historic
145/088-21	32ME1477	Archaeological-cairn, stone circle, chipped stone	Boughton, 1999	Not Eligible	T	Unknown

H-10

Site File Search Results - Alternative B						
145/088-21	32ME1478	Archaeological-cairn, stone circle, projectile point, chipped stone	Boughton, 1999	Eligible	T	Archaic and Late Prehistoric: Prairie side notched projectile point, Avonlea projectile point base, Besant projectile point base
145/088-22	32ME1513	Archaeological-hearth, human remains, stone circle, cairn, stone alignment, cultural material scatter, worked bone, ceramics, charcoal, faunal remains, projectile point, chipped stone	Boughton, 1999	Eligible	T, SP	Archaic and Late Prehistoric: Plains side-notched projectile point, Pelican Lake projectile point, Besant projectile point, Prairie side-notched projectile point, Plains/Prairie side-notched projectile point
145/088-22	32ME2161	Multicomponent site: Architectural-farmstead, windmill, Historic-dump, foundation, machinery, cultural material scatter, masonry, metal, wood	Walker-Kuntz, 1999	Not Eligible	No	Historic farmstead
145/088-23	32ME1516	Archaeological-cairn, stone circle, chipped stone	Boughton, 1999	Not Eligible	T, SP	Unknown
145/091-07	32DU1128	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, chipped stone	Kulevsky, 1994	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
145/092-10	32DU0220	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, faunal remains, fire cracked rock, chipped stone	Persinger, 1989	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
145/092-10	32DU1068	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, chipped stone	Borchert/Blikre/Wermers, 1992	Unevaluated	No	Unknown

Site File Search Results - Alternative B						
145/092-12	32DU1128	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, chipped stone	Kulevsky, 1994	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
145/093-07	32DUx0672	Archaeological-isolated find: chipped stone	Heiner/Harty, 2007	Not Eligible	No	Unknown
145/093-10	32DU0168	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, chipped stone	Keuhn/Keim/Borchert, 1983	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
145/093-11	32DU0168	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, chipped stone	Keuhn/Keim/Borchert, 1983	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
145/093-12	32DUx0037	Historic-site lead: Hanks Post Office/ Townsite, cultural material scatter, foundation	Benson, 1980	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
145/094-05	32DU1606	Architectural-farmstead	Whitman/Lonski/Jackson, 2011	Unevaluated	No	Modern farmstead
145/094-06	32DU1165	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, chipped stone	Simon, 1979	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
145/094-06	32DUx0592	Archaeological-isolated find: chipped stone	Bluemle, 2002	Not Eligible	No	Unknown
145/094-10	32DU0420	Archaeological-stone circle, cairn, cultural material scatter	Greensheilds, 1975	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
145/095-01	32DU1164	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, chipped stone	Simon, 1979	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
145/095-04	32DU1252	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, chipped stone	Morrison, 2002	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
145/095-04	32DUx0601	Archaeological-isolated find: chipped stone	Potter, 2002	Not Eligible	No	Unknown

Site File Search Results - Alternative B						
145/095-04	32DUx0602	Archaeological-isolated find: chipped stone	Potter, 2002	Not Eligible	No	Unknown
145/095-04	32DUx0603	Archaeological-isolated find: chipped stone	Potter, 2002	Not Eligible	No	Unknown
145/095-05	32DUx0107	Archaeological-isolated find: projectile point	Kordecki, 1982	Not Eligible	No	Archaic: projectile point not specified
145/096-15	32DU0329	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, chipped stone	Woelfel, 1985	Not Eligible	No	Unknown
145/096-15	32DU1510	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, projectile point, chipped stone	Scott, 2010	Unevaluated	No	Late Prehistoric: side notched projectile point
145/097-16	32DU1034	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, fire cracked rock, chipped stone	Christensen, 1991	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
145/097-21	32DUx0050	Historic-site lead: Whetstone Townsite	Benson, 1980	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
145/098-25	32MZx0912	Archaeological-isolated find: chipped stone	Klinner, 1998	Not Eligible	No	Unknown
145/098-25	32MZx0916	Archaeological-isolated find: chipped stone	Klinner, 1998	Not Eligible	No	Unknown
145/098-33	32MZ1461	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, chipped stone	Stanley/ Montgomery/ Nathan, 1981	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
145/098-34	32MZ1006	Archaeological-quarry, cultural material scatter, chipped stone	Martorano/Killam, 1989	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
145/098-34	32MZ1561	Historic-WAPA transmission line	Fandrich, 2001	Not Eligible	No	1949-1951

Site File Search Results - Alternative B						
145/098-35	32MZ0629	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, projectile point, chipped stone	Montgomery, 1982	Unevaluated	No	Unknown: projectile point not specified
145/098-35	32MZ1449	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, chipped stone	Klinner, 1998	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
145/098-35	32MZx0235	Archaeological-isolated find: chipped stone	Volk, 1980	Not Eligible	No	Unknown
147/096-11	32DUx0799	Archaeological-isolated find: chipped stone	Reinhart, 2010	Not Eligible	No	Unknown
147/096-13	32DU0332	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, projectile point, chipped stone	Barenholtz, 1985	Not Eligible	T, SP	Unknown: projectile point is not diagnostic
147/096-14	32DU1507	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, chipped stone	Rienhart, 2010	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
147/096-25	32DU0351	Archaeological-quarry, cultural material scatter	McKibbin, 1985	Not Eligible	No	Unknown
148/095-07	32DU0343	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, chipped stone	Mehl, 1985	Not Eligible	SP	Unknown
148/095-07	32DU0357	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, chipped stone	Medsker, 1985	Not Eligible	T, SP	Unknown
148/095-07	32DU0359	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, chipped stone	Medsker, 1985	Unevaluated	T, SP	Unknown
148/095-07	32DU1492	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, chipped stone	Engel, 2010	Unevaluated	No	Unknown

Site File Search Results - Alternative B						
148/096-12	32DU0342	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, chipped stone, projectile point	Medsker, 1985	Not Eligible	T, SP	Archaic: projectile point not specified
148/096-12	32DU0357	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, chipped stone	Medsker, 1985	Not Eligible	T, SP	Unknown
148/096-13	32DU0342	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, chipped stone, projectile point	Medsker, 1985	Not Eligible	T, SP	Archaic: projectile point not specified
148/096-13	32DU1500	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, chipped stone	Kulevsky, 2010	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
148/096-23	32DU1502	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, chipped stone	Kulevsky, 2010	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
149/095-29	32MZx1120	Archaeological-isolated find: chipped stone	Morrison, 209	Not Eligible	No	Unknown
149/096-13	32MZ0489	Archaeological-cultural material scatter, projectile point, chipped stone	Floodman, 1981	Unevaluated	T	Paleo: lanceolate projectile point base
151/100-06	32MZ0886	Archaeological-stone circle	Shaw/Borchert, 1987	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
151/100-07	32MZ0884	Archaeological-stone circle	Borchert, 1987	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
151/100-07	32MZ0885	Archaeological-stone circle	Borchert, 1987	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
151/100-07	32MZ0886	Archaeological-stone circle	Shaw/Borchert, 1987	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
151/100-08	32MZ0883	Archaeological-stone circle, cairn	Blikre/Burbidge, 1987	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
151/100-16	32MZ0882	Archaeological-cairn	Burbidge/Blikre, 1987	Unevaluated	No	Unknown

Site File Search Results - Alternative B						
151/100-16	32MZ0895	Archaeological-stone circle	Burbidge/Blikre, 1987	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
151/101-06	32MZ1561	Historic-WAPA transmission line	Fandrich, 2001	Not Eligible	No	1949-1951
152/101-18	32MZ1561	Historic-WAPA transmission line	Fandrich, 2001	Not Eligible	No	1949-1951
152/102-12	32MZ0696	Historic-cultural material scatter, ceramics, glass, masonry, metal, wood	Keim, 1983	Unevaluated	No	Historic homestead
152/102-12	32MZ0697	Archaeological-stone circle, cairn	Keim, 1983	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
152/102-13	32MZ0698	Archaeological-hearth, cultural material scatter, fire cracked rock, chipped stone	Keim/Borchert, 1983	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
153/101-05	32MZ1561	Historic-WAPA transmission line	Fandrich, 2001	Not Eligible	No	1949-1951
153/101-06	32MZ1561	Historic-WAPA transmission line	Fandrich, 2001	Not Eligible	No	1949-1951
153/101-08	32MZ1561	Historic-WAPA transmission line	Fandrich, 2001	Not Eligible	No	1949-1951
153/101-16	32MZ1554	Historic-irrigation ditch, earthwork	Fandrich, 2001	Eligible	No	1935-1953, Lewis and Clark Irrigation Canal
153/101-16	32MZ1561	Historic-WAPA transmission line	Fandrich, 2001	Not Eligible	No	1949-1951
153/101-17	32MZ1561	Historic-WAPA transmission line	Fandrich, 2001	Not Eligible	No	1949-1951
154/102-10	32WI0085	Archaeological-cairn	Keim, 1985	Not Eligible	No	Prehistoric
154/102-15	32WI1188	Archaeological-cairn, alignment	Eigenberger, 2011	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
154/102-15	32WI1189	Archaeological-cairn	Eigenberger, 2011	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
154/102-15	32WI1192	Archaeological-cairn	Eigenberger, 2011	Unevaluated	No	Unknown

Site File Search Results - Alternative B						
154/102-15	32WI1193	Archaeological-cairn	Eigenberger, 2011	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
154/102-23	32WI1195	Archaeological-stone circle, cairn	Eigenberger, 2011	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
154/102-23	32WI1214	Archaeological-stone arc	Eigenberger, 2011	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
154/102-36	32WI0302	Archaeological-stone circle, chipped stone, earthworks	Blikre, 1987	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
155/100-04	32WIx0481	Historic-site lead: mine	Kjos, 1984	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
155/100-04	32WIx0482	Historic-site lead: mine	Kjos, 1984	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
155/101-15	32WI0401	Archaeological-stone circle	Fox, 1978	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
155/101-16	32WI0012	Archaeological-stone circle, mound, cultural material scatter, bone, ceramics, faunal remains, projectile point, chipped stone	Kivett, 1948	Unevaluated	No	Late Prehistoric, Plains Nomadic: side notched projectile point
155/101-16	32WI1045	Archaeological-stone circle, cairn	Hiemstra, 2008	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
155/101-16	32WIx0141	Archaeological-site lead: cultural material scatter	Benson, 1980	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
155/101-16	32WIx0142	Historic-site lead: mine	Benson, 1980	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
155/101-17	32WI0266	Archaeological-stone circle, cairn	Persinger, 1986	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
155/101-17	32WIx0143	Archaeological-site lead: cultural material scatter	Benson, 1980	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
155/102-36	32WIx0151	Archaeological-site lead: cultural material scatter	Benson, 1980	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
155/102-36	32WIx0152	Historic-site lead: mine	Benson, 1980	Unevaluated	No	Unknown
155/102-36	32WIx0484	Historic-site lead: quarry/mine	LCT, 1990	Unevaluated	No	Unknown

Site File Search Results - Alternative B						
156/100-34	32WI0075	Historic-depression, cultural material scatter, glass, metal	Borchert, 1983	Unevaluated	No	Historic homestead-1913
156/100-36	32WI1185	Historic-well, depression, dump, foundation, cultural material scatter, metal, rubber, wood	Bluemle, 2011	Not Eligible	No	Historic farmstead
157/094-20	32MNx048 5	Archaeological-site lead: cultural material scatter	Benson, 1980	Unevaluated	No	Unknown

Appendix I

Cultural Resources for the Two Alternative Routes

This page intentionally left blank.

<b>Cultural Resources Individual to Each Alternative Route</b>	
<b>Alternative Route A</b>	<b>Alternative Route B</b>
32DU1602	32DU0332
32MZ0589	32DU0342
32MZ0592	32DU0343
32MZ0593	32DU0351
32MZ0853	32DU0357
32MZ0854	32DU0359
32MZ0879	32DU1165
32MZ0880	32DU1492
32MZ0881	32DU1500
32MZ0892	32DU1502
32MZ0893	32DU1507
32MZ1311	32DU1606
32MZ1312	32DUx0592
32MZ2202	32DUx0799
32MZx0003	32MZ0489
32MZx0036	32MZ0882
32MZx0484	32MZ0895
32MZx0485	32MZx1120
32MZx0486	
32MZx0510	
32MZx0902	
32MZx0903	
32MZx1073	
<b>Total Number of Sites Specific to Alternative Route A: 23</b>	
<b>Total Number of Sites Specific to Alternative Route B: 18</b>	
<b>Total Number of Sites Shared by Both Alternatives: 70</b>	

**Cultural Resource Types and Eligibility Determinations by County - Alternative Route A**

	<b>Unevaluated</b>	<b>Eligible</b>	<b>Not Eligible</b>	<b>Total Site</b>	<b>Tested</b>	<b>Shovel Probed</b>		
<b>Dunn</b>								
Archaeological	10	--	1	11	--	--		
Archaeological IF	--	--	5	5	--	--		
Historic SL	2	--	--	2	--	--		
<b>Total</b>	12	--	6	18	--	--		
<b>Mercer</b>								
Multicomponent Site	--	--	2	2	--	--		
Archaeological	2	2	4	8	6	2		
Archaeological IF	--	--	2	2	--	--		
Architectural	--	--	2	2	--	--		
<b>Total</b>	2	2	10	14	6	2		
<b>Mountrail</b>								
Archaeological SL	1	--	--	1	--	--		
<b>Total</b>	1	--	--	1	--	--		
<b>Williams</b>								
Archaeological	11	--	1	12	--	--		
Archaeological SL	3	--	--	3	--	--		
Historic	1	--	1	2	--	--		
Historic SL	5	--	--	5	--	--		
<b>Total</b>	20	--	2	22	--	--		
<b>McKenzie</b>								
Archaeological	15	5	--	20	--	--		
Archaeological IF	--	--	9	9	--	--		
Historic	2	1	3	6	--	--		
Historic SL	2	--	--	2	--	--		

Cultural Resource Types and Eligibility Determinations by County - Alternative Route A								
Historic IF	--	--	1	1	--	--		
<b>Total</b>	19	6	13	38	--	--		
<b>Total Eligibility Determinations</b>								
By County	<b>Unevaluated</b>	<b>Eligible</b>	<b>Not Eligible</b>	<b>Total Sites</b>	<b>Tested</b>	<b>Shovel Probed</b>		
Dunn	12	--	6	18	--	--		
Mercer	2	2	10	14	6	2		
Mountrail	1	--	--	1	--	--		
Williams	20	--	2	20	--	--		
McKenzie	19	6	13	38	--	--		
<b>Totals All Counties</b>	54	8	31	91	6	2		
<b>Cultural Resource Totals</b>								
by County	<b>Multicomponent</b>	<b>Archaeo</b>	<b>Archaeo IF</b>	<b>Archaeo SL</b>	<b>Historic</b>	<b>Historic IF</b>	<b>Historic SL</b>	<b>Architectural</b>
Dunn	--	11	5	--	--	--	2	--
Mercer	2	8	2	--	--	--	--	2
Mountrail	--	--	--	1	--	--	--	--
Williams	--	12	--	3	2	--	5	--
McKenzie	--	20	9	--	6	1	2	--
<b>Totals All Counties</b>	2	51	16	4	8	1	9	2
<b>Total Cultural Resources</b>	93							

Archae=Archaeological  
IF=Isolated Find  
SL=Site Lead

**Cultural Resource Types and Eligibility Determinations by County - Alternative Route B**

	<b>Unevaluated</b>	<b>Eligible</b>	<b>Not Eligible</b>	<b>Total Site</b>	<b>Tested</b>	<b>Shovel Probed</b>		
<b>Dunn</b>								
Archaeological	15	--	6	21	4	5		
Archaeological IF	--	--	7	7	--	--		
Architectural	1	--	--	1	--	--		
Historic SL	2	--	--	2	--	--		
<b>Total</b>	18	--	13	31	4	5		
<b>Mercer</b>								
Multicomponent Site	--	--	2	2	--	--		
Archaeological	2	2	4	8	6	2		
Archaeological IF	--	--	2	2	--	--		
Architectural	--	--	2	2	--	--		
<b>Total</b>	2	2	10	14	6	2		
<b>Mountrail</b>								
Archaeological SL	1	--	--	1	--	--		
<b>Total</b>	1	--	--	1	--	--		
<b>Williams</b>								
Archaeological	11	--	1	12	--	--		
Archaeological SL	3	--	--	3	--	--		
Historic	1	--	1	2	--	--		
Historic SL	5	--	--	5	--	--		
<b>Total</b>	20	--	2	22	--	--		
<b>McKenzie</b>								
Archaeological	13	--	--	13	1	--		
Archaeological IF	--	--	4	4	--	--		
Historic	1	1	1	3	--	--		

**Cultural Resource Types and Eligibility Determinations by County - Alternative Route B**

<b>Total</b>	14	1	5	20	1	--		
<b>Total Eligibility Determinations</b>								
By County	<b>Unevaluated</b>	<b>Eligible</b>	<b>Not Eligible</b>	<b>Total Sites</b>	<b>Tested</b>	<b>Shovel Probed</b>		
Dunn	18	--	13	31	4	5		
Mercer	2	2	10	14	6	2		
Mountrail	1	--	--	1	--	--		
Williams	20	--	2	22	--	--		
McKenzie	14	1	5	20	1	--		
<b>Totals All Counties</b>	55	3	30	88	11	7		
<b>Cultural Resource Totals</b>								
by County	<b>Multicomponent</b>	<b>Archaeo</b>	<b>Archaeo IF</b>	<b>Archaeo SL</b>	<b>Historic</b>	<b>Historic IF</b>	<b>Historic SL</b>	<b>Architectural</b>
Dunn	--	21	7	--	--	--	2	1
Mercer	2	8	2	--	--	--	--	2
Mountrail	--	--	--	1	--	--	--	--
Williams	--	12	--	3	2	--	5	--
McKenzie	--	13	4	--	3	--	--	--
<b>Totals All Counties</b>	2	54	13	4	5	--	7	3
<b>Total Cultural Resources</b>	88							

Archae=Archaeological

IF=Isolated Find

SL=Site Lead

**Manuscript File Search Results-Alternative Route A**

<b>MS #</b>	<b>Reference</b>	<b>Location with Reference to Alternative Route A</b>
143	Nobel, B. 1977 EMRIA Reclamation Studies Drilling Locations: Cultural Resources Report, Mercer County, North Dakota	145/88-14, 23
225	Dill, C. 1978 1977 Cultural Resources Inventory: Antelope Valley Station/A.N.G.C.G.C. Gasification Plant Site, Associated Mining Areas and Ancillary Facilities, Mercer County, North Dakota	145/88-13-16, 21-24
1314	Simon, A. and L. Loendorf 1980 Haymaker and Associates Gulf West Mormon Butte 1-21-2D Well Location and Access Route Survey, McKenzie County, North Dakota	147/98-7, 18 147/99-13
1686	Pearson, J. and A. Simon 1981 A Class III Intensive Inventory of the Proposed Route of MDU Trenton Plant Line in Williams County, North Dakota	154/102-36
1770	Simon, A. and L. Loendorf 1981 McKenzie Electric Cooperative, Inc., REC Line Survey, McKenzie County, North Dakota	145/98-25, 26
2117	Montgomery, S. and A. Simon 1981 Basin Electric Power Cooperative Charlie Creek 345KV Transmission Line Survey, McKenzie County, North Dakota	145/98-34, 35
2253	Simon, A. and L. Loendorf 1979 The Cultural Resource Survey of the Proposed Gathering Lines for Western North Dakota Amoco Pipeline Company, Billings County, McKenzie County, and Dunn County, North Dakota	145/98-25, 26, 35
2454	Rippeteau, B. 1981 Patrick Petroleum Block Survey Sections 20, 21, 29, 30, T145N, R98W, McKenzie County, North Dakota	145/98-21
2528	Good, K. 1982 Cultural Resource Inventory for Identified Locations Along U.S. Highway 2 Between Junctions of Highways 2 and 85 and Highways 2 and 52 in Mountrail, Ward and Williams Counties, North Dakota	156/95-12, 13
2543	Greiser, T. and S. Greiser 1981 Class II Cultural Resource Inventory, Dunn Center Coal Deposit Area, Dunn County, North Dakota, Volumes 1 and 2	145/92-8, 10 145/93-10, 12 145/94-11, 12

**Manuscript File Search Results-Alternative Route A**

<b>MS #</b>	<b>Reference</b>	<b>Location with Reference to Alternative Route A</b>
2762	Borchert, J. 1993 Basin Electric Charles Creek Line, Sites UND-1 Through 22 Update, McKenzie County, and Dunn County, North Dakota	145/98-35
3247	Simon, A. and J. Borchert 1983 Class III Intensive Inventory of the Proposed Highway 200 to Voight Bay Road, Dunn County, North Dakota	145/92-7 145/93-10, 12 145/94-11
3251	Kuehn, D. and J. Borchert 1984 Archaeological Investigations Along the Portal Beaver Lodge to Alexander Pipeline Williams and McKenzie Counties, North Dakota	154/102-10 156/100-34
3313	Floodman, M. 1983 Getty Trading and Transportation Company McKenzie County Gathering System, McKenzie County, North Dakota	151/100-6, 8 151/101-1
3455	Root, M. and M. Gregg 1983 Archeology of the Northern Border Pipeline, North Dakota: Volume 2, Parts. 1-3 Survey and Background Information, McIntosh, Emmons, Morton, Stark, Mercer, Dunn, McKenzie, and Williams Counties, North Dakota	145/94-9, 10 145/95-5 149/99-22
3551	Borchert, J. 1984 Archaeological Investigations for the Basin Electric AVS to Charlie Creek 345 KV Transmission Line, Dunn County, North Dakota	145/98-34-36
3758	Linnabery, M. 1984 A Class III Inventory of the Williston Gas Company Pipeline Right of Way Segments Northern Gathering System, McKenzie and Billings Counties, North Dakota, and Supplemental Survey Number 3	147/99-13, 24, 25
3782	Bass, S. 1984 McKenzie-Williams Land Status Survey, 84-MT030-21 (E), McKenzie County, North Dakota	149/99-26, 35
4294	Noisat, B., J. Campbell, G. Moore and K. Schweigert 1986 A Reconnaissance Survey and Preliminary Assessment of the Cultural Resources of Lake Sakakawea in Williams and McKenzie Counties, North Dakota Volumes 1 and 2	153/101-16, 21

**Manuscript File Search Results-Alternative Route A**

<b>MS #</b>	<b>Reference</b>	<b>Location with Reference to Alternative Route A</b>
4506	Borchert, J. 1988 MDU-Basin Charlie Creek to Williston 230 KV Electric Transmission Line, Williams and McKenzie Counties, North Dakota (UW #1016)	145/98-7, 17, 18, 20-22, 27 147/98-5-8, 18 148/98-18, 19, 30, 31 148/99-1, 12, 13 150/99-6, 8, 9, 16, 21, 28, 33 150/100-1 151/100-6, 7, 8, 22, 26, 35, 36 151/101-1 153/101-6, 8, 16, 17 153/102-1 154/102-36
4744	Mortrano, M., D. Killam, and P. Friedman 1990 Class I Literature Search and Class III Intensive Inventory Charlie Creek to Belfield 345-KC Transmission Line Project, Stark, McKenzie, Dunn, and Billings Counties, North Dakota	145/98-34
4846	Christensen, R. and K. Schwigert 1990 Archaeological Inventory of McKenzie Electric Cooperative Pole Replacement in Dunn and McKenzie Counties, North Dakota	145/91-7, 9 145/92-10, 12
5161	Newberry, G. and B. L. Olson 1991 Western Area Power Administration Charlie Creek-Belfield Transmission Line Project: Results of Limited Testing at Four Prehistoric Sites in Billings and McKenzie Counties, North Dakota	145/98-34
5412	Good, K. 1991 US 85- Watford City West, McKenzie County, Class III Cultural Resources Inventory Report	150/99-16, 21
5749	Olson, B. 1992 Amerada Hess Corporation, 10 Inch Natural Gas Pipeline Project Cultural Resources Inventory McKenzie and Williams Counties, North Dakota and Final Report	156/95-19
5845	Borchert, J. 1992 Dunn County Road Improvement {SC-1330(53)} Class III Cultural Resource Inventory UW#1552	145/92-10, 11

**Manuscript File Search Results-Alternative Route A**

<b>MS #</b>	<b>Reference</b>	<b>Location with Reference to Alternative Route A</b>
5986	Lubinski, P. 1992 Tioga to Stanley Water Pipeline in Mountrail and Williams Counties, North Dakota: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory	156/94-12
6051	Borchert, J. 1993 McKenzie Electric Cooperative, Inc. 1993-1994 Construction Routes in Dunn and McKenzie Counties, Class III Cultural Resource Inventory UW#1606	145/91-11
6146	Borchert, J. 1993 Consolidated Telephone Grassy Butte Exchange #1-10 Cable Routes Class III Reconnaissance Inventory McKenzie, Dunn and Billings Counties UW#1676	145/96-15
6269	Floodman, M. 1994 Two Pipeline Projects in Pasture 8 Little Missouri National Grasslands; McKenzie District Section 12 T147N R100W and Sections 23 and 24 T147N R99W McKenzie County, North Dakota	147/99-24
6643	Klinner, D. 1995 The Federal Aid Project Number BRO-1329(60) Bridge Replacement Project in Dunn County, North Dakota: Results of a Class III Cultural Resources Inventory UW#1827	145/92-7 145/93-12
6769	Kulevsky, A. 1996 KLJ/CTC Grassy Butte Telephone Exchange: A Class II and Class III Cultural Resource Inventory in Dunn and McKenzie Counties, North Dakota	145/97-17, 18
7010	Wermers, G. 1997 County Road Improvement Project in Dunn County, North Dakota. Federal Aid Project Number: SC-1305(51) UW#2001	145/96-18
7141	Floodman, M. 1997 1977 USDA Forest Service, Custer National Forest Negative Survey Reports in Golden Valley, Billings, Slope, and McKenzie Counties in North Dakota	147/98-7, 18 147/99-13
7144	Olson, B. 1998 Dakota Gasification Company Co2 Pipeline Selected Segments in Mercer, Dunn, McKenzie, Williams, and Divide Counties, North Dakota: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory and Appendix B: USGS Topographic Coverage of the Pipeline	145/88-16, 21 145/89-10, 11

**Manuscript File Search Results-Alternative Route A**

<b>MS #</b>	<b>Reference</b>	<b>Location with Reference to Alternative Route A</b>
7224	Porter, D. and D. Klinner 1998 Schwartz Construction Proposed Extraction Locations in McKenzie County, North Dakota UW#2068	149/98-31 149/99-36
7254	Klinner, D. 1998 Quantum Geophysical, Inc. Seismic Line in Sections 11, 12, 14, 23, 24, 25, 26, and 35, T145N, R98W, McKenzie County, North Dakota. UW #2117	145/98-24, 25, 36
7292	Klinner, D. 1999 Mountrail County Road Improvement Project in Portions of T157N, R94W, North Dakota UW#2107	157/94-28, 29
7318	Larson, T. 1998 Results of a Class III Cultural Resource Inventory for NDDOT Project Areas NH-7-085(031)112 and NH-7-085(032)120 McKenzie County North Dakota	147/99-12, 24, 25
7343	Klinner, D. 1999 Mercer County Road Improvement Project in Sections 13, 14, 23, and 24, T145N, R88W, North Dakota UW#2125	145/88-13, 14, 23, 24
7427	Morrison, J. 1999 Grassy Butte Cable Route: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory, Billings, Dunn and McKenzie Counties, North Dakota	145/96-18
7610	Boughton, J., L. Litwinionek and S. Walker-Kuntz 2000 Cultural Resource Inventory of Permit Area Extensions D and H and the West Permit Area, the Coteau Mine, Beulah, Mercer County, North Dakota	145/88-14-17, 20-23
7684	Bluemle, W. 2000 Grassy Butte: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory, McKenzie County, North Dakota	147/99-13 149/99-36
8223	Bluemle, W. 2002 Killdeer Exchange: A Class II and III Cultural Resource Inventory, Dunn County, North Dakota	145/95-3, 4
8448	Morrison, J. 2003 North Dakota Highway 22 From Killdeer to Lost Bridge: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory, Dunn County, North Dakota	145/95-4

**Manuscript File Search Results-Alternative Route A**

<b>MS #</b>	<b>Reference</b>	<b>Location with Reference to Alternative Route A</b>
8463	Hall, D., S. Knudsen and J. Lockman 2002 Cultural Resource Investigation Williston to Wolf Point Transmission Line Roosevelt County, Montana and Williams County, North Dakota	154/102-23
8550	Morrison, J. 2003 Consolidated Telecom's Halliday to Dunn Center Exchange: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory Dunn County, North Dakota	145/94-10, 11
8605	Stine, E. 2003 Reinhardt Gravel Pit: A Cultural Resource Inventory in Mercer County, North Dakota	145/88-7
8670	Perkl, B., B. Mitchell, J. Lindbech, S. Bushey, R. Weddle, M. Bech and G. Bolling 2001 Cultural Resources Investigations Along U.S. Highway 2 in Ward, Mountrail, and Williams Counties, North Dakota. Volume I and II	156/94-12, 13
8840	Bluemle, W. 2004 Oliver-Mercer 2004: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory, Oliver and Mercer Counties, North Dakota	145/90-12
8884	Fandrich, B. 2004 Williston to Charlie Creek: A Cultural Resource Inventory Along the Western Area Power Administration 115KV Transmission Line From the Williston Substation to the Charlie Creek Substation, Williams and McKenzie Counties, North Dakota	145/98-34 147/99-24 149/99-36 150/99-28 152/101-18 153/101-5, 6, 8, 16, 17
9076	Morrison, J. 2002 McKenzie County Water Resource District Phase II: Results of the Class II and III Cultural Resource Inventory of a Regional Water System in Portions of McKenzie County, North Dakota, Within the Little Missouri River, Yellowstone River and Garrison Study Units	149/99-36 150/99-16
9270	Stine, E. 2005 Highway 2: A Cultural Resource Inventory in Williams County, North Dakota	155/101-14
9747	Burns, W. 2006 The Folbag Survey, Williams County: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory	155/100-5, 8

**Manuscript File Search Results-Alternative Route A**

<b>MS #</b>	<b>Reference</b>	<b>Location with Reference to Alternative Route A</b>
9856	Harty, J., P. Heiner and J. Morrison 2006 Enbridge Pipelines (North Dakota) LLC, North Dakota Pipeline Expansion Project: A Class II and III Cultural Resource Inventory and Evaluative Testing of Three Sites, Williams County, North Dakota	154/102-10 156/100-33, 34
9938	Hiemstra, D. 2006 Grassy Butte Testing and Survey: A Cultural Resource Evaluation of Three Sites and One Site Lead and a Cultural Resource Inventory of Access Roads and Realignment for the Proposed Rebuild of Western Area Power Administration's Williston to Charlie Creek 115-kV Transmission Line in McKenzie County, North Dakota	147/99-24
9942	Hope, S., J. Boughton, L.A. Peterson, L.M. Peterson, and J. Bales 2006 Coteau: Data Recovery in the West Mine Area, Mercer County, North Dakota	145/88-21, 22
10084	Harty, J. 2007 Knudsvig 34-7H Well Pad and Access Road: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory, Dunn County, North Dakota	145/93-7
10182	Springer, K. 2007 07-053-015 Well and Tank Project Cultural Resources Inventory, McKenzie County, North Dakota	149/99-9, 16
10642	Kordecki, C., C. Jackson, J. Neary, and D. Toom 2008 Southwest Water Pipeline Project, Medora-Beach Regional Service Area, Phase 3, 2007 Cultural Resource Inventories: Report on the South Fryburg Service Area, Fairfield Service Area and the Trotters Pocket, Billings, Dunn, Stark and Golden Valley Counties, North Dakota	145/97-15
10758	Hiemstra, D. and L. France 2008 Killdeer 115 kV Transmission Line: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory Near Killdeer North Dakota in Dunn County, North Dakota	145/96-1
10798	Hiemstra, D. and A. Barth 2008 Williston to Tioga: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory for a Proposed 230kV Transmission Line in Williams and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota	155/101-15, 16, 18
11097	Engel, D. 2009 Williston to Tioga: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory for a Proposed 230kV Transmission Line in Williams and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota Addendum 1	155/101-16

**Manuscript File Search Results-Alternative Route A**

<b>MS #</b>	<b>Reference</b>	<b>Location with Reference to Alternative Route A</b>
11276	Leuchtmann, A. 2009 Highway 85 From North Dakota Highway 200 to North Dakota Highway 2: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory, McKenzie and Williams Counties, North Dakota	149/99-36
11540	Jackson, M. and D. Toom 2010 Dunn County 2010 Gartner Road Construction Project Class III Cultural Resources Survey Dunn County, North Dakota	145/96-1, 12
11691	Toom, D. and M. Jackson 2009 Zap-Hazen Main Transmission Line and Water Treatment Plant 2009 Class III Cultural Resources Inventory Zap Service Area, Southwest Water Pipeline Project, Mercer County, North Dakota	145/88-7, 8
11770	Williams, G. and A. Kulevsky 2010 Williston to Tioga: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory for a Proposed 230kV Transmission Line in Williams and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota: Addendum 2: Site Staking and Additional Inventory of Three Segments	155/101-15, 16
11791	France, E. and D. Reinhart 2010 Bridger Pipeline Project: Class I and III Cultural Resource Investigations in Western North Dakota, Dunn, Billings, McKenzie Counties	145/96-15
11849	Bluemle, V. 2010 Highway 85 RP 168.5 to RP 179, Class III Cultural Resource Inventory, McKenzie County, North Dakota	152/101-18 153/101-16
11880	Irwin, J. 2010 A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory of Reroute Sections Along the Charlie Creek to Watford City Transmission Line, McKenzie County, North Dakota	145/98-27
11942	Bluemle, W. 2004 Williams Rural Water Association 2003-2004: A Class II and III Cultural Resources Inventory in Williams County, North Dakota	154/102-10, 11, 35
11956	Wermers, G. 2011 MZ-1026 Class III Inventory Report, McKenzie County, North Dakota	150/99-16, 21
12014	Kulevsky, A. 2010 Addendum 2 to Bridger Pipeline: Class I and III Cultural Resource Investigations in Western North Dakota, Dunn and McKenzie Counties: Four Reroutes	145/96-15

**Manuscript File Search Results-Alternative Route A**

<b>MS #</b>	<b>Reference</b>	<b>Location with Reference to Alternative Route A</b>
12254	Jackson, M., D. Toom, and M. Lonski 2001 Zap Service Area Phase I Rural Distribution Lines 2010 a Class III Cultural Resource Inventory Southwest Water Pipeline Project, Mercer and Oliver County, North Dakota	145/88-13, 14, 16, 17, 23
12263	Riordan, C., J. Cooper, S. Lechert, and S. Slessman 2011 A Class I and Class III Cultural Resource Inventory of the Bear Paw Energy Natural Gas Liquids Garden Creek Pipeline, Private Lands, McKenzie County, North Dakota	149/99-4 150/99-16, 21, 28, 33
12664	Bluemle, W. 2011 Enbridge Pipelines (North Dakota), LLC'S Little Muddy Stations and Pipeline Project: A Class III Cultural Resources Inventory in Williams County, North Dakota	156/100-35, 36
12730	Morrison, J. 2011 McKenzie Rural Water District Regional Transmission Main and Facilities: Class II and Class III Cultural Resources Inventory, William and McKenzie Counties, North Dakota	153/101-12
12816	Engel, D. 2011 Continental Resources Atlanta 1-6H: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory in Williams County, North Dakota	153/101-6
12850	Jackson, M., M. Lonski, and D. Toom 2011 Dunn Center Main Transmission Line 2011 Class III Cultural Resources Inventory Dunn Center Service Area, Southwest Water Pipeline Project, Dunn and Mercer Counties, North Dakota	145/94-6 145/96-1, 12
12865	Eigenberger, D. and S. Sabatke 2011 Class III Archaeological Inventory for the Basin Electric Power Cooperative Transmission Line Project, Williams County, North Dakota Final Project	154/102-15, 22, 23

<b>Manuscript File Search Results-Alternative Route B</b>		
<b>MS #</b>	<b>Reference</b>	<b>Location with Reference to Alternative B</b>
143	Nobel, B. 1977 EMRIA Reclamation Studies Drilling Locations: Cultural Resources Report, Mercer County, North Dakota	145/88-14, 23
225	Dill, C. 1978 1977 Cultural Resources Inventory: Antelope Valley Station/A.N.G.C.G.C. Gasification Plant Site, Associated Mining Areas and Ancillary Facilities, Mercer County, North Dakota	145/88-13-16, 21-24
837	Metcalf, M. and C. Zier 1979 Adobe Oil and Gas #34-31 Federal Well Pad and Access Route Survey Report, McKenzie County, North Dakota	149/95-32, 33
1572	Rippeteau, B. 1980 Consolidated Oil and Gas 1-28 Federal Access Road Survey, McKenzie County, North Dakota	149/96-9
1684	Rippeteau, B. 1981 Letec, Thunderbird Energies, Inc., Well Location and Access Route Survey, McKenzie County, North Dakota	149/95-18 149/96-13
1686	Pearson, J. and A. Simon 1981 A Class III Intensive Inventory of the Proposed Route of MDU Trenton Plant Line in Williams County, North Dakota	154/102-36
1770	Simon, A. and L. Loendorf 1981 McKenzie Electric Cooperative, Inc., REC Line Survey, McKenzie County, North Dakota	145/98-25, 26
2117	Montgomery, S. and A. Simon 1981 Basin Electric Power Cooperative Charlie Creek 345KV Transmission Line Survey, McKenzie County, North Dakota	145/98-34, 35
2253	Simon, A. and L. Loendorf 1979 The Cultural Resource Survey of the Proposed Gathering Lines for Western North Dakota Amoco Pipeline Company, Billings County, McKenzie County, and Dunn County, North Dakota	145/98-25, 26, 35
2528	Good, K. 1982 Cultural Resource Inventory for Identified Locations Along U.S. Highway 2 Between Junctions of Highways 2 and 85 and Highways 2 and 52 in Mountrail, Ward and Williams Counties, North Dakota	156/95-12, 13

**Manuscript File Search Results-Alternative Route B**

<b>MS #</b>	<b>Reference</b>	<b>Location with Reference to Alternative B</b>
2543	Greiser, T. and S. Greiser 1981 Class II Cultural Resource Inventory, Dunn Center Coal Deposit Area, Dunn County, North Dakota, Volumes 1 and 2	145/92-8, 10 145/93-10, 12 145/94-11, 12
2762	Borchert, J. 1993 Basin Electric Charles Creek Line, Sites UND-1 Through 22 Update, McKenzie County, and Dunn County, North Dakota	145/98-35
3247	Simon, A. and J. Borchert 1983 Class III Intensive Inventory of the Proposed Highway 200 to Voight Bay Road, Dunn County, North Dakota	145/92-7 145/93-10, 12 145/94-11
3251	Kuehn, D. and J. Borchert 1984 Archaeological Investigations Along the Portal Beaver Lodge to Alexander Pipeline Williams and McKenzie Counties, North Dakota	154/102-10 156/100-34
3313	Floodman, M. 1983 Getty Trading and Transportation Company McKenzie County Gathering System, McKenzie County, North Dakota	151/100-6, 8, 9 151/101-1
3455	Root, M. and M. Gregg 1983 Archeology of the Northern Border Pipeline, North Dakota: Volume 2, Parts. 1-3 Survey and Background Information, McIntosh, Emmons, Morton, Stark, Mercer, Dunn, McKenzie, and Williams Counties, North Dakota	145/94-5, 6, 9, 10 145/95-1, 5 146/94-31
3551	Borchert, J. 1984 Archaeological Investigations for the Basin Electric AVS to Charlie Creek 345 KV Transmission Line, Dunn County, North Dakota	145/98-34-36
4294	Noisat, B., J. Campbell, G. Moore and K. Schweigert 1986 A Reconnaissance Survey and Preliminary Assessment of the Cultural Resources of Lake Sakakawea in Williams and McKenzie Counties, North Dakota Volumes 1 and 2	153/101-16, 21

**Manuscript File Search Results-Alternative Route B**

<b>MS #</b>	<b>Reference</b>	<b>Location with Reference to Alternative B</b>
4506	Borchert, J. 1988 MDU-Basin Charlie Creek to Williston 230 KV Electric Transmission Line, Williams and McKenzie Counties, North Dakota (UW #1016)	151/100-6, 7, 8, 16 151/101-1 153/101-6, 8, 16, 17 153/102-1 154/102-36
4744	Mortrano, M., D. Killam, and P. Friedman 1990 Class I Literature Search and Class III Intensive Inventory Charlie Creek to Belfield 345-KC Transmission Line Project, Stark, McKenzie, Dunn, and Billings Counties, North Dakota	145/98-34
4846	Christensen, R. and K. Schwigert 1990 Archaeological Inventory of McKenzie Electric Cooperative Pole Replacement in Dunn and McKenzie Counties, North Dakota	145/91-7, 9 145/92-10, 12
5161	Newberry, G. and B. L. Olson 1991 Western Area Power Administration Charlie Creek-Belfield Transmission Line Project: Results of Limited Testing at Four Prehistoric Sites in Billings and McKenzie Counties, North Dakota	145/98-34
5749	Olson, B. 1992 Amerada Hess Corporation, 10 Inch Natural Gas Pipeline Project Cultural Resources Inventory McKenzie and Williams Counties, North Dakota and Final Report	156/95-19
5845	Borchert, J. 1992 Dunn County Road Improvement {SC-1330(53)} Class III Cultural Resource Inventory UW#1552	145/92-10, 11
5986	Lubinski, P. 1992 Tioga to Stanley Water Pipeline in Mountrail and Williams Counties, North Dakota: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory	156/94-12
6051	Borchert, J. 1993 McKenzie Electric Cooperative, Inc. 1993-1994 Construction Routes in Dunn and McKenzie Counties, Class III Cultural Resource Inventory UW#1606	145/91-11
6146	Borchert, J. 1993 Consolidated Telephone Grassy Butte Exchange #1-10 Cable Routes Class III Reconnaissance Inventory McKenzie, Dunn and Billings Counties UW#1676	145/96-15

**Manuscript File Search Results-Alternative Route B**

<b>MS #</b>	<b>Reference</b>	<b>Location with Reference to Alternative B</b>
6643	Klinner, D. 1995 The Federal Aid Project Number BRO-1329(60) Bridge Replacement Project in Dunn County, North Dakota: Results of a Class III Cultural Resources Inventory UW#1827	145/92-7 145/93-12
6769	Kulevsky, A. 1996 KLJ/CTC Grassy Butte Telephone Exchange: A Class II and Class III Cultural Resource Inventory in Dunn and McKenzie Counties, North Dakota	145/97-17, 18
7010	Wermers, G. 1997 County Road Improvement Project in Dunn County, North Dakota. Federal Aid Project Number: SC-1305(51) UW#2001	145/96-18
7144	Olson, B. 1998 Dakota Gasification Company Co2 Pipeline Selected Segments in Mercer, Dunn, McKenzie, Williams, and Divide Counties, North Dakota: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory and Appendix B: USGS Topographic Coverage of the Pipeline	145/88-16, 21 145/89-10, 11 147/96-11, 13, 14, 36 148/95-6, 7 148/96-1, 12, 13, 23, 26
7254	Klinner, D. 1998 Quantum Geophysical, Inc. Seismic Line in Sections 11, 12, 14, 23, 24, 25, 26, and 35, T145N, R98W, McKenzie County, North Dakota. UW #2117	145/98-24, 25, 36
7292	Klinner, D. 1999 Mountrail County Road Improvement Project in Portions of T157N, R94W, North Dakota UW#2107	157/94-28, 29
7343	Klinner, D. 1999 Mercer County Road Improvement Project in Sections 13, 14, 23, and 24, T145N, R88W, North Dakota UW#2125	145/88-13, 14, 23, 24
7427	Morrison, J. 1999 Grassy Butte Cable Route: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory, Billings, Dunn and McKenzie Counties, North Dakota	145/96-18

**Manuscript File Search Results-Alternative Route B**

<b>MS #</b>	<b>Reference</b>	<b>Location with Reference to Alternative B</b>
7610	Boughton, J., L. Litwinionek and S. Walker-Kuntz 2000 Cultural Resource Inventory of Permit Area Extensions D and H and the West Permit Area, the Coteau Mine, Beulah, Mercer County, North Dakota	145/88-14-17, 20-23
8223	Bluemle, W. 2002 Killdeer Exchange: A Class II and III Cultural Resource Inventory, Dunn County, North Dakota	145/94-6 145/95-1, 3, 4 146/95-22 147/95-31
8448	Morrison, J. 2003 North Dakota Highway 22 From Killdeer to Lost Bridge: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory, Dunn County, North Dakota	145/95-4 147/95-31 147/96-36
8463	Hall, D., S. Knudsen and J. Lockman 2002 Cultural Resource Investigation Williston to Wolf Point Transmission Line Roosevelt County, Montana and Williams County, North Dakota	154/102-23
8550	Morrison, J. 2003 Consolidated Telecom's Halliday to Dunn Center Exchange: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory Dunn County, North Dakota	145/94-10, 11
8605	Stine, E. 2003 Reinhardt Gravel Pit: A Cultural Resource Inventory in Mercer County, North Dakota	145/88-7
8670	Perkl, B., B. Mitchell, J. Lindbech, S. Bushey, R. Weddle, M. Bech and G. Bolling 2001 Cultural Resources Investigations Along U.S. Highway 2 in Ward, Mountrail, and Williams Counties, North Dakota. Volume I and II	156/94-12, 13
8840	Bluemle, W. 2004 Oliver-Mercer 2004: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory, Oliver and Mercer Counties, North Dakota	145/90-12
8884	Fandrich, B. 2004 Williston to Charlie Creek: A Cultural Resource Inventory Along the Western Area Power Administration 115KV Transmission Line From the Williston Substation to the Charlie Creek Substation, Williams and McKenzie Counties, North Dakota	152/101-18 153/101-5, 6, 8, 16, 17

**Manuscript File Search Results-Alternative Route B**

<b>MS #</b>	<b>Reference</b>	<b>Location with Reference to Alternative B</b>
9270	Stine, E. 2005 Highway 2: A Cultural Resource Inventory in Williams County, North Dakota	155/101-14
9747	Burns, W. 2006 The Folbag Survey, Williams County: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory	155/100-5, 8
9856	Harty, J., P. Heiner and J. Morrison 2006 Enbridge Pipelines (North Dakota) LLC, North Dakota Pipeline Expansion Project: A Class II and III Cultural Resource Inventory and Evaluative Testing of Three Sites, Williams County, North Dakota	154/102-10 156/100-33, 34
9942	Hope, S., J. Boughton, L.A. Peterson, L.M. Peterson, and J. Bales 2006 Coteau: Data Recovery in the West Mine Area, Mercer County, North Dakota	145/88-21, 22
10084	Harty, J. 2007 Knudsvig 34-7H Well Pad and Access Road: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory, Dunn County, North Dakota	145/93-7
10265	Stine, E. 2007 Burlington Resources Brandvik Federal 24-13H: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory in Dunn County, North Dakota	147/96-13, 24
10522	Bluemle, W. 2008 Continental's Page 1-16H: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory in McKenzie County, North Dakota	149/96-9
10642	Kordecki, C., C. Jackson, J. Neary, and D. Toom 2008 Southwest Water Pipeline Project, Medora-Beach Regional Service Area, Phase 3, 2007 Cultural Resource Inventories: Report on the South Fryburg Service Area, Fairfield Service Area and the Trotters Pocket, Billings, Dunn, Stark and Golden Valley Counties, North Dakota	145/97-15
10677	Swearson, W. and W. Burns 2008 Federal 34X-14 and Access Road: A Cultural Resource Inventory, McKenzie County, North Dakota	149/96-13
10710	Burns, W. 2008 Northern Border Connection of the Saddle Butte Pipeline: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory, McKenzie County, North Dakota	149/96-5 150/96-32
10758	Hiemstra, D. and L. France 2008 Killdeer 115 kV Transmission Line: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory Near Killdeer North Dakota in Dunn County, North Dakota	145/96-1

**Manuscript File Search Results-Alternative Route B**

<b>MS #</b>	<b>Reference</b>	<b>Location with Reference to Alternative B</b>
10790	Burns, W. 2008 Porcupine Ridge #11X-2H Well Pad and Access Road: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory, Dunn County, North Dakota	147/96-2 148/96-35
10798	Hiemstra, D. and A. Barth 2008 Williston to Tioga: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory for a Proposed 230kV Transmission Line in Williams and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota	155/101-15, 16, 18
11097	Engel, D. 2009 Williston to Tioga: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory for a Proposed 230kV Transmission Line in Williams and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota Addendum 1	155/101-16
11484	Burns, C. 2010 TAT State 14X-36 Well Pad and Access Road: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory in Dunn County, North Dakota	147/96-2
11489	Burns, W. and G. Jackel 2010 Johnsrud Federal #34X-14 Well Pad and Access Road: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory in McKenzie County, North Dakota	149/96-13
11540	Jackson, M. and D. Toom 2010 Dunn County 2010 Gartner Road Construction Project Class III Cultural Resources Survey Dunn County, North Dakota	145/96-1, 12
11566	France, E. 2010 True Companies-Bridger Pipeline on Three Affiliated Tribes Land: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory in Dunn, County North Dakota	148/95-6, 7 148/96-1, 13, 23, 26
11691	Toom, D. and M. Jackson 2009 Zap-Hazen Main Transmission Line and Water Treatment Plant 2009 Class III Cultural Resources Inventory Zap Service Area, Southwest Water Pipeline Project, Mercer County, North Dakota	145/88-7, 8
11710	Morrison, J. 2010 2010 McKenzie Rural Water District Phase II Waterline: Class II and Class III Cultural Resource Inventory and Test Excavations, McKenzie County, North Dakota	149/96-11 150/96-17, 18

**Manuscript File Search Results-Alternative Route B**

<b>MS #</b>	<b>Reference</b>	<b>Location with Reference to Alternative B</b>
11770	Williams, G. and A. Kulevsky 2010 Williston to Tioga: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory for a Proposed 230kV Transmission Line in Williams and Mountrail Counties, North Dakota: Addendum 2: Site Staking and Additional Inventory of Three Segments	155/101-15, 16
11791	France, E. and D. Reinhart 2010 Bridger Pipeline Project: Class I and III Cultural Resource Investigations in Western North Dakota, Dunn, Billings, McKenzie Counties	145/96-15 147/96-2, 11, 13, 14, 24, 25, 36 148/95-6, 7 148/96-1, 13, 23, 26, 35
11849	Bluemle, V. 2010 Highway 85 RP 168.5 to RP 179, Class III Cultural Resource Inventory, McKenzie County, North Dakota	152/101-18 153/101-16
11863	O'Donnchadha, B. 2010 Elk Creek USA 33-12H Well Pad and Access Road: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory in McKenzie and Dunn Counties, North Dakota	148/95-7
11880	Irwin, J. 2010 A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory of Reroute Sections Along the Charlie Creek to Watford City Transmission Line, McKenzie County, North Dakota	145/98-27
11942	Bluemle, W. 2004 Williams Rural Water Association 2003-2004: A Class II and III Cultural Resources Inventory in Williams County, North Dakota	154/102-10, 11, 35
12013	Reinhart, D. 2010 Addendum 3 to Bridger Pipeline: Class I and III Cultural Resource Investigations in Western North Dakota, Dunn County: Monitoring at 32DU1502	148/96-23
12014	Kulevsky, A. 2010 Addendum 2 to Bridger Pipeline: Class I and III Cultural Resource Investigations in Western North Dakota, Dunn and McKenzie Counties: Four Reroutes	145/96-15 147/96-24, 25

**Manuscript File Search Results-Alternative Route B**

<b>MS #</b>	<b>Reference</b>	<b>Location with Reference to Alternative B</b>
12015	Kulevsky, A. and E. France 2010 Addendum 1 to Bridger Pipeline: Class I and III Cultural Resource Investigations in Western North Dakota, Dunn and McKenzie Counties	147/96-25
12203	Morrison, J. 2011 2-H Moberg Federal 29-32 Well Pad and Access Roads: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory, McKenzie County, North Dakota	149/95-20, 29
12254	Jackson, M., D. Toom, and M. Lonski 2001 Zap Service Area Phase I Rural Distribution Lines 2010 a Class III Cultural Resource Inventory Southwest Water Pipeline Project, Mercer and Oliver County, North Dakota	145/88-13, 14, 16, 17, 23
12664	Bluemle, W. 2011 Enbridge Pipelines (North Dakota), LLC'S Little Muddy Stations and Pipeline Project: A Class III Cultural Resources Inventory in Williams County, North Dakota	156/100-35, 36
12727	Engel, D. 2001 Burlington Resources HE 14-20MBH Well Pad: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory in McKenzie County, North Dakota	151/97-29
12730	Morrison, J. 2011 McKenzie Rural Water District Regional Transmission Main and Facilities: Class II and Class III Cultural Resources Inventory, William and McKenzie Counties, North Dakota	153/101-12
12816	Engel, D. 2011 Continental Resources Atlanta 1-6H: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory in Williams County, North Dakota	153/101-6
12850	Jackson, M., M. Lonski, and D. Toom 2011 Dunn Center Main Transmission Line 2011 Class III Cultural Resources Inventory Dunn Center Service Area, Southwest Water Pipeline Project, Dunn and Mercer Counties, North Dakota	145/94-5 145/96-1, 12
12865	Eigenberger, D. and S. Sabatke 2011 Class III Archaeological Inventory for the Basin Electric Power Cooperative Transmission Line Project, Williams County, North Dakota Final Project	154/102-15, 22, 23

<b>Manuscript Reference to Cultural Resource Investigation for Each Alternative</b>	
<b>Alternative Route A</b>	<b>Alternative Route B</b>
1314	837
2454	1572
3758	1684
3782	10265
5412	10522
6269	10677
7141	10710
7224	10790
7318	11484
7684	11489
9076	11566
9938	11710
10182	11863
11276	12013
11956	12015
12263	12203
	12727
<b>Total Manuscripts Reference to Cultural Resource Investigation Specific to Alternative A: 16</b>	
<b>Total Manuscripts Reference to Cultural Resource Investigation Specific to Alternative B: 17</b>	
<b>Total Manuscripts Reference to Cultural Resource Investigation Shared by Both Alternatives: 64</b>	

Appendix J

Modeled Corona Outputs

This page intentionally left blank.

\*\*\*\*\*  
 \* CORONA AND FIELD \*  
 \* EFFECTS PROGRAM \*  
 \* Source: Bonneville Power Administration \*  
 \*\*\*\*\*

+++++++  
 + INPUT DATA LIST +

+++++++  
 10/ 6/2011 5:46:35 pm  
 \*\*\*\*\* Basin 345/115kV EMF Calcs \*\*\*\*\*  
 \*\*\*\*\* Double-Circuit Vertical -- (1)2306.2kcmil, (1)795kcmil ACSR \*\*\*\*\*  
 + 1 0 6 8 362.0 2.00 1.00 .00

(ENGLISH UNITS OPTION)

LINE GRADIENTS COMPUTED BY PROGRAM

PHYSICAL SYSTEM CONSISTS OF 8 CONDUCTORS, OF WHICH 6 ARE ENERGIZED PHASES

+COMB	MF	XX	XX	XX	XX	XX	XX						
+	4.921	6.562	9.842	.000	1.000	75.000	3.280	4.000	3.280				
+115-A		A	-15.00	90.00	1	1.063	.00	69.70	.0	.88	.00		
+115-B		A	-17.00	65.00	1	1.063	.00	69.70	-120.0	.88	.00		
+115-C		A	-15.00	40.00	1	1.063	.00	69.70	120.0	.88	.00		
+345-A		A	15.00	80.00	1	1.802	.00	209.00	.0	1.65	.00		
+345-B		A	17.00	55.00	1	1.802	.00	209.00	-120.0	1.65	.00		
+345-C		A	15.00	30.00	1	1.802	.00	209.00	120.0	1.65	.00		
+GND-1		A	-8.00	110.00	1	.500	.00	.00	.0	.00	.00		
+GND-2		A	8.00	110.00	1	.500	.00	.00	.0	.00	.00		
+	81	-200.0	5.0										
+	0	.0	.0										

COMBINED OUTPUT OF AUDIBLE NOISE, RADIO NOISE, TVI, OZONE CONCENTRATION, GROUND GRADIENT AND MAGNETIC FIELD

\*\*\*\*\* Basin 345/115kV EMF Calcs \*\*\*\*\*  
 \*\*\*\* Double-Circuit Vertical -- (1)2306.2kcmil, (1)795kcmil ACSR \*\*\*\*

362.0 KV

	DIST. FROM CENTER OF TOWER (FEET)	HEIGHT (FEET)	MAXIMUM GRADIENT (KV/CM)	SUBCON DIAM. (IN)	NO. OF SUBCON	SUBCON SPACING (IN)	VOLTAGE L-N (KV)	PHASE ANGLE (DEGREES)	CURRENT (KAMPS)	CORONA LOSSES (KW/MI)
115-A	-15.00	90.00	6.39	1.06	1.00	.00	69.70	.00	.875	.009
115-B	-17.00	65.00	7.93	1.06	1.00	.00	69.70	-120.00	.875	.038
115-C	-15.00	40.00	7.55	1.06	1.00	.00	69.70	120.00	.875	.028
345-A	15.00	80.00	14.96	1.80	1.00	.00	209.00	.00	1.650	19.347
345-B	17.00	55.00	15.88	1.80	1.00	.00	209.00	-120.00	1.650	28.506
345-C	15.00	30.00	15.44	1.80	1.00	.00	209.00	120.00	1.650	23.775
GND-1	-8.00	110.00	4.80	.50	1.00	.00	.00	.00	.000	.000
GND-2	8.00	110.00	5.50	.50	1.00	.00	.00	.00	.000	.000

AN MICROPHONE HT.= 4.9 FT, RI ANT. HT.= 6.6 FT, TV ANT. HT.= 9.8 FT, ALTITUDE= .0 FT  
 RI FREQ= 1.000 MHZ, TV FREQ= 75.000 MHZ, WIND VEL.(OZ) = 2.000 MPH, GROUND CONDUCTIVITY = 4.0 MMHOS /M  
 E-FIELD TRANSDUCER HT.= 3.3FT, B-FIELD TRANSDUCER HT. = 3.3FT

LATERAL DIST FROM REFERENCE (FEET)	AUDIBLE NOISE (RAIN) (FAIR)		RADIO INTERFERENCE (RAIN) (FAIR)		TVI TOTAL	OZONE FOR RAIN RATE OF		ELECTRIC FIELD KV/M	MAGNETIC FIELD GAUSS
	L50 DBA	L50 DBA	L50 DBUV/M	L50 DBUV/M	RAIN	1.00 IN/HR AT 0. FT.LEVEL	PPB		
-200.0	47.6	22.6	49.1	32.1	14.8	.000000	.085	.01588	
-195.0	47.7	22.7	49.4	32.4	15.0	.000000	.087	.01662	
-190.0	47.8	22.8	49.7	32.7	15.2	.000000	.090	.01741	
-185.0	47.9	22.9	49.9	32.9	15.4	.000000	.093	.01826	
-180.0	48.0	23.0	50.2	33.2	15.6	.000000	.096	.01917	
-175.0	48.2	23.2	50.5	33.5	15.9	.000000	.098	.02015	
-170.0	48.3	23.3	50.8	33.8	16.1	.000000	.101	.02121	
-165.0	48.4	23.4	51.1	34.1	16.3	.000000	.104	.02234	
-160.0	48.5	23.5	51.4	34.4	16.5	.000000	.107	.02356	
-155.0	48.7	23.7	51.8	34.8	16.8	.000000	.109	.02488	
-150.0	48.8	23.8	52.1	35.1	17.0	.000000	.112	.02631	
-145.0	49.0	24.0	52.5	35.5	17.2	.000000	.114	.02786	
-140.0	49.1	24.1	52.8	35.8	17.5	.000000	.116	.02955	
-135.0	49.2	24.2	53.2	36.2	17.8	.000000	.117	.03138	
-130.0	49.4	24.4	53.6	36.6	18.0	.000000	.118	.03337	
-125.0	49.5	24.5	54.0	37.0	18.3	.000000	.118	.03555	
-120.0	49.7	24.7	54.4	37.4	18.6	.000000	.117	.03793	
-115.0	49.9	24.9	54.9	37.9	18.9	.000000	.115	.04054	
-110.0	50.0	25.0	55.3	38.3	19.2	.000000	.111	.04341	
-105.0	50.2	25.2	55.8	38.8	19.5	.000000	.105	.04656	
-100.0	50.4	25.4	56.3	39.3	19.8	.000000	.097	.05002	
-95.0	50.6	25.6	56.8	39.8	20.1	.000000	.086	.05385	
-90.0	50.8	25.8	57.4	40.4	20.5	.000000	.071	.05807	
-85.0	51.0	26.0	58.0	41.0	20.8	.000000	.054	.06274	
-80.0	51.2	26.2	58.5	41.5	21.2	.000000	.039	.06790	

LATERAL DIST FROM REFERENCE (FEET)	AUDIBLE NOISE		RADIO INTERFERENCE		TVI	OZONE	ELECTRIC FIELD KV/M	MAGNETIC FIELD GAUSS
	(RAIN)	(FAIR)	(RAIN)	(FAIR)	TOTAL	FOR RAIN RATE OF		
	L50 DBA	L50 DBA	L50 DBUV/M	L50 DBUV/M	RAIN DBUV/M	1.00 IN/HR AT 0. FT.LEVEL PPB		
-75.0	51.4	26.4	59.2	42.2	21.5	.000000	.058	.07361
-70.0	51.6	26.6	59.8	42.8	21.9	.000000	.104	.07993
-65.0	51.8	26.8	60.5	43.5	22.3	.000000	.168	.08690
-60.0	52.1	27.1	61.2	44.2	22.7	.000000	.253	.09456
-55.0	52.3	27.3	61.9	44.9	23.2	.000000	.362	.10295
-50.0	52.6	27.6	62.6	45.6	23.6	.000000	.500	.11206
-45.0	52.8	27.8	63.4	46.4	24.3	.000000	.671	.12184
-40.0	53.1	28.1	64.2	47.2	25.0	.000000	.881	.13216
-35.0	53.4	28.4	65.0	48.0	25.7	.000000	1.133	.14286
-30.0	53.7	28.7	65.8	48.8	26.4	.000000	1.432	.15374
-25.0	54.0	29.0	66.6	49.6	27.3	.000000	1.778	.16468
-20.0	54.3	29.3	67.5	50.5	28.2	.000000	2.176	.17580
-15.0	54.7	29.7	68.6	51.6	29.1	.000000	2.629	.18759
-10.0	55.0	30.0	70.3	53.3	30.2	.000000	3.147	.20086
-5.0	55.3	30.3	72.1	55.1	31.2	.000000	3.727	.21630
.0	55.6	30.6	73.9	56.9	32.3	.000022	4.343	.23370
5.0	55.9	30.9	75.4	58.4	33.3	.000115	4.915	.25125
10.0	56.1	31.1	76.4	59.4	34.0	.000254	5.310	.26541
15.0	56.1	31.1	76.8	59.8	34.2	.000401	5.389	.27219
20.0	56.1	31.1	76.4	59.4	34.0	.000536	5.091	.26924
25.0	55.9	30.9	75.4	58.4	33.3	.008542	4.488	.25721
30.0	55.7	30.7	73.9	56.9	32.3	.078357	3.728	.23901
35.0	55.4	30.4	72.1	55.1	31.2	.170008	2.958	.21798
40.0	55.0	30.0	70.3	53.3	30.2	.241779	2.269	.19666
45.0	54.7	29.7	68.9	51.9	29.1	.297819	1.696	.17651
50.0	54.4	29.4	68.1	51.1	28.2	.344113	1.242	.15819
55.0	54.1	29.1	67.3	50.3	27.3	.382264	.893	.14188
60.0	53.8	28.8	66.5	49.5	26.4	.412707	.630	.12750
65.0	53.5	28.5	65.7	48.7	25.7	.435999	.437	.11489
70.0	53.2	28.2	64.8	47.8	25.0	.452955	.301	.10384
75.0	52.9	27.9	64.0	47.0	24.4	.464513	.214	.09414
80.0	52.7	27.7	63.2	46.2	24.0	.471607	.172	.08562
85.0	52.4	27.4	62.5	45.5	23.5	.475091	.164	.07812
90.0	52.2	27.2	61.7	44.7	23.1	.475709	.172	.07148
95.0	51.9	26.9	61.0	44.0	22.7	.474085	.183	.06560
100.0	51.7	26.7	60.3	43.3	22.3	.470733	.192	.06036
105.0	51.5	26.5	59.7	42.7	21.9	.466068	.199	.05570
110.0	51.2	26.2	59.0	42.0	21.5	.460423	.203	.05152
115.0	51.0	26.0	58.4	41.4	21.1	.454061	.204	.04777
120.0	50.8	25.8	57.8	40.8	20.7	.447193	.203	.04439
125.0	50.6	25.6	57.3	40.3	20.4	.439981	.201	.04135
130.0	50.5	25.5	56.7	39.7	20.1	.432554	.198	.03859
135.0	50.3	25.3	56.2	39.2	19.7	.425012	.193	.03609
140.0	50.1	25.1	55.7	38.7	19.4	.417433	.188	.03381
145.0	49.9	24.9	55.3	38.3	19.1	.409875	.182	.03174
150.0	49.8	24.8	54.8	37.8	18.8	.402385	.177	.02984
155.0	49.6	24.6	54.4	37.4	18.5	.394997	.171	.02810
160.0	49.4	24.4	53.9	36.9	18.2	.387736	.165	.02651
165.0	49.3	24.3	53.5	36.5	18.0	.380620	.159	.02504
170.0	49.1	24.1	53.1	36.1	17.7	.373663	.153	.02369
175.0	49.0	24.0	52.8	35.8	17.4	.366874	.147	.02244
180.0	48.9	23.9	52.4	35.4	17.2	.360259	.142	.02129
185.0	48.7	23.7	52.0	35.0	17.0	.353819	.137	.02022
190.0	48.6	23.6	51.7	34.7	16.7	.347556	.131	.01922
195.0	48.5	23.5	51.4	34.4	16.5	.341469	.127	.01830
200.0	48.3	23.3	51.1	34.1	16.3	.335557	.122	.01744